3 1404 00293 1035

1/H 260459

WITHDRAWN
RICKS COLLEGE
DAVID O. MCKAY LIBRARY
REXBURG, IDAHO 83440
FEB 16 2023
DAVID O. McKAY LIBRARY
BYU-IDAHO

1404



2516 · 194

This is Volume XX of a complete set of

The Great Events by Famous Historians

Consisting of Twenty Volumes, Issued Strictly as a Limited Edition. In Volume I will be found the Official Certificate, under the Seal of the National Alumni, as to the Limitation of the Edition, the Registered Number of this Set, and the Name of the Owner.

BINDING

Vol. XX

The binding of this volume is a facsimile of the original on exhibition in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

This is a prize modern binding, exhibited at the Paris Exposition. It was executed and exhibited by P. Ruban, from whom it was acquired by the Bibliothèque Nationale.

THE GREAT EVENTS

BY

FAMOUS HISTORIANS

A COMPREHENSIVE AND READABLE ACCOUNT OF THE WORLD'S HISTORY, EMPHASIZING THE MORE IMPORTANT EVENTS, AND PRESENTING THESE AS COMPLETE NARRATIVES IN THE MASTER-WORDS OF THE MOST EMINENT HISTORIANS

NON-SECTARIAN NON-PARTISAN NON-SECTIONAL

ON THE PLAN EVOLVED FROM A CONSENSUS OF OPINIONS GATHERED FROM THE MOST DISTINGUISHED SCHOLARS OF AMERICA AND EUROPE, INCLUDING BRIEF INTRODUCTIONS BY SPECIALISTS TO CONNECT AND EXPLAIN THE CELEBRATED NARRATIVES, ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY, WITH THOROUGH INDICES, BIBLIOGRAPHIES, CHRONOLOGIES, AND COURSES OF READING

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF

ROSSITER JOHNSON, LL.D.

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

CHARLES F. HORNE, Ph.D.

JOHN RUDD, LL.D.

With a staff of specialists

VOLUME XX—INDEXES

The National Alumni

COPYRIGHT, 1905,
BY THE NATIONAL ALUMNI

A PARTING WORD

AS the surveyors of a great country take their observations from hilltop to hilltop, and thence make the triangulations that reveal the extent and character of the lower ground, so may one read history to the best advantage,—first from the high altitudes of the great and significant events, such as turn the course of empire or hasten the march of civilization, and afterward in the sequestered vales of ordinary life, where the progress is slower and the gain less noticeable, though tending to the same results.

On this principle we have prepared the series that closes with the present volume. To review the whole history of the world, to select the events that are really great, to know or to learn which writers have given them the clearest and most accurate narration, sometimes to amend even their imperfections and faulty English, or to translate properly many admirable accounts that had not yet appeared in English, to give each chapter such introduction as enables the reader to understand readily its place in the continuous drama, to tell him something of the writers whose work is chosen, and the significant facts in the lives of the great characters that appear, to add such summaries and indexes that every possible question may have a ready answer, and to present the whole in such garb of typography and binding as makes

it a delight to the eye and a joy in the household,—all this has required the application of many minds and the dexterity of many hands.

Besides the associates whose names appear on the title-page, I am especially indebted to John H. Clifford and D. Knowlton Ranous for skilful assistance in editing, to Daniel E. Wheeler as a bibliographical expert, and to Jennie E. Burdick for careful work on the indexes. To all these collaborators I here express my gratitude and return my sincere thanks.

ROSSITER JOHNSON.

THE INDEX VOLUME

HOW TO USE IT

We believe that an examination of the Index Volume of THE GREAT EVENTS BY FAMOUS HISTORIANS series will convince one that it is the most carefully planned and useful guide to historical reading ever devised.

The aim has been to make this volume satisfy every requirement of the most exacting student of history, answering quickly and fully every question which he may put to it, and at the same time so preserve the simplicity of the plan that even children may use the volume profitably for quickly finding those parts of the drama of history that give them the greatest pleasure.

1. Chronology of Great Events

First in the volume the reader will find, under the title "Chronology of Great Events" (page 1), a chronological arrangement of the most important events of universal history from a date nearly six thousand years before Christ to our own day. Opposite each event are given the date, the name of the author and standard work from which our account is selected, and references to other works and to a short discussion of these in the bibliography that follows. (See "Historical Bibliographies," page 33.) Thus the reader may pursue an extended course of study on each particular event.

For example, a most important historical event was the Battle of Sedan, where an army of more than 100,000 men was defeated and captured. Let the reader turn to the date of 1870 in the "Chronology of Great Events" and he will find volume XVIII, beginning on page 302, gives him a complete account of that battle from the pen of the famous General Von Moltke, who won it (from his history of the war), and also certain letters of Bismarck referring to it. And in the last column he will find the numbers, 37, 306, 338, 339, 341, 342, which refer to para-

graphs in the "Historical Bibliographies" (beginning on page 33), each of which describes a historical work in which he can read other accounts of Sedan.

Thus GREAT EVENTS not only provides a library of the best historical literature, but for the student who is inclined to read *every* trustworthy account of a particular event, the editors save him the time and trouble of hunting out the other works in which the subject is treated, and also give him the benefit of their opinion after critical examination of such works.

2. Historical Bibliographies

Then follows the "Historical Bibliographies" (page 33), noting the best general histories of ancient, mediæval, and modern times, and important political, religious, and educational movements; in fact, every step in the general advance of civilization. For example, if one wishes to ascertain which are the best books in which to pursue a course of reading on the general history of Literature and Art, he will find those works pointed out under the heading "Literature and Art" (page 44), and also a discussion of the merits of each work on that subject, together with information as to the number of volumes, who translated it, its trustworthiness, etc.

This Bibliography also points out and discusses (beginning page 60) the best histories of each nation, arranged under the following subdivisions: (*a*) The general history of the nation; (*b*) Special periods in its career; (*c*) The description of the people, their civilization and institutions. On each work thus mentioned there is a critical comment, with valuable time-saving suggestions to readers. This Bibliography is designed chiefly for those who desire to pursue more extended courses of reading, and it offers them the guidance and advice of those who have preceded them in their special field. For example, let us suppose the student desires to make a *special study* of German history. After reading the most important parts of that country's history as given in the GREAT EVENTS, in accordance with the plan indicated in section 6 of these instructions he may wish to make a close study of the subject in other creditable works on German History. Turning to Germany in its alphabetical place

in the Bibliography (page 78), he finds this heading, "Histories of Germany and the Germanic Empires," and under that heading is given a discussion of (*a*) the best seven general histories of Germany; (*b*) the best ten histories for the various special periods in Germany's career; (*c*) the best six histories of the individual States of the German Empire; (*d*) the best seven histories of Modern Germany; and (*e*) the best accounts of the people, their civilization and institutions.

3. Biographical Index of Noted Characters

Following this we have a "Biographical Index of Noted Characters" (page 121). The names are grouped alphabetically under the headings "Religious Leaders" (page 121), "Rulers, Statesmen, Patriots" (page 127), "Military and Naval Commanders" (page 153), "Discoverers and Explorers" (page 165), "Scientists and Inventors" (page 170), "Philosophers, Authors, Teachers" (page 173), and "Famous Women" (page 179).

Under each person's name is given a chronology of his career, showing every important event in which he played a part, together with the date of the event, and a reference to the volume and page of the series where an account of it may be found. In some instances a sufficient sketch of the person's career is in the article quoted. Where that is not the case, such sketch is furnished in this index, and in any case references are given to every volume and page in which the person figures. Let us suppose one wishes to read the life of Napoleon I. In the proper alphabetical order he will find the name Napoleon I (page 142), and under that name all important events in Napoleon's life, arranged in the order in which they occurred, with references to volumes and pages of this series where those events are treated. This arrangement gives one a bird's-eye view of the man's entire life, and enables the reader to find quickly the best account of any particular event in it. There are also additional references to twenty-four valuable works on Napoleon, which may be consulted by those who wish to make an *exhaustive study* of his career. Each of the hundreds of noted characters is treated similarly. For information concerning less famous characters of history, consult the General Index (page 241).

4, Biographical Index of Authors

Following the "Index of Noted Characters" comes a "Biographical Index of Authors Represented in this Series" (page 185). Here are brief sketches of the many distinguished writers from whose work we have drawn the narratives of GREAT EVENTS. As they are intended for ready reference, these sketches are brief, but they give the essential facts of the author's career and show the volumes and pages where his contributions to GREAT EVENTS may be found. This Index serves a double purpose. Let us suppose, for instance, that the reader is familiar with the name of Richard Hildreth the historian, but happens not to remember whether he is still living, whether he had other occupation than that of a writer, whether he held any office, etc. If he turn to the proper alphabetical place in the "Index of Authors," all these questions will be answered for him. On the other hand, he may be, for instance, an admirer of Thomas Jefferson, and familiar with his biography, but wish to know whether this series contains anything from his pen. Turning to Jefferson's name in the "Index of Authors," he will learn that Jefferson is the author of two chapters, in Volumes XIV and XV. De Quincey, in one of his essays, has a nice discussion of the question whether the reader desires to know about an author before he reads his work, or after he has read it. However that may be, in either case this Index will be welcome in every library where GREAT EVENTS finds a place.

5. General Index

Few books, other than novels, are complete without a general index; and the "General Index" (page 241) to this series fills many double-column pages closely set, and will answer more than fifteen thousand questions. For instance: Is there anything in the series about the Paris Commune? Turn to the General Index and find out. What did Solon do about the Athenian coinage? Turn to the General Index and find out. When did Canadian confederation take place?—and how was it brought about? Turn to the General Index and find out. Was there a General Boomer in the American Civil War? If so, what was his name, and what did he do? Turn to the General

Index and find out. A thorough system of cross-references enhances the convenience of the General Index.

6. Indexed National Chronologies

This volume closes with a set of "Indexed National Chronologies" (page 397), mentioning, under their consecutive dates, the Great Events in the life of every nation, together with many minor events which, while not important enough to be classed with the Great Events, have their place in the quieter chapters of history.

Suppose one wishes to read exclusively the history of a single nation, like France, for example. He will turn to the "Indexed National Chronologies," where, in its proper alphabetical order, he will find the heading "France (including Gaul)," page 405; and under that heading a brief *résumé* of the history of France—a list of all the important events in the career of that country, arranged in the order of their dates, with references to volumes and pages of GREAT EVENTS, where he will find each important event treated in the best account to be found on the subject. By reading these events in the order shown in this chronology, he gets a logical and dramatic story of the country's history, from the beginning to date, and a correct understanding of the relative importance and the causes and effects of the events which have made that history.

This arrangement covers every nation of ancient, mediæval, or modern times.

CONTENTS

I. Chronology of Great Events from B. C. 5867 to A. D. 1910 PAGE 1

(With the title of the master-work presented in this series, and recommendations of further authorities valuable for more extended reading.)

II. Bibliography of Historical Literature:

1. Universal Histories:
   - Histories of the World . 33
   - Middle Ages 36
   - Crusades and Chivalry . 37
   - The Reformation . . 37
   - Europe 38
2. Civilization and Progress:
   - General Histories . . . 39
   - Religion 40
   - Philosophy 43
   - Literature and Art . . 44
   - Science 46
   - Discovery and Exploration 48
   - Slavery and Socialism . 51
   - Finance 52
   - Invention 52
   - Commerce and Industry 54
   - International Relations . 55
3. Histories of Antiquity:
   - General Histories . . 56
   - Ancient Egypt . . . 57
   - Jews 57
   - Great Ancient Eastern Empires 58
   - The People and Their Civilization 58
4. National Histories (alphabetically arranged) with subdivisions covering (*a*) General Histories, (*b*) Special Periods, (*c*) The People and their Civilization:
   - Africa 59
   - Alaska 60
   - America 60
   - Arabia 60
   - Asia 60
   - Assyria 60

National Histories: (*Continued*)
   - Australia 60
   - Austria 61
   - Babylonia 61
   - Barbary States . . . 61
   - Belgium 61
   - Bohemia 61
   - Brazil 61
   - Byzantine Empire . . 61
   - Canada 62
   - Central America . . . 64
   - Chaldæ 64
   - Chile 64
   - China 64
   - Cuba 65
   - Denmark 65
   - Egypt 65
   - England 65
   - Florence 72
   - France 72
   - Gaul 78
   - Germany and the Germanic Empires . . . 78
   - Greece 82
   - Hawaii 84
   - Hindustan 85
   - Holland 85
   - Holy Roman Empire . 85
   - Hungary 85
   - India 85
   - Ireland and Scotland . 86
   - Italy 88
   - Japan 91
   - Lydia 92
   - Media 92
   - Mexico 92
   - Netherlands 93
   - Newfoundland . . . 94
   - Norway 94

PAGE

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL LITERATURE (*Continued*):

National Histories: (*Continued*)

Nova Scotia 94
Parthia 94
Persia (Modern) . . . 94
Peru 94
Philippine Islands . . 94
Phœnicia 94
Poland 94
Portugal 94
Prussia 94
Rome 94
Russia and Poland . . 97
Saracenic Empire . . . 100
Scandinavia 100
Scotland 101

National Histories: (*Continued*)

Sicily 101
South Africa 101
South America, including Central America and the West Indies . 101
Spain and Portugal . . 103
Sweden 105
Switzerland 105
Turkey, including Mediæval and Modern Egypt 106
United States 108
Venice 120
West Indies 120

III. Biographical Index of Noted Characters (arranged alphabetically under the following headings):

1. Religious Leaders . . . 121
2. Rulers, Statesmen, Patriots 127
3. Military and Naval Commanders 153
4. Discoverers and Explorers 165
5. Scientists and Inventors . 170
6. Philosophers, Authors, Teachers 173
7. Famous Women 179

IV. Biographical Index of Authors Represented in this Series (arranged alphabetically): 185

V. General Index 241

VI. Indexed National Chronologies 397

1. Africa, Northern . . . 397
2. Antiquity, Nations of . 397
3. Arabia 400
4. Australasia 400
5. Austria-Hungary . . . 400
6. Belgium 401
7. Canada 402
8. China 403
9. Denmark 404
10. Egypt 404
11. Flanders 404
12. France (including Gaul) 405
13. Germany 409
14. Great Britain 411
15. Greece 417
16. Haiti 418
17. Holland 418
18. Holy Roman Empire . . 419
19. India 420
20. Italy (including Sicily) . 421
21. Japan 422
22. Mexico 423
23. Norway 424
24. Palestine 424
25. Persia 425
26. Poland 425
27. Portugal 425
28. Rome (both Empires) . 426
29. Russia 430
30. South Africa 432
31. South America 432
32. Spain 433
33. Sweden 435
34. Switzerland 436
35. Turkey 436
36. United States 437

GREAT EVENTS OF HISTORY

Arranged chronologically, with the title of the master-work presented in this series, and recommendations of further authorities valuable for more extended reading

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
B.C.				
5867	Dawn of Civilization	I. 1	Gaston C. C. Maspero: *The Dawn of Civilization*	9, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 356
2250	Compilation of the Earliest Code	I. 14	Hammurabi: *Code of Hammurabi*	173, 174, 185, 186, 187
1235	Theseus Founds Athens	I. 45	Plutarch: *Lives*	348, 351, 358, 360
1200	The Formation of the Castes in India	I. 52	Gustave Le Bon: *Les civilisations de l'Inde.* Sir William Wilson Hunter: *Brief History of the Indian People*	368, 369, 370, 376, 377
1184	Fall of Troy	I. 70	George Grote: *History of Greece*	349, 351, 354, 356, 360
1017	Accession of Solomon: Building of the Temple at Jerusalem	I. 92	Henry Hart Milman: *History of the Jews*	179, 180, 181, 182, 183
789	Rise and Fall of Assyria: Destruction of Nineveh	I. 105	François Lenormant and Émile Chevallier: *Ancient History of the East*	8, 173, 175, 185, 186
753	The Foundation of Rome	I. 116	Barthold Georg Niebuhr: *History of Rome*	358, 438, 440, 441, 442, 443
660	Prince Jimmu Founds Japan's Capital	I. 140	Sir Edward James Reed: *Japan; Its History, Traditions, and Religions.* The *Nehongi*	415, 416, 419, 422
623	The Foundation of Buddhism	I. 160	J. W. Rhys-Davids: *Buddhism*	51, 67, 370, 377
595	Pythian Games at Delphi	I. 181	George Grote: *History of Greece*	347, 348, 349, 351
594	Solon's Early Greek Legislation	I. 203	George Grote: *History of Greece*	351, 352, 354, 356, 358, 361

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
B.C.				
550	Conquests of Cyrus the Great	I. 250	George Grote: *History of Greece*	8, 9, 172, 351, 356, 361
550	Rise of Confucius, the Chinese Sage	I. 270	Robert Kennaway Douglas: *China*	9, 51, 223, 230
510–494	Rome Established as a Republic: Institution of Tribunes	I. 300	Henry George Liddell: *History of Rome*	438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 450
490	The Battle of Marathon	I. 322	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 351, 354, 356, 358
480	Invasion of Greece by Persians under Xerxes: Defence of Thermopylæ	I. 354	Herodotus: *History*	347, 349, 351, 352, 354, 356, 358
450	Institution and Fall of the Decemvirate in Rome	II. 1	Henry George Liddell: *History of Rome*	437, 439, 440, 441, 442
444	Pericles Rules in Athens	II. 12	Plutarch: *Lives*	12, 347, 348, 351, 352, 357, 358
430	Great Plague at Athens	II. 34	George Grote: *History of Greece*	348, 351, 357, 360
413	Defeat of the Athenians at Syracuse	II. 48	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 347, 351, 358, 360, 437, 443
401–399	Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks	II. 68	Xenophon: *Anabasis*	348, 349, 351, 353, 361
399	Condemnation and Death of Socrates	II. 87	Plato: *Phædo*	80, 347, 351, 361
388	Brennus Burns Rome	II. 110	Barthold Georg Niebuhr: *History of Rome*	437, 438, 440, 441, 442
341	Tartar Invasion of China by Meha	II. 126	Demetrius Charles Boulger: *History of China*	222, 225, 226
332	Alexander Reduces Tyre: Later Founds Alexandria	II. 133	Oliver Goldsmith: *History of Greece*	8, 347, 350, 351, 355
331	The Battle of Arbela	II. 141	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	8, 11, 350, 351, 355
280–279	First Battle between Greeks and Romans	II. 166	Plutarch: *Lives*	351, 353, 354, 358, 441, 442

264–219–149 ..	The Punic Wars	II. 179	Lucius Armæus Florus: *Epitome of Roman History*	359, 439, 440, 443, 445
207	Battle of the Metaurus	II. 195	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 359, 439, 440, 443, 445
202	Scipio Africanus Crushes Hannibal at Zama and Subjugates Carthage	II. 224	Livy: *History of Rome*	8, 359, 440, 443
165–141	Judas Maccabæus Liberates Judea	II. 245	Flavius Josephus: *Antiquities*	179, 180, 181, 182, 183
133	The Gracchi and Their Reforms	II. 259	Theodor Mommsen: *History of Rome*	358, 437, 438, 440, 441
58–50	Cæsar Conquers Gaul	II. 267	Napoleon III: *History of Julius Cæsar*	277, 284, 437, 441, 446, 450, 451
B.C. 55–A.D. 79.	Roman Invasion and Conquest of Britain	II. 285	Oliver Goldsmith: *History of England*	232, 234, 241, 248, 450, 452
51–30	Cleopatra's Conquest of Cæsar and Antony	II. 295	John P. Mahaffy: *The Empire of the Ptolemies*	178, 358, 446, 450
44	Assassination of Julius Cæsar	II. 313	Barthold Georg Niebuhr: *Lectures on the History of Rome.* Plutarch: *Lives*	358, 436, 437, 442, 450, 457
44–30	Rome Becomes a Monarchy: Death of Antony and Cleopatra	II. 333	Henry George Liddell: *History of Rome*	358, 437, 439, 450
A.D.				
9	Germans under Arminius Revolt against Rome	II. 362	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 437, 450, 452
13–16	Germanicus in Germany	III. 1	Tacitus: *Annals*	8, 437, 441, 450, 452
30	The Crucifixion	III. 23	Frederic William Farrar: *Life of Christ*	53, 54, 58, 179, 180, 181
33	The Rise and Spread of Christianity	III. 40	Joseph Ernest Renan: *The Apostles.* Isaac Mayer Wise: *Origin of Christianity.* John Henry Newman: *An Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine*	48, 53, 58, 63, 66, 75, 181, 447
64	Burning of Rome under Nero	III. 108	Henryk Sienkiewicz: *Quo Vadis.* Tacitus: *Annals*	53, 58, 450, 452, 456, 457
64–68	Persecution of the Christians under Nero	III. 134	Frederic William Farrar: *The Early Days of Christianity*	58, 63, 450, 452, 457

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
70	The Great Jewish Revolt: Siege and Destruction of Jerusalem	III. 150	Flavius Josephus: *The Jewish War*	179, 180, 181, 182, 450
79	Destruction of Pompeii	III. 207	Pliny the Younger: *Letters.* Sir Edward Bulwer-Lytton: *Last Days of Pompeii*	437, 450, 453, 455
132	The Jews' Last Struggle for Freedom: Their Final Dispersion	III. 222	Charles Merivale: *History of the Romans*	179, 180, 181, 193, 437, 441, 450
155	Martyrdom of Polycarp and Justin Martyr: Polycarp's Epistle to the Philippians	III. 231	Homersham Cox: *The First Century of Christianity.* Polycarp: *Epistle to the Philippians*	52, 57, 183, 437
177	Persecution of the Christians in Gaul	III. 246	François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	8, 277, 280, 281, 284
180	Beginning of Rome's Decline: Commodus Emperor	III. 263	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	58, 366, 437, 447
241	Eventful Reign of Sapor I, King of Persia	III. 277	George Rawlinson: *The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy*	6, 9, 184, 185, 447
300–337	Conversion of Constantine: Decline of Paganism	III. 289	Johann Lorenz Mosheim: *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History*	58, 59, 62, 437, 447
325	First Nicene Council: Rise and Decline of Arianism	III. 299	Johann Lorenz Mosheim: *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History.* Arthur P. Stanley: *History of the Eastern Church*	58, 59, 62, 74, 437, 447
330	Foundation of Constantinople	III. 320	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	366, 437, 447, 518, 522
360	Julian the Apostate Becomes Emperor of Rome	III. 333	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	58, 62, 366, 437, 447, 449
374–376	The Huns and Their Western Migration	III. 352	Ammianus Marcellinus: *Roman History*	226, 396, 447, 449
593	Final Division of the Roman Empire: The Disruptive Intrigues	III. 364	J. B. Bury: *History of the Later Roman Empire*	366, 444, 447, 449
410	The Visigoths Pillage Rome	IV. 1	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	8, 366, 396, 444, 447

441	Huns Invade the Eastern Roman Empire: Attila Dictates a Treaty of Peace	IV. 28	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	226, 366, 396, 444, 447
449–579	The English Conquest of Britain	IV. 55	John Richard Green: *History of the English People*. Charles Knight: *History of England*	233, 235, 238, 241, 243
451	Attila Invades Western Europe: Battle of Châlons	IV. 72	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*. Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	8, 11, 226, 284, 396, 444, 447
452	Foundation of Venice	IV. 95	Thomas Hodgkin: *Italy and Her Invaders*. John Ruskin: *Stones of Venice*	93, 393, 396, 397, 402, 403, 447
486–511	Clovis Founds the Kingdom of the Franks: It Becomes Christian	IV. 113	François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	8, 19, 277, 280, 281, 284, 290
529–534	Publication of the Justinian Code	IV. 138	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	366, 396, 444, 447, 454
597	Augustine's Missionary Work in England	IV. 182	The Venerable Bede: *Ecclesiastical History*. John Richard Green: *History of the English People*	49, 58, 62, 233, 234, 235, 236
622	The Hegira: Career of Mahomet: The *Koran:* The Mahometan Creed	IV. 198	Washington Irving: *Mahomet and His Successors*. Simon Ockley: *History of the Saracens*	20, 24, 51, 55, 61, 447
636	The Saracen Conquest of Syria	IV. 247	Simon Ockley: *History of the Saracens*	8, 24, 55, 226, 447, 524
640	The Saracens Conquer Egypt: Destruction of the Library at Alexandria	IV. 278	Washington Irving: *Mahomet and His Successors*	8, 24, 55, 447, 524
697	Evolution of the Dogeship in Venice	IV. 292	William Carew Hazlitt: *History of the Venetian Republic*	8, 398, 402, 403
711	Saracens in Spain: Battle of the Guadalete	IV. 301	Ahmed Ibn Mahomet Al-Makkari: *History of the Mahometan Dynasties in Spain*	8, 20, 502, 503, 504
732	Battle of Tours	IV. 313	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	8, 11, 277, 284, 290, 447
751	Founding of the Carlovingian Dynasty: Pépin the Short Usurps the Frankish Crown	IV. 324	François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	8, 21, 277, 280, 284, 290, 315

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
772–814	Career of Charlemagne	IV. 334	François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	8, 19, 21, 277, 280, 290, 315
827	Egbert Becomes King of the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy	IV. 372	David Hume: *History of England*	233, 234, 235, 238, 241, 243
9th–12th cent.	Feudalism: Its Frankish Birth and English Development	V. 1	William Stubbs: *The Constitutional Hitory of England*	19, 21, 46, 238, 272
843–911	Decay of the Frankish Empire: Division into Modern France, Germany, and Italy	V. 22	François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	8, 21, 46, 277, 280, 290, 315
871–901	Career of Alfred the Great	V. 49	Thomas Hughes: *Alfred the Great.* John Richard Green: *The Conquest of England*	21, 233, 235, 238, 241, 242, 243
911–936	Henry the Fowler Founds the Saxon Line of German Kings: Origin of the German Burghers or Middle Classes	V. 82	Wolfgang Menzel: *The History of Germany*	21, 315, 316, 319, 320, 329, 345
969	Conquest of Egypt by the Fatimites	V. 94	Stanley Lane-Poole: *A History of Egypt in the Middle Ages*	20, 55, 523, 524
10th–15th cent.	Growth and Decadence of Chivalry	V. 109	Léon Gautier: *Chivalry*	21, 25, 26, 46, 47, 76, 283
988–1015	Conversion of Vladimir the Great: Introduction of Christianity into Russia	V. 128	André Niclaievitch Mouravieff: *A History of the Church of Russia*	60, 62, 74, 461, 463,
1000	Leif Ericson Discovers America	V. 141	Charles Christian Rafn: Special article *Saga of Eric the Red*	484, 485, 536, 545
1000	Mahometans in India: Bloody Invasions under Mahmud	V. 151	Alexander Dow: *History of Hindustan*	17, 370, 372, 373, 447
1017	Canute Becomes King of England	V. 164	David Hume: *History of England*	233, 234, 238, 241, 243, 272
1048	Henry III Deposes the Simoniacal Popes: Appoints Clement II Pontiff	V. 177	Ferdinand Gregorovius: *History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages*	21, 58, 315, 320, 329, 448

1054	Dissension and Separation of the Greek and Roman Churches	V. 189	Henry Fanshawe Tozer: *The Church and the Eastern Empire*	58, 60, 62, 70, 74, 448
1066	Norman Conquest of England: Battle of Hastings	V. 204	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 21, 233, 238, 245, 272
1073–1085	Triumphs of Hildebrand: "The Turning-Point in the Middle Ages:" Henry IV Begs for Mercy at Canossa	V. 231	Arthur Robert Pennington: *The Church in Italy*	21, 38, 62, 64, 315
1086	Completion of the *Domesday Book*	V. 242	Charles Knight: *History of England*	233, 235, 238, 245, 272
1086–1214	Decline of the Moorish Power in Spain: Growth and Decay of the Almoravide and Almohade Dynasties	V. 256	S. A. Dunham: *The History of Spain and Portugal*	8, 20, 500, 501, 503, 504
1096–1099	The First Crusade	V. 276	Sir George William Cox: *The Crusades*	21, 25, 27, 28, 277, 447
1118	Foundation of the Order of Knights Templars	V. 301	Charles G. Addison: *History of the Knights Templars*	27, 28, 47, 58, 76
1135–1154	Stephen Usurps the English Crown: His Conflicts with Matilda: Decisive Influence of the Church	V. 317	Charles Knight: *History of England*	21, 231, 233, 234, 235, 245
1145–1155	Antipapal Democratic Movement: Arnold of Brescia: St. Bernard and the Second Crusade	V. 340	Johann A. W. Neander: *History of the Christian Religion and Church*	48, 58, 59, 62, 315, 448
1146	Decline of the Byzantine Empire: Ravages of Roger of Sicily	V. 353	George Finlay: *Greece from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time*	8, 12, 21, 366
1162–1170	Archiepiscopate of Thomas Becket: His Defence of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction: His Assassination	VI. 1	John Lingard: *History of England*	13, 233, 234, 235, 236
1183	The Peace of Constance Secures the Liberties of the Lombard Cities	VI. 28	Ernest Flagg Henderson: *History of Germany in the Middle Ages*	21, 315, 316, 320, 329
1187	Saladin Takes Jerusalem from the Christians	VI. 41	Sir George W. Cox: *The Crusades*	21, 25, 27, 28, 58, 447
1189–1194	The Third Crusade	VI. 54	Heinrich von Sybel: *History and Literature of the Crusades*	25, 27, 28, 58, 245, 329, 447
1190–1809	The Teutonic Knights: Their Organization and History	VI. 68	Frederick Charles Woodhouse: *Military Religious Orders*	26, 27, 28, 58, 76, 329

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1202–1204	Philip of France Wins the French Domains of the English Kings	VI. 86	Kate Norgate: *John Lackland*	21, 236, 238, 244, 245, 272
1203	Founding of the Mongol Empire by Genghis Khan	VI. 103	Sir Henry Hoyle Howorth: *History of the Mongols*	128, 222, 226, 466
1204	Venetians and Crusaders Take Constantinople: Plunder of the Sacred Relics	VI. 121	Edwin Pears: *The Fall of Constantinople*	27, 28, 366, 518, 526, 574
1204–1261	Latin Empire of the East: Its Foundation and Fall	VI. 140	William Jackson Brodribb and Sir Walter Besant: *Constantinople*	8, 366, 447, 574
1208	Innocent III Exalts the Papal Power	VI. 156	Thomas Frederick Tout: *The Empire and Papacy*	21, 58, 59, 69, 315, 398, 448
1215	Signing of Magna Charta	VI. 175	David Hume: *History of England*	21, 46, 233, 234, 235, 236, 245, 272
1222	The Golden Bull, "Hungary's Magna Charta," Signed	VI. 191	E. O. S.: *Hungary: Its History and Revolutions*	323, 329, 335, 337
1224–1262	Russia Conquered by the Tartar Hordes: Alexander Nevski Saves the Remnant of His People	VI. 196	Alfred Nicolas Rambaud: *History of Russia*	226, 458, 461, 462, 463, 466, 475
1228	The Sixth Crusade: Treaty of Frederick II with the Saracens	VI. 208	Sir George William Cox: *The Crusades*	8, 25, 27, 28, 329, 447
1241	Rise of the Hanseatic League	VI. 214	H. Denicke: *Von der deutschen Hansa: eine historische skizze*	8, 23, 316, 320, 324, 329
1250	Mamelukes Usurp Power in Egypt	VI. 240	Sir William Muir: *The Mameluke or Slave Dynasty of Egypt*	523, 524, 525
1258	The "Mad Parliament": Beginning of England's House of Commons	VI. 246	John Lingard: *History of England*	236, 245, 270, 272
1270	Louis IX Leads the Last Crusade	VI. 275	Joseph François Michaud: *History of the Crusades*	25, 27, 28, 277, 280, 281
1271	Height of the Mongol Power in China	VI. 287	Marco Polo: *Book of Marco Polo*	128, 222, 226, 466

1273	Founding of the House of Hapsburg	VI. 298	William Coxe: *History of the House of Austria*	8, 318, 320, 323, 333
1277	Edward I Conquers Wales	VI. 316	Charles Henry Pearson: *History of England during the Early and Middle Ages*	233, 234, 235, 236, 245, 272
1281	Japanese Repel the Tartars	VI. 327	Edward H. Parker: Special article. Marco Polo: *Book of Marco Polo*	128, 222, 226, 415, 420, 422, 466
1282	The Sicilian Vespers	VI. 340	Michele Amari: *History of the War of the Sicilian Vespers*	8, 392, 393, 395, 500
1290	Expulsion of Jews from England	VI. 356	Henry Hart Milman: *History of the Jews*	181, 183, 233, 234, 235, 236, 245
1297–1305	Exploits and Death of William Wallace, the Hero of Scotland	VI. 369	Sir Walter Scott: *History of Scotland*	234, 245, 379, 382, 385, 386
1300	First Great Jubilee of the Roman Catholic Church	VI. 378	Ferdinand Gregorovius: *History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages*	21, 48, 58, 64, 448
1300–1318	Dante Composes the *Divina Commedia*	VII. 1	Richard William Church: *Dante*	9, 82, 95, 398, 410, 412
1302	Third Estate Joins in the Government of France	VII. 17	Henri Martin: *Histoire de France*	276, 277, 279, 280, 312, 314
1302	War of the Flemings with Philip the Fair of France	VII. 23	Eyre Evans Crowe: *The History of France*	276, 277, 280, 281, 433
1308	First Swiss Struggle for Liberty	VII. 28	F. Grenfell Baker: *The Model Republic*	8, 316, 333, 512, 513, 516
1314	Battle of Bannockburn	VII. 41	Andrew Lang: *A History of Scotland*	245, 379, 382, 385, 386
1314	Extinction of the Order of Knights Templars: Burning of Grand Master Molay	VII. 51	Frederick Charles Woodhouse: *Military Religious Orders.* Henry Hart Milman: *History of Latin Christianity*	47, 58, 76, 276, 277, 279, 281
1337–1340	James van Artevelde Leads a Flemish Revolt: Edward III of England Assumes the Title of King of France	VII. 68	François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	276, 277, 279, 280, 281, 283
1340–1346	Battles of Sluys and Crécy	VII. 78	Sir John Froissart: *Chronicles*	277, 280, 281, 283
1341	Modern Recognition of Scenic Beauty: Crowning of Petrarch at Rome	VII. 93	Jacob Burckhardt: *Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance in Italy*	292, 393, 401, 410, 412, 448
1347	Rienzi's Revolution in Rome	VII. 104	Richard Lodge: *The Close of the Middle Ages*	23, 58, 412, 447, 448

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
14th–16th cent.	Beginning and Progress of the Renaissance	VII. 110	John Addington Symonds: *The Renaissance in Italy*	392, 393, 401, 410, 412, 448
1348	The Black Death Ravages Europe	VII. 130	Justus F. C. Hecker: *The Black Death in the Fourteenth Century.* Giovanni Boccaccio: *The Decameron*	22, 81, 181, 233, 281
1354	First Turkish Dominion in Europe: Turks Seize Gallipoli	VII. 147	Joseph von Hammer-Purgstall: *Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches*	20, 447, 517, 518, 519, 520
1355	Conspiracy and Death of Marino Falieri at Venice	VII. 154	Margaret Oliphant: *Makers of Venice*	8, 398, 402
1356	Charles IV of Germany Publishes His Golden Bull	VII. 160	Sir Robert Buckley Comyn: *The History of the Western Empire*	21, 315, 316, 320, 323, 329, 447
1358	Insurrection of the Jacquerie in France	VII. 164	Sir John Froissart: *Chronicles*	276, 279, 280, 281, 283, 312
1370–1405	Conquests of Timur the Tartar	VII. 169	Edward Gibbon: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*	20, 226, 447, 466, 517, 519
1374	Dancing Mania of the Middle Ages	VII. 187	Justus F. C. Hecker: *Epidemics of the Middle Ages*	22
1378	Election of Antipope Clement VII: Beginning of the Great Schism	VII. 201	Henry Hart Milman: *History of Latin Christianity*	48, 58, 62, 64, 448
1380	Genoese Surrender to Venetians	VII. 213	Henry Hallam: *View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages*	8, 19, 21, 398, 402
1381	Rebellion of Wat Tyler	VII. 217	John Lingard: *History of England*	233, 234, 235, 236, 245, 283
1382	Wycliffe Translates the Bible into English	VII. 227	J. Paterson Smyth: *How We Got Our Bible*	59, 62, 73, 233, 236, 245
1386–1389	The Swiss Win Their Independence: Battle of Sempach	VII. 238	F. Grenfell Baker: *The Model Republic*	8, 333, 512, 513, 515, 516
1397	Union of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway	VII. 243	Paul C. Sinding: *The Scandinavian Races*	36, 478, 479, 480, 482, 483

1399	Deposition of Richard II: Henry IV Begins the Line of Lancaster	VII. 251	John Lingard: *History of England*	233, 236, 240, 245
1402	Discovery of the Canary Islands and the African Coast: Beginning of Negro Slave-Trade	VII. 266	Sir Arthur Helps: *Spanish Conquest in America*	133, 487
1414	Council of Constance	VII. 284	Richard Lodge: *The Close of the Middle Ages*	23, 48, 58, 448
1415	Trial and Burning of John Huss: The Hussite Wars	VII. 294	Richard Chenevix Trench: *Lectures on Mediæval Church History*	58, 62, 71, 321
1415	The House of Hohenzollern Established in Brandenburg	VII. 305	Thomas Carlyle: *History of Frederick the Great*	319, 320, 332, 334, 336
1415	Battle of Agincourt: English Conquest of France	VII. 320	James Gairdner: *The Houses of Lancaster and York*	233, 236, 240, 277, 280, 281
1429	Jeanne d'Arc's Victory at Orléans	VII. 333	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 233, 235, 236, 277, 280, 281
1431	Trial and Execution of Jeanne d'Arc	VII. 350	Jules Michelet: *History of France*	233, 235, 236, 277, 280, 281
1438	Charles VII Issues His Pragmatic Sanction: Emancipation of the Gallican Church	VII. 370	William Henley Pearson Jervis: *The Gallican Church.* René François Rohrbacher: *Histoire universelle de l'eglise Catholique*	48, 56, 58, 62, 72, 281
1438	Origin and Progress of Printing	VIII. 1	Henry George Bohn: *The Origin and Progress of Printing*	143, 146, 233, 320
1440–1456	John Hunyady Repulses the Turks	VIII. 30	Arminius Vambéry: *The Story of Hungary*	20, 323, 337, 447, 517, 519, 520
1447–1455	Rebuilding of Rome by Nicholas V, the "Builder-pope"	VIII. 46	Margaret Oliphant: *Makers of Rome*	398, 412, 448
1453	Mahomet II Takes Constantinople: End of the Eastern Empire	VIII. 55	George Finlay: *History of Greece from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time*	20, 362, 366, 447, 517, 519, 522
1455–1485	Wars of the Roses: Death of Richard III at Bosworth	VIII. 72	David Hume: *History of England*	233, 234, 235, 236, 240
1462–1505	Ivan the Great Unites Russia and Breaks the Tartar Yoke	VIII. 109	Robert Bell: *History of Russia*	458, 461, 462, 463, 466, 474
1468	Culmination of the Power of Burgundy: Treaty of Péronne	VIII. 125	Paul Ferdinand Willert: *The Reign of Louis XI*	21, 280, 281, 282, 294

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1469	Lorenzo de' Medici Rules in Florence: Zenith of Florentine Glory	VIII. 134	William Henry Oliphant Smeaton: *The Medici and the Italian Renaissance*	393, 400, 401, 403, 404, 410, 412
1477	Death of Charles the Bold: Louis XI Unites Burgundy with the Crown of France	VIII. 155	Philippe de Comines: *Memoirs*	12, 21, 277, 280, 281, 282, 294
1480	Inquisition Established in Spain	VIII. 166	William Harris Rule: *History of the Inquisition.* James Balmes: *European Civilization*	43, 58, 59, 181, 500, 508, 510
1483	Murder of the Princes in the Tower	VIII. 192	James Gairdner: *History of the Life and Reign of Richard III*	233, 234, 235, 236, 239, 240
1490	Conquest of Granada	VIII. 202	Washington Irving: *Chronicles of the Conquest of Granada*	8, 500, 503, 505, 508
1492	Columbus Discovers America	VIII. 224	Christopher Columbus: *Letter.* Ferdinand Columbus: *Life of Christopher Columbus*	116, 117, 124, 487, 508, 522, 536
1492	Conspiracy, Rebellion, and Execution of Perkin Warbeck	VIII. 250	Francis Bacon: *History of the Reign of Henry VII*	233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 239
1494	Savonarola's Reforms and Death: The French Invade Italy	VIII. 265	Pasquale Villari: *History of Girolamo Savonarola.* Jean C. L. de Sismondi: *History of the Italian Republics*	393, 398, 401, 403, 404, 410, 412
1497	Discovery of the Mainland of North America by the Cabots	VIII. 282	Samuel Edward Dawson: *Voyages of the Cabots in 1497–98*	119, 528, 532, 536
1498	The Sea Route to India: Vasco da Gama Sails around Africa	VIII. 299	Gaspar Correa: *Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama and His Viceroyalty*	45, 118, 500, 536
1498	Columbus Discovers South America	VIII. 323	Sir Clements Robert Markham: *Christopher Columbus*	124, 487, 508, 532, 536
1499	Establishment of Swiss Independence	VIII. 336	Heinrich Zschokke: *History of Switzerland*	8, 512, 513, 515, 516
1499	Amerigo Vespucci in America	VIII. 346	Amerigo Vespucci: *Letter*	130, 487, 532, 536

1502	Rise and Fall of the Borgias	VIII. 360	Niccolo Machiavelli: *Works*	393, 397, 401, 403, 404, 410, 412
1508	Painting of the Sistine Chapel: The Splendor of Renaissance Art under Michelangelo	VIII. 369	Charles Clement: *Michael Angelo*	83, 86, 410, 412
1513	Balboa Discovers the Pacific	VIII. 381	Manuel José Quintana: *Life of Balboa*	129, 487, 508, 532, 536
1517	Luther Begins the Reformation in Germany	IX. 1	Julius Koestlin: *Life of Luther*. Jean M. V. Audin: *Life of Luther*	29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 37, 316
1517	Negro Slavery in America: Its Introduction by Law	IX. 36	Sir Arthur Helps: *The Spanish Conquest in America*	132, 133, 138, 487, 528
1519	First Circumnavigation of the Globe: Magellan Reaches the Ladrones and Philippines	IX. 41	Joan Bautista and Antonio Pigafetta: *First Voyage Round the World* (edited by Lord Stanley of Alderley)	45, 113, 330, 536
1520	The Field of the Cloth of Gold	IX. 59	John Sherren Brewer: *The Reign of Henry VIII*	233, 235, 236, 246, 280
1521	Cortés Captures the City of Mexico	IX. 72	William Hickling Prescott: *History of the Conquest of Mexico*	429, 487, 529, 532
1523	Liberation of Sweden	IX. 79	Eric Gustave Geijer: *History of the Swedes*	36, 478, 482, 483
1524	The Peasants' War in Germany	IX. 93	J. H. Merle d'Aubigné: *History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*	30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 316, 320, 330
1525	France Loses Italy: Battle of Pavia	IX. 111	William Robertson: *History of the Reign of Charles V*	33, 66, 277, 280, 322, 330, 404
1527	Sack of Rome by the Imperial Troops	IX. 124	Benvenuto Cellini: *Memoirs*. Thomas Adolphus Trollope: *History of the Commonwealth of Florence*	33, 86, 246, 280, 322, 404, 411
1529	Great Religious Movement in England: Fall of Wolsey	IX. 137	John Richard Green: *History of the English People*	233, 235, 236, 246, 248
1532	Pizarro Conquers Peru	IX. 156	Hernando Pizarro: *Letter*. William Hickling Prescott: *History of the Conquest of Peru*	127, 487, 495, 532, 536
1533	Calvin is Driven from Paris: He makes Geneva the Stronghold of Protestantism	IX. 176	Andrew Martin Fairbairn: *Calvin and the Reformed Church* (Cambridge Modern History, vol. II). Jean M. V. Audin: *History of John Calvin*	8, 13, 29, 30, 31, 515

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1534	England Breaks with the Roman Church: Destruction of Monasteries	IX. 203	John Richard Green: *History of the English People*	13, 231, 233, 234, 236, 246, 248
1534	Cartier Explores Canada	IX. 236	Henry H. Miles: *The History of Canada under French* Régime	203, 205, 206, 212, 216, 217, 532
1535	Mendoza Settles Buenos Aires	IX. 254	Robert Southey: *History of Brazil*	486, 487, 489, 498, 532
1540	Founding of the Jesuits	IX. 261	Isaac Taylor: *Loyola and Jesuitism*	48, 62, 65, 68
1541	De Soto Discovers the Mississippi	IX. 277	John S. C. Abbott: *Ferdinand de Soto*	112, 217, 487, 532, 543
1543	Revolution of Astronomy by Copernicus	IX. 285	Sir Robert Stawell Ball: *Great Astronomers*	101, 103, 109
1545	Council of Trent and the Counter-reformation	IX. 293	Adolphus William Ward: *The Counter-Reformation*	30, 34, 48, 58, 62, 65, 399
1546	Protestant Struggle against Charles V: The Smalkaldic War	IX. 313	Edward Armstrong: *The Emperor Charles V*	30, 316, 320, 322, 330
1549	Introduction of Christianity into Japan	IX. 325	John Harrington Gubbins: Special article	48, 62, 68, 414, 415, 417
1552	Collapse of the Power of Charles V: France Seizes German Bishoprics	IX. 337	Lady Catherine Charlotte Jackson: *The Court of France in the Sixteenth Century*	277, 280, 286, 289, 322, 330
1555	The Religious Peace of Augsburg: Abdication of Charles V	IX. 348	William Robertson: *The History of the Reign of Charles V*	316, 320, 322, 330, 434
1556	Akbar Establishes the Mongol Empire in India	IX. 366	James Talboys Wheeler: *History of India from the Earliest Ages*	368, 369, 370, 372, 373
1558	England Loses Her Last French Territory: Battle of St. Quentin	X. 1	Charles Knight: *Popular History of England*	233, 235, 236, 248, 286, 289, 509
1558–1603	Reign of Elizabeth	X. 8	Henry Russell Cleveland: Special article	233, 234, 235, 236, 247, 248

1559	John Knox Heads the Scottish Reformers	X. 21	Peter Hume Brown: *History of Scotland.* Thomas Carlyle: *Heroes and Hero Worship*	10, 233, 248, 378, 379, 382, 385, 386
1561–1587	Mary Stuart: Her Reign and Execution	X. 51	Algernon Charles Swinburne: Special article	233, 234, 236, 248, 249, 379, 382, 386
1565	Founding of St. Augustine: Massacre of the Huguenots in America	X. 70	George R. Fairbanks: *History of St. Augustine*	212, 217, 528, 535
1566	Revolt of the Netherlands against Spain: Rise of the Gueux, or Beggars	X. 81	Friedrich von Schiller: *History of the Revolt of the Netherlands*	36, 432, 433, 434, 435
1571	Lepanto: Destruction of the Turkish Naval Power	X. 100	Sir William Stirling-Maxwell: *Don John of Austria*	36, 331, 509, 517, 518, 519, 520
1572	Massacre of St. Bartholomew	X. 119	Henry White: *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew.* Isaac Disraeli: *Curiosities of Literature.* John Rudd: Special article	84, 236, 248, 277, 280, 289, 291, 293, 434
1573	Heroic Age of the Netherlands: Siege of Leyden	X. 145	Thomas Henry Dyer: *History of Modern Europe*	36, 432, 433, 434, 435
1576	Search for the Northwest Passage by Frobisher	X. 156	George Best: *Frobisher's Voyages*	126, 233, 235
1576	Building of the First Theatre in England	X. 163	Karl Mantzius: *A History of Theatrical Art in Ancient and Modern Times*	90, 98
1581	Cossack Conquest of Siberia	X. 181	Nikolai M. Karamzin: *History of the Russian Empire*	461, 464, 466
1583	First Colony of England beyond Seas	X. 198	Moses Harvey: *Newfoundland: The Oldest British Colony*	126, 203, 205, 206, 214, 532, 549
1584	Assassination of William of Orange: Division of the Netherlands	X. 202	John Lothrop Motley: *The Rise of the Dutch Republic*	36, 432, 433, 434
1584	Naming of Virginia: First Description of the Indians: The Lost Colony	X. 211	Arthur Barlow: *Voyage of Amadas and Barlow.* Robert Reid Howison: *History of Virginia*	126, 528, 549, 551, 575, 582
1586–1587	Drake Captures Cartagena: He "Singes the King of Spain's Beard" at Cadiz	X. 230	Julian Stafford Corbett: *Sir Francis Drake*	11, 248, 273, 434 500, 509
1588	Defeat of the Spanish Armada	X. 251	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 236, 248, 273, 274, 434, 500, 509
1593	Henry of Navarre Accepts Catholicism: He is Acknowledged King of France	X. 276	Maximilien de Béthune, Duc de Sully: *Memoirs*	36, 276, 277, 279, 280, 281, 291, 434

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1601	Culmination of Dramatic Literature in *Hamlet*	X. 287	James O. Halliwell-Phillipps: *Memoranda on Hamlet*	87, 90, 96, 98
1603	Downfall of Irish Liberty: "Flight of the Earls"	X. 299	Justin McCarthy: *Ireland and Her Story*	233, 235, 236, 380, 381, 383, 387
1605	The Gunpowder Plot	X. 310	Samuel Rawson Gardiner: *What the Gunpowder Plot Was*	233, 234, 235, 236, 255, 334
1605	Cervantes's *Don Quixote* Reforms Literature	X. 325	Henry Edward Watts: *Life of Cervantes*	95, 99
1606	Earliest Positive Discovery of Australia	X. 340	George Louis Becke and Walter Jeffery: *The Naval Pioneers of Australia*	114, 198, 199
1607	Settlement of Virginia: Charter under which America Was Colonized	X. 350	Robert Reid Howison: *A History of Virginia*	528, 549, 551, 575, 582
1608	Founding of Quebec: Champlain Establishes French Power in Canada	X. 366	Henry H. Miles: *The History of Canada under French* Régime	203, 205, 206, 212, 216, 217
1609	Henry Hudson Explores the Hudson River	XI. 1	Henry Russell Cleveland: *Life of Henry Hudson*	115, 528, 574, 584
1610	Galileo Overthrows Ancient Philosophy: The Telescope and Its Discoveries	XI. 14	Sir Oliver Joseph Lodge: *Pioneers of Science*	78, 101, 103, 109
1612	The Beginning of British Power in India	XI. 30	Henry Beckles Willson: *Ledger and Sword*	131, 231, 368, 375
1614	The Dutch Settlement of New York	XI. 44	David Thomas Valentine: *History of the City of New York*	528, 546, 574, 584
1616	Harvey Discovers the Circulation of the Blood	XI. 50	Thomas Henry Huxley: Special article	107, 110
1618	The Defenestration at Prague: The Thirty Years' War	XI. 62	Samuel Rawson Gardiner: *The Thirty Years' War*. Charles F. Horne: *The Story of Germany*	36, 41, 317, 327, 328, 330, 333, 334, 481
1619	The First American Legislature	XI. 76	Charles Campbell: *History of Virginia*	528, 549, 551, 575, 582

1619	Introduction of Negroes into Virginia: Spread of Slavery and the Cultivation of Tobacco	XI. 81	Charles Campbell: *History of Virginia.* John M. Ludlow: *War of American Independence*	131, 132, 133, 528, 549, 551, 561, 575, 582
1620	English Pilgrims Settle at Plymouth	XI. 93	John Stetson Barry: *The History of Massachusetts*	528, 532, 549, 551, 573, 585
1620	Birth of Modern Scientific Methods: Bacon and Descartes	XI. 116	George Henry Lewes: *History of Philosophy*	44, 77, 78, 109
1627	Siege of La Rochelle: Richelieu Rules France	XI. 129	Andrew Dickson White: Special article	276, 277, 280, 281, 288, 292
1630	The Great Puritan Exodus to New England: Founding of Boston	XI. 153	John Gorham Palfrey: *History of New England*	528, 532, 549, 551, 573, 585
1632	Triumph and Death of Gustavus Adolphus at Luetzen	XI. 174	Benjamin Chapman: *History of Gustavus Adolphus*	41, 320, 327, 328, 334, 481
1633	Recantation of Galileo	XI. 184	Sir Oliver J. Lodge: *Pioneers of Science*	78, 101, 103, 109
1638	The Educational Reform of Comenius	XI. 192	Simon Somerville Laurie: *Comenius: His Life and Educational Works*	105, 108
1639–1643	The First Written Free Constitution in the World: Earliest Union among American Colonies	XI. 205	Gideon Hiram Hollister: *History of Connecticut.* John Marshall: *History of the Colonies*	528, 530, 549, 552, 581, 585
1641	Abolition of the Court of Star-chamber: The Popular Revolt against Charles I	XI. 215	Henry Hallam: *The Constitutional History of England.* Lord Macaulay: *The History of England*	233, 235, 236, 255, 259, 261, 263, 270
1642	The Founding of Montreal	XI. 232	Alfred Sandham: *Villemarie*	203, 205, 206, 212, 218
1643	Presbyterianism Established: Meeting of the Westminster Assembly	XI. 238	David Masson: *Life of John Milton*	233, 235, 236, 259, 261, 379
1647	Masaniello's Revolt at Naples	XI. 253	Alfred von Reumont: *The Carafas of Maddaloni*	285, 288, 399
1648	The Peace of Westphalia: The War of the Fronde	XI. 285	Arthur Hassall: *Mazarin*	36, 277, 280, 281, 285, 288, 315, 316
1649	Religious Toleration Proclaimed in Maryland	XI. 303	George Lynn-Lachlan Davis: *The Day-star of American Freedom*	528, 530, 532, 548, 549, 583
1649	The Great Civil War in England: The Execution of Charles I	XI. 311	Lord Macaulay: *History of England.* Charles Knight: *Popular History of England*	233, 234, 235, 236, 259, 261

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography.
A.D.				
1649	Cromwell's Campaign in Ireland	XI. 335	Frederic Harrison: *Oliver Cromwell*	10, 233, 234, 236, 256, 381, 387
1659	Molière Creates Modern Comedy	XI. 347	Henri van Laun: *History of French Literature*	89, 94
1660	Cromwell's Rule in England: The Restoration	XI. 357	Thomas Carlyle: *Heroes and Hero Worship.* John Richard Green: *History of the English People.* Samuel Pepys: *Diary*	10, 233, 234, 235, 236, 259, 262
1661	Louis XIV Establishes Absolute Monarchy	XII. 1	James Augustus Cotter Morison: Special article	36, 44, 276, 277, 279, 280, 287
1664	New York Taken by the English	XII. 19	John Romeyn Brodhead: *History of the State of New York*	530, 532, 546, 551, 574, 584
1665	Great Plague in London	XII. 29	Daniel Defoe: *History of the Plague in London*	253, 254, 262
1666	Great Fire in London	XII. 45	John Evelyn: *Diary*	234, 254, 262
1666	Discovery of Gravitation	XII. 51	Sir David Brewster: *Life of Sir Isaac Newton*	101, 104, 109
1671	Morgan, the Buccaneer, Sacks Panama	XII. 66	Johann W. von Archenholz: *History of the Pirates*	490, 492, 529
1672	Struggle of the Dutch against France and England	XII. 86	C. M. Davies: *History of Holland and the Dutch*	36, 277, 280, 432, 433
1673–1682	Discovery of the Mississippi: La Salle Names Louisiana	XII. 108	François Xavier Garneau: *History of Canada*	203, 217, 528, 532
1675	King Philip's War	XII. 125	Richard Hildreth: *History of the United States*	528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 581, 585
1675	Growth of Prussia under the Great Elector: His Victory at Fehrbellin	XII. 138	Thomas Carlyle: *History of Frederick the Great*	36, 316, 320, 332, 333, 334, 336
1681	William Penn Receives the Grant of Pennsylvania: Founding of Philadelphia	XII. 153	George E. Ellis: *William Penn*	528, 530, 532, 549, 550

1683	Last Turkish Invasion of Europe: Sobieski Saves Vienna	XII. 164	Sutherland Menzies: *Turkey: Old and New*	36, 337, 517, 518, 520
1685	Monmouth's Rebellion	XII. 172	Gilbert Burnet: *History of His Own Time*	231, 233, 235, 250, 259, 263, 379
1685	Revocation of the Edict of Nantes	XII. 180	Bon Louis Henri Martin: *History of France*	36, 277, 279, 280, 281, 305
1688	The English Revolution: Flight of James II	XII. 200	Gilbert Burnet: *History of His Own Time.* Henry Duff Traill: *William the Third*	233, 235, 250, 259, 263, 265, 270
1689	Peter the Great Modernizes Russia: Suppression of the Streltsi	XII. 223	Alfred Nicolas Rambaud: *History of Russia*	458, 462, 463, 469, 471, 474
1689	Tyranny of Andros in New England: The Bloodless Revolution	XII. 241	Charles Wyllys Elliott: *The New England History*	528, 530, 532, 549, 573, 576, 585
1689	Massacre of Lachine	XII. 248	François Xavier Garneau: *History of Canada*	201, 203, 205, 206, 528, 532
1689–1690	Siege of Londonderry and Battle of the Boyne	XII. 258	Tobias George Smollett: *Continuation of Hume's History of England*	233, 234, 236, 259, 265, 381, 387
1692	Salem Witchcraft Trials	XII. 268	Richard Hildreth: *History of the United States*	528, 530, 573, 576, 585
1694	Establishment of the Bank of England	XII. 286	John Francis: *History of the Bank of England*	139, 234, 250, 259, 334
1699	Colonization of Louisiana	XII. 297	Charles E. A. Gayarré: *History of Louisiana*	528, 532, 543, 577, 578
1701	Prussia Proclaimed a Kingdom	XII. 310	Leopold von Ranke: *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg*	316, 320, 332, 334, 336
1703	Founding of St. Petersburg	XII. 319	Kazimierz Waliszewski: *Peter the Great*	458, 462, 463, 469, 471
1704	Battle of Blenheim: Curbing of Louis XIV	XII. 327	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 251, 276, 277, 280, 333
1707	Union of England and Scotland	XII. 341	John Hill Burton: *History of the British Empire during the Reign of Queen Anne*	233, 234, 235, 251, 270, 385
1709	Downfall of Charles XII at Poltava: Triumph of Russia	XII. 352	Kazimierz Waliszewski: *Peter the Great*	11, 36, 458, 462, 463, 469, 471
1710	Capture of Port Royal: France Surrenders Nova Scotia to England	XII. 373	Duncan Campbell: *Nova Scotia*	205, 206, 211, 528, 530, 551, 585

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1716	John Law Promotes the Mississippi Scheme	XIII. 1	Louis Adolphe Thiers: *Memoir of John Law*	141, 532, 578
1717	Prince Eugene Vanquishes the Turks: Siege and Battle of Belgrad	XIII. 16	Prince Eugene of Savoy: *Memoirs of Prince Eugene of Savoy*	36, 325, 333, 337, 517
1720	Bursting of the South Sea Bubble	XIII. 22	Louis Adolphe Thiers: *Memoir of John Law*	141, 264
1723	Bach Lays the Foundation of Modern Music	XIII. 31	Henry Tipper: *The Growth and Influence of Music in Relation to Civilization*	91, 97
1732	Settlement of Georgia	XIII. 44	William B. Stevens: *History of Georgia*	528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 586
1738	Rise of Methodism: Preaching of the Wesleys and of Whitefield	XIII. 57	William E. H. Lecky: *History of England in the Eighteenth Century*	233, 235, 258, 260
1739	Conquests of Nadir Shah: Capture of Delhi	XIII. 72	Sir John Malcolm: *History of Persia*	184, 368, 370, 372
1740	First Modern Novel	XIII. 100	Edmund Gosse: *History of English Literature in the Eighteenth Century*	85, 96, 233
1740	Frederick the Great Seizes Silesia: Maria Theresa Appeals to the Hungarians	XIII. 108	William Smyth: *Lectures on Modern History*	36, 41, 326, 332, 333, 336, 337
1746	Defeat of the Young Pretender at Culloden: Last of the Stuarts	XIII. 117	Justin McCarthy: *History of the Four Georges*	233, 258, 260, 264, 379, 382
1747	Benjamin Franklin's Experiments with Electricity	XIII. 130	John Bigelow and Benjamin Franklin: *Complete Works of Benjamin Franklin*	142, 557, 562
1755	Voltaire Directs European Thought from Geneva	XIII. 144	John Morley: *Voltaire.* George William Kitchin: *History of France*	77, 78, 79, 89, 277, 279
1755	Braddock's Defeat	XIII. 163	Winthrop Sargent: *History of an Expedition against Fort Du Quesne.* George Washington: *Works.* Captain de Contrecœur: *Report*	205, 217, 528, 530, 532, 547, 554, 566

1755	Exile of the Acadian Neutrals	XIII. 181	William Henry Withrow: *History of Canada*	203, 205, 206, 207, 217, 532, 585
1756	Clive Establishes British Supremacy in India: The Black Hole of Calcutta: Battle of Plassey	XIII. 185	Sir Alexander J. Arbuthnot: *Lord Clive*	231, 235, 258, 368, 371, 375
1756–1763	The Seven Years' War: Battle of Torgau	XIII. 204	Wolfgang Menzel: *History of Germany.* Frederick the Great: *Works*	36, 41, 320, 326, 332, 333, 336
1759	Conquest of Canada: Victory of Wolfe at Quebec	XIII. 229	Arthur G. Bradley: Special article	203, 205, 206, 209, 217, 559
1762	Usurpation of Catharine II in Russia	XIII. 250	W. Knox Johnson: Special article	458, 462, 463, 467, 471
1763	Conspiracy of Pontiac	XIII. 267	Emilius Oviatt Randall: Special article	203, 205, 528, 530, 532, 553
1765	American Colonies Oppose the Stamp Act: Patrick Henry's Speech	XIII. 289	James Grahame: *History of the Rise and Progress of the United States.* George Bancroft: *History of the United States*	258, 528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 557, 585
1769	Watt Improves the Steam-engine	XIII. 302	François Arago: *Biographies of Distinguished Men*	100, 153, 233
1772	First Partition of Poland	XIII. 313	James Fletcher: *History of Poland*	458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 471
1773	The Boston Tea Party	XIII. 333	George Bancroft: *History of the United States*	528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 573, 585
1774	Cotton Manufacture Developed	XIII. 341	Thomas F. Henderson: Special article	155, 158, 233, 269
1775	The Intellectual Revolt of Germany: Goethe's *Werther* Arouses Romanticism	XIII. 347	Karl Hillebrand: *German Thought*	88, 95, 320
1775	Pestalozzi's Method of Education	XIII. 364	George Ripley: Special article	105, 111
1775	The Battle of Lexington	XIV. 1	Richard Frothingham: *History of the Siege of Boston*	528, 530, 532, 549, 558, 566, 573, 576, 585
1775	The Battle of Bunker Hill	XIV. 19	John Burgoyne: *State of the Expedition from Canada.* John Heneage Jesse: *Life and Reign of George III.* James Grahame: *History of the Rise and Progress of the United States*	210, 257, 528, 530, 532, 549, 551, 558, 566, 573, 576, 585

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1775	Canada Remains Loyal to England: Montgomery's Invasion	XIV. 30	John McMullen: *History of Canada*	202, 203, 205, 206, 532
1776	Signing of the American Declaration of Independence	XIV. 39	Thomas Jefferson: *Works.* John Andrew Doyle: *The American Colonies*	528, 530, 532, 549, 560, 565, 590
1777	The Defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga	XIV. 51	Sir Edward Shepherd Creasy: *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*	11, 528, 530, 532, 534, 556, 561, 564
1779	The First Victory of the American Navy	XIV. 68	Alexander Slidell Mackenzie: *Life of Paul Jones*	274, 528, 532, 556, 567, 570, 571
1780	Joseph II Attempts Reform in Hungary	XIV. 85	Arminius Vambéry: *The Story of Hungary*	316, 320, 333, 337
1781	Siege and Surrender of Yorktown	XIV. 97	Henry B. Dawson: *Battles of the United States.* Lord Cornwallis: *Correspondence*	252, 528, 530, 532, 534, 556, 559, 561, 563, 564
1782	British Defence of Gibraltar	XIV. 116	Frederick Sayer: *History of Gibraltar*	260, 264, 500, 501, 511
1782	End of the American Revolution	XIV. 137	John Adams, John Jay, Benjamin Franklin, Henry Laurens. John Adams: *Works.* John M. Ludlow: *War of American Independence*	528, 530, 532, 555, 556, 559, 561, 549, 563, 564
1783	Settlement of American Loyalists in Canada	XIV. 156	Sir John George Bourinot: *The Story of Canada*	201, 202, 203, 205, 532
1783	The First Balloon Ascension	XIV. 163	Hatton Turnor: *Astra Castra*	148, 154
1787	Framing of the Constitution of the United States	XIV. 173	Andrew White Young: *American Statesman.* Joseph Story: *Commentaries*	528, 530, 588, 589, 590, 592, 594
1789–1797	Inauguration of Washington: His Farewell Address	XIV. 197	James Kirke Paulding and George Washington: *Life of Washington*	530, 546, 559, 560, 563, 566
1789	French Revolution: Storming of the Bastille	XIV. 212	William Hazlitt: *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*	37, 277, 280, 295, 296, 299, 298, 300, 313

1791	Hamilton Establishes the United States Bank	XIV. 230	Alexander Hamilton and Lawrence Lewis, Jr.: *History of the Bank of North America*	140, 530, 531, 560, 589
1791	The Negro Revolution in Haiti: Toussaint Louverture Establishes the Dominion of His Race	XIV. 236	Charles Wyllys Elliott: *Santo Domingo: Its Revolution and Its Hero*	138, 488, 493, 533
1792	Republican France Defies Europe: The Battle of Valmy	XIV. 252	Alphonse M. L. Lamartine: *History of the Girondists*	37, 277, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 313
1793	The Invention of the Cotton-gin: Enormous Growth of the Cotton Industry in America	XIV. 271	Charles William Dabney and R. B. Handy: *The Cotton Plant* (Department of Agriculture Bulletin). Denison Olmsted: *Memoir of Eli Whitney*	150, 155, 530
1793	The Execution of Louis XVI: Murder of Marat: Civil War in France	XIV. 295	Thomas Carlyle: *History of the French Revolution*	277, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 313
1794	The Reign of Terror	XIV. 311	François P. G. Guizot: *Popular History of France*	277, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 313
1794	The Downfall of Poland	XIV. 330	Sir Archibald Alison: *History of Europe*	35, 458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 471
1796	The Rise of Napoleon: The French Conquest of Italy	XIV. 339	Sir Walter Scott: *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*	37, 280, 300, 302, 385
1798	Overthrow of the Mamelukes: The Battle of the Nile	XIV. 353	Charles Knight: *Popular History of England*	37, 235, 274, 275, 300, 302, 303
1798	Jenner Introduces Vaccination	XIV. 363	Sir Thomas Joseph Pettigrew: *Medical Portrait Gallery*	102, 110
1800	Union of Ireland with Great Britain: The Great Irish Rebellion	XV. 1	William O'Connor Morris: *Ireland*	235, 260, 380, 381, 384, 387, 390
1801	Rise of the Democratic Party in the United States: Jefferson's Inaugural	XV. 18	Hermann von Holst: *Constitutional and Political History of the United States.* Thomas Jefferson: *Works*	530, 531, 533, 560, 565, 590
1803	The Louisiana Purchase	XV. 39	Henry Stephens Randall: *Life of Thomas Jefferson*	530, 531, 533, 560, 565, 577, 590
1804	The Tripolitan War	XV. 58	James Fenimore Cooper: *Naval History of the United States*	530, 531, 533, 534, 565, 567, 571

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1804	The Coronation of Napoleon	XV. 76	William Hazlitt: *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*	37, 280, 281, 300, 302, 303
1804	The Lewis and Clark Expedition	XV. 84	James Davie Butler: Special article. Robert Southey: Special article	533, 560, 565, 610, 612
1805	The Battle of Trafalgar: England Becomes Mistress of the Seas	XV. 105	Robert Southey: *Life of Nelson*	35, 235, 260, 274, 275, 300, 302, 303
1805	Battle of Austerlitz	XV. 115	Pierre Lanfrey: *History of Napoleon I*	35, 37, 276, 280, 300, 302, 303
1806	The British Acquisition of Cape Colony	XV. 127	Henry Anderson Bryden: *History of South Africa*	190, 191, 231
1806	Prussia Crushed by Napoleon	XV. 140	Sir Walter Scott: *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*	37, 276, 280, 300, 302, 303
1807	The First Practical Steamboat	XV. 159	James Renwick: *Life of Fulton*	151, 153
1808–1813	Wellington's Peninsula Campaign	XV. 170	John Richard Green: *History of the English People*	35, 233, 300, 302, 303, 507
1808–1822	Brazil Becomes Independent	XV. 181	Daniel P. Kidder: *Sketches in Brazil*	486, 499
1810	The Revolution in Mexico	XV. 189	Joel Roberts Poinsett: *Notes on Mexico*	426, 428, 529, 532
1810	The Uprising in South America: Career of Bolivar the Liberator	XV. 205	Alfred Joseph Déberlé: *History of South America*	48, 497, 532
1811	The Massacre of the Mamelukes	XV. 223	Andrew Archibald Paton: *History of the Egyptian Revolution*	8, 524, 525
1812	Napoleon's Russian Campaign	XV. 231	Charles Alan Fyffe: *History of Modern Europe*. François P. G. Guizot: *History of France*	35, 37, 277, 300, 302, 303, 463
1812–1814	War on the Canadian Border	XV. 241	Agnes M. Machar: Special article. David Ramsay: *History of the American Revolution, continued to the Treaty of Ghent*	215, 218, 530, 532, 533, 564, 569, 572

1813	Perry's Victory on Lake Erie	XV. 268	Theodore Roosevelt: *Naval War of 1812*	530, 533, 564, 567, 569, 571, 572
1813	The Uprising of Germany: The Battle of the Nations at Leipsic	XV. 281	Wolfgang Menzel: *History of Germany*	35, 37, 300, 302, 303, 320
1814	The Burning of Washington	XV. 295	Richard Hildreth: *History of the United States.* George Robert Gleig: *Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans*	530, 533, 537, 560, 569
1814	The Congress of Vienna	XV. 310	Henry Morse Stephens: *Europe: 1789–1815*	35, 37, 38, 42
1814	The Hartford Convention Protests against the War of 1812	XV. 326	Simeon E. Baldwin: Special article John S. Barry: *History of Massachusetts*	530, 533, 573, 581, 585, 587, 590
1815	The Battle of New Orleans: The End of the War of 1812	XV. 343	James Parton: *Life of Andrew Jackson*	530, 537, 544, 569
1815	The Battle of Waterloo	XV. 363	Wolfgang Menzel: *History of Germany.* Victor Hugo: *Les Miserables.* William Siborne: *Battle of Waterloo*	11, 35, 37, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 320
1816	The Holy Alliance: European Reaction under Metternich	XVI. 1	Charles Edmund Maurice: *Revolutionary Movements of 1848–1849*	35, 37, 38, 39, 463
1820	Passage of the Missouri Compromise	XVI. 14	James Albert Woodburn: Special article	138, 530, 531, 590, 593, 599
1820	The Spanish Demand for a Constitution	XVI. 41	Charles Alan Fyffe: *History of Modern Europe*	35, 36, 37, 269, 342
1821	Florida Acquired by the United States	XVI. 57	Richard Hildreth: *History of the United States*	530, 544
1821	The Greek War for Independence: Byron's Services to Greece	XVI. 65	Lewis Sergeant: *Greece in the Nineteenth Century.* John Nichol: *Byron*	20, 37, 92, 269, 366, 367
1823	The Monroe Doctrine	XVI. 80	Alfred Thayer Mahan: Special article	169, 531, 560, 590
1825	Opening of the Erie Canal	XVI. 94	William Henry Seward: *Works*	538, 591
1825	The Siege of Missolonghi	XVI. 112	George Finlay: *History of Greece*	20, 37, 268, 269, 342, 366, 367
1826	The Massacre of the Janizaries	XVI. 128	Edward Upham: *History of the Ottoman Empire*	517, 518, 519, 520, 521
1827	The Battle of Navarino	XVI. 135	Harriet Martineau: *History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace*	268, 269, 342, 366, 367

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1828	Andrew Jackson Elected President	XVI. 143	James Parton: *Life of Andrew Jackson*	531, 544, 590
1829	The Beginning of Railway Locomotion	XVI. 157	Samuel Smiles: *Life of George Stephenson*	152, 153
1829	Catholic Emancipation	XVI. 175	William E. Gladstone. Special article. William E. H. Lecky: *Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland.* Daniel O'Connell: *Correspondence*	268, 269, 342, 381, 389, 390, 391
1830	Algiers Taken by the French	XVI. 199	Francis Aurelius Pulszky: *The Tricolor on the Atlas*	18, 196, 305, 310
1830	The End of Absolutism in France	XVI. 207	Richard Lodge: *History of Modern Europe.* Alphonse M. L. Lamartine: *History of the Restoration of Monarchy in France*	35, 37, 38, 268, 277, 305, 309, 342
1830	The Revolution in Belgium	XVI. 220	Thomas Colley Grattan: Special article	35, 37, 269, 433
1831	The Insurrection in Russian Poland	XVI. 245	Alfred Nicolas Rambaud: *History of Russia*	35, 37, 38, 269, 463
1832	Passage of the English Reform Bill	XVI. 252	Sir Thomas Erskine May: *The Constitutional History of England*	231, 235, 269, 271
1832	Nullification in South Carolina	XVI. 267	James Parton and John C. Calhoun: *Life of Andrew Jackson*	531, 544, 590
1833	The Carlist Revolt in Spain	XVI. 287	Charles Alan Fyffe: *History of Modern Europe*	8, 35, 36, 37, 342, 501
1833	Abolition of the Slave-trade	XVI. 296	John Kells Ingram: *History of Slavery and Serfdom*	133, 134, 268, 269
1836	The Texas Revolution	XVI. 305	Sam Houston: *Speech.* Charles Edwards Lester: *Houston and His Republic*	529, 539, 541, 579, 590
1837	The Canadian Rebellion	XVI. 325	George Bryce: *Short History of the Canadian People*	201, 202, 203, 205

1838	The Invention of Photography	XVI. 338	William Jerome Harrison: *History of Photography*	144, 149
1840	The Opium War	XVI. 352	Demetrius Charles Boulger: *Short History of China*	165, 222, 224, 235, 266
1841	The Union of Upper and Lower Canada	XVI. 372	John Charles Dent: *The Last Forty Years: Canada since the Union of 1841*	201, 203, 205, 206, 219
1844	The Invention of the Telegraph	XVII. 1	Alonzo B. Cornell: Special article	142, 145
1846	Repeal of the English Corn Laws	XVII. 11	Justin McCarthy: *Epoch of Reform*	231, 266, 268, 269, 271
1846	The Discovery of Neptune	XVII. 25	Sir Oliver Lodge: *Pioneers of Science*	101, 103, 109
1846	The Acquisition of California	XVII. 34	Henry Barton Dawson: *Battles of the United States*	529, 534, 580
1847	The Fall of Abd-el-Kader	XVII. 48	Edgar Sanderson: *Hero Patriots of the Nineteenth Century*	18, 196, 310, 342
1847	The Mexican War	XVII. 66	John Bonner: Special article	426, 427, 430, 529, 532, 590
1847	Famine in Ireland	XVII. 84	Sir Charles Gavan Duffy: *Four Years of Irish History*	231, 381, 384, 387, 388
1848	Migrations of the Mormons	XVII. 94	Thomas Leiper Kane: *The Mormons*	529, 540
1848	The Reforms of Pius IX: His Flight from Rome	XVII. 109	Francis Bowen: Special article	35, 37, 50, 342, 405
1848	The Revolution of February in France	XVII. 137	François P. G. Guizot and Madame Guizot de Witt: *History of France*	35, 37, 39, 277, 280, 342
1848	Revolutionary Movements in Germany	XVII. 152	Charles Edmund Maurice: *Revolutionary Movements of 1848–1849*	35, 37, 39, 342
1848	The Revolt of Hungary	XVII. 172	Arminius Vambéry: *Story of Hungary*	35, 39, 337, 342, 537
1848	The Discovery of Gold in California	XVII. 188	John Shertzer Hittell: *Mining in the Pacific States*	159, 529, 580
1849	The Rise and Fall of the Roman Republic	XVII. 198	Jessie White Mario: Introduction to *Autobiography of Garibaldi*	35, 37, 342, 405, 407, 408, 409
1849	Livingstone's African Discoveries	XVII. 213	David Livingstone: *Travels and Adventures in South Africa.* Thomas Hughes: *David Livingstone*	120, 121
1851	The *Coup d'État* of Louis Napoleon	XVII. 230	Alexis de Tocqueville: *Memoirs and Remains*	35, 37, 308, 311, 342

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A.D.				
1851	The Discovery of Gold in Australia	XVII. 238	Edward Jenks: *Australasian Colonies*	197, 198, 199, 266
1854	The Rise of the Republican Party	XVII. 256	Abraham Lincoln: *Lincoln and Douglas Debates*	138, 542, 590, 599, 601
1854	The Opening of Japan	XVII. 265	Matthew Calbraith Perry: *Narrative of Expedition of American Squadron to China Seas and Japan*	170, 413, 415, 421
1855	The Capture of Sebastopol	XVII. 286	Sir Edward Bruce Hamley: *The War in the Crimea.* Sir Henry Evelyn Wood: *The Crimea in 1854–1894*	231, 269, 463, 465, 468, 473
1857	The Indian Mutiny	XVII. 297	James Talboys Wheeler: *Short History of India*	266, 269, 368, 370, 374
1859	The Battles of Magenta and Solferino	XVII. 318	Pietro Orsi: *Modern Italy*	35, 37, 342, 405, 407
1859	Darwin Publishes His *Origin of Species*	XVII. 326	Charles Robert Darwin: *Life and Letters*	106
1860	The Kingdom of Italy Established	XVII. 334	Giuseppe Garibaldi: *Autobiography.* John Webb Probyn: *Italy from 1812 to 1890*	35, 37, 342, 405, 407, 408
1861	The Emancipation of Russian Serfs	XVII. 353	Andrew D. White: Special article. Nikolai Turgenieff: Special article	463, 470, 472, 474, 477
1861	The Secession of the Southern States	XVIII. 1	Jefferson Davis: *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government.* Abraham Lincoln: *Complete Works*	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603, 604
1861	The Battle of Bull Run	XVIII. 26	Horace Greeley: *The American Conflict*	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1862	The Monitor and the Merrimac	XVIII. 38	John Denison Champlin: *Young Folk's History of the War for the Union*	571, 595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1862	The Capture of New Orleans	XVIII. 46	Loyall Farragut: *Life of Admiral Farragut*	568, 571, 595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1862	McClellan's Peninsula Campaign	XVIII. 53	Rossiter Johnson: *History of the War of Secession*	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603

1862	Emancipation in the United States	XVIII. 70	Abraham Lincoln: *Complete Works*	595, 597, 599, 600, 601
1863	The Battle of Gettysburg	XVIII. 77	Orville James Victor: *History of the Southern Rebellion.* Edward Albert Pollard: *The Lost Cause.* Abraham Lincoln: *Complete Works*	595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1863	The Fall of Vicksburg	XVIII. 110	Charles Anderson Dana and James Harrison Wilson: *Life of Ulysses S. Grant*	595, 596, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603
1864	Destruction of the Alabama	XVIII. 124	John Ancrum Winslow: *Report.* Raphael Semmes: *Report*	571, 595, 599, 600, 601, 602
1864	Sherman's March to the Sea	XVIII. 135	Rossiter Johnson: *History of the War of Secession*	595, 597, 599, 600, 603
1864–1873	Career of the International	XVIII. 141	Thomas Kirkup: *History of Socialism*	135, 136, 137
1865	The Surrender of Lee	XVIII. 153	Ulysses S. Grant: *Memoirs*	545, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 603
1866	The Austro-Prussian War	XVIII. 163	Charles Alan Fyffe: *History of Modern Europe*	35, 37, 320, 342, 344
1866	The Laying of the Atlantic Cable	XVIII. 175	Cyrus West Field: Special article. Rossiter Johnson: Special poem	142, 147
1867	The Fall of Maximilian	XVIII. 186	Charles Alan Fyffe: *History of Modern Europe.* Prince Salm-Salm: *My Diary in Mexico in 1867, including the Last Days of Emperor Maximilian*	37, 266, 426, 431, 529
1867	Canadian Confederation	XVIII. 196	Joseph Edmund Collins: *Life and Career of Sir John A. Macdonald, G.C.B.*	201, 202, 205, 206, 213
1867	The Purchase of Alaska	XVIII. 206	Charles Sumner: *Purchase of Alaska*	529, 613
1867	The Discovery of Diamonds in Africa	XVIII. 225	Gardner F. Williams: *The Diamond Mines of South Africa*	163, 190, 191, 231, 266
1868	Revolution in Spain	XVIII. 243	William Ireland Knapp: Special article	36, 37, 38, 342, 501
1869	The Abolition of the Fur Companies	XVIII. 258	Graeme Mercer Adam: *The Canadian Northwest; its History and its Troubles*	201, 202, 205, 208, 266, 532
1869	The Opening of the Suez Canal	XVIII. 275	Gardiner Greene Hubbard: Special article	160, 231, 266

Date	Event	Volume and Page	Author and Work Quoted	For extended reading. Numbers refer to works discussed in the Bibliography
A. D.				
1869	The Completion of the Pacific Railroad	XVIII. 287	John Patterson Davis: *The Union Pacific Railway*	156, 162
1870	The Battle of Sedan	XVIII. 302	Helmuth von Moltke: *The Franco-German War.* Otto von Bismarck: *Letters*	37, 306, 338, 339, 341, 342
1870	Completion of Italian Unity	XVIII. 316	Pietro Orsi: *Modern Italy*	37, 342, 392, 405, 407, 408
1870	The Third French Republic	XVIII. 321	Jules Favre: *Government of the National Defence*	37, 277, 278, 306, 307, 342
1871	The Siege of Paris and the End of the Franco-Prussian War	XVIII. 333	Charles F. Horne: Special article	37, 278, 306, 307, 339, 341, 342
1871	The Unification of Germany	XVIII. 340	Emil Reich: *Foundations of Modern Europe*	37, 40, 340, 342
1871	The Rising of the Commune	XVIII. 351	Gabriel Hanotaux: *Contemporary France*	37, 280, 307, 342
1872	The Geneva Arbitration	XVIII. 367	Theodore Dwight Woolsey: Special article	164, 171
1877	The Russo-Turkish War	XIX. 1	Wilhelm Mueller: *Political History of Recent Times*	8, 37, 266, 342, 474, 520
1878	The Berlin Congress	XIX. 33	Stephen P. H. Duggan: *The Eastern Question*	37, 166, 266, 342, 344, 474
1879	The First Combat between Modern Ironclads	XIX. 50	Sir Clements R. Markham: *War between Chili and Peru*	342, 491, 494
1881	The Capture of Lima	XIX. 57	Sir Clements R. Markham: *War between Chili and Peru*	342, 491, 494
1881	Nihilism	XIX. 70	Sergius Stepniak: *King Stork and King Log*	135, 136, 137, 476
1881	England in Egypt	XIX. 86	James Franck Bright: *History of England*	231, 267
1881–1890	The Consolidation of Germany	XIX. 104	Charles Lowe: *Prince Bismarck*	340, 343, 344

1882	France in Annam	XIX. 120	Sir Robert Kennaway Douglas: *Europe and the Far East*	165
1889	New Japan	XIX. 133	Baron Yoshitami Sannomiya, Marquis Hirobumi Ito: *Japan by the Japanese* (A. Stead, ed.). Tokiwo Yokio: Special article	415, 421, 424, 425
1894	The War between China and Japan	XIX. 155	J. Macgowan: *History of China.* Jukichi Inouye: *The Japan-China War*	224, 415, 418, 421
1896	Conquest of the Air	XIX. 171	Charles F. Horne: Special article. S. P. Langley: *Smithsonian Report.* Alexander Graham Bell	148, 154
1896	Italy in Africa	XIX. 194	Frederick Augustus Edwards: Special article	195, 406, 407
1897	The War between Greece and Turkey	XIX. 208	Sir Ellis Ashmead-Bartlett: *Battlefields of Thessaly*	365, 367
1898	The Battle of Manila Bay	XIX. 227	Hubert Howe Bancroft: *The New Pacific*	606, 607, 609
1898	The Battles of Santiago	XIX. 235	Andrew Sloan Draper: *The Rescue of Cuba.* Theodore Roosevelt: *Report.* Pascual Cervera: *Report*	605, 606, 608, 609
1898	The Annexation of Hawaii	XIX. 269	Edmund Janes Carpenter: *America in Hawaii*	609, 611
1899	The Peace Conference at The Hague	XIX. 282	Thomas Erskine Holland: Special article	167, 168
1900	The Boer War	XIX. 296	Sir Arthur Conan Doyle: *The Great Boer War.* James F. J. Archibald: *Blue Shirt and Khaki.* J. Castell Hopkins: *Canada: The Story of the Dominion*	192, 193, 194, 204
1900	The Boxer War	XIX. 324	George Lynch and Chuan-Sen: *War of the Civilizations.* William A. P. Martin: *Siege of Peking*	227, 228, 229
1901	Australian Confederation	XIX. 352	J. Grattan Grey: *Australia*	197
1903	The Panama Canal	XIX. 360	A. Maurice Low: Special article. Chauncey Mitchell Depew: *Speech*	157, 161
1904–1905	The Russo-Japanese War	XIX. 381	Charles F. Horne: Special article	424, 473
1909	Discovery of the North Pole	XIX. 407	Charles F. Horne: Special article	122, 123, 125

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL LITERATURE

The aim of this bibliography is to furnish a guide to extensive historical reading. The arrangement is by nations, in alphabetical order. This arrangement has been followed out, with the exception of the first division, which is given up to universal history and the progress of the world, under appropriate subheadings.

Each book has a number, which serves as a ready reference key for the column "For Extended Reading" in the preceding division, "Great Events Arranged Chronologically."

All the works quoted from in THE GREAT EVENTS, as well as a large number of supplementary works additionally important for more exhaustive study, are treated in critical comments that at once "place" them for the student. The books thus treated under each nation are further divided, generally into three groups, i.e., "General Histories," "Special Periods," and "People and Their Civilization," to simplify the reader's consultation.

Under minor countries, not treated at length for obvious reasons, will be found numbers referring to the best books on the subject sought.

For biographies of authors used in THE GREAT EVENTS, and indexed chronologies of the various nations, see subsequent divisions, in the present volume, entitled respectively "Index of Authors" and "National Chronologies."

UNIVERSAL HISTORIES

Histories of the World

1. FISHER, GEORGE PARK, *Outlines of Universal History.* 2 vols. As a bird's-eye view of the history of the world, this book answers best the purpose of the student or the general reader. Subjects are well selected, and references to authorities are very numerous. There are also many maps and chronological tables.

2. FREEMAN, EDWARD AUGUSTUS, *General Sketch of History.* A little book, but one of extraordinary merit. It will be found useful to a large class of readers. It was written by an eminent historian, and is especially noteworthy for covering in a most interesting manner all the phases of history.

3. HISTORIANS' HISTORY OF THE WORLD, THE. 25 vols. In reviewing this work the New York *Evening Post* said: "The references to works on English and Scottish history of later date and of acknowledged scholarship in the 'Brief Reference List of Authorities' rouse expectations that are not fulfilled. In nearly every case it will be found that such authorities are quoted in headpieces

to chapters, in a few rare footnotes, or in the form of brief abstracts in the text. So far as the history of England is concerned, all pretensions to scholarship are little better than a sham. The treatment of the history of the United States calls for a deeper criticism. In the first place, the proportions are bad. The period from 1690 to 1750 is dismissed in twenty-four pages containing little except a narration of wars and expeditions; the period from 1815 to 1848 is given about the same amount of space (thirty pages) as that devoted to Joan of Arc; while the eventful years from 1848 to the present time are dismissed in 114 pages, less than one-fifth of the space (585 pages) given to the period before 1776. We do not put the case too strongly when we say that, so far as the history of the United States is concerned, this work is an imposition upon the public."

4. ONCKEN, WILHELM, *Allgemeine Geschichte.* 36 vols. A work founded upon careful investigation by competent German scholars. Though written from the Teutonic standpoint, which results in repetition of exhaustive minutiæ, it nevertheless has great value. An English translation of it has appeared, but cannot be said to compare with the original in any respect.

5. RAMBAUD, ALFRED, and LAVISSE, E., *Histoire générale depuis IV^e^ siècle jusqu'à nos jours.* A recent and valuable contribution to the history of the world. Though but covering history from the fourth century, it deals with its period in a masterly fashion, and is well worth consulting by scholar and student alike.

6. SCHLOSSER, F. C., *Weltgeschichte für das deutsche Volk.* 18 vols. Very readable, at the same time presenting a history of the world with general accuracy and with the methods of modern scholarship. In Germany it has enjoyed the widest popularity and use. It represents a half-century of earnest historical labor.

7. "STORY OF THE GREATEST NATIONS." 9 vols. Published by Francis R. Niglutsch. A comprehensive work founded on highest authorities. Includes a complete chronology of the world, prepared by a staff of scholars, and has a great number of well-chosen illustrations.

8. "STORY OF THE NATIONS." 53 vols. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, publishers. This is a series of volumes that are very readable to any one desiring general information of the countries treated. The titles embrace every country and people, from Egypt and India to the United States. The authors were chosen for their special ability to handle a particular country or party. It is one of the best planned series of its kind.

9. WEBER, GEORG, *Allgemeine Geschichte.* 15 vols. Undoubtedly one of the best great German universal histories. Besides German history, it gives political history, history of art, literature, industry, and the different systems of philosophy. For the purpose of the scholar, this history is by far the best of its kind.

Special Periods

10. CARLYLE, THOMAS, *Heroes and Hero Worship.* A series of six lectures, developing most fully the political philosophy of his "Chartism," and ideas embodied in three early essays—"Signs of the Times," "History," and "Char-

acteristics." In these lectures he develops his doctrine of salvation through the hero. The heroes dealt with in the present work are Odin, Mahomet, Dante, Shakespeare, Luther Knox, Johnson, Rousseau, Burns, Cromwell, and Napoleon.

11. CREASY, EDWARD SHEPHERD, *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World.* Too well known almost to need any comment. Every one is familiar with the author's ability. He bases his accounts on reliable authority, and tells his story in a delightful way. The book deals with the following battles: Marathon, Syracuse, Arbela, Metaurus, defeat of Varus, Châlons, Tours, Hastings, Orléans, the Spanish Armada, Blenheim, Pultowa, Saratoga, Valmy, and Waterloo.

12. FREEMAN, EDWARD AUGUSTUS. *Historical Essays.* 3 vols. A series of brilliant critical essays, more adapted for the special student than for the general reader. They cover a wide range of history. The first volume contains an especially valuable essay on English history, dealing with the differences between cabinet and presidential governments.

13. FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY, *Short Studies on Great Subjects.* 4 vols. This work contains some of this historian's most brilliant passages. Every essay in the series is well worth perusal, if the student is aware of the author's peculiar prejudices.

14. "GREAT MEN AND FAMOUS WOMEN." 8 vols. Published by Selmar Hess. An excellent series planned for popular reading. The work is in the form of a galaxy, each author contributing a monograph on his favorite historical figure. It deals with the lives of more than two hundred persons. Deserves commendation for its excellent illustrative material.

15. KNOX, THOMAS WALLACE, *Decisive Battles since Waterloo.* 2 vols. This might be called a continuation of Creasy's battles, for Knox begins where Creasy left off. There are twenty-five battles, beginning with Ayacucho, Peru, and ending with the fall of Khartum. It is illustrated, contains fifty-nine plans, and is altogether well written.

16. MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, *Critical and Historical Essays.* Essays from the pen of England's versatile and most popular historian, presenting authoritative treatment on many subjects, all making entertaining reading. Among them will be found his well-known essays on Frederick the Great, Milton, Machiavelli, Clive, Warren Hastings, Gladstone, and other famous persons.

17. NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY, *Historical Studies.* 3 vols. This is a collection of learned essays in the eminent theologian's polished English. Particularly valuable is the portion dealing with the Turks in their relation to Europe. Also noteworthy for an erudite yet sympathetic account of early Fathers of the Church — Saint Chrysostom, Theodoret, and Saint Benedict.

18. SANDERSON, EDGAR, *Hero Patriots of the Nineteenth Century.* Gives entertaining accounts of Drez, Martin, Hofer, Garibaldi, Andreas, Manin, and Abd-el-Kader. Founded on good authority and written in a spirited style. Sanderson's sympathies run to the democratic side and support the struggles of his heroes for greater freedom.

Middle Ages

19. Dunham, S. Astley, *A History of Europe during the Middle Ages.* 4 vols. At the time of its production this was considered one of the most satisfactory accounts of mediæval events to be found in English. But studious researches of later years have found it wanting in many respects, particularly the treatment of the growth and organizations of institutions. Yet even now, when no longer holding the place it once had, it is an interesting work, betraying very few serious defects.

20. Freeman, Edward Augustus, *History and Conquest of the Saracens* and *The Ottoman Power in Europe: Its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline.* These are companion volumes of extraordinary merit. The earlier work deals with various Mahometan races, while the later one takes up the history and character of the Ottoman Turks. Freeman shows exceptional ability in dealing with politics and religious influence. The preface contains a list of the author's articles, which appeared in various English magazines in the course of twenty years.

21. Hallam, Henry, *A View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages.* The best editions are those in three volumes. When Hallam wrote this work, his knowledge of that period was imperfect compared with that of the present day. Nevertheless, he weighed all available material with care and impartiality, and evinced great industry and patience in pursuing his researches. While Freeman deplored Hallam's methods as a historian, he found much in his work that was praiseworthy. He said, "Hallam was a memorable writer, whose name ought to be deeply honored, and a large part of whose writings are as valuable now as when they were first written."

22. Hecker, Justus Friedrich, *Epidemics of the Middle Ages.* Translated from the German by B. C. Babington. This is an authority of the utmost importance. The author was a celebrated physician as well as a learned scholar, and in preparing this work he consulted a multitude of obscure, almost unknown sources. The account of the Black Death, which ravaged Europe in the fourteenth century, and by which twenty-five millions of people are said to have been destroyed, may be accepted as authoritative.

23. Lodge, Richard, *The Close of the Middle Ages, 1273–1495.* This is one of the most successful in the series "Periods of European History" written by a professor of history at the University of Edinburgh. The author's task was extremely hard, for "within these two centuries the political and social conditions of the so-called Middle Ages came to an end, and the State-Rights system of modern Europe took its rise." The book is a monument of skill and labor and is admirably written. It contains maps and genealogical tables, an exhaustive index, and a bibliography that students will value as an aid to the interpretation of the period treated.

24. Ockley, Simon, *History of the Saracens: Comprising the Lives of Mahomet and His Successors to Abdalmelik, the Eleventh Caliph.* Since its first appearance this book has been looked upon as extraordinary for the accounts of curious and instructive learning presented. Though written nearly two hundred years ago, it is still the most valuable account of the eventful period

it covers. Gibbon regarded Ockley with respect and admiration, and spoke of him as "a learned and spirited interpreter of Arabian authorities."

(Consult also 58, 315, 330, 447, 448.)

Crusades and Chivalry

25. Cox, George W., *The Crusades.* For the general reader this book is probably the most interesting and satisfactory short account of the Crusades to be found in English. It makes no show of original research, but gives the results of recent investigations thoroughly, and with a brilliance of style that makes it doubly attractive.

26. Gautier, Léon, *Chivalry.* (Translated by Henry Frith.) This book may be numbered among the very best accounts on the subject. Four chapters are devoted to the origin of chivalry and its code; fifteen chapters are given to the life of a knight, from birth to death; and five chapters describe the domestic life of a baron. It is beautifully written and is based on the best authorities. The translated edition is graced with many splendid illustrations.

27. Michaud, Joseph François, *History of the Crusades.* 3 vols. (Translated from the French by W. Robson.) This work still retains its title as the most important history of the Crusades, though written more than fifty years ago. The author devoted twenty years to the task, and when finished it obtained for him a seat in the Academy. On account of faulty translation, it is best read in the original.

28. Sybel, Henry von, *History and Literature of the Crusades.* This work is by one of the best authorities on the subject. The first part is entitled "History of the Crusades," and is incomparably the ablest essay of the kind. The second part is devoted to the "Literature on the Crusades" and a "Critical Account of the Original Authors and the Later Writers on the Crusades." For exhaustive examination of the period, this is the most important division of the work.

The Reformation

29. Audin, Jean M. V., *History of John Calvin* and *Life of Martin Luther.* Audin, an eminent French scholar, strongly presents the Catholic side of the Reformation and the labors and opinions of the two great religious leaders. His books have been translated and widely read, and are remarkable no less for their vivid style and eloquence than for profound learning.

30. Cambridge Modern History, volume II, *The Reformation.* One of the recent and most excellent series promulgated by the English Historical Society. The volumes are written by living authorities, and embody the result of great research and criticism. They are rich in bibliographical resources.

31. D'Aubigné, J. H. Merle, *History of the Great Reformer of the Sixteenth Century.* This could hardly be called a standard history of the Reformation, yet it has probably been more widely read than any other. It forms a good introduction to the period, though the reader must beware of the author's intense anti-Catholic spirit. It is a book of great power and brilliant pleading.

32. KOESTLIN, JULIUS, *Life of Luther.* A standard life of the great reformer, by a frank and enthusiastic admirer. The author spent years of painstaking and fruitful labor upon its preparation. When published, it was at once recognized in Germany as of the highest importance. In spite of his great admiration for Luther, the author makes an honest endeavor to be impartial.

33. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *History of the Reformation of Germany.* This is not a history of the Reformation in itself, but rather an array of invaluable commentaries. It is most important for the light it throws on the relations of Germany with Europe during the movement. It traces the connection of the Reformation in Germany and continental affairs generally. Later writers esteem Ranke's judgment on difficult and obscure points.

34. WARD, ADOLPHUS WILLIAM, *The Counter-Reformation* ("Epochs of Church History"). In this little book the author gives a valuable and entertaining essay of the movement known under this name. All controversy and partisanship are avoided, and the author has been content to indicate the chief aspects of the period under examination. The book is admirably balanced and is based on the highest English and German authorities.

Europe

35. ALISON, ARCHIBALD, *History of Europe from 1789 to 1852.* As a narrative of the great events that took place between the times of Napoleon Bonaparte and Louis Napoleon, there is no book of its kind to compare with it. Its one great drawback was an erronous statement of American affairs, which was corrected later. Its descriptions possess the merits of minuteness and honesty of purpose. It is full of marginal references and supplied with an excellent analytical table of contents.

36. DYER, THOMAS HENRY, *History of Modern Europe from the Fall of Constantinople to the Close of the War in the Crimea.* This work is compactly written and generally accurate, and its style is attractive. It can be consulted easily because of its elaborate tables of contents and full index. It is of great value in a library meagrely supplied with books on special subjects.

37. FYFFE, CHARLES A., *History of Modern Europe.* This covers the period from the beginning of the war with revolutionary France, 1792, to the Berlin Congress and Treaty, 1878. The author successfully works out the connection of Napoleon with the fundamental characteristics of the Revolutionary period. The book is well constructed, brilliant, and suggestive. It is strongly anti-Napoleonic, admitting at the same time that the government he established was far better than the one he supplanted. Consult France.

38. LODGE, RICHARD, *History of Modern Europe, 1453–1878.* Though too brief for any extensive consultation, this is excellent for meeting the needs of the average student, in presenting a continuous history of Europe from the fall of Constantinople to 1878. It is well written and well proportioned.

39. MAURICE, C. EDMUND, *Revolutionary Movements of 1848–9 in Italy, Austria-Hungary, and Germany.* The author has produced a valuable epitome not only of the stirring incidents of 1848–1849, but also of the social and political conditions of the generation leading up to them. Because of the immensity

of the subject, facts are somewhat crowded together, and this will in a measure interfere with the average reader's apprehension.

40. Reich, Emil, *Foundations of Modern Europe.* This book resulted from a series of twelve lectures delivered in the University of London. The author attempts to give a brief sketch of the main facts and tendencies of European history that from the year 1756 have contributed to the making of the present state of politics and civilization. Four of the lectures were devoted to Napoleon. The subjects are treated with freshness and originality, but there are a carelessness of detail and a straining after effect. The closing chapters are the best. The book ends with a suggestive epilogue of the momentous events described in preceding chapters.

41. Smyth, William, *Lectures on Modern Europe from the Irruption of the Northern Nations to the Close of the American Revolution.* A course of lectures delivered with the object to teach the way to read and what to read in order to become a successful historical student; teaches more of method than of description. Years have somewhat diminished its value, but the student will still find it extremely useful.

42. Stephens, H. Morse, *Europe, 1789–1815.* One of the best of the "Periods of European History" series, the object of which was to present, in separate volumes, a continuous account of the general development of European history, dealing fully and carefully with only the more prominent events in each century. Stephens belongs to that new school of historians of whom Sorel and Aulard are the chief representatives—always impartial and accurate, having no heroes, no demigods, and no favorites.

Civilization and Progress

General Histories

43. Balmes, James, *European Civilization.* A famous work written by an erudite Spanish Catholic clergyman. It was written with the express intention of counteracting the influence of Guizot's lectures on civilization. A very able book, but the reader must be prepared to find it wholly controversial.

44. Buckle, Henry Thomas, *History of Civilization in England and France, Spain and Scotland.* 3 vols. A gigantic fragment of a work planned by the author, which death prevented him from completing. It evolves and explains all possible occurrences and phenomena according to *a priori* necessity. It is prodigiously learned, very startling and suggestive. Buckle is reputed to have spent seventeen years' work of ten hours a day in preparation for writing this work.

45. Draper, John William, *A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe.* 2 vols. Written with great ability. It has been much admired, but severely criticised because of its attitude toward Christianity. It holds that the spread of the Christian faith in Europe has been a misfortune. The author's trend of thought is akin to Buckle's.

46. Guizot, François P. G., *History of Civilization in Europe.* Probably the most famous of all Guizot's works. It does not describe events; it presents

processes by which a historical conclusion is reached. Gives the broadest of generalizations, and for that reason is somewhat vague, though based on careful research. These lectures created a profound impression when they were delivered.

Religion

47. Addison, Charles G., *History of the Knights Templars.* A subject of immense difficulty is here presented in a popular and picturesque vein, and bears no evidence of the labor necessary to have effected the result. Addison was an English scholar and made a specialty of the Middle Ages. His work on the religious orders of that period is worth the student's serious attention.

48. Alzog, John, *A Manual of Universal Church History.* This ranks among the highest Roman Catholic authorities on the general history of the Church, and is almost without a rival. In the preparation of his work Dr. Alzog made use of Protestant and atheistic as well as of Roman Catholic authorities. It is especially valuable on the period of the Reformation. The bibliographical notes at the head of each chapter are important, and the style leaves little to be desired.

49. Bede, the Venerable, *Ecclesiastical History of England.* Historians are indebted to this work for almost all their information on the ancient history of England down to A.D. 731, in which it was completed. The famous old monk gained materials for it partly from Roman writers, but mainly from native chronicles, records, and public documents. When completed it was ordered read in churches, and King Alfred himself translated it into Anglo-Saxon. While subject to latter-day criticism as superficial and superstitious, it is a vast reservoir of information about early Britain.

50. Bowen, Francis, *Pius the Ninth and the Revolution at Rome* (in the *North American Review*, volume LXXIV, New Series). This essay possesses the qualities of keen insight and perspicuity. The author's political acumen enabled him to sift and present the motives of the Reformer-Pope in a masterly shape. It can be heartily recommended as an introduction to any larger work on Pius IX, such as Trollope's *Life.*

51. Clarke, James Freeman, *Ten Great Religions: An Essay in Comparative Theology.* An account of the greatest religious systems that have influenced the world most widely. It is brightly written and based on thorough scholarship; describes Confucianism, Brahminism, Buddhism, the religion of Zoroaster, the religious system of Greece, the religous system of Rome, the Teutonic and Scandinavian religions, the religion of the Jews, and the religion of Islam. The work ends with an "Essay on the Relations of the Ten Religions to Christianity."

52. Cox, Homersham, *The First Century of Christianity.* 2 vols. The author has applied to an obscure century that remarkable ability for endless investigation which he has shown in his contributions to the political history of England. The result might be expected to be dry and dull, but it is readable and picturesque.

53. Farrar, Frederic William, *Life of Christ* and *Early Days of*

Christianity. During the first year of the appearance of the former work it passed through twelve editions. The latter also met with a wide reception. It sets forth, in an eloquent and comprehensible manner, the work and writings of Peter, James, Jude, John, and the alleged author of the Epistle to the Hebrews. Farrar was a scholar of profound learning as well as master of a brilliant and singularly refreshing literary style.

54. GEIKIE, CUNNINGHAM, *Life and Words of Christ*. 2 vols. This is the best descriptive life of the Founder of Christianity to be found in English, especially strong in knowledge of contemporary history and archæology. It evinces profound learning, and has a wealth of notes and references.

55. IRVING, WASHINGTON, *Life of Mahomet and His Successors*. 2 vols. This work makes no important addition to the knowledge of Mahometanism, but is acknowledged to be one of the most attractive accounts of its development between the years 1622 and 1710. During these years the "faithful" established a firm footing in Western Asia and enlarged their empire nearly four thousand miles. It is this course of conquest that Irving has described best in his book.

56. JERVIS, W. HENLEY, *The Gallican Church*. 2 vols. This history of the Church of France from the Concordat of Bologna (1516) to the Revolution is of utmost importance. The author's style is clear and correct, though not very spirited.

57. LIGHTFOOT, JOSEPH BARBER, *The Apostolic Fathers*. 2 vols. Lightfoot was an able grammarian and textual critic, and he gave to the world admirable commentaries on the New Testament and the epistles. The present work comprises the epistles, genuine and spurious, of Clement of Rome, Ignatius, and Polycarp, and also contains "The Martyrdom of Polycarp," "The Teaching of the Apostles," "The Epistle of Barnabas," "The Shepherd of Hermas," the "Epistle of Diognetus," a "Fragment of Papias," and "Reliques of the Elders, Preserved in Irenæus." This last work of the great scholar was apparently intended for lay readers, all controversial matter being omitted.

58. MILMAN, HENRY HART, *A History of Christianity from the Birth of Christ to the Abolition of Paganism in the Roman Empire* and *History of Latin Christianity*. The earlier work is a fitting introduction to the later one, and is entitled to a high rank among the most scholarly productions of English historians. The second is next in importance to Gibbon, and covers substantially the same period. This author's work is characterized throughout by liberality and learning, and his account of the growth of monastic institutions and orders is of great value, as is also that of the struggle between Pope and Emperor in the time of Gregory VII.

59. MOSHEIM, JOHANN LORENZ VON, *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History*. This is still a standard work and has considerable historical importance, though antiquated by the research of the last century. Mosheim was a modern Lutheran, and his standpoint is that of liberal orthodoxy. Gibbon said his work was "full, rational, correct, and moderate."

60. MOURAVIEFF, A. N., *History of the Church of Russia*. An important and interesting narrative of the development and work of the Russian Church by a competent and reliable writer. It is recommended to be read in connection with Stanley's lectures.

61. MUIR, WILLIAM, *Life of Mahomet.* 4 vols. This is generally conceded to be the most important work of the eminent English Arabian scholar, as well as the best life of Mahomet, written in our tongue. It sets forth the Preislamitic history of Arabia, and gives introductory chapters on original sources. Despite its length, it is readable from beginning to end.

62. NEANDER, JOHANN A. W., *General History of the Christian Religion and Church.* 10 vols. In some respects this is the most remarkable history of the Church ever written. Rarely has an ecclesiastical historian shown such extensive learning and presented it so advantageously. Its scholarship is prodigious. Few persons will be able to read it without intervals of rest.

63. NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY, *An Essay on the Development of Christian Doctrine.* This is an elaborate revision of the last sermon delivered by the author before he became a Roman Catholic. He wrote, "not in the first instance written to prove the divinity of the Catholic religion, though ultimately . . . a positive argument in its behalf." This essay stirred up considerable controversy and was replied to notably by W. A. Butler and J. B. Mozley.

64. PENNINGTON, ARTHUR R., *The Church of Italy.* One of the most useful of the "National Churches" series, the object of which is to supply an unbroken narrative of the national churches of Christendom.

65. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *History of the Popes.* This work exhibits such fairness and impartiality that it at once gained the respect of the author's religious opponents. It is founded largely on manuscript documents in the libraries of Venice and Rome, and is unequalled as a portrayal of the interior policy of the Church during the period prior to the reaction against the Reformation. Ranke penetrates to the core of affairs and reveals the very springs of action.

66. RENAN, ERNEST, *The Apostles.* Together with the author's *Life of Jesus*, this volume forms the most successful part of his great work *Histoire des origines du Christianisme.* It traces the origin of Christianity to the conversion of Paul. In depicting this Apostle's character and work Renan is at his best, though his treatment is unsympathetically rational. His word-painting is brilliant and at the same time evinces vast learning.

67. RHYS-DAVIDS, T. W., *Buddhism.* This is one of the "Non-Christian Religious Systems" series. It contains a good, concise, popular account of Buddha's work and influence. All the author's books on the religion of India are valuable, and the present little volume is one of his most readable and effective efforts. His exposition of Nirvana is original and peculiar.

68. TAYLOR, ISAAC, *Loyola and Jesuitism.* This is an impartial, fair-minded narrative of the life-work of the founder of Jesuitism, and is worthy of the student's attention as a counterblast to the numerous works attacking Loyola. It is written with considerable literary skill.

69. TOUT, THOMAS FREDERICK, *The Empire and the Papacy, 918–1773.* Another volume of the series "Periods of European History," from the pen of a professor of mediæval and modern history in Owens College, England. Professor Tout has here supplied a most trustworthy adjunct to the study of mediæval times, which all who may be called upon to interpret to others may safely recommend, and profit by themselves.

70. Tozer, Henry F., *The Church and the Eastern Empire.* This volume belongs to the series "Epochs of Church History," edited by Mandell Creighton, late Bishop of London. It covers a long period of church and state contention, with brevity and conciseness.

71. Trench, Richard Chenevix, *Lectures on Mediæval and Church History.* This is quite as fascinating and scholarly as his more widely known work, *On the Study of Words.* It awakens the attention and interest of the lay reader and the scholar alike. The lectures were delivered during his episcopate of the city of Dublin, and on their publication went through several editions.

72. Rohrbacher, René François, *Histoire universelle de l'église catholique.* 29 vols. A monumental work of labor and learning by a French ecclesiastic. The author devoted his life to the task. A rich mine of facts for the historical investigator.

73. Smyth, J. Paterson, *How We Got Our Bible.* An excellent and deservedly popular work, conveying an intelligent and well-formed conception of the history of the formation of the biblical canon. The author writes in a clear and lively style, and there is not a dull page in his book, which is recommended to the general reader particularly. There are eight interesting illustrations.

74. Stanley, Arthur Penrhyn, *Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church.* Every student of the Middle Ages will be interested in reading these scholarly and fascinating lectures. The work opens with three introductory papers on the subject of ecclesiastical history; then follow these lectures: "The Eastern Church," "The Council of Nicæa" (four), "The Emperor Constantine," "Athanasius," "Mahometanism in Its Relation to the Eastern Church," "The Russian Church," the "Russian Church in the Middle Ages," "Patriarch Nicon," and "Peter the Great and the Modern Church of Russia." Dean Stanley's work is especially important on the Russian Church topics.

75. Wise, Isaac M., *Origin of Christianity.* Three lectures delivered by the well-known rabbi and philanthropist before American audiences make up this volume. One is on "Jesus the Pharisee," another on "The Apostles and Essenes," and a third on "Paul and the Mystics." They are brilliant and scholarly expositions, based on good authorities, but of course written from the Hebrew standpoint.

76. Woodhouse, F. C., *Military Religious Orders of the Middle Ages.* This book was issued under the supervision of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge in England, and is one of the very few books in English on the subject. It embraces the Hospitallers, the Templars, the Teutonic Knights, and others. There are valuable appendices on various orders of knighthood, legendary, honorary, and modern.

Philosophy

77. Erdmann, Johann Eduard, *History of Philosophy.* 3 vols. Volume I comprises ancient and mediæval philosophy; volume II, modern philosophy; volume III, modern philosophy since Kant. It is a very learned, methodical,

and luminous history, with admirable criticisms and comprehensive bibliographies, indispensable to the student of the history of philosophy, and infinitely superior to any other general history.

78. Lewes, George Henry, *History of Philosophy from Thales to Comte* 2 vols. This is a superior recast of a former work entitled *Biographical History of Philosophy*. The biographical portion is of special value. Lewes as a popularizer of philosophy was inferior to none, and as a popularizer of science inferior to few. His style is always fluent, and he has the virtue of presenting difficult themes simply.

79. Morley, John, *Voltaire*. Probably the most popular biography ever written in English on "the Plato of the Eighteenth Century." It has passed through many editions and shows no sign of losing favor. Morley has based his work on wide research and has quoted his authorities throughout The plan of his book is happy. He divides his chapters into various phases and activities of Voltaire's career, such as "English Influences," "Religion," and "History."

80. Plato, *Works*. (Translated by Henry Carey.) Fortunately, the genuine works of Plato have been preserved. His philosophy is still the greatest exposition of idealism and was founded on the Socratic teaching, which went far beyond it in a speculative direction. Plato cast his philosophy in the form of his *Dialogues*, the most famous of which are the *Apology*, *Phædo*, and the *Republic*. The *Apology* is probably more historically accurate than any other of Plato's compositions. The influence of Plato's philosophy on human thought has been more widely diffused, but is more difficult to measure, than that of Aristotle, his most famous pupil. The Italian Renaissance and the revolt against Socratic Aristotelianism revived the study of Plato's writings.

Literature and Art

81. Boccaccio, Giovanni, *The Decameron*. One of the masterpieces of literature, completed in 1358. The action takes place during the great plague at Florence in 1348. His descriptions of the pestilence, while used for imaginative purposes, are in a broad sense historical. The influence of the book on European literature has been lasting and profound, not merely in Italy, but in France and England. Among English writers alone Chaucer, Shakespeare, Keats, Tennyson, Swinburne, and George Eliot are indebted to him.

82. Church, Richard William, *Dante*. A brilliant and scholarly essay, one of the finest efforts of Dean Church's contributions to literature. He wrote this essay as an introductory to the translation of *de Monarchia* by his son. It is one of the best short appreciations of the Italian poet. Should be read by every student of Dante.

83. Clement, Charles, *Michael Angelo*. The author ranks as a high-art authority in France, and his study of Michelangelo is especially noteworthy. It embodies keen criticism and deep appreciation of the great Florentine's work as an artist and his influence as a great man. The book is illustrated with reproductions of Michelangelo's works, chosen with good taste.

84. Disraeli, Isaac, *Curiosities of Literature*. Contains enough matter

to have occupied any ordinary lifetime, but is only one of several compilations of a prodigious worker. It is characterized by an almost unexampled command of obscure and remote resources, and shows a selection of incredible variety.

85. Gosse, Edmund W., *History of English Literature in the Eighteenth Century.* Covers the period 1660–1780. Eminently readable, and written with Professor Gosse's well-known lucidity—an entertaining and instructive book. It follows the growth of the novel form during the first century of its existence.

86. Grimm, Herman, *Life of Michael Angelo.* Does not simply portray the life of a very extraordinary man, but also delineates effectively the most remarkable period in the history of art and the greatest age of Italian art. Much light is thrown on the relations of Michelangelo to other artists of his time.

87. Halliwell-Phillipps, James Orchard, *Memoranda on* Hamlet. More than its title signifies. It is really a continuous piece of work, embodying the result of many years of investigation, by one of the greatest of Shakespearean scholars. The author's contributions to Shakespeareana, especially his "Outlines" of the poet's life, have done more to establish the facts concerning him than any other. This *Hamlet* fragment is unique, and deserves the close attention of any *littérateur.*

88. Hillebrand, Karl, *German Thought from the Seven Years' War to Goethe's Death.* Consists of six lectures delivered in the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Traces the intellectual progress of modern Germany, with masterly and suggestive treatment, based on exhaustive research. The author, a German scholar and specialist, produced some of his finest passages in this work.

89. Laun, Henri van, *History of French Literature.* 3 vols. Volume I, Origin to the Renaissance; volume II, Renaissance to Louis XIV; volume III, Louis XIV to Louis Philippe. Commendable as a convenient summary of French literature. Agreeably written and well arranged; but the book has been voted down as one prepared too hastily. The author's style and evident love of his subject are calculated to awaken interest and even enthusiasm, but his judgment is not always to be accepted.

90. Mantzius, Karl, *A History of Theatrical Art in Ancient and Modern Times.* 3 vols. Volume I deals with the earliest times; volume II, with the early ages and the Renaissance; volume III, with the Shakespearean period of England. The production of an actor-scholar which must find a place in the collection of theatrical works. The volumes evince a high grade of scholarship as well as a wealth of rare illustrations; in fact, nowhere else can the theatrical student find so extensive a collection of graphic material.

91. Naumann, Emil, *History of Music.* 2 vols. Opens with an introduction by Sir Gore Ouseley. Unquestionably the most popular general history of music in the field. The author possessed wide and accurate knowledge, and has reduced his vast learning to the simplest terms for the benefit of lay readers as well as for the better informed. The English edition is aptly illustrated.

92. Nichol, John, *Lord Byron.* One of the entertaining volumes of the "English Men of Letters" series. Written with a due sense of proportion and restraint. The portrait given of Byron is one to inspire sympathy and admira-

tion. The book, prepared for popular use, is founded on the principal authorities of Byron's life.

93. RUSKIN, JOHN, *Stones of Venice.* Originally an effort to introduce a new and lofty conception of domestic architecture in England, voluminously illustrated with drawings by the author himself. It aroused wide interest and discussion, and exerted a lasting influence in the direction in which it was aimed. One of the best examples of Ruskin's magnificent prose and his ability to invest mere details of architectural outline with poetic charm.

94. SCHLEGEL, AUGUST WILHELM, *Dramatic Art and Literature.* Thirty lectures make up this volume. On their appearance they were hailed throughout Europe as a work of genius. The author's purpose was a survey of anything remarkable that had been composed for the theatre, from the Greek age to the nineteenth century. Exact critical discrimination is blended with the eloquence of an orator and the imagination of a poet. The author's erudition is extraordinary. In the whole range of literary criticism this work has no peer.

95. SCHLEGEL, FRIEDRICH VON, *History of Literature, Ancient and Modern.* Generally regarded as the author's masterpiece. Presents a varied and eloquent survey of literature as a whole. Still remains unchallenged as the ablest ever made. Begins with a discussion of the influence of literature on life and national morality. Ends with a powerful study of German literature under the irresistible influence of Fichte and Goethe.

96. TAINE, HIPPOLYTE A., *History of English Literature.* Suggestive and brilliant and to be classed with the best general works on the subject. The author's peculiar theories confront the reader at every turn, but the power and grasp of the book are everywhere evident. At its first appearance it excited a clerical outburst, which cost the author the Academy's prize of four thousand francs.

97. TIPPER, HENRY, *Growth and Influence of Music in Relation to Civilization.* A stimulating book for the musical student and an interesting one for any reader. The author handles his difficult theme skilfully and presents his conclusions in simple straightforward language. It is the author's belief that the youngest of the arts has played a most important part in the progress of civilization.

98. WARD, ADOLPHUS WILLIAM, *History of English Dramatic Literature.* 2 vols. From the earliest times to the death of Queen Anne. Invaluable as a reference work for the period embraced. The author, who is known for his scholarship and discernment, in presenting his views, treats the subject from a literary rather than an antiquarian standpoint.

99. WATTS, HENRY EDWARD, *Life of Cervantes.* Deservedly one of the best of the "Great Writers" series. It is abridged from the first volume of the author's translation of *Don Quixote.* In brief, it is an excellent biography, built on popular lines. A good bibliography and index are included.

(Consult also 261.)

SCIENCE

100. ARAGO, FRANÇOIS J. D., *Biographies of Distinguished Men.* 2 vols. (Translated by W. H. Smyth.) Fair studies of his fellow-scientists, by a fore-

most French astronomer and physicist. Not without the faults that accompany contemporaneous criticism, though the author strove to maintain strict impartiality. His appreciation of Watt is especially sympathetic and sensible, and does justice to his achievements.

101. Ball, Robert Stawell, *Great Astronomers.* This presents the life of each great astronomer in those details which enable the reader to realize the man's character, surroundings, and achievements. It begins with Ptolemy and passes thence to Copernicus, Galileo, and Newton, not neglecting other laborers in the starry field. The book is written in a graceful style and is handsomely illustrated.

102. Baron, John, *Life of Dr. Edward Jenner.* 2 vols. This is the standard biography of the discoverer of vaccination. It skilfully depicts the private and public life of the celebrated physician. The enthusiastic tone in which the book is written may be pardoned when one considers the violence of some of Jenner's detractors.

103. Berry, Arthur, *History of Astronomy.* One of the well-planned "University-Extension Manuals." It is a popular exposition of the history and the progress of astronomy from ancient times to recent years. It sets forth in a readable manner all that the average person may wish to know on the subject.

104. Brewster, David, *Life of Sir Isaac Newton.* Though this biography was written more than three-quarters of a century ago, it is still authoritative, besides possessing the elements that make such a book popular. The author, himself an eminent scientist, brought high appreciation and enthusiasm to the task of narrating Newton's life and labors.

105. Compayré, J. Gabriel, *A History of Pedagogy.* (Translated by W. H. Payne.) Concise and comprehensive, theoretical and practical, and the best universal history of its kind to be found in English. The translator has included in his work valuable introductions and notes.

106. Darwin, Charles, *Life and Letters.* 3 vols. (Edited by Francis Darwin.) This is the authorized and standard account of Darwin's personal and public life, compiled by his son, who also contributes to the work an admirable life of his father. It is the source from which all future writers will necessarily draw.

107. Huxley, Thomas Henry, *William Harvey* (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume XXIX, supplement of the *Popular Science Monthly*, volume II). One of the great biologist's most effective lectures, written in his happiest vein. A valuable contribution on a much-controverted question. It will repay the perusal of scholar and student alike.

108. Laurie, Simon Somerville, *Comenius: His Life and Educational Works.* Many critics assert that this work on the great Moravian educator is the best from the pen of an Englishman. Certainly it is one of extraordinary attainment, notable for its keen analysis and appreciation of the system of Comenius, its place in the progress of thought, and its effect on the trend of pedagogy in general.

109. Lodge, Oliver, *Pioneers of Science.* First delivered as a course of lectures, chiefly on astronomers. It is divided into two parts. The First con-

sisting of lectures on men from Copernicus to Newton, and the Second Part consisting of nine lectures, treating: "Velocity of Light," "Herschel and the Stars," "Discoveries of Asteroids and Neptune," "Comets and Meteors," "The Tides," etc., with biographical details and full scientific exposition. It is sure to appeal to the popular taste, because of its lucid and entertaining style. The book is profusely illustrated.

110. PETTIGREW, THOMAS JOSEPH, *Medical Portrait-Gallery*. An excellent collection of short biographies on some of the most celebrated physicians, especially those of England. Pettigrew was a surgeon well known in his day, and wrote his appreciations of fellow-craftsmen in a spirited, yet dignified style.

111. RIPLEY, GEORGE, *Pestalozzi* (in *Christian Examiner*, volume XI). This is the third of a series of ten articles written between 1830 and 1837. The humane aspirations of Pestalozzi awoke a hearty response from the celebrated American critic. Possibly the former's experiment "Neuhof" may have been one of the incentives to the project of Brook Farm, of which Dr. Ripley was the originator and chief promoter. The essay is clear, forcible, and argumentative.

DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION

112. ABBOTT, JOHN STEVENS CABOT, *Ferdinand de Soto*. (Published by Harper Brothers.) This is one of the "Makers of History" series. It is essentially a popular narrative written for the uncritical reader. The author consulted the best original authorities; conflicting statements have been sedulously avoided, the object always being to produce an interesting story. The style is simple and at times graphic.

113. BAUTISTA, JOAN, and PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO, *First Voyage Round the World, by Magellan*. (Hakluyt Society; translated and edited by Lord Stanley of Alderley.) In this volume the editor has collected all the contemporary narratives on Magellan's voyage. The one of most value is that of Pigafetta. Two others are from accounts given by pilots of the voyage. Another is a letter from Maximilianus Transylvanus, secretary of Charles V, written a few weeks after the first circumnavigation of the globe. There is an excellent short life of the navigator in the introduction.

114. BECKE, GEORGE LOUIS, and JEFFERY, WALTER, *The Naval Pioneers of Australia*. The collaborators have striven to do justice to each of the early navigators that reached the shores of Australia, and have endeavored to clear up the long-waged controversy over the question of priority of discovery. The book deals in turn with Arias, Torres, Tasman, Pool, Dampier, Cook, and others.

115. CLEVELAND, HENRY, *Life of Henry Hudson*. Included in Jared Sparks's "Library of American Biography." A good, brief, popular account of the navigator, who holds a conspicuous place in the early annals of this continent and much of whose life has been wrapped in almost impenetrable obscurity. It is based on the best material available at the time of its publication.

116. COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER, *Letter to Lord Raphael Sanchez*. This early letter of Columbus announces the discovery of the New World. On his

return to Spain it was translated into Latin and sent to Rome. The various editions and translations of this letter to the royal Treasurer of the Exchequer were printed in the year 1493. Sixty-four of ninety-seven pieces of writing by Columbus are still extant in their entirety. The completest accounts of these are to be found in Justin Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*, volume II.

117. COLUMBUS, FERDINAND, *History of the Life and Actions of Admiral Christopher Columbus, etc., written by his own son.* The Spanish original was never published, and the manuscript is not extant. It was translated into Italian by Alonzo de Ulloa in 1571, and from this version have proceeded the editions that have since appeared in various languages. This "life" has been repudiated as spurious by many eminent critics, but the drift of present opinion is in favor of accepting the work as the genuine product of the explorer's son.

118. CORREA, GASPAR, *Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama and his Viceroyalty.* (Hakluyt Society; translated by Lord Stanley of Alderley.) Like all the Hakluyt publications, this is a scholarly translation of the original. Correa was Da Gama's companion and wrote his account during the voyages. Attached to the translated account are many reproductions of original documents, selected with admirable judgment.

119. DAWSON, SAMUEL EDWARD, *The Voyages of the Cabots.* Submitted to the Royal Society of Canada and printed in its *Transactions.* This presents an exhaustive study of the subject. The author believes in the Cape Breton theory of the landfall, and his contentions are supported by a large number of maps and other valuable material to be found in the appendices.

120. HUGHES, THOMAS, *David Livingstone.* This is one of the little volumes in the "English Men of Action" series. An excellent example of miniature biography, written by the author of *Tom Brown's School-days.* A charming style, accurate statement, and sympathetic treatment go to make this book attractive to all classes of readers.

121. LIVINGSTONE, DAVID, *Travels and Adventures in South Africa.* This volume gives the result of the great explorer's years of labor in South Africa. It presents a vast amount of valuable information gathered respecting the country, its products, and the native tribes. His geographical delineations are remarkably accurate, considering the imperfect instruments he had to use, and his extraordinary powers of minute investigation give his writing enduring value.

122. MAN, ERNEST A., *The Nansen Polar Expedition* (in *National Geographic Magazine*, volume VII). A report written by the United States Consul at Bergen, 1896, upon the return of Nansen and his crew of thirteen men after their remarkable journey through arctic regions. (See No. 125.) It is a concise, clear summary.

123. MARKHAM, ALBERT HASTINGS, *Arctic Explorations* (Annual Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1896). This is a reprint of an address delivered before the Sixth International Geographical Congress, which held session in London, July 26 to August 3, 1895, and which appeared in their *Proceedings.* The author was well qualified to treat the subject, because of his own voyages and explorations in the arctic region. His paper particularly deals with achievements of Polar investigators in the nineteenth century.

124. MARKHAM, CLEMENTS R., *Life of Christopher Columbus.* An impartial, readable, and accurate life of the navigator, by a close student and translator from Spanish sources—one of the best brief accounts to be found in English of the discovery of America, and one of the most popular narratives.

125. NANSEN, FRIDTJOF, *Farthest North.* 2 vols. A story of extraordinary courage, skill, and endurance, published simultaneously in England, the United States, Germany, France, Sweden, and other countries. It abounds in graphic description and thrilling adventure; narrates in detail the voyage of the *Fram* from 1893 to 1896, together with an account of the explorer's remarkable overland journey. It contains an appendix written by Otto S. Verdrup, captain of the ship during Nansen's absence. The wealth and excellence of its illustrations alone would make the book notable.

126. PAYNE, EDWARD JOHN (editor), *Voyages of Elizabethan Seamen to America.* 2 vols. This is comprised of thirteen of the most important original narratives from the collection of Hakluyt's voyages. It describes the voyages of Hawkins, Frobisher, Drake, Gilbert, Amadas and Barlow, Cavendish and Raleigh. The editor has written a suggestive introduction to the volumes and has modernized the spelling of the antiquated text.

127. PIZARRO, HERNANDO, *Letter* in *Reports on the Discovery of Peru.* (Hakluyt Society; translated and edited by Clements Robert Markham, compiled by an expert on the history of the Spanish conquest in America.) This contains personal accounts written by participants, such as Xeres, Pizarro's secretary, and Astete, whose account of the expedition to Pachacamac is invaluable. The letter written by Francisco Pizarro's brother was indited at that leader's command for transmission to Spain.

128. POLO, MARCO, *Book of Marco Polo: Kingdoms and Marvels of the East.* 2 vols. (Translated and edited by Colonel H. Yule.) This edition of a famous work is one of the most important ever published in the department of historical geography. The travels of Marco Polo contain much that is attractive to all classes of readers, and became extremely popular in the three centuries following his death. In that time the book was reproduced in almost every European language that had a literature. It consists of a Prologue, the only part containing personal narrative, and then a long series of chapters describing notable sights, the manners of different States of Asia, and especially that of Kublai Khan. Sir Henry Yule founds his translation on the old French text, published in 1824, which he believes the nearest approach to Polo's own oral narrative.

129. QUINTANA, MANUEL JOSÉ, *Life of Balboa.* This is from the author's work, *Vidas de los españoles celebres*, which has become a Spanish classic, and has been through endless editions. Besides the account of Balboa, it includes biographies of the Cid, Gonzalo, Fernandez de Cordóba, Pizarro, and Las Casas. The author's writing is characterized by clearness and simplicity together with immense original research.

130. VESPUCCI, AMERIGO, *First Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci* (reproduced in facsimile, with translation and introduction). The editor, Quaritch, is favorable to the authenticity of all Vespucci's voyages, and believes the Soderini letter, of which there is an excellent translation in this volume, to be "the only

genuine piece of sustained composition which Vespucci has left." The letter, quoted in the GREAT EVENTS, was written to Lorenzo de' Medici of Florence, dated July 18, 1500, and remained in manuscript until brought to light and published by Bandini in 1745. An interesting narrative of the voyage is given, as well as the various transactions with natives.

131. WILLSON, HENRY BECKLES, *Ledger and Sword.* 2 vols. A recent work dealing with the formation of the East India Company and its vicissitudes of fortune on land and sea. The author shows praiseworthy diligence and application in the accumulation and presentation of material relative to a great subject. In places his narrative is weak, but generally he has made effective use of the picturesque and romantic elements of his story.

SLAVERY AND SOCIALISM

132. CAIRNES, JOHN ELLIOT, *The Slave Power.* This is a remarkable volume in which the author, though he never had set foot in the United States, showed a wonderful familiarity with the peculiar institution that for so many years kept the politics of the United States in constant turmoil. It is written with strong logic and clear English; and though the immediate occasion is passed it still has high historic value.

133. COPLEY, ESTHER, *History of Slavery and its Abolition.* This volume takes up the history of slavery in ancient times and follows its course and influence throughout the world up to the time of Wilberforce and his co-workers, and their efforts to abolish England's slave-trade. It is useful and interesting and is one of the best compendiums to be found on the subject.

134. INGRAM, JOHN KELLS, *Slavery and Serfdom.* Follows the growth and decline of slavery through the ages, laying particular stress on the period of England's slave-trade. Written by an eminent English political economist, whose work in the field of economics has brought a rich result. The present volume is notable for its brevity, trustworthiness, and simple, straightforward narrative form.

135. KIRKUP, THOMAS, *History of Socialism.* Holds a temperate, sympathetic, and well-balanced estimate of the historical development of socialism, and an estimate and criticism of the movement as a whole. Kirkup is the author of many books on socialism and socialists. His writing is permeated by his adherence to what he terms "Rational Socialism," thinking that "society should control industry in its own interests."

136. LAVELEYE, ÉMILE DE, *The Socialism of To-day.* This is the work of an eminent writer and profound thinker, a Belgian economist who has here produced a critical survey of the socialistic thought of Europe, well calculated to place the subject rationally in the reader's mind. At the end is an account of socialism in England contributed by Goddard H. Orpen, the translator.

137. RAE, JOHN, *Contemporary Socialism.* Opens with introductory chapters on the "Progress and Present Position of Socialism." By far the best comprehensive and philosophic book on its subject, stating and criticising in a masterly fashion the doctrines of Lassalle, Marx, and Carl Marlo. Deals in various chapters with "The Socialists of the Chair," "The Christian Socialists,"

"Anarchism," "Russian Nihilism," "Socialism," "State Socialism," and the "Agrarian Socialism of Henry George."

138. WILSON, HENRY, *History of the Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America.* 3 vols. Written with much intensity of feeling, though the author has striven after impartiality. He was unable to conceal his strong prejudices as a Northern statesman, nevertheless this history is the most extended work on the subject and of great value, though it has often required correction at the hands of subsequent investigators. Especially important are the summaries of debates in Congress. The absence of references to authorities is a deplorable defect.

(Consult also 476.)

FINANCE

139. FRANCIS, JOHN, *History of the Bank of England.* 2 vols. This book traces English financial history from 1694 to 1844. The work was continued to the year 1862 by J. S. Homans. It is one of the first successful attempts to present a continuous history of the Bank of England. The subject was difficult, and the author acquitted himself with honor. Walter Bagehot regarded the work as one possessing exceptional merit.

140. LEWIS, LAWRENCE, Jr., *History of the Bank of North America.* This was prepared at the request of the officers of the Bank of North America in commemoration of the centennial anniversary of the founding of the first bank chartered in the United States. It contains portraits and three pages of facsimiles of curious bank-notes.

141. THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE, *The Mississippi Bubble: A Memoir of John Law.* Also contains authentic accounts of the Darien expedition and the South Sea scheme, originally written for an encyclopædia. The present work is a translation made from a revised reprint. It is the best brief account of the extraordinary financial scheme that convulsed France, as well as a readable account of the life of Law. Many curious anecdotes are scattered through the pages, illustrative of those exciting times.

INVENTION

142. BENJAMIN, PARK, *The Age of Electricity.* A book by a mechanical and scientific expert. It traces the remarkable progress in electrical science during the nineteenth century and is comprehensive and concise, written so as to be useful to the beginner as well as to the more advanced student in electrical science.

143. BOHN, HENRY GEORGE, *The Origin and Progress of Printing.* This was delivered as a lecture by the celebrated London publisher and bibliophile. It is entertaining and bears evidence of exhaustive research; traces the progress of the printed letter from the early Egyptian and Chinese eras; does not take sides in any controversy as to the invention of printing. It is given almost entire in the pages of the GREAT EVENTS.

144. BROTHERS, ALFRED, *Photography: Its History, Processes, Apparatus, and Materials.* This book covers its subject in a broad, comprehensive, and

readable manner. The author has striven to impart the information in simple, direct narrative, and for that reason it will appeal to the host of amateur photographers, as well as to those interested in the art of photography in a more general way.

145. Cornell, Alonzo B., *History of the Electro-Magnetic Telegraph.* This is one of the Butterfield Lectures, and was read by the author before Union College in 1894. The son of the founder of Cornell University was particularly well informed on the subject, because of years of telegraphic experience. The lecture traces the growth of the system from the earliest experiments in England and America down to its enormous development in recent years.

146. DeVinne, Theodore Low, *The Invention of Printing.* This book is stocked with unusual information. It describes early prints, playing-cards, fifteenth-century block-books, works of Gutenberg, etc., and is fully illustrated with facsimiles of early types and other curious and rare illustrations.

147. Field, Cyrus West, *Speech,* delivered at a banquet given to the promoter of the Atlantic Cable by the New York Chamber of Commerce, November 15, 1866. This graphic speech rehearses the whole history in brief of the thirteen years of tremendous struggle to make the Atlantic cable a success. It is interesting and valuable as a personal account of the "Columbus of modern times, who, by his cable, had moored the New World alongside of the Old."

148. Glaisher, James, *Travels in the Air.* Besides an accurate and favorable account of the author's balloon ascents and observations, this book presents translations from the works of Flammarion, Fonvielle, and Tissandier—full of information for the general reader and specialist. It is well illustrated.

149. Harrison, William Jerome, *History of Photography.* Published by Anthony-Scovill Company. This is worthy of a high place in the literature on its subject. In the preparation of his work the author rejected all but the best authorities. He had no axe to grind in regard to the invention of photography, but contents himself with a fair narrative of its origin and development.

150. Olmsted, Denison, *Memoir of Eli Whitney.* An important and interesting monograph on the inventor of the cotton-gin. It lays special stress on the difficulties encountered by Whitney and his courage in battling with them. It is not at all partial, in spite of the strong sympathy between the biographer and his subject.

151. Renwick, James, *Robert Fulton.* This is one of the brief "lives" in the "Library of American Biography," edited by Jared Sparks. The author was especially fitted to deal with Fulton and his invention, because of his profound knowledge of the science of mechanics. Professor Renwick was an intelligent thinker and vigorous writer, and his narrative carries the reader along on a stream of simple, strong English.

152. Smiles, Samuel, *Life of George Stephenson.* Next to "Self-Help," which had extraordinary success, the present work is probably the most popular written by this prolific author and compiler. While it is a very laudatory biography, due no doubt to the friendship that existed between the author and the inventor, its praise seems worthy and natural. It has had a wide circle of admiring readers, and the tribute of many editions both in this country and in England.

153. THURSTON, ROBERT H., *History of the Growth of the Steam Engine.* This is one of the volumes in the "International Scientific" series, written by an expert that has wisely avoided technicalities as much as possible, thereby presenting a work interesting to more than one class of readers. It is illustrated with plates and drawings.

154. TURNOR, HATTON, *Astra Castra.* This book depicts an immense number of aërial experiments and adventures, and is made up chiefly of extracts from standard accounts of contemporaries and experts on aëronautics. It contains a particularly valuable bibliography of the subject, and its attractiveness is enhanced by the addition of numerous plates and portraits.

COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

155. DABNEY, CHARLES WILLIAM, and HANDY, R. B., *The Cotton Plant* (Department of Agriculture Bulletin No. 33). This is an exhaustive and accurate presentation of the growth of the cotton industry in the United States. It is replete with statistical information, and includes a *résumé* of the culture of cotton and its influence in all countries, including Egypt and India.

156. DAVIS, JOHN PATTERSON, *The Union Pacific Railway.* (Published by Scott, Foresman and Company.) There is not a better account extant upon the subject than the present volume. As a study in railway politics, history, and economics it is perhaps unequalled. Throughout his work the author quotes the authorities upon which his statements are based.

157. DEPEW, CHAUNCEY MITCHELL, *Speech*, delivered in the United States Senate, January 14, 1904. This is an eloquent and effective address, setting forth the value of the Panama Canal to the United States, and its part in the future development of the commerce of the world. A more important contribution to the subject can hardly be found in the same limited space.

158. HENDERSON, THOMAS F., *Richard Arkwright* (in *Dictionary of National Biography*, edited by Leslie Stephen). An excellent short account of the life of the cotton-spinning inventor. As in all the biographies in this great English compilation, the author was chosen for his fitness to treat the subject. Attached to the account is a short, bibliographical list, valuable for more extensive reading.

159. HITTELL, JOHN SHERTZER, *Mining in the Pacific States.* From the pen of a mining expert, one of the earliest books on the subject printed in the United States. It is regarded highly by Bancroft, the historian of the Pacific States, who relied upon Hittell in preparing his monumental work.

160. HUBBARD, GARDINER GREENE, *Suez Canal* (in *New Englander*, volume XLIV). Written while the International Commission sat at Paris discussing English and French schemes for the use of the canal. When this article appeared it was of timely interest, and besides giving information of the condition of affairs, it skilfully traced the progress of the great ship-canal from its earliest projection. The article is full of valuable statistics.

161. LOW, A. MAURICE, *The United States of America and its Dependencies* (in the *Annual Register*, 1903, New Series). An excellent review of the political history of the United States for the year 1903. This periodical is noted for its

admirable record of remarkable occurrences that take place in the world each year. It has contained, from its inception in 1758, many important state papers, reports of celebrated trials, and reviews of science, literature, and art. In 1863 began a new series, which put in narrative form summaries of the history of each country in the world.

162. Poor, Henry V., *The Pacific Railroad.* A work of the celebrated editor and compiler of the Railroad Manual, the result of years of study. It minutely shows route, mileage, stocks, bonds, costs, traffic, earnings, dividends, directors, etc., and is a perfect treasury of railroad statistics, which can be relied upon for accuracy.

163. Williams, Gardner F., *The Diamond Mines of South Africa.* (Published by Buck and Company.) This book deals with one of the most absorbing questions of modern times. It depicts the tremendous influence that natural wealth may have upon a country, and even upon a whole world. It is written in clear, forcible English, and puts before the eyes of the reader a succession of vivid pictures. It is profusely illustrated.

International Relations

164. Cushing, Caleb, *Treaty of Washington.* The author had unusual facilities for becoming familiar with the foreign relations of our Government; but unfortunately he has not made the best use of them, though his book is one of profound learning and great research. Some critics have gone so far as to say that he had but the single object in view, that of attacking Sir Alexander Cockburn, the British arbitrator.

165. Douglas, Robert Kennaway, *Europe and the Far East.* Recently added to the "Cambridge Historical" series, and worthy to be classed among its best volumes. Douglas is regarded as one of the most eminent authorities on Eastern affairs. His book is sound, well proportioned, and impartial.

166. Duggan, Stephen P. H., *The Eastern Question* (in *Columbia University Studies in Political Science*, volume XIV, No. 3). This is a splendid study in diplomatic relations. The author collected his materials for his thesis from reliable sources. The first chapter is recommended as a masterly presentation of the races of the Balkans: their attitude toward one another, and their relations with foreign States. The essay is written in a spirited and picturesque style.

167. Holland, Thomas Erskine, *Some Lessons of the Peace Conference* (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume LXXII). Among the accounts that appeared after the memorable Peace Conference, this one, written by the professor of international law in the University of Oxford, was especially notable. The English jurist was one of the first to appreciate the significance of the Hague Congress, and this essay is remarkable for its political insight and breadth of view.

168. Holls, Frederick W., *The Peace Conference at The Hague.* Written primarily for American and British readers by a member of the conference in the United States, who dealt authoritatively with this large and interesting subject. Nothing of importance has been omitted, and all through the work is evidence that the author possessed peculiarly intimate knowledge of the proceedings. The

book reproduces a large number of official documents, etc. The author's style is clear, dignified, and strong.

169. MAHAN, ALFRED THAYER, *The Monroe Doctrine* (in *National Review*, volume XL). A masterly article by a naval expert. It analyzes the effect of the Monroe Doctrine for more than three-quarters of a century, is written with keen political insight and presented in simple and forcible language. Among the voluminous contributions on the subject of the Monroe Doctrine, this may be classed with the foremost for brevity and wide knowledge.

170. PERRY, MATTHEW CALBRAITH, *Narrative of the Expedition of an American Squadron to China Seas and Japan.* 4 vols. Commodore Perry went to Japan to establish international relations, particularly with the purpose of protecting shipwrecked mariners. He induced the Japanese to sign their first foreign treaty, March 1, 1854, and on his return he wrote this report of the expedition. Papers on special subjects were added by other writers, and the preface and notes by Francis L. Hawks. The work was then published by the Government. It contains one hundred tinted and colored plates of views and portraits, some illustrating the manners of the people and the natural history of the islands.

171. WOOLSEY, THEODORE DWIGHT, *Alabama Claims. Geneva Award. Treaty of Washington* (in *New Englander*, volumes XXVIII and XXXII). These are enlightening essays on the difficult problem, written while the controversy was waging and immediately after its settlement—a masterly exposition of a complex subject, from the pen of one of our highest authorities on international law.

HISTORIES OF ANTIQUITY

General Histories

172. DUNCKER, MAX, *History of Antiquity.* 6 vols. (Translated by Dr. Evelyn Abbott.) This work is now generally conceded to be the best general history of antiquity extant. Since its publication in 1852 it has been from time to time revised as later discoveries demand. The first volume deals with Egypt and the Semitic nations; the second with Assyria, Phœnicia, and Israel; the third with Assyria, Israel, Egypt, Babylon, and Lydia; the fourth with the Aryans of the Indus and the Ganges; volumes V and VI deal with the Aryans of East Iran.

173. LENORMANT, FRANÇOIS, and CHEVALLIER, E., *Manual of Ancient History of the East.* These collaborators are among the foremost of Orientalists. When the work first appeared it was severely criticised because of its revision before translation into English. The version in our tongue is to be preferred to the earlier editions of the French. Only the Orient is dealt with. There is no book of the same compass that is its equal.

174. MASPERO, GASTON C. C., *Struggle of the Nation* and *The Dawn of Civilization.* The most famous works of the celebrated French Egyptologist. In this field of ancient research Maspero has no living peer. Everything he touches he revitalizes, even the crumbling remains of fifty centuries. His work

has that rare combination which appeals to the ordinary reader as well as to the critical specialist.

175. Sayce, Archibald H., *The Ancient Empires of the East.* A book bearing all the traits of the indefatigable Oxford professor of Assyriology—the traits of scholarly and clear, cogent presentation. In his manner of treating his difficult subjects simply, Professor Sayce is unequalled. He is not content merely to get his information from Orientalists who have been before him, but he must visit the scenes upon which he writes.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

Ancient Egypt

176. Birch, Samuel, *History of Egypt from the Earliest Times to B.C. 300.* In spite of the vast area to be covered, this book of small dimensions meets any ordinary demand made upon it. Dr. Birch has an eminent place among Oriental scholars, and anything done by him proves of exceptional worth. This book was originally written as part of a series for popular use.

177. Brugsch-Bey, Heinrich Karl, *History of Egypt under the Pharaohs.* 2 vols. The object of the author was to weld together the result of all modern interpretation of monumental remains. Second-hand information was not accepted, hence the volume may be looked upon as classic.

178. Mahaffy, John P., *The Empire of the Ptolemies.* Professor Mahaffy has made the age of the Ptolemies peculiarly his own, as well as certain phases of Grecian life. It is a real pleasure to read this scholar's writing. His judgment is preëminently sound, and he invests the study of antiquity with good common-sense.

(Consult also 172, 174.)

The Jews

179. Bible, The Holy. A collection of ancient writings embracing fourteen centuries, from the age of Moses to the death of John, at the close of the first century. Too well known to need further comment.

180. Ewald, Heinrich, *History of Israel.* 8 vols. Professor Ewald was a student of Oriental literature from childhood, and later he was universally recognized as one of the greatest Hebraic authorities. In fact, his writings mark an epoch in the progress of religious and historical thought in his generation. At the time of its appearance this work was considered iconoclastic, but the advance of thought in later decades makes it appear almost conservative in spirit.

181. Graetz, Heinrich, *History of the Jews from the Earliest Times to the Present Day.* 5 vols. This is the standard Jewish history of Israel. It was first published in German, in eleven volumes. Volumes I and II deal with the ancient Jews; while volumes III and V bring the work from A.D. 500 to 1870. It was a great mistake to omit all the footnotes in the English translation. The work has also been translated into French and has been widely read the world over.

182. Josephus, Flavius, *Works* (*Antiquities of the Jews, Jewish War,*

etc.). The writings of Josephus, as a whole, cover the history of the Jews from the Creation to the fall of Jerusalem. They are of undoubted value, though less accurate than they would have been if the author could have had access to the Jewish records at Jerusalem. Throughout his work he shows great pride in the ancient glories of his nation. As a descriptive writer he possesses no mean power.

183. MILMAN, HENRY HART, *The History of the Jews from the Earliest Times.* 3 vols. Makes no pretence to equality with the exhaustive work of Ewald or the painstaking work of Graetz. Rather than rival their scholarship, Milman has contented himself with a popular presentation of the best scholarship of the day. The history is a decidedly civil and military one. The theological element is not developed.

(Consult also 8, 51, 450.)

The Great Ancient Eastern Empires

184. MALCOLM, Sir JOHN, *History of Persia.* 2 vols. A standard work, particularly valuable on the early history of Persia. Written by a British Ambassador in Persia, who spent years collecting his material. There is a continuation of it, the work of R. G. Watson, bringing the history of the country down to 1858.

185. RAWLINSON, GEORGE, *The Five Great Oriental Monarchies* (4 vols.); *The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy; The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy.* Of faulty construction, but of undeniable merit. Though lacking in descriptive power and in grouping of information, the work is a great reservoir of facts. It gives the details of the wonderful civilization in the Valley of the Euphrates without any plan, design, or outline. Well illustrated throughout.

186. SMITH, GEORGE, *Assyria from the Earliest Times to the Fall of Nineveh* and *History of Babylonia.* Written for the same series of popular books as Dr. Birch's *Egypt.* Smith devoted his entire life to Oriental studies, and came to be recognized as one of the foremost Orientalists. He had a peculiar genius for translating obscure texts, and for that reason, together with his extensive erudition, his books have a place among the highest authorities.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9, 172, 175.)

The People and Their Civilization

187. HAMMURABI, *Code of Hammurabi.* This is believed to be the oldest code of laws that has come down to us from antiquity, even antedating the laws of Moses. Hammurabi was the first king of united Babylonia and may be termed its founder. His code throws a curious light on the customs and manners of the ancient race. It has been translated into all languages, and Oriental scholars of all nations have vied to give it a clear interpretation.

188. SAYCE, ARCHIBALD H., *Social Life Among the Assyrians and Babylonians.* Another one of the scholarly works of that most versatile and active of Orientalists. In depicting the religious life of the ancient Babylonians and

Assyrians, their customs and their political institutions, Professor Sayce is at his best.

189. WILKINSON, Sir JOHN G., *The Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians.* 3 vols. As a representation of the manners and customs of the ancient Egyptians this book of Wilkinson has no superior. Though recent discovery and research have proved it to be somewhat antiquated, it possesses such value that no student of ancient Egypt can afford to ignore it. It is illustrated with numerous engravings made by the author, which are very interesting and valuable.

(Consult also 370, 377.)

ABYSSINIA. (Consult 172, 195, 231, 366, 406, 407, 408, 444.)

HISTORIES OF AFRICA

General Histories

190. BRYDEN, HENRY ANDERSON, *History of South Africa.* An interesting and instructive *resume* of the history of that most important part of Africa. The author travelled for many years over Southern Africa in search of sport, at the same time taking notes on the social and political conditions of the natives, which he embodied in this work. In form the book might be called an outline, but it is something more, as it bears evidence of a wide knowledge of a multitude of facts.

191. THEALL, GEORGE MCCALL, *History of South Africa.* 5 vols. Divided in the following way: Volume I, 1486–1691; volume II, 1691–1795; volume III, 1795–1834; volume IV, 1834–1854; volume V deals with the republics and native territories. An invaluable work, based on original documents preserved in the Cape archives and elsewhere. The most comprehensive and minute history of South Africa ever attempted. It is a monumental work, written with fine tact. Contains valuable maps and charts.

Special Periods

192. ARCHIBALD, JAMES F. J., *Blue Shirt and Khaki.* (Published by Silver, Burdett and Company.) Attempts and successfully achieves a comparison between the soldiers in Cuba during the Spanish-American War and those in South Africa during the English-Boer conflict. The author is a well-known war correspondent, who witnessed both campaigns. It has been said that the description of the fall of Pretoria in this volume is the most vivid ever written. The book contains numerous illustrations from photographs by the author.

193. DEWET, CHRISTIAN, *Three Years' War.* A narrative of the Boer War, by one of its prominent generals. An excellent counterblast to the book written by Sir A. Conan Doyle. DeWet puts his side of the conflict strongly. It has had a wide sale in this country.

194. DOYLE, Sir A. CONAN, *The Great Boer War.* (Published by McClure, Phillips and Company.) Passed through numerous editions, each edition

more carefully revised, and fresh knowledge added. It is English in tone, very well written, and with an honest endeavor to be fair. Its world-famous author took part in the war he describes, in the capacity of an army surgeon. Contains instructive maps.

195. EDWARDS, FREDERICK AUGUSTUS, *Italians in Africa* (in *Westminster Review*, volume CXLVIII). So little information on Italian affairs in Africa is accessible to the reader confined to English that this article is a boon. It traces events in Abyssinia up to the triumph of King Menelik over the Italians and their withdrawal from their expensive and unprofitable colony along the shores of the Red Sea.

196. DUFF-GORDON, Lady, *The French in Algiers.* Translated from German and French accounts selected by her for the express purpose of giving readers of English an opportunity to understand the relations between France and her colony in Northwest Africa. The long struggle and final defeat of Abd-el-Kader are given with a dramatic effect. The book is slightly tinged with an English prejudice, otherwise it is very desirable.

(Consult also 18, 121, 172, 173, 176, 177, 310, 356.)

The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 191.)

ALASKA. (Consult 464, 529, 613.)

AMERICA. (Consult 486–499, 529 *et seq.*, especially 532.)

ARABIA. (Consult 8, 9, 20, 24, 55, 61, 172, 356, 447, 517, 518.)

ASIA. (Consult 4, 6, 9, 172, 173, 174, 175, 185, 186, 188, 464, 466.)

ASSYRIA. (Consult 8, 9, 172, 173, 174, 175, 185, 186, 188.)

HISTORIES OF AUSTRALIA

General Histories

197. GREY, J. GRATTAN, *Australasia, Old and New.* This found considerable sale in England and America as a book of sterling qualities. It is one of the few books that give an unbiassed view of Australian history in the past decade, as well as a good narrative describing the state of things long since passed away in that country of rapid change. One-third of the volume is devoted to New Zealand. The work is based on first-hand information gathered in the Antipodes.

198. JENKS, EDWARD, *Australian Colonies to 1893.* A new book, prepared for the "Cambridge Historical Series." It is a clear and judicious interpretation of the history of Australia, and probably the best we have in a single volume. Economic and social conditions receive considerable attention, and political relations are treated with impartiality and insight.

199. RUSDEN, G. W., *History of Australia.* 3 vols. This is especially recommended to the reader who desires a full and broad account of this country. It is the result of fifty years' residence in Australia by one who spared no pains to

gather all the information possible. Much space is given to the value of agriculture, the importance of home industry, and the political relations throughout the land. It is a book of the first importance, and should be consulted by every student of Australia and Australian life.

(Consult also No. 8.)

Special Periods

(Consult 114, 231, 268, 269.)

The People and Their Civilization

200. BADEN-POWELL, Sir GEORGE, *New Homes for the Old Country.* Describes and discusses the political, domestic, and industrial life of Australia thirty years ago. Written with a view to induce Englishmen to settle in that British colony. When the author wrote this, little was known of the conditions in Australia which he touched upon, and his work in a measure had the desired effect. The book is attractively gotten up and well illustrated.

AUSTRIA. (Consult 36, 39, 316, 318, 323, 329, 331, 332, 333, 336, 337.)

BABYLONIA. (Consult 8, 172, 173, 175, 185, 186, 187, 188.)

BARBARY STATES. (Consult 8, 15, 18, 268, 269, 280, 330, 508, 509, 530, 533, 567.)

BELGIUM. (Consult 322, 330, 432, 433, 434, 509.)

BOHEMIA. (Consult 33, 71, 316, 318, 321, 323, 332.)

BRAZIL. (Consult 8, 269, 486, 487, 489, 498, 499, 532.)

BYZANTINE EMPIRE. (Consult 8, 12, 21, 366, 444.)

HISTORIES OF CANADA

General Histories

201. BOURINOT, Sir JOHN G., *The Story of Canada* ("The Story of the Nations" series, published by G. P. Putnam's Sons). The author enjoyed remarkable advantages in investigating the subject. He had every opportunity to explore the Canadian archives, as well as a long experience in administrative life. His book is an entertaining outline of Canadian history from John Cabot's first voyage to 1891.

202. BRYCE, GEORGE, *Short History of the Canadian People.* One of the chief features of the present work is the brief bibliographical introduction at the beginning of each chapter. It is a well-proportioned sketch of the country's history from the legendary period to 1886. The author writes from a federal standpoint.

203. GARNEAU, FRANÇOIS XAVIER, *History of Canada.* 2 vols. (Translated by Andrew Bell.) The French Canadians consider this their most distinctively "national" history. Though impartial readers will often find it

inclined to be too patriotic, it is the best general sketch of New France from a Canadian pen written in the nineteenth century. Embraces the years 1492–1840. The fourth edition is recommended.

204. HOPKINS, J. CASTELL, *The Story of the Dominion.* (Published by John C. Winston Company.) This book is admirably planned. The author lays stress on social development, and gives up much space to education, manners, and industry. Occasionally he lapses into a misstatement or a mixed metaphor, but not to a degree that detracts from the value of the work.

205. KINGSFORD, WILLIAM, *History of Canada.* 10 vols. Begins at the earliest date of French rule, and reaches the Union of the Provinces. A work of wide dimension and diverse qualities. It has been much praised, though the author has not produced anything like a final history of Canada. Especially valuable for the English side of Canadian history.

206. MCMULLEN, JOHN, *History of Canada.* Many editions of this history have been published, each one improving upon the last in accuracy and fulness. While as a continuous narrative of Canadian history it will prove satisfactory, still it is a work more to be classed with annals than with modern critical history. After chapter XII the history will be found most useful and interesting.

207. WITHROW, WILLIAM HENRY, *The History of Canada.* (Published by William Briggs, Toronto.) Answers the purpose of a very good popular history. It is written in a fair spirit and is usually accurate. Not based on any exhaustive study of original materials, yet the information given can be relied upon.

Special Periods

208. ADAM, GRÆME MERCER, *The Canadian North-West: Its History and Its Troubles.* (Published by the Rose Company, Toronto.) Calculated to awaken and hold the attention of the general reader interested in the western regions of Canada. It is chiefly valuable for a graphic sketch of the Riel rising of 1885, and the way it treats the era of exploration and colonization. The author presents his facts in good, clear English.

209. BRADLEY, ARTHUR G., *Fall of Quebec* (in *Canadian Monthly*). The writer is well known as the author of *Fight with France for North America.* The present article possesses all the qualities that went to make his book a success. His treatment of both the English and the French combatants is strictly impartial, and his manner of telling his story is clear and distinct.

210. BURGOYNE, JOHN, *The State of the Expedition from Canada,* etc. A defence of his campaign, consisting of his prefatory speech and narrative before the committee of the House of Commons, the evidence of his witnesses, his review of their testimony, and an appendix containing the written evidence.

211. CAMPBELL, DUNCAN, *Nova Scotia in Its Historical, Mercantile, and Industrial Relations.* It would be difficult to obtain more accurate knowledge from any other work of similar scope, though this is far from complete—the result of the undeveloped state of the colonial literature. The book presents reliable topographical descriptions. The view taken of the deportation of the Acadians will be corrective of many false impressions.

212. Charlevoix, P. F. X. de, *History and General Description of New France.* 6 vols. (Translated by John Gilmary Shea.) Naturally written from the standpoint of a churchman and a Jesuit. But Parkman, while pointing out the fact of his carelessness, advises students that want the French side of the Old Régime to consult his work; for he had command of invaluable sources. Dr. Shea's annotations are of great value.

213. Collins, J. Edmund, *Life and Career of Sir John A. Macdonald, G.C.B.* Stands comparison with the authorized life of the late Prime Minister of Canada done by Joseph Pope. Written with a lightness of touch that insures for it long popularity. While the author shows no particular insight into the character of the subject, he is more than equal to the difficult task of tracing the effect of the acts of his public career.

214. Harvey, Moses, *Newfoundland: The Oldest British Colony.* Dr. Harvey is well known as an eminent authority on the history of Newfoundland. He wrote many books and sketches on the subject of his study. Everything from his hand is readable and accurate, though his descriptive powers are more satisfying than his historical ability.

215. Machar, Agnes M., *Historical Sketch of the War of 1812* (in *The Canadian Monthly* for July, 1874). A strong Anglo-Canadian view of the invasion of Canada. While written in a partisan spirit, it is nevertheless a good balance to some of the eulogistic accounts written from an American standpoint.

216. Miles, Henry H., *History of Canada under the French* Régime, *1535–1763.* (Published by Dawson Brothers, Montreal.) More a manual of reference than a work of any particular historical breadth. Follows the chronological sequence of events with admirable perspicuity.

217. Parkman, Francis, *Works.* 11 vols. (*Pioneers of France in the New World; The Jesuits in North America; LaSalle and the Discovery of the Great West; The Old* Régime *in Canada; Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV; A Half-century of Conflict; Montcalm and Wolfe.*) These valuable volumes should be read in the order given. They form a connected narrative with the French *régime* in Canada, the story of which will never have a more favorable telling by an outsider, for Parkman was in no sense a partisan. Not only written in a spirited and picturesque style, but also the result of years of thorough original research.

218. Sandham, Alfred, *Villemarie, or Sketches of Montreal Past and Present.* While the author missed the support that original material collected in the past twenty-five years would have given him, he has managed to produce a work of considerable historical merit and literary excellence. Copies of the book are scarce and are highly valued by bibliophiles.

(Consult also 8, 119, 264, 266, 528, 530, 532, 543, 559, 569, 573, 574, 584, 585.)

The People and Their Civilization

219. Dent, John Charles, *The Last Forty Years: Canada since the Union of* 1841. (Published by Virtue and Company, Toronto.) 2 vols. An energetic and entertaining work by one long identified with Canadian historical activities. One of its most noticeable features is the bibliographical element that

pervades it. The book deals almost wholly with political occurrences. The second volume contains a splendid chapter on literature and journalism. The author follows the method of Gibbon in making each chapter an entertaining monograph.

220. PARKIN, GEORGE R., *The Great Dominion; Studies of Canada.* Was published as a series of letters in the London *Times.* Only the most important subjects are chosen—the campaigns of the different provinces, economic resources, labor, and education. The author's aim is chiefly descriptive. The tone is frankly imperialistic. The chapters on trade policy and political tendencies are in strong contrast with the views of Goldwin Smith.

221. SMITH, GOLDWIN, *Canada and the Canadian Question.* Presents the writer's well-known views on the condition of Canada and her future. Discusses in brief the outstanding features of Canadian political development, both French and English, and analyzes the Confederation and its results. Of uncommon literary quality and astuteness.

(Consult also 204, 211.)

CENTRAL AMERICA. (Consult 129, 259, 487, 490, 492, 529, 532.)

CHALDÆA. (Consult 8, 172, 173, 175, 185, 186, 187, 188.)

CHILE. (Consult 15, 486, 487, 489, 491, 494, 496, 532.)

HISTORIES OF CHINA

General Histories

222. BOULGER, DEMETRIUS CHARLES, *History of China.* 3 vols. Without equal as a history of China, in the English language. The first volume covers in a concise way the history of four thousand years. The remaining volumes bring the narrative down to the present century. Well written and reliable.

223. DOUGLAS, Sir ROBERT KENNAWAY, *China.* As a handbook of the general history of China this has no competitor. Gives events in a rapid and well-balanced sequence. The work of a professor of Chinese who has written much on his chosen subject.

224. MACGOWAN, J., *History of China.* Told in a popular vein. Does not aim to be an authority; more to give the general reader a quick survey of Chinese history from the beginning. The author was a missionary, who lived for years in the country he has selected for his subject.

225. MAILLA, J. A. M. DE M. DE, *Histoire générale de la Chine.* 13 vols. One of those works that illustrate Gibbon's remark that China was made known to us through the labors of the French. A perfect thesaurus of knowledge in regard to early Chinese history. Boulger esteems him highly and uses him constantly throughout his work.

(Consult also 6, 9.)

Special Periods

226. DEGUIGNES, JOSEPH, *Histoire générale des Huns, des Turcs, des Mongols, et des autres Tartars occidentaux.* 4 vols. Another monumental work

of wonderful research, by a French scholar of the eighteenth century. Exceptionally valuable, not alone because of the scarcity of works on the subject it covers, but for the masterly way the author groups his facts.

227. LYNCH, GEORGE, *War of the Civilizations.* A vivid account of the affairs in China during the Boxer uprising in 1900, by a famous English newspaper correspondent who was in the scene of strife.

228. MARTIN, W. A. P., *The Siege of Peking.* (Published by Fleming H. Revell Company.) Written by one who witnessed and participated in the Boxer troubles in China a few years ago. Full of splendid passages, and recommended to all readers. The author was for many years president of the Chinese Imperial University.

229. WILSON, JAMES HARRISON, *China.* Besides giving a graphic description of the Boxer troubles, in which he participated, the author delineates Chinese civilization and its possibilities. Some of his observations of the customs and manners are especially entertaining and instructive. The book is a mine of information. The third edition is recommended because of its revision and elaboration.

(Consult also 51, 67, 128, 235, 266, 269, 418, 466.)

The People and Their Civilization

230. BRINKLEY, FRANK, *China: Its History, Arts, and Literature.* 4 vols. These volumes were gotten up for popular use. Written in fair style and with sufficient scholarship for the end in view. Not the least attractive feature is the numerous beautiful illustrations scattered through the work.

(Consult also 9, 128.)

CUBA. (Consult 124, 138, 264, 487, 529, 532, 536, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609.)

DENMARK. (Consult 35, 36, 324, 333, 478, 479, 480, 481.)

EGYPT (MODERN). (Consult 8, 231, 266, 523, 524, 525, 527.)

HISTORIES OF ENGLAND

General Histories

231. BRIGHT, JAMES FRANCK, *A History of England.* 5 vols. A work of solid qualities, clear, careful, and accurate, abreast with the latest conclusions and criticisms. Volume I is devoted to "Mediæval Monarchy—A.D. 449 to 1485"; volume II, "Personal Monarchy—Henry VII to James II"; volume III, "Constitutional Monarchy—William and Mary to William IV"; volume IV, "The Growth of Democracy—Victoria, 1837 to 1880"; volume V, "Imperial Reaction—Victoria, 1880 to 1901."

232. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, *A History of England from the Earliest Times to the Death of George II.* This first appeared anonymously. The same criticism can be made of it as of his history of Greece. (See 350.) But while it is not critical, and presents nothing new, it has all the fascination of Goldsmith's other writings.

233. Green, John Richard, *A History of the English People.* This is without equal as a general history of England. It covers the whole of English history to the close of the Napoleonic wars. A large amount of space is given up to descriptions of the social condition of the people. Each period of this history is prefaced with a complete and valuable account of the sources from which information may be drawn. It is written in a vigorous and interesting manner.

234. Hume, David, *A History of England from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Revolution in 1688. Continuation* of same by Tobias Smollett and T. S. Hughes. Hume's history has enjoyed the rank of a classic from the day of its completion, and has a distinguished place in English historical literature. It is chiefly remarkable as the first attempt at comprehensive, thoughtful treatment of the historic facts, and the first to hold social and literary activities of national life to be on a par with its politics and wars. It is not regarded by historians as an authority, because of the author's prejudices, though it can never be denied that Hume established a standard of historical composition.

235. Knight, Charles, *The Popular History of England.* With the exception of Green's, this serves best the purposes of the general reader. It does not aim to be profound or to attain the highest order of merit, but it succeeds in being light and readable, without showing any superficiality. On events in the history of the nineteenth century it is fuller than any other history of similar scope and purpose.

236. Lingard, John, *A History of England from the First Invasion of the Romans to the Accession of William and Mary in 1688.* This covers the same period as Hume's work, but is written with greater learning and care. It was the first important history of England written from the Roman Catholic standpoint, and because of many of its statements it was violently attacked, yet the author always vindicated himself from any charge brought against him. Aside from any real or imagined drawbacks, this work will be found to be perhaps the best general history of England before 1688 yet written for students.

(Consult also 3, 4, 5.)

The Early and Middle Ages

237. Bacon, Francis, *A History of the Reign of Henry VII.* Not an authoritative work, but one widely circulated and known, because of the author's fame. Bacon gives almost no references to authorities for his statements, and the book teaches us more of Bacon than of Henry VII.

238. Freeman, Edward Augustus, *The History of the Norman Conquest of England.* 6 vols. This is classed as one of the greatest English historical works ever written. Volume I bears the title "A Preliminary History, to the Election of Edward the Confessor"; volume II, "The Reign of Edward the Confessor"; volume III, "The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum"; volume IV, "The Reign of William the Conqueror"; volume V, "The Effects of the Norman Conquest"; volume VI, index volume. The style is remarkable for perspicuity.

239. GAIRDNER, JAMES, *A History of the Life and Reign of Richard III.* Written by the greatest scholar of the period of Richard III. It settles all doubts regarding the character of that monarch. The author labored for twenty years to prove that Richard had been maligned, but he owns that his efforts were in vain.

240. GAIRDNER, JAMES, *The Houses of Lancaster and York, with the Conquest of Louis of France.* Though a small book, this is full of facts related in a readable way. It embraces the century between the death of Edward III and the accession of Henry VII. The reigns of Henry IV and Henry VI will be found of deepest interest for the way in which the representative branch of government was shown to have been established.

241. GREEN, JOHN RICHARD, *The Conquest of England.* A companion work to *The Making of England*, both showing the same great ability of the author which made his more popular works notable. This gives one of the most satisfactory delineations of the Anglo-Saxon conquest to be found in our language.

242. HUGHES, THOMAS, *Alfred the Great.* As a work from the pen of the author of *Tom Brown's School-days* this book is sure of a large circle of readers. Alfred the Great was one of the writer's favorite figures in history, and in this volume he paints him in glowing colors. Though it does not display the erudition of Dr. Pauli, it answers any ordinary demand, and will be found reliable.

243. LAPPENBERG, JOHANN MARTIN, *History of England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings.* 2 vols. (Translated from the German by Benjamin Thorpe.) Upon its appearance in Germany in 1833 this was hailed as the best authority on the subject. Further investigation deprived it of part of its value, but it is still a work of high order. It is more a narrative of events than a description of the period. The part devoted to the social state of the Anglo-Saxons is one of the most interesting portions of the work.

244. NORGATE, KATE, *John Lackland.* This is one of the most readable and important contributions to English history, by the wife of John Richard Green. She has made the period of the rule of the Angevin kings her special study, and endeavors to prove that King John was one of the ablest and most ruthless of them. The book is based on thorough research.

245. PEARSON, CHARLES H., *A History of England during the Early and Middle Ages.* 2 vols.; *English History in the Fourteenth Century.* These are of utmost value to the student of the political history of England during the early and mediæval periods. Mr. Pearson brought to his task the qualifications of a good general scholar and a learned specialist, and throughout his volumes there are good descriptions of the literary and social condition of the England of that time.

(Consult also 12, 19, 21, 25, 27, 28, 49.)

The Age of Henry VIII and Elizabeth

246. BREWER, J. S., *The Reign of Henry VIII.* 2 vols. The author wrote this book after the most exhaustive research among original documents It displays great learning and insight. In spite of the fact of its erudition, it can hardly fail to interest the general reader.

247. CLEVELAND, HENRY RUSSELL, *Queen Elizabeth* (in *North American Review*, volume L). This is an excellent brief account of the events of Elizabeth's reign, in England and abroad, well written and with regard for historic accuracy. It appears in the pages of THE GREAT EVENTS entire.

248. FROUDE, JAMES ANTHONY, *A History of England from the Fall of Wolsey to the Death of Elizabeth.* 12 vols. Mr. Froude's work at once awakened great popular interest as a history of the period of the Reformation in England. It is both captivating and disappointing. The author's likes and dislikes are intense, and he is seldom impartial or judicious. The book is written with a brilliance and vivacity seldom equalled in historical narration. A strong plea is made in behalf of Henry VIII, while Queen Elizabeth, on the other hand, is shown as a despicable though great sovereign. Mary Queen of Scots is represented as little else than physically attractive.

249. SWINBURNE, ALGERNON CHARLES, *Mary Stuart* (in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*). Though the author is widely known as a poet, his occasional essays at historical writing have been most successful. One of the subjects of his earnest study has been Mary Queen of Scots, also the theme of one of his tragedies. The sketch from the *Britannica* gives everything the student will desire in the way of a brief and sympathetic treatment of the career and death of the unfortunate Queen, whose romantic mystery veiling her fame and fate has always fascinated Swinburne.

(Consult also 12, 114, 118, 126, 131.)

The Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries

250. BURNET, GILBERT, *History of His Own Times.* This famous work covers the years 1659–1713. It was highly praised by Macaulay, while Ranke subjected it to an analysis that almost destroyed its value as an authority. It is interesting, and contains much that is of importance, but is marred throughout by the author's partisanship.

251. BURTON, JOHN HILL, *A History of the Reign of Queen Anne.* This, the fullest and ablest account of Queen Anne's reign in our language, succeeds admirably in describing the greatest event of that period—the union of England with Scotland. The general characteristics and the course of other political events during the period are not so skilfully handled. The descriptions of the military campaigns of Marlborough are excellent.

252. CORNWALLIS, CHARLES, *Correspondence.* 3 vols. (Edited by C. Ross.) This relates chiefly to Indian and American affairs. Cornwallis was Governor-General of India from 1786 to 1793, and many of his letters contain important facts in Indian affairs during that time. Some of his reports on the American Revolution, contained in these volumes, are also important side-lights on the period.

253. DEFOE, DANIEL, *A Journal of the Plague Year.* This journal must not be taken as an exact history of the great plague. But with all its want of order and its various repetition, it gives readers a far better impression of the horror of that time than a more accurate and better arranged history by a less able hand might give. Defoe was about five years old at the time of the out-

break of the plague, and could have written little or nothing from personal impressions. The immediate occasion for the writing of this journal was the outbreak of the pest in France in 1721.

254. EVELYN, JOHN, *Diary.* Though Evelyn was the author of about thirty works, on various subjects, his fame rests chiefly on this book, which covers the period from 1641 to 1705. The subjects that most interested Evelyn are the very ones that Pepys, his friend, cared least about. The two works in this way supplement each other and give us a splendid view of the manners and customs in England during the latter part of the seventeenth century.

255. GARDINER, SAMUEL RAWSON, *A History of England from the Accession of James I to the Outbreak of the Great Civil War, 1603–1642* (10 vols.) and *What the Gunpowder Plot Was.* Everything from this author's pen is distinguished by a masterly grasp of facts and by impartial and sober judgment. He availed himself of the results of recent research, and was thus enabled to modify many previous conclusions. The most conspicuous characteristic of Gardiner as a historian is the constant evidence of a desire to do even justice to all. No student can afford to neglect his works.

256. HARRISON, FREDERIC, *Oliver Cromwell.* One of the "Twelve English Statesmen" series. This biography is short but suggestive. It is notable for keen insight, breadth of view, and clear, definite expression. Harrison does not endeavor to prove or disprove anything about the great Protector, though his work is decidedly pro-Cromwellian.

257. JESSE, JOHN HENEAGE, *Memoirs of the Life and Times of George III.* 3 vols. This is the best of this author's works, and is a production of great ability. Jesse made a specialty of memoirs. The present work is the last of a series that together form a continuous narrative from the reign of Richard III to that of George III. Many side-lights on the social affairs of the time are given.

258. LECKY, WILLIAM E. H., *A History of England in the Eighteenth Century.* This work is an attempt to "disengage from the great mass of facts those that relate to the permanent forces of the nation or which indicate some of the more enduring features of national life." Lecky deals with the problems of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy, treats political ideas, presents manners and beliefs, and analyzes the increasing powers of Parliament and the press. The work is also distinguished by full citation of authorities.

259. MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, *A History of England from the Accession of James II.* This history is a masterpiece of style and is undoubtedly the most popular ever written in the English language. It shows immense research, and marvellous power in delineation of character, but it is also partial and apparently prejudiced, as Macaulay's sympathies always veered to the Whigs. In spite of the drawbacks of occasional inaccuracy and partisanship, it can hardly fail to have a lasting place in the literature of the English language.

260. MCCARTHY, JUSTIN, *History of the Four Georges.* 4 vols. McCarthy's work is temperate, reasonable, and judicious. It is eminently entertaining and in many respects recalls Macaulay. His present book is a succession of pictures and portraits, stirring as a drama and readable as a romance.

261. MASSON, DAVID, *Life and Times of John Milton.* 6 vols. Masson has balanced his personal biography of the great poet with alternate chapters of

the history of England during the Civil War and under the Commonwealth, and thus has produced one of the best accounts of the social life of that period to be found among English writings.

262. PEPYS, SAMUEL, *Diary.* This covers the interesting years 1659–1669, and presents a striking picture of the court in the time of Charles II. The book was originally written from day to day in shorthand. It deals more with social affairs than with politics, but the student of the latter will discover much that is instructive in its singular and entertaining records.

263. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century.* 6 vols. Accounted one of Ranke's greatest works, especially in respect to his deductions of the Reformation period. His analyses of the effect of foreign policy on England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries never have been equalled. The author evidently regarded the portions dealing with the revolutionary periods as the sum and substance of this work. The entire sixth volume is taken up with an acute discussion of original authorities for the period under examination.

264. STANHOPE, Earl (Lord MAHON), *History of England, Comprising the Reign of Queen Anne, until the Peace of Utrecht, 1701–13,* and *History of England from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713–83.* This takes up the history where Macaulay ends, and is written in a Tory spirit. Stanhope has shown exemplary diligence in consulting authorities, commendable judgment, and a fair amount of impartiality, though it is hardly necessary to say that in giving his results he lacks the literary skill that made Macaulay famous. Altogether it is the best history of England during the period prior to and inclusive of the American Revolution.

265. TRAILL, HENRY DUFF, *William III.* This is another of the "Twelve English Statesmen" series, which sketches, with ample knowledge, calm judgment, and with an illuminative style the career and character of William III. It is not exhaustive, but will satisfy the wants of the general reader, for it is written by an eminent English historian familiar with the subject.

(Consult also 10, 11, 16, 85.)

The Nineteenth Century

266. MCCARTHY, JUSTIN, *The Epoch of Reform and History of Our Own Times.* 6 vols. Like other works by the same author, these volumes are written in a delightful style, and are admirable books for the general reader, possessing substantial merits and imparting a large amount of information. McCarthy's historical work has had extraordinary success both in England and in the United States. It has attained even wider popularity than his novels.

267. MCCARTHY, JUSTIN HUNTLY, *History of England under Gladstone.* This book embraces the period from 1880 to 1884, is written from a Liberal standpoint, with an eye for dramatic effect, and is extremely interesting. Many critics have declared that the young author's enthusiasm leads him to make erroneous statements, but the book has proved popularly successful.

268. MARTINEAU, HARRIET, *History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace.* This history contains a great deal of information, interesting, valuable,

and written in a lucid style. Perhaps the most successful part is a description of financial and social conditions. The work is tinged with personal feeling and pervaded with strong sympathy for the people in the struggle for greater freedom.

269. WALPOLE, Sir SPENCER, *History of England from the Conclusion of the Great War in 1815.* 5 vols. Walpole's history is the substantial result of thorough study into the social conditions of the English people and the obstacles with which great English statesmen have had to combat. It is replete with interesting knowledge, written in a philosophical spirit, and arranged in correct sequence. While it has not the elements of popularity that McCarthy's history of the same period evinces, its merits are of a more sober and solid quality. Volume I recounts the policy of the Tories, from the close of the war to the accession of George IV; volume II deals with the great reforms in administration, legislation, and finance under the Whigs; volume III is devoted to the use the Whigs made of their victories under Grey and Melbourne.

(Consult also 231, 271.)

Constitutional Histories

270. HALLAM, HENRY, *A Constitutional History of England from the Accession of Henry VII to the Death of George III.* Because of the extensive revision the early issues of this work are not so valuable as the later ones. It is the result of painstaking research and is written so fairly that Macaulay characterized it as the most impartial book he had ever read. Later investigations by Stubbs and other historical writers have thrown new light on many questions that Hallam treated, and recourse to them will be necessary in any close study of Hallam.

271. MAY, THOMAS ERSKINE, *The Constitutional History of England since the Accession of George III.* As a supplement and continuation of the work of Stubbs and Hallam, this is the most important constitutional history of England for the period covered. The author departs from the usual chronological order of narration, and has used instead an effective method of treatment by grouping the leading subjects. No other work will give so good a view of the political history of England during the period of its greatest progress.

272. STUBBS, WILLIAM, *The Constitutional History of England in its Origin and Development.* 3 vols. This is the highest authority on the period of which it treats. The first volume ends with the reign of Henry II, the second with that of Richard II, and the third with that of Richard III. Thus the work ends where Hallam begins. The student of English constitutional history will do well to make this his text-book. Freeman did not hesitate to call it "The greatest monument yet reared by English historical scholarship."

(Consult also 12, 46, 239, 263, 269.)

Naval Histories of Great Britain

273. CORBETT, JULIAN, *Sir Francis Drake.* This little book is one of the excellent "English Men of Action" series. The greatest of Elizabethan seamen is treated with excellent judgment and in a breezy and buoyant style. Corbett

afterward built upon this little book a massive work on Drake and the Tudor Navy, which is both comprehensive and authoritative. The smaller book answers best the purposes of the average reader.

274. James, William, *The Naval History of Great Britain from the Declaration of War by France in 1793 to the Accession of George IV.* 6 vols. The growth of the English Navy is best described in this work of James. A new and much improved edition appeared in 1878, which is the one best worth consulting. In it the changes and the methods of naval warfare and improvements of vessels and guns are commented upon. The book is pro-English, especially in dealing with the war with the United States in 1812–1815. This bulky history has been epitomized by Robert W. O'Byrne, and is a fair summary for the general reader.

275. Southey, Robert, *Life of Nelson.* This book alone, out of Southey's voluminous writings, belongs to universal literature by reason of the purity of its English, the accuracy of its statements, and the enthusiasm that illumines its pages. It has had many detractors, and critical opinion has been divided as to its merits, but it still claims a place in the historical literature produced in the nineteenth century.

(Consult also 511, 534, 567, 569, 571.)

FLORENCE. (Consult 8, 82, 86, 393, 397, 398, 400, 401, 403, 404.)

HISTORIES OF FRANCE

General Histories

276. Crowe, Eyre Evans, *The History of France.* 5 vols. Covers the whole period of French history to the *Coup d'État* of Louis Napoleon. Generally accurate and presented with considerable literary skill. The writer assures his readers that "no original document or narrative has been unconsulted." Decidedly one of the most desirable histories of France in our language.

277. Guizot, François P. G., *Popular History of France from the Earliest Times; l'Histoire depuis 1789 jusque 1848—leçons recueillis par Madame de Witt, née Guizot.* The latter work is not, strictly speaking, a continuation of the former, though it has often been combined with the English translation of Guizot's history. Taken altogether, Guizot's work is the best popular history of France ever written. The work is admirably sustained throughout. The great figures of French history and the important facts clustering about them are made subjects of careful study and presentation. All through his work the author has striven to make great men and great things the centres of all subordinate affairs.

278. Horne, Charles F., *The Story of France.* (Published by Francis R. Niglutsch.) This is one of the most entertaining of the "Story of the Greatest Nations" series, designed for the general reader. The long history of France is told in a brief yet satisfactory manner. There are many well-selected illustrations throughout the text.

279. Kitchin, George William, *A History of France.* 3 vols. A not very successful effort to compress the whole history of France into short space

and avoid the dryness of a summary. It is useful, but not interesting. Well supplied with maps and tables.

280. MARTIN, BON LOUIS HENRI, *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789.* 17 vols.; *Histoire de France moderne depuis 1789 jusqu'à nos jours.* 8 vols. Stands at the head of the list of general histories of France. In 1856 it received the first prize of the Academy. Martin's work shows profound research and is characterized by great impartiality, accuracy, and daring in dealing with political events. His aim was to write what might be called a national history of his country, and his production has exerted a great national influence. Martin devoted thirty years to the accomplishment of this task.

281. MICHELET, JULES, *Histoire de France.* 19 vols. Part of this work was translated into English by W. Kelly, in two volumes. Strongly stamped with the author's individuality. He looked at everything from a personal point of view and was possessed of violent prejudices and ardent patriotism. He was endowed with the qualifications of patient industry and vast erudition, and had a powerful imagination and an extraordinary gift of imaginative representation. It has been somewhere said, and most truthfully, there are no dry bones in his writings.

(Consult also 4, 5, 9.)

Special Periods

282. COMINES, PHILIPPE DE, *Mémoires* (containing histories of Louis XI and Charles VIII, Kings of France, and of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy). Covers the periods from 1464 to 1483 and from 1488 to 1498. This author has often been called the father of modern history, because he was the first writer of modern times to display sagacity in reasoning on the characters of men and the consequence of their action. Hallam says: "The *Mémoires* of Philippe de Comines almost make an epoch in historical literature. If Froissart, by his picturesque descriptions and fertility of historical invention, may be reckoned the Livy of France, she had her Tacitus in Philippe de Comines."

283. FROISSART, Sir JOHN, *Chronicles of England, France, and Spain.* Includes the period of 1328–1400. These "Chronicles" are everywhere considered the most vivid and faithful pictures we have of events in the fourteenth century. A more graphic recital of the deeds and events of any age never has been produced. Of course, he was not critical, and hence his delineations are of men and things as they appeared, rather than as they were actually. Froissart has no equal as a champion of chivalry.

284. GODWIN, PARKE, *History of France; Ancient Gaul.* Carries early French history down to the Peace of Verdun in A.D. 843. This history of ancient Gaul is the fullest we have in our language. Based upon original authorities and composed with fine regard for historical perspective. Most worthy of note are the second and third chapters, which give an account of the social and political condition of the ancient Gauls. It is written with considerable literary skill.

285. HASSALL, ARTHUR, *Mazarin.* One of the best little books in the "Foreign Statesmen" series. Its author has frequently applied himself to various characters and phases of French history, in which he is particularly success-

ful. Like his studies of Mirabeau and Louis XIV, this one on Mazarin is founded on the best authorities, and the result is given in short space for the benefit of the reader that does not desire to go exhaustively into the subject.

286. JACKSON, Lady C. C., *The Court of France in the Sixteenth Century.* 2 vols. Written by a very prolific English author, who has chosen French history as her special field. The present work has been accused of historical inaccuracy, but her misstatements are usually minor ones. While having no claim as a work of erudition, it is one of graceful diction and rapid action.

287. MORISON, JAMES AUGUSTUS COTTER (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume XXI). Among the numerous studies and essays written on France by this author, none shows a more masterly grasp of the characters and the period than this present article on the Grand Monarch. No epoch of French history is more fraught with interest than the reign of Louis XIV. Morison, in a short comprehensive manner, has given the essential points, with the brilliancy of a French *causeur.*

288. PERKINS, JAMES BRECK, *France under Richelieu and Mazarin.* 2 vols. An excellent work on the period of French history that most needs interpretation to readers of English. Internal history and foreign policy are handled particularly well. The author spared no pains in preparing this work. It is recommended unreservedly to the student of the period.

289. RANKE, LEOPOLD VON, *Civil Wars and Monarchy in France.* 2 vols. A translated abridgment of the author's *Französische Geschichte.* For the period from the accession of Francis I to the death of Louis XV, this is acknowledged to be one of the most important works. It misses the details to be found in Martin, but shows the real influence and significance of events. Ranke brings out in all his works the influence of foreign policy. During the wars of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which this work embraces, consideration of international relations was of first importance.

290. SISMONDI, JEAN C. L. S. DE, *The French under the Carlovingians* and *The French under the Merovingians.* A section translated from the author's voluminous *Histoire des Français.* More valuable because of the scarcity of information on Gaul written in English, than for its intrinsic merits. Though Sismondi's accuracy is doubtful, still the reader will do well to give attention to his work.

291. SULLY, Duc de, *Memoirs of the Prime Minister of Henry the Great.* Nowhere are the extraordinary events of the career of Henry IV more adequately described than in these memoirs. Entirely trustworthy on the most important affairs; but minor matters, especially in the earlier portions of the work, should be read with a recollection that the events described occurred twenty years before they were written.

292. WHITE, ANDREW D., *The Statesmanship of Richelieu* (in the *Atlantic Monthly* for May, 1862). Richelieu and his period have never been adequately treated by an English writer. For this reason as well as for its grasp on the political import of Richelieu's ministry, this essay is an important contribution to the subject. Recommended to every reader interested in the statesmanship of the great Cardinal.

293. WHITE, HENRY, *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew, preceded by a His-*

tory of Religious Wars in the Reign of Charles IX. Obviously written for the purpose of portraying the tremendous struggle that devastated France in the latter years of the sixteenth century, reaching the tragic climax of 1572. Takes the view of Ranke and Goldan, and holds that the massacre resulted, not from a premeditated plot, but rather was the outcome of a sudden spasm of terror and fanaticism, brought on by the failure to murder Coligny. New materials are brought forward to support this theory. The author describes the event with the pen of a Protestant, yet his moderation is worthy of commendation.

294. Willert, P. F., *The Reign of Louis XI.* Especially commendable, though merely a handbook, because of the dearth of books on this important period. A history of this particular time should describe the processes by which, from a group of semi-independent provinces, France became consolidated into a semblance of nationality. This volume is too brief for such a task, but as an outline of the tremendous changes that took place it has considerable importance. The author's estimate of Louis XI's character is much more favorable than that generally held.

(Consult also 11, 19, 21, 26, 27, 46, 56.)

The Revolution of 1789

295. Carlyle, Thomas, *History of the French Revolution.* A marvellous book, and probably the most remarkable ever written on the Revolution. It is a succession of wonderful word-pictures or prose poems. Every student of the period should read it, but always in connection with some work of more commonplace qualities.

296. Lamartine, Alphonse de, *History of the Girondists.* At once the most popular and at the same time pernicious work of the poet-historian. It sold by the hundred thousand copies, glorified the revolutionary spirit, and did more to keep that terrible flame alive than did any other literary production.

297. Mignet, François A., *History of the French Revolution.* Holds its place as the best short history of the Revolution. Compact in style and in treatment clear and judicious. Mignet was a firm believer in constitutional government, and his opinions about the mistakes of the revolutionists are well worth careful consideration. The latter part of the work is weaker than the earlier.

298. Sybel, Heinrich von, *History of the French Revolution.* 4 vols. Unquestionably the most judicial and accurate of all the histories of this period; because of access to masses of material never examined before, the author was enabled to clear up several puzzling questions, the most important of which dealt with the relations of the other Powers with France during the Revolution. The work ends with the dissolution of the National Convention in 1795.

299. Thiers, Louis Adolphe, *History of the French Revolution.* In France this has been the most popular history of the Revolution, partly because of its extravagance of expression, and partly because it was published when public opinion was rising against the Bourbons. It is written with great literary skill, and has been translated into nearly all modern languages. In spite of this, it will probably not stand the test of time.

(Consult also 16, 42, 79, 311, 313.)

The Napoleonic Era

300. HAZLITT, WILLIAM, *The Life of Napoleon Bonaparte.* 3 vols. Betrays a strong sympathy with its subject, and is written with the purpose of counteracting the common impressions in England concerning the character and career of Napoleon. The author studied with great care, and spent considerable time in examining sources. As all histories written before the publication of Napoleon's correspondence are now held to be imperfect, this work cannot be called a high authority, though no better defence of the First Emperor has been put forth.

301. HUGO, VICTOR, *Les misérables.* While this great book of Hugo's is a panoramic romance of modern life, it also contains one of the most graphic descriptions of the Battle of Waterloo ever penned. For this reason it is placed here. Hugo was tireless in his search for facts concerning this "gigantic military tragedy."

302. LANFREY, PIERRE, *History of Napoleon I.* 5 vols. One of the most valuable and discerning works on the First Napoleon since his correspondence was given to the world by Napoleon III. Lanfrey is severe, but his severity is tempered with discrimination. This has led almost to a complete revolution of public opinion concerning the Emperor. The narrative is given with an energy and a dignity that convince the reader in spite of himself. The fifth volume ends with the preparation for the invasion of Russia. The author hoped to complete his work in additional volumes, but death prevented.

303. SCOTT, Sir WALTER, Bart., *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte.* Embraces the period from the beginning of the French Revolution to the death of Napoleon in St. Helena. Begun as a brief and popular abstract of the great commander, Grew into greater proportion through the author's intense interest in the subject. While it has been called an unreliable history, there is much to be said in its defence. Scott pursued investigation as far as he could in those days when access to reliable sources was difficult. The work is well written and contains valuable appendices.

304. SIBORNE, WILLIAM, *History of the War in France and Belgium.* Sets forth the minute details of the battles of Quatre-Bras, Ligny, Wawre, and Waterloo. Scholarly and conscientious, and one of the best commentaries on the battles mentioned. Illustrated with excellent maps, plans, and portraits.

(Consult also 10, 11, 35, 37, 275, 311, 463, 507, 533.)

The Nineteenth Century

305. CROWE, EYRE EVANS, *History of the Reigns of Louis XVIII and Charles X.* Like the author's history of France, this book possesses the great merit of thorough research and adherence to most reliable authorities. Recommended to the general reader as a trustworthy account of the period it treats, and because of the scarcity of books on the subject in English it has a double importance.

306. FAVRE, JULES G. C., *The Government of the National Defence.* Depicts in clear and concise statement the progress of the Franco-German War and the rise of the Third Republic, 1870–1871. From the pen of a prominent French

diplomat who wrote much on social and political subjects, and played a conspicuous rôle in the formation of the National Defence. He has been called the "Wendell Phillips of the French Republic."

307. HANOTAUX, GABRIEL, *Contemporary France.* A work planned to fill four volumes, which is to narrate the history of contemporary France from February, 1871, to the end of 1900. The period covered in this first volume extends from the meeting at Bordeaux of the National Assembly to the fall of Thiers, who is the hero of this volume. Hanotaux is singularly well qualified for his tremendous task, the first portion of which is interesting from the first page to the last.

308. JERROLD, BLANCHARD, *The Life of Napoleon III.* 4 vols. Though this book is written from a sympathetic standpoint, the author's spirit is, on the whole, impartial. It may well be read together with the great work of Delord, who presents the opposition with consummate skill and power. Jerrold's history is beyond all doubt the best account of Napoleon III and the Second Empire to be found in our language.

309. LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE, *History of the Restoration of Monarchy in France.* Not as objectionable as some of the author's other works, but in the main possessing the same characteristic drawbacks. It is brilliant, interesting, and disappointing. Nevertheless, Lamartine's testimony on various points may be consulted with great profit. The book portrays the Government from 1815 to 1830.

310. PULSZKY, FRANCIS, *The Tricolor on the Atlas.* Nothing extraordinary about this book except that it is one of the few in the English language that treat of the colonial possessions of France. Especially noteworthy for affairs in Africa.

311. TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS DE, *Memoirs, Letters, and Remains.* 2 vols. Delightful volumes, which will surely interest the student of modern French history. The articles in the first volume and the letters in the second volume are chiefly important. The most remarkable articles are "France before the Revolution" and "France before the Consulate." The letters contain many shrewd observations on current events.

(Consult also 37, 277, 280, 340, 342, 343, 468.)

The People and Their Civilization

312. GUIZOT, FRANÇOIS P. G., *History of Civilization in France from the Fall of the Roman Empire.* Comprised of two courses of lectures, presenting a picture of social Europe during the period of the feudal system. Characterized by thoroughness of research, keen insight into political causes, and earnest liberal religious conviction. In his ability to prove and reveal the internal and secret relations of facts, his merits are most conspicuous. The portions relating to conditions under Charlemagne and the feudal system are of the highest importance.

313. TAINE, HIPPOLITE A., *The Ancient Régime* and *The Revolution.* As a revelation of the social condition of the nation during the period it covers, these books have no equal. The customs and the relations of the rich and the poor are depicted with marvellous skill. Exceedingly brilliant in style.

314. THIERRY, AUGUSTINE, *The Formation and Progress of the* Tiers État,

or Third Estate, in France. Portrays the rise of the common people in France to the possession of political power. Describes adequately the temporary extinction of the people's influence in the States-General, under the rule of Richelieu and Louis XIV. Shows how completely local institutions were subjugated by that monarch. Many students will find the last part of the work most interesting in its treatment of the establishment of communal governments in the twelfth century.

(Consult also 44, 45.)

GAUL. (Consult 8, 12, 277, 280, 284, 290, 312.)

HISTORIES OF GERMANY AND THE GERMANIC EMPIRES

General Histories

315. BRYCE, JAMES, *The Holy Roman Empire.* Covers the period B.C. 48 to A.D. 1806. This book is of the highest merit. As a portrayal of the relations between Rome and Germany in the Middle Ages it is unparalleled. Recently (1905) Professor Bryce has revised and supplemented his work, therefore the latest edition is the more valuable.

316. DUNHAM, S. A., *A History of the Germanic Empire.* 3 vols. Particularly satisfactory accounts are given of the period of the Reformation and the mediæval portion of the history of Germany. Not of any account as a history of the nineteenth century. Very carefully written.

317. HORNE, CHARLES F., *The Story of Germany.* (Published by Francis R. Niglutsch.) One of "The Story of the Greatest Nations" series. Written for popular use, in a concise yet comprehensive way. There is a wealth of illustrations scattered through the text.

318. KOHLRAUSCH, FREDERICK, *A History of Germany.* (Translated by James D. Haas.) Has enjoyed great favor in Germany. Written in a sympathetic manner. The author wrote books upon general history and chronology which are of high authority, but his most important production is this work.

319. LEWIS, CHARLTON T., *A History of Germany from the Earliest Times.* This work is founded on Dr. David Mueller's *History of the German People.* Considered to be the best brief history of the country, for the use of students. Lewis, while taking Mueller's work in the main, has added portions from Ranke, Menzel, and Wirth.

320. MENZEL, WOLFGANG, *The History of Germany from the Earliest Period to the Present Time.* 3 vols. (Translated by Mrs. George Horrocks.) The best history for the general student down to the year 1848. It has enjoyed wide popularity in Germany. Contains a clearer account of German complications during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries than can be found elsewhere in limited space. The author writes epigrammatically, but the reader must be prepared for monarchical tendencies.

321. TAYLOR, BAYARD, *A History of Germany.* Compact, accurate, and readable. It is among the best of the short histories, and is founded mainly on

the work of Mueller. It is useful to the student desiring a masterly sketch rather than a history of Germany. To the latest edition, revised, the author's widow, Marie Hansen Taylor, has added a chapter bringing the narrative down to the present time.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9, 12.)

Special Periods

322. Armstrong, Edward, *The Emperor Charles V.* Not to be ranked beside Robertson's work, but still possessing many qualities that are absent in the older historian. It is brightly written, and as a rule accurate. Sure to interest a wide circle of readers.

323. Comyn, Sir Robert, *History of the Western Empire.* 2 vols. As a general account of the united empire of Germany and Italy this book is worth attention. The work of Bryce has superseded it, though some minor points are enhanced, which would be of interest to the special student.

324. Denicke, H., *Von der deutschen Hansa: eine Historische Skizze.* This paper is one of a collection edited by Professor Virchow, entitled *Sammlung Wissenschaftlicher Vorträge.* A very able essay, a translation of which is given almost entire in The Great Events, volume VI, page 214.

325. Eugene, Prince, of Savoy, *Memoirs.* Only a fragmentary record of the life and achievements of Prince Eugene. The general reader will find very little in these memoirs; only of interest and value to the special student.

326. Frederick the Great, *Works* (*Correspondence, History of My Own Times,* etc.). 12 vols. (Translated by Thomas Holcroft.) Originally written in French; translated at the end of the eighteenth century. Not of any particular use to the historical scholar, save some of the political letters and his account of the Seven Years' War.

327. Gardiner, Samuel R., *The Thirty Years' War.* Still retains its place as the best brief sketch of the gigantic conflict. One of the greatest merits of the little volume is the prominence it gives to the crucial points of the war. Also especially interesting is the way the effects and results of the war are dealt with.

328. Gindely, Anton, *History of the Thirty Years' War.* (Translated by Andrew Ten Brook.) This book was originally planned on such a gigantic scale that it proved too great for a single author, and he was compelled to modify his undertaking; but it is by far the best account of the war extant. It is founded on thousands of original documents.

329. Henderson, Ernest F., *History of Germany in the Middle Ages.* One of the very few books that present to English readers in their own tongue the latest results of German mediæval history. The author spent years of painstaking research to enable him to give this volume to the world.

330. Robertson, William, *History of the Reign of Emperor Charles V.* Recognized as a classic. At the time of its appearance it was highly praised by Voltaire and Gibbon. Of the many editions of this work, that of Prescott is to be preferred, in which that eminent American historian gives an account of the life of Charles after his abdication.

331. Stirling-Maxwell, Sir William, *Don John of Austria.* 2 vols. On certain decades of the sixteenth century this book is of the utmost importance. In some respects it provides a good contrast for the student who is engaged upon Robertson's *Charles V.*

(Consult also 19, 21, 33.)

Individual States

332. Carlyle, Thomas, *History of Friedrich II, called Frederick the Great.* Conceded to be one of the most remarkable books in the English language, by that erratic genius of Cheyne Row. Founded on most exhaustive investigation and study. Acknowledged the best history of Frederick the Great in any language.

333. Coxe, William, *History of the House of Austria.* Bears the distinction of being the only complete history of the House of Austria accessible to the reader of English. Of great merit and one of the most satisfactory of the numerous examples of Archdeacon Coxe's scholarship. Military affairs are dealt with very fully. The work is continued down to the revolution of 1848 by W. K. Kelly, and Count Hartig.

334. Ranke, Leopold von, *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg, and History of Prussia, during the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries.* 3 vols. Best history accessible in English on Brandenburg and Prussia prior to the Seven Years' War. Accounts given of the Great Elector and of Frederick I are short, but valuable. The reign of Frederick I is given with great insight. The second and third volumes are devoted to the reign of Frederick II, from his accession to the beginning of the Seven Years' War. The work was continued by Ranke, but the continuation has not been translated.

335. S., E. O., *Hungary: Its History and Revolutions.* A short sketch of the history of Hungary, to which is appended a memoir of Kossuth. Issued in the Bohn Library. The only value attached to it is that there are so very few books on this country in our language.

336. Tuttle, Herbert, *History of Prussia to the Accession of Frederick the Great, 1134–1740; History of Prussia under Frederick the Great, 1740–1756.* 3 vols. Worthy to take place beside the best of modern works on the subject. Tuttle did not fear to clash with Carlyle. His style is eminently readable. It is to be regretted that he did not live to complete this work, so auspiciously laid out.

337. Vambéry, Arminius, *Story of Hungary.* (Published by G. P. Putnam's Sons.) A great undertaking, to fill the popular want of a history of Hungary written in English. It is from the pen of the celebrated professor in the University of Budapest, who is also an authority on the geography, history, and philology of Central Asia. The book is well written and gives the reader all the events necessary to know about in the thousand years of Hungary's life.

Modern Germany

338. Bismarck, Otto von, *Letters.* All through the correspondence of Bismarck there are letters containing information on the political turmoil of his

time. Bismarck was a maker rather than a writer of history; but his letters, speeches, and recollections will always be prized by the historian.

339. Hozier, H. M., *The Franco-Prussian War.* 2 vols. The author of this work is well known for his history of the Seven Years' War. His latest effort is well up to the standard he had established for himself. It is a graphic picture of the conflict, readable and reliable.

340. Lowe, Charles, *Prince Bismarck: An Historical Biography.* 2 vols. Brilliantly written, and one of the best biographies we have of the Iron Chancellor. It is from the pen of the famous Berlin correspondent of the London *Times.* Lowe made a thorough investigation of all material possible for the execution of this work, and the book has attained a deserved popularity.

341. Moltke, Helmuth von, *The Franco-German War.* A splendid *précis* of the campaign for the general reader; but it is hardly more than an abridgment from the official account collected by the German Government and edited by Von Moltke. The first edition was poorly translated, but the revision of Archibald Forbes in the third edition obviates this drawback.

342. Mueller, Wilhelm, *Political History of Recent Times* (1816–1875), *with Special Reference to Germany.* (Published by the American Book Company. Translated with the author's permission, by John P. Peters.) Circulated widely in Germany, and translated into English at the suggestion of Andrew D. White, who said of it, "It is a living history; the style is clear, the spirit manly and healthy." Undoubtedly the best history of its times. The space allotted to Germany is somewhat shortened, and that upon England enlarged.

343. Simon, E., *Emperor William and His Reign.* 2 vols. Originally written in French. It is entertaining as well as instructive. The author was most painstaking, and his labors have resulted in pages of pleasant reading.

344. Sybel, Heinrich von, *The Founding of the German Empire.* 5 vols. The chief work of a pupil of Ranke. His office as director of the Prussian archives afforded him facilities for completing his studies and presenting this book, which is highly prized by scholars of all countries.

(Consult also 37, 38, 39, 307.)

The People and Their Civilization

345. Baring-Gould, Sabine, *Germany, Past and Present.* 2 vols. The author has traced causes and the conditions of modern Germany successfully. He has given us the results of his observations with discrimination and skill. Intricacies of German social life are explained with clearness. Heartily recommended to any student that desires to inform himself of the characteristics of modern Germany.

346. Staël, Baroness de, *Germany.* 3 vols. Considered by some to be the greatest work of this extraordinary genius. The author endeavors to portray the characteristics and account for the peculiarities of the social and political life of the Germans. She discusses not only their institutions, but their literature and philosophy as well. It was the first book to call attention to the real character of German life and letters.

(Consult also 9, 45, 46.)

HISTORIES OF GREECE

General Histories

347. CURTIUS, ERNST, *History of Greece.* 5 vols. (Translated by A. W. Ward.) Written for the general reader, though evincing a high degree of scholarship on every page. Scholars will find his deductions always interesting, and they often differ from the views of Grote. Fails to make any reference to his authorities, which will probably be found the most unsatisfactory part of his otherwise commendable work.

348. DUNCKER, MAX, *History of Greece.* 2 vols. (Translated by S. Falleyne and Evelyn Abbott.) Among the best of our histories of Greece. Duncker has always held high rank as an authority on antiquity. His history comes down to the Battle of Salamis.

349. DURUY, VICTOR, *History of Greece.* 8 vols. Very popular, due, no doubt, to its literary style. Full of information, with constant references to his authorities. The English version is published in rather unwieldy volumes, though the numerous and interesting illustrations well repay the trouble in consulting it.

350. GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, *History of Greece.* 2 vols. Few of the many readers of the *Deserted Village* or the *Vicar of Wakefield* are aware that their author was a writer of history as well as a poet. Though Goldsmith was not a historian in the modern sense of the word, and did not ferret out any new facts, he puts into his narrative a charm of style that makes it a work of wide appeal. Besides, certain selections from it are worthy to stand comparison with the best that has been written on the subject.

351. GROTE, GEORGE, *History of Greece.* 12 vols. This great historical work is one of the finest productions of its kind in the history of literature. Its many merits leave little to be desired. His greatest fault is an obscurity of language, which is a small drawback in comparison with its extensive learning, variety, and research. Throughout his history the reader may detect Grote's high motive in writing his work: to demonstrate the powerful influences of political freedom on the human mind.

352. HOLM, ADOLPH, *History of Greece.* 4 vols. A work of the first importance, which extends from the earliest times to the declaration of independence. Written by the present professor of history at Palermo, Sicily. The work bears evidence of original investigation, possessing, at the same time, qualities that insure for it a popularity not often attained by a work of such profound research.

353. MITFORD, WILLIAM, *History of Greece from the Earliest Accounts to the Death of Philip, King of Macedon.* 8 vols. No edition is to be recommended of this work before the seventh, which has been revised and improved. This is the great Tory history of Greece, as Grote's is the great Liberal one. Though it is no longer of any considerable importance, since the appearance of Grote, Curtius, and the modern school of historians, it still possesses one quality that makes it superior to them—that of terse and vigorous English.

354. THIRLWALL, CONNOP, *History of Greece.* 8 vols. On the whole, this

work is not to be classed with Grote's, though its style possesses some points of advantage. It is especially strong in the later history. Thirlwall's sympathies are opposite to those of his fellow-historian—aristocratic rather than democratic.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9, 172.)

Special Periods

355. Arrian, *The Anabasis of Alexander.* This biography far exceeds in importance all other writings on Alexander the Great that have come down to us. It is judicious and impartial. Arrian is not blind to the faults of his hero, nor does he hesitate to mention them, but he also fully appreciates his greatness and tries to do him full justice. Arrian modelled after Xenophon.

356. Herodotus, *Works.* 4 vols. (Edited by Canon Rawlinson, Sir Henry Rawlinson, and Sir John G. Wilkinson.) This edition of "The Father of History" is by far the most valuable that has yet appeared. It is replete with notes and essays, embodying the results of cuneiform and hieroglyphic discoveries. Herodotus as an authority must always be used with discretion. One must take care to discriminate between his own observations and the information he says he received from others.

357. Lloyd, W. W., *The Age of Pericles.* 2 vols. An excellent work, endeavoring to present a broader view of Greek life and culture than had been attempted before 1875. The author's aim is to give the Greek mind in all its phases, not only in its political tendencies, but also in its aristocratic activities. It is a sound, thoughtful, and scholarly production, in spite of its involved English, its one defect.

358. Plutarch, *Lives.* 5 vols. This edition, edited by Arthur Hugh Clough, is preferable to any other. Universally considered among the most delightful biographical sketches ever written. They comprise forty-six lives of Greeks and Romans, written in pairs and compared. Plutarch, though by no means a conclusive authority, makes up for it by taking the reader into the heroic stir of that wonderful period, and making him live its life.

359. Polybius, *Histories.* 2 vols. (Translated by E. S. Shuckburgh.) Originally a work consisting of forty books, from 220 to 146 B.C. Much of it has been lost. The part that has come down to us throws light on the Second and Third Punic wars and the Achaian League. Polybius is just as important an authority in Roman as in Grecian history. His greatest value is in the study of Greek confederations from the Macedonian supremacy to the fall of Corinth.

360. Thucydides, *History of the Peloponnesian War.* 2 vols. (Translated by Benjamin Jowett.) This is a particularly valuable edition of Thucydides's incomparable work, because of the editor's notes, essays, and dissertations. For centuries this has been considered one of the most extraordinary pieces of historical composition ever written. Throughout the work there are moderation and self-restraint, and the evidence of a great mind possessed by a lofty purpose.

361. Xenophon, *Works* (*Anabasis, Cyropædia, Memorabilia,* etc.). Xenophon's numerous histories are chiefly remarkable for their literary quality rather

than for any special historical merit. The *Anabasis* and the *Hellenica* are the most important. The tone of his work shows that he had no faith in the *ultra* tendencies prevalent in Athens for absolute democracy.

(Consult also 365, 366, 367.)

The People and Their Civilization

362. FELTON, CORNELIUS C., *Greece, Ancient and Modern.* 2 vols. Some consider this to be the most interesting work on Grecian history in our language, for giving the student an insight of the activities of Greek life and culture. These volumes are made up of a series of lectures delivered before Boston audiences. Professor Felton was president of Harvard in 1860–1862.

363. GILBERT, Dr. GUSTAV, *Constitutional Antiquities of Sparta and Athens.* A recent but already standard work. Characterized throughout by the author's well-known learning, and without doubt entitled to a supreme place among the constitutional histories of the ancient peoples.

364. MAHAFFY, JOHN P., *Social Life in Greece from Homer to Menander.* Represents a very novel and unusually successful effort. Portrays the daily life of the Greeks. The book will be read with profit and delight by every person at all interested in the manners, customs, and general character of ancient life. Like all Mahaffy's work, it is intensely interesting as it is deeply scholarly.

(Consult also 80.)

Mediæval and Modern Greece

365. ASHMEAD-BARTLETT, Sir ELLIS, *Battlefields of Thessaly.* Written by a "Turcophil" who served in the war between Greece and Turkey in 1897. His descriptions are graphic and dramatic; each page is alive with some thrilling incident. From a military point of view the book is held as valuable. It is fittingly illustrated.

366. FINLAY, GEORGE, *History of Greece from the Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time.* 7 vols. Volume I treats of Greece under the Romans (B.C. 146–A.D. 711); II and III, of the Byzantine Empire (716–1204); IV, of Mediæval Greece and Trebizond (1204–1516); V, of Greece under the Ottoman-Venetian dominion (1453–1821); VI and VII, of the Greek Revolution. This work is the most thorough and painstaking on the Byzantine Empire and Greece that we have in English. Its characteristics are learning, accuracy, and fidelity. These volumes are a measurable aid to those who desire to become acquainted with the history of the East during its many vicissitudes. The Byzantine epoch is treated from the Greek point of view, thus making the work complementary to Gibbon.

367. SERGEANT, LEWIS, *Greece in the Nineteenth Century.* One of the best of this author's several volumes on Greece. The turbulent history of the country during the last century is treated with rare critical sense and power of generalization. The book is based on the best authorities and will satisfy the scholar as well as the general reader.

(Consult also 15, 37, 92, 231, 266, 268, 269, 517.)

HAWAII. (Consult 669, 611.)

HINDUSTAN. (Consult 368, 370, 372, 373.)

HOLLAND. (Consult 8, 31, 36, 265, 280, 322, 330, 331, 432, 433, 434, 509.)

HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE. (Consult 12, 21, 46, 315, 316, 320, 323, 447.)

HUNGARY. (Consult 36, 39, 41, 280, 319, 320, 323, 333, 335, 337, 517.)

HISTORIES OF INDIA

General Histories

368. HUNTER, W. W., *A Brief History of the Indian Peoples.* The best brief book on the subject. Its author had every advantage of studying Indian affairs while holding an office under the English Government. He wrote voluminously about India, but nothing from his pen is more valuable or interesting than this little volume.

369. MARSHMAN, JOHN CLARK, *History of India.* 3 vols. Pleasantly written, therefore attained great popularity. Many editions have been sold since its first publication in 1842. As a good all-around treatment of the subject, it is among the best of its kind. Inclined to be pro-English on all questions of British domination.

370. WHEELER, J. TALBOYS, *History of India from the Earliest Ages* (4 vols.) and *Short History of India.* Both these works are to be highly recommended for the general reader as well as for the scholar. Of the former, volume I covers the Vedic period; volume II, the Ramayama and Brahmanic period; volume III, the Hindu, Buddhistic, and Brahmanic Revival; volume IV, the Mussulman rule and the Mogul Empire. The smaller history is compact and well written, and is bound to please anyone that consults it.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

Special Periods

371. ARBUTHNOT, Sir A. J., *Lord Clive.* Written as a fair estimate of Clive's services to Great Britain in laying the foundation of British rule in India. Arbuthnot endeavors to be fair, and differs radically from Mill, who held Clive to be a rascal.

372. DOW, ALEXANDER, *History of Hindustan from the Earliest Account of Time to the Death of Akbar.* (Translated from the Persian of Muhammed Kasin Ferishta.) Still useful and highly authoritative on certain periods, though somewhat antiquated.

373. ELPHINSTONE, M. MOUNTSTUART, *The History of India: Hindu and Mohammedan Periods.* Written from the point of view of a statesman, and by one possessed of first-hand knowledge of the subject. Reliable, and can be referred to with great confidence.

374. MALLESON, GEORGE B., *The Indian Mutiny of 1857.* (Belongs to a series of "Events of Our Own Time.") Exceedingly vivid, written by a colonel of the English Army, who served through the period he describes. Colonel

Malleson has written many books on the subject of India, and this is one of his best. Recommended to the average reader.

375. Mill, James, *The History of British India.* 9 vols. The work of twelve years. Written by the famous English philosopher that wrote *Analysis of the Human Mind.* This history of British India is still a standard work, though written with strong prejudices. The best edition is edited by Horace Hayman Wilson.

(Consult also 118, 131, 231, 248, 252.)

The People and Their Civilization

376. Dutt, Romesh Chunder, *History of Civilization in Ancient India.* 3 vols. Based on Sanskrit literature. A standard work, bearing every evidence of great learning and patient industry. Will not interest the general reader, but is a rich mine of facts for the student or the scholar.

377. Le Bon, Gustave, *Les civilisations de l'Inde.* The product of ripe scholarship and keen judgment. Shows profound research, presented in a charming style. His work is entirely based on the ancient monuments. The book has not been translated into English.

(Consult also 51, 67.)

HISTORIES OF IRELAND AND SCOTLAND

General Histories

378. Brown, Peter Hume, *History of Scotland.* 2 vols. This belongs to the "Cambridge Historical Series." It is one of the finest efforts of a celebrated Scottish scholar, whose contributions to the history of his country have been varied and valuable. It shows profound research and is notable for its treatment of customs, constitutions, and civilization in general. Upon these topics it is unquestionably reliable.

379. Burton, John Hill, *The History of Scotland from Agricola's Invasion to the Last Jacobite Insurrection.* 8 vols. This is considered the standard history of Scotland, and it apparently superseded all others in value at the time of its appearance, in 1875. As a comprehensive account of one of the most tumultuous of all periods it achieves distinction. The author devoted many years to its preparation. It is written in a lucid style and with fine perspective. Considerable space is given to the sixteenth century.

380. Hassencamp, R., *History of Ireland.* This is the production of a German scholar and is accounted one of the best histories of Ireland ever written. It embraces the period from the Reformation to the Union, and bears the distinction of being the most impartial work of its kind.

381. Joyce, Patrick Weston, *A Short History of Ireland.* 2 vols. This is a splendid work and one of the greatest use. Dr. Joyce is known to be almost an unequalled scholar in Irish history. The book begins with the earliest time, and the first volume ends with 1608. The second volume brings the narrative

to recent years. It deals at considerable length with manners, customs, and institutions, and will be found especially valuable on the early history of Ireland.

382. LANG, ANDREW, *A History of Scotland.* Mr. Lang endeavors to combine great research and erudition with popular presentation, and succeeds beyond expectation. Aside from his ardent arguments and special pleas for his particular favorites, such as Mary Queen of Scots, his history is trustworthy, and is one that has been long needed because of its comparative brevity and substantial qualities.

383. MCCARTHY, JUSTIN, and MCCARTHY, JUSTIN HUNTLY, *Ireland and Her Story* and *Outlines of Irish History from the Earliest Time to the Present Day.* Two excellent summaries respectively by a talented father and a hardly less talented son. Both books are eminently readable and entertaining, but slightly colored by the national and political prejudices of the writers, though manifestly honest in intention and worthy of unstinted praise.

384. MORRIS, WILLIAM O'CONNOR, *Ireland.* This is one of the most commendable volumes in the recent "Cambridge Historical Series"—a well-written work by an author whose scholarship, sound judgment, and sane conclusions have won him a large audience. It has all the merits of his work on the French Revolution, and is particularly able in dealing with the land system of Ireland and other economic questions.

385. SCOTT, Sir WALTER, *A History of Scotland: Tales of a Grandfather.* This is not regarded by critics and careful students as of any real historical worth. It is written in the novelist's happiest vein, and is replete with old traditions and romantic episodes, which his profound study of ancient Scottish manuscripts inspired. Scott's handling of the history of his country has always met with popular approval, and the books have gone through many editions.

386. TYTLER, PATRICK FRASER, *A History of Scotland.* These ten volumes cover the period from the accession of Alexander III (1249) to the Union. Since the completion of Burton's work this history has not been regarded so highly; yet it evinces much original research and great industry and is written in a plain, animated, though somewhat diffuse style.

387. WALPOLE, C. G., *A Short History of the Kingdom of Ireland.* Based on thorough research, with conscientious treatment, this book commands the reader's interest from start to finish. Unlike many other Irishmen that attempt to write a history of their country, Walpole does not carp or rage against English rule, yet he is sympathetic withal.

(Consult also 233, 235, 236.)

Special Periods

388. DUFFY, Sir CHARLES GAVAN, *Four Years of Irish History, 1845–1849.* The author of this volume was active in the Young Ireland party, which revolted from the leadership of O'Connell. His book is ably written and is a clear and interesting picture of affairs in Ireland a generation ago.

389. GLADSTONE, WILLIAM EWART, *Daniel O'Connell* (in *Nineteenth Century* for January, 1889). This presents one of the best short studies of the Irish

Liberator, written in a spirit of warm admiration for O'Connell and his labors for his country.

390. LECKY, WILLIAM EDWARD HARTPOLE, *Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland.* This is the earliest work of the celebrated Irish historian and philosopher, first published anonymously. It comprises four brilliant essays on Swift, Flood, Grattan, and O'Connell. Since its first publication it has undergone several revisions, and the reader is advised to obtain the latest.

391. O'CONNELL, DANIEL, *Political and Private Correspondence.* 2 vols. (Edited by W. J. Fitzpatrick.) This is the most valuable and authentic compilation of O'Connell's papers, with critical notes on his life and times. It represents more than fifty years of O'Connell's activities—1792–1847.

(Consult also 249, 256.)

The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 258, 378, 381.)

ISRAEL (JEWS). (Consult 8, 172, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 441.)

HISTORIES OF ITALY

General Histories

392. HUNT, WILLIAM, *History of Italy.* One of a series prepared by Dr. Freeman for the use of schools. As a brief history of Italy from the fall of the Western Empire to the establishment of the united kingdom it has no superior. The second half of the volume will probably be found the more interesting part.

393. SISMONDI, JEAN C. L. S. DE, *Histoire des républiques italiennes.* (Translated into English and abridged to two volumes, under the title *History of the Italian Republics.*) Regarded as a standard authority. Sismondi devoted many years of his life to preparing this great work. The period covered embraces the time between the fall of the Western Empire and the sixteenth century, and there are a few supplementary chapters on later events. Mignet says, "Sismondi has traced this history with vast learning, a noble spirit, a vigorous talent, sufficient art, and much eloquence."

394. SPAULDING, WILLIAM, *Italy and the Italian Islands.* 3 vols. A first-rate authority for any reader that wants a fuller view of Italian history than is given by Hunt. Written for the general reader, and lays no claim to original research, though it has accuracy, literary finish, and impartiality.

(Consult also 6, 8, 9, 315.)

Special Periods

395. AMARI, MICHELE, *History of the War of the Sicilian Vespers.* The best-known work of the celebrated Italian historian and Orientalist. It has attained a wide popularity among readers of all classes, and has been translated into many languages. A highly dramatic and forceful narrative.

396. HODGKIN, THOMAS, *Italy and Her Invaders.* 4 vols. A successful endeavor to give English readers the results of modern research into civil, social, and political characteristics of the early German and Asiatic invaders. The first volume is given over to the Visigothic irruption; the second to the invasion of the Huns and Vandals. The other volumes bring the history down to the accession of the Carlovingian dynasty. Hodgkin, like his predecessor Gibbon, thinks that Christianity was one of the most powerful solvents of the Roman Empire.

397. MACHIAVELLI, NICCOLO, *Works* (*The History of Florence, The Prince,* etc.). The writings of Machiavelli, though evincing no great original research, and in parts historically inaccurate, were the result of genius. He is always vivid and picturesque.

398. OLIPHANT, Mrs. MARGARET O. W., *The Makers of Venice, The Makers of Rome,* and *The Makers of Florence.* Delightful books for the general reader. Mrs. Oliphant takes up the lives and influences of the famous men of each city. Doges, conquerors, painters, and men of art and letters pass in swift succession in her fascinating narrative.

399. REUMONT, ALFRED VON, *The Carafas of Maddaloni.* Reumont has ever been held a supreme authority on the history of Italy. The present volume deals with the period of Spanish oppression in the seventeenth century. His style is dramatic, and he succeeds admirably in reviving the obscure era of which he treats.

400. SMEATON, OLIPHANT, *The Medici and the Italian Renaissance.* Just an unpretentious little volume intended for the average reader interested in the period it deals with. Fulfils the object of introducing the reader to the Renaissance era. The author's purpose was to supplement what he found lacking in the exhaustive works of Symonds, von Reumont, and other authorities.

401. VILLARI, PASQUALE, *Niccolo Machiavelli and His Times* (4 vols.) and *The History of Girolamo Savonarola and His Times* (2 vols.). The work of the famous Italian scholar who made the period of the Renaissance his special study. His work is founded on original and minute research. Both biographies do full justice to the lives and services of these men. Professor Villari's handling of political affairs is particularly noteworthy.

(Consult also 12, 16, 21, 64, 86, 410, 412, 447, 448.)

Individual States

402. HAZLITT, WILLIAM CAREW, *History of the Venetian Republic, Her Rise, Her Greatness, and Her Civilization.* 4 vols. This is a satisfactory history of Venice from its origin to the middle of the fifteenth century. Founded on standard authorities. The third and fourth volumes are especially valuable. Incidentally it proves the worthlessness of Daru as an authority.

403. NAPIER, HENRY EDWARD, *Florentine History from Earliest Authentic Records to the Accession of Ferdinand III.* 6 vols. Meritorious, but poorly balanced. The author endeavored to express himself honestly and with entire independence, but these good intentions are counterbalanced by digressions and redundancy.

404. TROLLOPE, THOMAS ADOLPHUS, *A History of the Commonwealth of*

Florence. 4 vols. While this, in certain respects, is the best history of Florence in English, it is written almost without historical perspective. It is accurate, but dull; gives information, but does not arouse interest.

(Consult also 8, 86.)

Modern Italy

405. GARIBALDI, GIUSEPPE, *Autobiography.* 3 vols. These memoirs are interesting because of the part played by the writer in the troublesome times before the unification of Italy. Volumes I and II are occupied with the autobiography proper, with prefaces and introduction by Mme. White Mario, wife of the companion-in-arms of the general. Volume III is really a supplementary volume by Mme. Mario, but is none the less important.

406. LATIMER, ELIZABETH W., *Italy in the Nineteenth Century.* One of the best of a series, written by this author, of histories of European countries during the nineteenth century. She appeals to the popular mind, writing vivaciously and to the point. In this volume her handling of German and French affairs is particularly commendable.

407. ORSI, PIETRO, *Modern Italy.* One of "The Story of the Nations" series, by the professor of history in the R. Liceo Foscarini, Venice. The object of Professor Orsi in writing this book was to familiarize the reader with the pioneers of modern Italy, their work and influence. The author's distinguished academical position gave him exceptional qualities for the task.

408. PROBYN, JOHN WEBB, *Italy from the Fall of Napoleon First, in 1815, to 1890.* Worth the student's attention, not only because of its reliability, but because of the scarcity of books covering the same period of Italian history. Altogether a lucid and well-written account of the rise of Italian liberty.

409. THAYER, WILLIAM ROSCOE, *The Dawn of Italian Independence.* 2 vols. Traces the inner growth of the sentiment of Italian nationality, and the outward fortunes of unity and independence, through the dark period from the Congress of Vienna in 1814 to the capture of Venice by Radetzski, in 1849. The author is always painstaking and thorough. In the present work he has drawn almost exclusively from sources favorable to the Revolution.

(Consult also 35, 37, 38, 39, 302, 342.)

The People and Their Civilization

410. BURCKHARDT, JACOB, *The Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance.* 2 vols. Easily the most useful of the works of German scholars on the period of the Renaissance. It is written with great literary skill, as well as with profound learning. Less entertaining than the work of Symonds and Villari, probably because of the author's keen analysis and extreme impartiality.

411. CELLINI, BENVENUTO, *Memoirs.* One of the most interesting and valuable biographies ever penned. Cellini was a contemporary of Raphael and Michelangelo and one of the most celebrated goldsmiths of his age. His memoirs present a variety of incidents, with minute descriptions of the people and manners of his time. Told with all the charm of a romance.

412. SYMONDS, J. ADDINGTON, *The Renaissance in Italy.* 7 vols. These volumes bear the respective titles "The Age of Despots," "The Fine Arts," "The Revival of Learning," "Italian Literature," and "The Catholic Reaction." Among the most valuable contributions to our literature of Italy. Practically opened a new world for the student of the transitional period from the thirteenth to the end of the sixteenth century. Symonds follows Gibbon's method in making each chapter a monograph. His style is graceful and brilliant.

(Consult also 21, 64, 65.)

HISTORIES OF JAPAN

General Histories

413. ADAMS, F. O., *The History of Japan from the Earliest Period.* 2 vols. Will repay perusal, though it will be found disappointing in certain respects, as, for example, the early history is barely touched upon. For modern times it is probably as good as any other.

414. HILDRETH, RICHARD, *Japan as it Was and Is.* Though the author is better known as a historian of the United States, his qualities of thorough investigation and clear statement are in evidence all through this volume on Japan. In spite of the fact that it was written fifty years ago, it still retains value for the period when Japan opened her ports to American commerce.

415. MURRAY, DAVID, *The Story of Japan.* (See "Story of the Nations" series under "Universal Histories," *ante.*) Simple and straightforward in treatment, and dealing with the vicissitudes of Japan from the most obscure period up to the establishment of constitutional government. Its author resided for several years in Japan and studied the people at first hand.

416. REED, Sir EDWARD JAMES, *Japan: Its History, Traditions, and Religions.* 2 vols. Cannot be too highly recommended as a useful and accurate work on the history of Japan. The author is an eminent marine engineer, and has written on other topics as well as Japan, but he is peculiarly at home in tracing the history of the progressive little race of the Far East.

(Consult also 6, 9.)

Special Periods

417. GUBBINS, JOHN H., *Review of the Introduction of Christianity into China and Japan* (in Asiatic Society *Transactions*, volume VI). This paper by Professor Gubbins is one of the most valuable contributions on the influences of Christian doctrine in Japan during the sixteenth century. Altogether an able and learned essay, and should be read by everyone interested in the subject.

418. INOUYE, JUKICHI, *The Japan-China War.* The official history of the war, written by a Japanese authority. It is strictly military, and purports to give an impartial account of the military and naval actions.

419. *Nehonghi* ("Chronicles of Japan"), the. This ancient work, taken together with the *Kojiki*, forms the oldest record of Japanese history. Both the *Kojiki* and the *Nehonghi* have been translated into English. The events de-

scribed in each are about the same, the only difference being that the latter account is more tinctured with Chinese philosophy and more mythical. Among the Japanese, the *Nehonghi* is the one more highly esteemed.

420. Parker, Edward H., *The Attempt made by Kublai Khan to Conquer Japan* (in *Asiatic Quarterly Review*, volume XVIII). An interesting and instructive article, by a man who is opening unexplored regions of Japanese history for the English reader.

(Consult also 222, 223, 224. For the Russo-Japanese War see 473.)

The People and Their Civilization

421. Brinkley, Frank, *History of Japan.* 8 vols. These volumes were gotten up for popular use. Written in fair style and with sufficient scholarship for the end in view. Not the least attractive feature is the numerous beautiful illustrations scattered through the work.

422. Griffis, William Elliot, *The Mikado's Empire.* Particularly well written, by an American clergyman, who went to Japan in 1870 to reorganize their schools on the American system. He had every opportunity to study the people, and has embodied his impressions in this book, which is well worth attention.

423. Hearn, Lafcadio, *Japan: An Interpretation.* Entitled to a very high, if not the highest, place among books written on Japan. Its author lived and worked among the Japanese people and became like one of them. Probably he understood the Japanese better than any other man of our race and time.

424. Stead, Alfred (editor), *Japan by the Japanese.* The editor has rendered a great service to English readers by putting together a book of this character. It is a symposium of chapters written by eminent Japanese statesmen and scholars.

425. Yokio, Tokiwo, *New Japan and Her Constitution* (in *Contemporary Review*, volume LXXIV). Appeared shortly after the formation of the Japanese Constitution. Interesting as a study of the influences that brought this about. Written by an eminent Japanese diplomatist.

(Consult also 51, 67, 68, 128, 222, 226, 466.)

LYDIA. (Consult 8, 172, 175, 185, 347, 351, 356.)

MEDIA. (Consult 8, 172, 175, 185, 341, 351, 356.)

HISTORIES OF MEXICO

General Histories

426. Noll, Arthur Howard, *A Short History of Mexico.* Somewhat brief, but a convenient and reliable account of Mexican history. The author obtained his information from the more accessible standard authorities while residing in the country. The book is not calculated to satisfy the critical student or scholar, but as a general summary of Mexican history will suit the average reader.

(Consult also 8, 529.)

Special Periods

427. Bonner, John, *Scott's Battles in Mexico* and *Taylor's Battles in Mexico* (in *Harper's Magazine*, volume XI). Graphic pen-pictures of the principal battles in the Mexican War. Bonner was the author of a popular *Child's History of the United States*. His style is simple and straightforward.

428. Poinsett, Joel Robert, *Notes on Mexico*. These notes were written during a diplomatic mission to Mexico in 1822, after its revolution. Poinsett had a graphic pen and keen judgment, and both were necessary to produce this little volume. As a record of impressions stamped upon a wide-awake intelligence during the turbulent period of Mexican history early in the nineteenth century, it has interest and value rather for the student than for the general reader.

429. Prescott, William Hickling, *A History of the Conquest of Mexico*. 3 vols. This is a masterpiece of clear historical narration. The chapters relating to the history of Mexico previous to the Spanish conquest are hardly more than a skilful adaptation of Clavigero. The remainder of the work is based upon a careful and minute study of all sources of information available to the author. The reader must bear in mind that Prescott found in Cortés a hero for whom his intense imagination led him into occasional unfairness in his attitude toward the natives. John Foster Kirk's revised edition is to be preferred.

430. Ripley, Roswell S., *The War with Mexico*. 2 vols. This is distinctly a military history, written by a soldier who participated in the struggle, and is one of the fullest accounts of the Mexican War extant, though his conclusions cannot be accepted as final, because he had no access to Mexican sources.

431. Salm-Salm, Prince Felix, *My Diary of Mexico in 1867, Including the Last Days of the Emperor Maximilian*. 2 vols. This is one of the most reliable sources of information to be found in English on the French intervention. The author was strongly in sympathy with Maximilian, but except for this natural partisanship the work is trustworthy.

(Consult also 37, 266, 342, 487, 532, 536, 541, 590.)

The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 429, 482, 529.)

HISTORIES OF THE NETHERLANDS

General Histories

432. Davies, C. M., *History of Holland and the Dutch, 900–1799*. 3 vols. One of the very few works in English comprising a continuous history of Holland. It will be found useful, though its accuracy cannot be always relied upon. The most serviceable parts of the work are those that deal with the wars of Louis XIV and the French Revolution.

433. Grattan, Thomas Colley, *The History of the Netherlands* and *The Belgian Revolution* (in *North American Review*, volume LIV). The latter supplementary article may be termed a continuation of this valuable little book. Despite its brevity, the book is one of the best on the subject in English. It

embraces in its narrative the whole period from Julius Cæsar to the revolution of 1830. Written in a very attractive style.

(Consult also 8.)

Special Periods

434. Motley, John Lothrop, *The Rise of the Dutch Republic* (3 vols.) and *History of the United Netherlands* (4 vols.). Most remarkable productions. Cover one of the most dramatic periods of modern European history, in a learned, eloquent, and vivid way—one-sided, nevertheless. All through the book the reader is aware that William of Orange is Motley's hero-ideal. The later work is less dramatic and more controversial. In spite of all faults, the books can never diminish in interest or popularity.

435. Schiller, J. C. Friedrich von, *History of the Revolt of the Netherlands.* Originally begun by Schiller as an essay, but it expanded under his hand into an elaborate history. The present work merely treats of events up to the confederacy of the Gueux. It bears the stamp of Schiller's genius, but is probably prized more for its literary finish than for its weight as an authority.

(Consult also 35, 36, 248, 259, 264, 265, 280, 288, 322, 330, 331, 509.)

The People and Their Civilization

436. Amicis, Edmondo de, *Holland and Its People.* (Translated by Caroline Tilton.) Gives a vivid and trustworthy impression of the country and its people. Brightly written; though the writer is at times voluble, he is always interesting and instructive.

NEWFOUNDLAND. (Consult 119, 203, 205, 206, 214, 532, 536.)

NORWAY. (Consult 36, 478, 479, 480, 483.)

NOVA SCOTIA. (Consult 202, 203, 205, 211, 217, 532, 569, 573, 585.)

PARTHIA. (Consult 8, 185, 356, 447.)

PERSIA (MODERN). (Consult 8, 184.)

PERU. (Consult 487, 489, 494, 495, 497, 532, 536.)

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. (Consult 606, 609.)

PHÆNICIA. (Consult 8, 172, 173, 185, 356.)

POLAND. (Consult 35, 269, 336, 459, 460, 463, 467, 471.)

PORTUGAL. (Consult 8, 35, 37, 118, 500, 501, 507, 509.)

PRUSSIA. (Consult 16, 37, 316, 319, 326, 332, 333, 334, 336, 344.)

HISTORIES OF ROME

General Histories

437. Duruy, Victor, *The History of Rome.* 8 vols. and 16. Is founded largely upon original research. Well adapted to the wants of the general reader. A very sumptuous work. Beautifully illustrated, and is a popular history of Rome.

438. IHNE, WILLIAM, *The History of Rome.* 5 vols. Differs in one respect from all other histories of Rome: the writer examines all evidence, sifts it and presents to the reader fact and supposition, and leaves him to form his own judgment. It never will be very popular, despite its great merits, because the references are insufficient for the specialist, and many of the discussions are too abstruse for the average reader.

439. LIDDELL, HENRY GEORGE, *The History of Rome from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire.* Though only a manual, this is full of information. Some may consider it dry, but the author was a most painstaking scholar, and his representation of facts may be relied upon.

440. LIVIUS, TITUS, *The History of Rome.* Well known to be almost faultless in style, but nevertheless it must be remembered it was a "popular" history, written to gratify the national vanity of the Romans. Of the 142 books written by Livy only 35 have been preserved. Books I to X (B.C. 294) have been preserved entire. The third decade (219–201) has also come down to us complete. The fourth decade and the first half of the fifth (books XXXI to XLV) are entire. The rest of the work is simply made up of summaries.

441. MOMMSEN, THEODOR, *The History of Rome* and *The Roman Provinces.* 6 vols. The scholar's favorite history of Rome. Professor Mommsen's work marks an epoch in the field of Roman history. He wrote without the reserve of classical historians. Instead of putting things down calmly and coolly, he became a partisan in the events he describes. This personal element serves to make the work live. Its characters seem to breathe. He used new materials, based mainly on the monuments of old Italian tombs. Nowhere else will one find aspects of the Roman national development treated in such masterly fashion.

442. NIEBUHR, BARTHOLD GEORG, *History of Rome* (3 vols.) and *Lectures on the History of Rome from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire.* The appearance of Niebuhr's history was considered a literary event in Germany. In England thousands of copies were sold almost immediately. Niebuhr has had the greatest influence probably of all modern historians. His work revolutionized the views of scholars of Roman history. The author possessed wonderful erudition, extraordinary memory, and a vivid imagination. These, combined with his capacity for almost endless research, rendered him a writer of universal interest.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

Special Periods

443. ARNOLD, THOMAS, *History of Rome.* The author lived only to complete his work as far as the end of the Spanish campaign in the Second Punic War (B.C. 241). His early history was based entirely on Niebuhr. His treatment of the Punic-War period, so far as it goes, is the best yet written in English.

444. BURY, J. B., *History of the Later Roman Empire from Arcadius to Irene.* 2 vols. Covers a period (A.D. 395–800) not dealt with very extensively by English historians. This, combined with its intrinsic value, makes it a work of utmost importance. Written with more knowledge and carefulness than literary art.

445. Florus, Lucius Armæus, *Epitome of Roman History.* This brief history of Rome was founded chiefly on Livy. It covers Roman history to the time of Augustus. His work is of scant value as a source, due no doubt to its brevity.

446. Froude, James Anthony, *Cæsar.* A volume of great popular interest. The author's point of view is the same as Mommsen's. Exalts Cæsar, and believes him to be the most wonderful figure in history for centuries.

447. Gibbon, Edward, *A History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.* The edition in eight volumes edited by Dr. Smith is better than any of the countless others. In spite of the fact that Gibbon's great history was written nearly a century ago, minute investigations of modern scholars have found very few errors in this monument of learning. The period embraced in the work extends from the middle of the second century to the fall of Constantinople in 1453. Conceded to be the greatest historical work ever produced by a single writer.

448. Gregorovius, Ferdinand, *History of the City of Rome in the Middle Ages.* 8 vols. Unquestionably a highly valuable production of modern German scholarship. The author devoted twenty-five years to the completion of his work. Covers the same ground as Gibbon, but from a very different point of view. Describes the city in its relations with the empire, the Papacy, and the exterior world. Very graphically written, and full of picturesque delineations.

449. Marcellinus, Ammianus, *The Roman History.* There were originally thirty-one books of this author's history. The first thirteen are lost, and the portions preserved cover only the period between 353 and 378. All authorities agree as to the value of his writing, which is not only a record of events, but a commentary on the institutions and the manners of his time.

450. Merivale, Charles, *A History of the Romans under the Empire.* 7 vols. It exactly fills the gap between Mommsen and Gibbon. Begins with the transfer of the old republic and the imperialism of the Cæsars, and ends in the age of the Antonines. Holds high rank in the historical literature of modern England. Shows uneven qualities, taken as a whole; but certain chapters are admirable examples of wonderful descriptive power and historical balance.

451. Napoleon III, *History of Julius Cæsar.* 2 vols. (Published by Harper and Brothers.) Another book setting forth, though in a more elaborate way, the same views as Mommsen's and Froude's. Obviously written to justify the Napoleonic absolutism. Despite this end in view, it is a valuable contribution to historical literature.

452. Tacitus, C. Cornelius *Works* (*The Life of Agricola; The Histories, Annals, Manners, and Peoples of Germany*). Tacitus holds one of the most important historical niches. His work is of utmost value, not alone as an unrivalled example of literary skill, but also as a portrayal of the life and character of the Romans. The *Annals* comprise the period from 14 to 68 A.D. The portions devoted to the reign of Caligula and the reign of Claudius and the last two years of Nero's life are lost. His *Agricola* contains the best account of Britain in the early part of the Roman occupation.

(Consult also 8, 12, 53, 58, 62, 358.)

The People and Their Civilization

453. Bulwer-Lytton, Sir Edward, *The Last Days of Pompeii.* Historically important because of the research and literary style of its author. As a vivid picture of a Roman city, its social life and habits, in the age of Titus, it is probably unrivalled.

454. Hadley, James, *Introduction to Roman Law.* Made up of a course of lectures prepared for under-graduates. Most valuable brief account we possess of the nature and importance of the body of Roman law. It deals with a composition of character and progress of law in Rome, as well as the state of the family and family relations, the law of property, the law of obligation, and the law of inheritance. The style is remarkable for simplicity.

455. Pliny the Younger, *Letters.* To his letters Pliny owes his high place in literature as a master of expression. Through him we derive a great many of our most distinct impressions of the life of the upper class in the first century. Above all, we get from him and his letters to Trajan our clearest knowledge of the relationship then existent between enlightened Romans and the new sect of Christians.

456. Sienkiewicz, Henryk, *Quo Vadis?* Like Lytton's *Pompeii*, this historical novel has intensely dramatic representations of events in the life of a certain period of the Roman era. Sienkiewicz has chosen the reign of Nero for the setting of his story. It is a wonderful pen-picture of the habits, customs, and daily life of the people as they then existed.

457. Suetonius (C. S. Tranquillus), *The Lives of the Twelve Cæsars.* More in the nature of memoirs than history. Abounds in anecdotes. It has ever been regarded as of great importance for the portrayal of character, manners, and customs of an eventful era. It is remarkable for its terseness, elegance, and impartiality.

(Consult also 9, 358.)

HISTORIES OF RUSSIA AND POLAND

General Histories

458. Bell, Robert, *A History of Russia.* 3 vols. Inferior to the work of Rambaud, though the third volume, which is devoted to the Napoleonic period, will be found of great interest and value. The work was prepared with care, and the style is graceful and attractive.

459. Dunham, S. A., *The History of Poland.* Founded on original research, its author having explored the best sources in half a dozen languages. Altogether an excellent volume, but one to be read in the light of recent investigations, which have revealed many new issues of Polish history.

460. Fletcher, James, *History of Poland from the Earliest Period to the Present Time.* The general reader will find this perhaps the most interesting of the short histories of Poland, though the student will receive his opinions with less confidence than those given by Dunham. The work bears evidence of industrious and patient research.

461. KARAMZIN, NIKOLAI M., *Histoire de l'empire russie.* 11 vols. It brings the history down to 1606. Is held to be the standard authority for the early centuries of the Empire. Represents an amount of information on the beginnings of Russian history hardly accessible elsewhere.

462. KELLY, W. K., *The History of Russia from the Earliest Period to the Present Time.* 2 vols. The bulky histories of Karamsin and Tooke are condensed into a handy volume, containing all that most persons care to know about Russia before the time of Peter the Great. The second volume of Kelly carries the history to the end of the Crimean War.

463. RAMBAUD, ALFRED NICOLAS, *The History of Russia from the Earliest Times to 1877.* 2 vols. (Translated by N. H. Dole.) This is the best general history of Russia in the English language, and one of the best ever written. Original materials as well as the most authentic histories have been used freely. Much space is given to the period of Peter the Great, also to the Napoleonic Invasion, though the latter is written from a sympathetic French standpoint. The English version contains several chapters prepared especially by the author, and is therefore preferable to the one originally written in French.

(Consult also 4, 8.)

Special Periods

464. COXE, WILLIAM, *Russian Discoveries between Asia and America.* This is one of the Archbishop's minor efforts, but it possesses all the merits of his greater works. It bears the evidence of wide and laborious research, and gives more authoritative information about Siberia than can be readily found elsewhere in English.

465. HAMLEY, Sir EDWARD BRUCE, *The War in the Crimea.* Originally appeared in a series of "Events of Our Own Time." An excellent brief account of the campaign, by one who served in it. Written lucidly and with good historical perspective. It is illustrated with maps and portraits.

466. HOWORTH, HENRY H., *History of the Mongols from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century.* 3 vols. The first volume is devoted to "Mongols Proper, and Kalmucs"; the second to "Tartars of Russia and Central Asia"; the third to the "Mongols of Persia." The Mongol history is so interwoven with the history of Russia that study of the one involves study of the other. The author shows everywhere great erudition and a remarkable gift for interpreting events. Occasionally he waxes too enthusiastic. An exceedingly useful work, though possessing no charm of style.

467. JOHNSON, W. KNOX, *The Empress Catharine II* (in *Fortnightly Review*, volume LXVI). As a brief word-picture of the career of Catharine II it deserves more than passing mention. Johnson's style is epigrammatic and suggestive, pervaded by keen critical acumen.

468. KINGLAKE, ALEXANDER W., *The Invasion of the Crimea.* 9 vols. This work is divided as follows: Volume I is devoted to the origin of the war; II, Russia invaded; III, to the Battle of the Alma; IV, to Sebastopol at bay; V, Balaklava; VI, Inkerman; VII, winter troubles; VIII and IX, to the death of Lord Raglan. Unquestionably one of the most important and exhaustive

histories of the Crimean campaign, and one of the most commendable examples of historical writing in the English language. At the time of its appearance it caused a great deal of annoyance, due to its truthfulness concerning England's allies. It has withstood all attacks and remains to this day a great work, in spite of obvious faults. The first chapters give the best account of Russia's position under Emperor Nicholas I.

469. MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP, *Peter the Great.* An essay which originally appeared in the *North American Review* in 1845, and has been reprinted many times. At once recognized as one of the most valuable contributions ever given on the maker of modern Russia. Motley's great qualities are nowhere shown to better advantage than in this short paper—a brilliant, dramatic, and eulogistic narrative.

470. TURGENIEFF, NIKOLAI, *Letter* (in *The Nation*, volume I). Mainly interesting because from the pen of one of the principal agitators for emancipation of the Russian serfs. He also wrote *La Russie et les Russes*, which was notable because of its political and social pictures of his native country.

471. WALISZEWSKI, KAZIMIERZ, *Peter the Great* and *The Romance of an Empress.* 4 vols. Among the best books on the subject, both for literary excellence and historic accuracy. Based mainly on voluminous and authentic materials recently published by the Russian Imperial Historical Society. These books have sold widely in France, England, and this country. The study of Peter the Great is the more powerful of the two, though the treatment of Catharine II displays extraordinary insight. Waliszewski has an unusual philosophical undercurrent in his work.

472. WHITE, ANDREW D., *The Development and Overthrow of the Russian Serf System* (in *Atlantic Monthly*, volume X). A masterly exposition of the Russian serf system, written by an eminent American diplomat the year after the abolishment of serfdom in Russia.

473. For the Russo-Japanese War authorities are as yet very incomplete; see volume XIX, 381, and also:

WEALE, B. PUTNAM, *The Re-shaping of the Far East.*
WAR CORRESPONDENT OF *The Times*, *The War in the Far East.*
OSAKAWA, K., *The Russo-Japanese Conflict.*

The People and Their Civilization

474. LEROY-BEAULIEU, ANATOLE, *The Empire of the Tsars and the Russians.* 3 vols. Among the most important works on Russia published in Western Europe. The author is professor of modern history at the *École libre des Sciences politiques* in Paris. This is his greatest effort. The first two volumes treat of the geography, ethnology, and economic and political institutions. The third is given up to a study of the Russian Church and the various sects.

475. RALSTON, W. R. S., *Early Russian History.* Comprises four lectures delivered at Oxford by the most eminent English authority on Russian literature and history. Gives the best general survey in short space of early Russian institutions and progress. The lectures have been cast into seven chapters, six of

them relating to the period before the first of the Romanoffs. The seventh is devoted to a discussion of controversial points. An excellent little book to be used in connection with the work of Wallace.

476. Stepniak, Sergius (S. M. Kravtchinski), *King Stork and King Log.* 2 vols. A work on modern Russia, by the author of many revolutionary studies of its social *status.* Its author was identified with the terrorist party and was compelled to leave his native country. His numerous pamphlets and books exerted great influence among the people. He never hesitated to say what he thought, and his manner of saying it was always trenchant.

477. Wallace, D. Mackenzie, *Russia.* For the reader of English this book is probably superior to all other interpretations of modern Russia. Its author spent six years travelling over the Empire, studying all classes of people. A few subjects of importance are omitted, evidently left for future treatment. Imperial administration and the school system are untouched, but it is altogether an admirable description of the people of Russia and their local affairs.

(Consult also 128.)

SARACENIC EMPIRE. (Consult 17, 20, 24, 55, 61, 185, 366, 370, 447, 503, 504, 505, 508, 517, 519.)

HISTORIES OF SCANDINAVIA

General Histories

478. Dunham, S. A., *History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway.* 3 vols. As a brief general history for the average reader, this work is second to none. Dunham has infused the same characteristics into this work that he has shown in his other productions.

479. Otté, E. C., *Scandinavian History.* This work as an authority has superseded all others written in English. It is recommended to every reader that desires a brief, accurate, and spirited narrative of the Scandinavian peoples.

480. Sinding, Paul C., *The Scandinavian Races.* A revised and improved history of a former work by the same author. Written with a certain naiveté and freshness that will captivate the reader, though the statements are not always to be relied upon. In a word, not a book of first importance, but one worth reading in connection with Dunham or Otté.

(Consult also 6, 9.)

Special Periods

481. Chapman, Benjamin, *History of Gustavus Adolphus and of the Thirty Years' War.* When this book was written, fifty years ago, it was hailed as an important contribution on the subject. Later investigation and research by such men as Droysen and Gindely have thrown many of the author's statements into the shade; but the book will always be found readable and engaging to the student.

482. Fryxell, Anders, *The History of Sweden.* 2 vols. This is merely a portion (reaching the year 1612) of the author's great work entitled *Berät-*

telser ur Svenska historien, which was completed in forty-six volumes. Attained enormous popularity in Sweden. While it hardly ranks with modern critical histories, it possesses a vivid presentation and accuracy of detail that are highly commendable.

483. GEIJER, ERIC G., *History of Sweden.* A standard piece of work by the greatest of Sweden's historians. As in all his voluminous historical work, this book is based on extensive and exhaustive researches. Written in a critical and analytical spirit and exhibits a mastery of literary style.

(Consult also 35, 36, 316, 318, 333, 334.)

The People and Their Civilization

484. LAING, SAMUEL, *The Heimskringla; or, Chronicle of the Kings of Norway.* Translated from the Icelandic of Snorro Sturleson. This consists chiefly of sagas that indicate the history of the Northmen in their institutions from the earliest traditions to the time of the author, which was of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The original was written by a Northman who possessed extraordinary literary proclivities. It has been translated into nearly all European languages, and has enduring value.

485. THORPE, BENJAMIN, *Northern Mythology; comprising the Principal Popular Traditions and Superstitions of Scandinavia, North Germany, and the Netherlands.* 3 vols. Of great literary and historical value, compiled from original and other sources. The copious notes added by the learned Anglo-Saxon scholar make it one of our most valuable collections of Northern sagas.

SCOTLAND. (Consult 8, 238, 241, 245, 248, 249, 259, 260, 264, 283, 378, 379, 382, 385, 386.)

SICILY. (Consult 8, 12, 21, 58, 315, 342, 366, 392, 395, 396, 399, 404, 405, 408, 409, 444, 447, 500.)

SOUTH AFRICA. (Consult 163, 190, 192, 194, 231, 261.)

HISTORIES OF SOUTH AMERICA, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND THE WEST INDIES

General Histories

486. DÉBERLÉ, ALFRED JOSEPH, *Histoire de l'Amérique du sud depuis la conquete jusqu'à nos jours.* A work of much merit, and up to the time of its first publication, in 1876, it was regarded as one of the best outlines of the general history of the southern continent of America. Edward G. Bourne said of it: "My eye has not fallen on any glaring errors in Déberlé's history of the South American States, and this part of his work will be found to contain a clear and concise account of their political life during the first two generations of their independence."

487. HELPS, Sir ARTHUR, *Spanish Conquest in America.* 4 vols. A standard work of its kind, prompted by the author's interest in the question of slavery. It was not written with a view to narrate the progress of conquest, but

rather as an examination of the causes and results of the course of events. The author's method of treatment naturally resulted in a series of biographical essays, which, joined together, make the complete whole.

488. St. John, Sir Spenser, *Hayti; or, The Black Republic.* The author spent many years on the island during its period of decadence, from the better and more civilized times of the middle of the nineteenth century. He has produced an important and interesting work, which is regarded with bitter hostility by the native Haitians, because of the fearless truth of his assertions.

489. Watson, Robert Grant, *Spanish and Portuguese America during the Colonial Period.* 2 vols. This book covers the whole field of the Colonial period very satisfactorily, and presents an admirable selection of sources and authorities. It is altogether the best brief history of South America viewed as a whole that we have in English.

(Consult also 8, 529.)

Special Periods

490. Archenholz, Johann Wilhelm von, *History of the Pirates.* This book possesses great merit from the way in which the author has used the most trustworthy of sources and earlier works upon the pirates of the West Indies. Though written nearly a hundred years ago, it has all the elements of popular success—dramatic, entertaining, and full of vivid description.

491. Boyd, R. Nelson, *Chili: Sketches of Chili and the Chilians during the War, 1879–80.* This does not pretend to narrate anything in consecutive order. It is more in the nature of a collection of notes and opinions by an author who was a very observant and intelligent onlooker, and is a good volume to read in connection with Markham's.

492. Burney, James, *History of the Buccaneers in America.* The author was a sailor and served under Captain Cook. His account of the pirates in America is a plain, unvarnished history of the doings of the English, Dutch, and French buccaneers in the West Indies, the Spanish Main, and the Pacific. It is detailed with great care, and is founded on the best sources of information the author could find. It is illustrated with maps and charts.

493. Elliott, Charles Wyllys, *San Domingo: Its Revolution and Its Hero.* The life and career of Toussaint Louverture has hardly received a more eulogistic tribute than the present work, which is from the pen of a New England historian, whose enthusiasm for colonial democracy sometimes carries him beyond the bounds of good judgment. In this brief book the "Black Napoleon" is treated as a demigod; and for this reason it will not be regarded as historically accurate, although it will awaken and hold the average reader's sympathies.

494. Markham, Clements Robert, *The War between Chili and Peru, 1879–1882.* All said in regard to the author's Peru can be referred to here. He has drawn necessarily almost entirely upon documents and narratives published by the Chileans. He presents the unjustifiable nature of the Chilean aggressions, and the utter barbarity with which they carried out their designs.

495. Prescott, William Hickling, *History of the Conquest of Peru.* 2 vols. This will be found less entertaining than the author's *Conquest of Mexico*,

but only because of Pizarro's character, which is less fascinating than the character of Cortés. It is needless to say that it is based upon standard original authorities, whose facts and opinions are taken and shaped into most attractive form by this master of historical narrative.

(Consult also 124, 126, 129, 157, 161, 273, 532, 536.)

Individual States

496. HANCOCK, ANSON URIEL, *History of Chili.* One of the useful "Latin-American Republics" series. This work is based upon the best of native histories and reference-books of high standing. Though it is not as comprehensive as critical students desire, still it is one of the very few in English that serve the purpose of presenting a continuous history of one of the most interesting South American republics. Maps and tables render the work additionally valuable.

497. MARKHAM, CLEMENTS ROBERT, *History of Peru* (in "Latin-American Republics" series). A splendid and authentic account of the successive periods of Peruvian history in ancient and modern times, by the highest authority on Spanish-American history. It is especially valuable since the war of independence in 1824. The author had every advantage for accomplishing his task; for years he resided in Peru and had continued intercourse with eminent and scholarly Peruvians, and access to their literature. The book contains a good bibliography.

498. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, *History of Brazil.* 3 vols. A standard work, commendable as a historical narrative and highly meritorious as a literary production. Southey stops at about the point when the Braganza family arrive from Portugal. His work was continued, in a sense, by John Armitage, whose book embraces the next twenty years.

The People and Their Civilization

499. KIDDER, DANIEL PARISH, *Sketches of Brazil* (with James Cooler Fletcher), and *Brazil and the Brazilians.* The first work appeared more than fifty years ago, when little or nothing was known by the general public about Spanish and Portuguese America. The second work is a carefully revised and enlarged edition of it. Both authors combine in giving an intelligent and readable account of the country and of the people among whom they moved as missionaries. The London Religious Tract Society reprinted portions of this contribution to South American history under the title *Brazil: Its People, History, etc.*

(Consult also 486.)

HISTORIES OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

General Histories

500. DUNHAM, S. A., *The History of Spain and Portugal.* 5 vols. Covers the period from the earliest history of the Spanish Peninsula down to the beginning of the French Revolution. Based on original authorities and prepared

with conscientious thoroughness. The best general history of Spain in English, and fit to be placed beside the best in any language.

501. LEMBKE, F. W., and SCHAEFER, H., *Geschichte von Spanien.* 3 vols. These volumes are a part of the Heeren and Ukert series. Estimated by some to be the best general history of Spain. Though the authors enjoyed advantages in the way of access to archives not accessible to Dunham, still both their histories are about equal; though in point of thoroughness the Germans are ahead, the English author is superior in style.

(Consult also 4, 6, 8, 9.)

Special Periods

502. AL-MAKKARI, AHMED IBN MAHOMET, *History of the Mahometan Dynasties in Spain.* 2 vols. (Translated by Pascual de Gayangos.) Written by a Moorish exile in the seventeenth century. He undertook this history at the suggestion of friends, who had listened to his descriptions of the doings of the Spanish Arabs which he told them while on a visit to Damascus in 1628. Valuable as an early literary effort. He describes the history, literature, and politics of the Spanish Arab.

503. CONDÉ, J. A., *History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain.* 3 vols. (Translated by Mrs. Jonathan Foster.) Of little use except for reference, as it is a vast storehouse of minute information. Opinions differ as to its real merit, but it is certainly inadequate as an authority for the wonderful period of which it treats.

504. COPPÉE, HENRY, *History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arab-Moors.* 2 vols. A very attractive account of the Moorish conquest of Spain, from the best of Arabic and Spanish sources. Divided into ten books. The first is devoted to a sketch of the earliest Mahometan history and the causes of the Spanish invasion; the second to a description of Spain before the conquest; the next five books describe the progress of the invaders, from the year 711; the eighth book describes in a rapid sketch the Moslem power, to the time of its extinction by Ferdinand and Isabella; the ninth and tenth books treat of the civilization and achievements of the Arabs while in Spain.

505. IRVING, WASHINGTON, *Chronicles of the Conquest of Granada.* Takes its place as one of the most important of Irving's historical works. He spared no pains to examine old records and visit the places where the events he describes took place. His book was highly commended by Prescott for its accuracy, balance, and beauty of style.

506. KNAPP, WILLIAM IRELAND, *The Spanish Revolution* (in *New Englander*, volume XL). Professor Knapp was in Spain during the rebellion of 1868, and was an eye-witness to the events he describes. His narrative is dramatic and sympathetic, yet judicious withal. Most of the article is given in our pages (volume 18, page 243), but any one who desires further particulars may turn to the magazine mentioned above.

507. NAPIER, WILLIAM FRANCIS PATRICK, *History of the War in the Peninsula and the South of France.* The characteristics of this work are vividness of description and beauty of style. His battle pictures and dramatic events

of the war have seldom been equalled in any descriptive work, ancient or modern. It has established a reputation as being one of the finest military histories ever written in any language. But it is wanting in judgment concerning politics, and is crowded with details now unimportant.

508. PRESCOTT, WILLIAM H., *History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella.* 3 vols. The first work of an eminent American historian. Represents ten years of arduous labor. When it appeared it was at once recognized everywhere as a work of the highest merit. In no language has it an equal as a narrative of that most important period of Spanish history when several petty governments were consolidating into one kingdom.

509. PRESCOTT, WILLIAM HICKLING, *The Reign of Philip the Second.* 3 vols. The author did not live to complete this work, which goes down only to 1580. It covers nearly the same ground as Motley's, though far more comprehensive in scope, but lacking the brilliancy of his less judicious contemporary. It is a monument of research and a model of skilful narration.

510. RULE, WILLIAM H., *History of the Inquisition.* 2 vols. From a Protestant point of view, by a Wesleyan divine. Slightly controversial in tone, but written with an endeavor to be fair. The only comprehensive history of the subject in our language.

511. SAYER, FREDERICK, *History of Gibraltar.* Contains a graphic account of Gibraltar's fourteen sieges, and traces the part it played in the changes of political Europe. Doubtless the best book of its kind.

(Consult also 20, 21, 35, 36, 37, 251, 259, 264, 269, 283, 322, 330, 342, 434.)

The People and Their Civilization

(Consult 43, 44, 45, 46.)

SWEDEN. (Consult 36, 37, 336, 471, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 517.)

HISTORIES OF SWITZERLAND

General Histories

512. BAKER, F. GRENFELL, *The Model Republic.* A book by one of the more recent writers on the history of Switzerland. The author has spared no pains in endeavoring to be accurate, and readers of English are indebted to him for having given them the most readable and reliable of the histories of the Swiss in our tongue.

513. MCCRACKEN, WILLIAM D., *The Rise of the Swiss Republic.* A good history of the "playground of Europe" for the general reader. It begins with the Lake-Dwellers, and ends with the neutrality of Switzerland. It is written in a vein of sympathy for the little nation that has had to struggle against such tremendous odds in maintaining its independence.

514. MORIN, A., *Précis de l'histoire politique de la Suisse.* 5 vols. One of the most complete histories of Switzerland extant. It touches upon the details of military affairs slightly. It is especially valuable for the analysis of the strug-

gles of Switzerland with the surrounding nations, the internal contests and the organization of the Confederation, and the problems which the latter brought.

515. VIEUSSEUX, A., *The History of Switzerland.* At the time of its publication it was considered to be one of the best shortest histories of Switzerland ever written. In half a century, however, a great deal has been unearthed from early Swiss annals; consequently it is no longer esteemed so highly. The book was based on the works of Muller, Meyer, Franscini, and Kasthofer. The Reformation and the French Revolution periods are the best portions.

516. ZSCHOKKE, HEINRICH, *History of Switzerland.* This may be read with profit if taken as a summary. It is eminently readable and contains as much information as could be expected. The work is trustworthy in its statements, though it does not embody the results of recent investigation.

Special Periods and the People and Their Civilization

(Consult 8, 9, 12, 31, 35, 315, 333.)

HISTORIES OF TURKEY AND MEDIÆVAL AND MODERN EGYPT

General Histories

517. CREASY, Sir EDWARD SHEPHERD, *History of the Ottoman Turks.* By far the most useful and satisfactory continuous history of the Ottoman Turks in our language. The author made good use of all the French and German learning on the subject; especially the monumental history of von Hammer-Purgstall. It is more historical and less descriptive and critical than Freeman's. This makes it particularly valuable to the historical student.

518. HAMMER-PURGSTALL, JOSEPH VON, *Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches.* 10 vols. Primarily this work was designed for investigators, therefore the general reader will not have much use for it. Nearly all other histories of Turkey are indebted to it for material. The author is reputed to have spent thirty industrious years in preparing it. It takes high rank among the historical works of the nineteenth century.

519. LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE DE, *History of Turkey.* 3 vols. One of the best results of the indefatigable industry of the brilliant Frenchman. The same characteristics that make the author's other works attractive appear in this history—rich imagination, dramatic intensity, and poetical style. Though his statements cannot be always trusted, they reach a large audience and exert a wide influence.

520. MENZIES, SUTHERLAND, *Turkey, Old and New.* 2 vols. A history of Turkey that also embraces geographical and statistical matters. It is illustrated throughout and contains many maps. Written to please the popular taste. While the book throws no new light on any subject, it can be recommended as a good all-around account of the history of Turkey.

521. UPHAM, EDWARD, *The History of the Ottoman Empire.* This does not exhibit any qualities that go to make it a notable history. It is an unpretentious narrative of Turkish history up to the first quarter of the nineteenth century. It cannot be compared with the work of either Creasy or Freeman; but as a quaint presentation of certain phases of Turkish history it is worth attention.

(Consult also 4, 6, 8, 9, 17.)

Special Periods

522. BRODRIBB, W. J., and BESANT, Sir WALTER, *Constantinople and Its Sieges.* A picturesque, accurate, and popular narrative of the vicissitudes of the city of Constantine from its foundation. Written with the purpose of presenting under one cover a sketch of the city and its marvellous changes. The authors have succeeded admirably.

523. LANE-POOLE, STANLEY, *A History of Egypt in the Middle Ages.* When this book appeared it supplied a history that had been wanted for readers of English, as most of the works on this particular period were in French or German. Lane-Poole is well known as one of the foremost of British Orientalists, and has been a prolific writer. The present volume comes up to the high mark he had established for himself in prior productions.

524. MUIR, Sir WILLIAM, *Annals of the Early Caliphate* and *The Mameluke or Slave Dynasty of Egypt.* Productions of the well-known Scottish Arabic scholar whose life of Mahomet is considered one of the best ever written. His book on the caliphate is highly esteemed. It is based on original authorities and is historical rather than polemical.

525. PATON, ANDREW A., *History of the Egyptian Revolution.* 2 vols. The most extensive treatment of the Egyptian Revolution of 1811 in the English language. The author devoted years to the task, and while we are indebted to him for a vast array of facts, his manner of construction is faulty. Will never be popular among average readers, but to the student or scholar will be useful for reference.

526. PEARS, EDWIN, *The Fall of Constantinople: Being the Story of the Fourth Crusade.* Intended as a final and authoritative exposition of the controversy over the Fourth Crusade. While not the last word, it clears up many of the questions that have arisen during the past half-century. The author took infinite pains in preparing his work, and consulted and discovered obscure and unknown sources. He concludes that the fall of Constantinople, in 1204, opened the gates of Europe to the invasion of the Turks, and was a necessary prelude to the Ottoman conquest of 1453. The book is well written, and should be consulted by every student studying the period.

(Consult also 20, 24, 35, 37, 166, 269, 331, 337, 342, 365, 366, 367, 447, 463, 509.)

The People and Their Civilization

527. LANE, EDWARD WILLIAM, *Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians.* 2 vols. The author resided many years in Egypt, preparing an Arabic

lexicon. Incidentally he had unbounded opportunity to study the people, their social condition and habits. These volumes are an excellent presentation of his impressions, which are recorded minutely. There is hardly a better work on the subject in any language.

(Consult also 5, 17.)

HISTORIES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

General Histories

528. BANCROFT, GEORGE, *History of the United States from the Discovery of the American Continent to the Close of the Revolutionary War.* A monumental history of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods. His sources of information were innumerable, and he devoted a lifetime of untiring energy to the study of these materials. The work has been revised often, and the latest edition contains many improvements and is better proportioned. The part assigned to the Revolution is the most important and valuable.

529. BANCROFT, HUBERT HOWE, *History of the Pacific States of North America.* 21 vols. This has been condemned and criticised, for its lack of accuracy and sound judgment, by students of the exacting historical methods of the present day. Nevertheless, it is a mine of information not easily accessible elsewhere. During the preparation of this voluminous work the compiler brought together the most extensive collection of *data* on his chosen subject ever attempted.

530. HILDRETH, RICHARD, *History of the United States from the Discovery of America to the End of the Sixteenth Congress.* Half of the work is devoted to the period before 1783. It is a very accurate history, possessing great merits, as well as somewhat serious defects. The volumes assigned to the period from 1783 to 1821 are written from the viewpoint of a Federalist, and are particularly opposed to Jefferson and his adherents. The work will always be more a favorite with the student than with the general reader.

531. TUCKER, GEORGE, *The History of the United States from Their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-sixth Congress in 1841.* 4 vols. May well be read in connection with Hildreth, as it is written from a Southern point of view, and as such is an able, candid presentation of the constitutional questions agitated in our country directly after the Revolution. It is strongly inclined to the States-Rights school. Official documents were largely drawn upon, but no references are given. There is a final chapter containing the Southern view of the early slavery contest.

532. WINSOR, JUSTIN (editor), *Narrative and Critical History of America.* This is composed mainly of monographs. It covers American history minutely up to the adoption of the Constitution, and thence to about 1850 more briefly. Most important and useful are the critical essays on sources, and the editor's notes throughout. The volumes are liberally illustrated with facsimiles of maps and reproductions of historical prints and portraits.

(Consult also 4, 6, 9.)

Special Periods

533. Adams, Henry, *History of the United States of America* (during the administration of Jefferson and Madison). 9 vols. Without equal as a history of the important period it covers. Extraordinary for its research, subtle analysis of character, and political propensities. Illumines every phase of relations with foreign countries. Treats episodes and career of Napoleon at length, especially the retrocession of Louisiana by Spain to France, and Santo Domingan affairs.

534. Dawson, Henry Barton, *Battles of the United States.* 2 vols. Volume I is devoted to the Revolutionary period, while the greater part of volume II is given over to the War of 1812, and includes the naval as well as land engagements. The Mexican War is treated too briefly. The chief value of this book consists in the documents, reproduced at the ends of the chapters. This is particularly so of those relating to the Revolutionary War.

535. Fairbanks, George R. R., *History of St. Augustine.* The author is easily quite the best authority on the early history of Florida. The present book is one of considerable value, though badly proportioned. It is written in a strong, terse style.

536. Fiske, John, *The Discovery of America; with some Account of Ancient America and the Spanish Conquest.* 2 vols. Exceptional scholarship, good judgment, and charming style characterize this work. There are some peculiarities about the author's deductions which clash with the views taken by the majority of eminent scholars; especially his defence of the authenticity of Amerigo Vespucci's first voyage and his credence of the Zeni voyages. Except for such instances the work is entirely reliable.

537. Gleig, George R., *Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans, 1814–1815.* The author has written several volumes of military history and biography. The narrative of the Washington campaign is based upon his journal, kept while serving in the British army at the time. An American historian said of it: "Exceedingly temperate and valuable. Altogether not without inaccuracies; its tone is judicial, and the author evidently intends to be fair."

538. Hosack, David, *Memoir of De Witt Clinton.* The author gives not only his subject's official and political career, but his services toward social betterments. A valuable *résumé* is given of the origin of the idea for the canal system in New York State. Contains a most elaborate appendix, in which are many documents appertaining to the early canal project.

539. Houston, Samuel, *Speech* (in *Congressional Globe*, XXXV. Congress, Second Session, February 28, 1859). This publication is a valuable repository for proceedings and debates in Congress from 1833 on. This speech was made while Houston was Senator, and purports to give an exact account of his campaigns during the Texan Revolution. It is very graphic and worthy of preservation.

540. Kane, Thomas L., *The Mormons* (in *Transactions* of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania). Colonel Kane fell in with the Mormons during the years of their great exodus from Illinois to Utah. He followed their fortunes,

and in this paper describes his experiences. His account is sincere and sympathetic. When his paper was first read before the above society, opinion was strongly against its subject. His paper had much to do with reversing popular sentiment.

541. LESTER, CHARLES EDWARDS, *Houston and His Republic.* A picturesque narrative written by one familiar with the actual state of affairs in Mexico and Texas during the period of revolution. While the author was hampered by the difficulty in getting at reliable authorities, nevertheless his work is one of general accuracy and genuine merit.

542. LINCOLN, ABRAHAM, and DOUGLAS, STEPHEN ARNOLD, *Political Debates between Abraham Lincoln and Stephen Arnold Douglas.* These are the speeches made in the celebrated campaign of 1858 in Illinois, including some delivered in Chicago, Springfield, etc., as well as the two great speeches of Abraham Lincoln in Ohio in 1859. These great debates won a national reputation for Lincoln, and defined the issues of the period-struggle.

543. MONETTE, JOHN W., *History of the Discovery and Settlement of the Valley of the Mississippi.* 2 vols. Still an authority on an important period, though the younger generation of investigators have in a measure superseded him through the use of material discovered in subsequent research. It extends from the first Spanish exploration in Florida to the admission of Texas. Incidentally, abundant notes throughout furnish a fair bibliography.

544. PARTON, JAMES, *Life of Andrew Jackson.* 3 vols. Drawn from materials only accessible to the author at the time. Contains a vast array of information, though the reader must be chary of some of his conclusions, for they are frequently contrary to facts. The book is entertaining throughout.

545. RAFN, CARL CHRISTIAN, *Antiquitates Americanæ.* A large folio containing the original text of sagas and their translations into Danish, with critical discussions in Latin. There are numerous extracts from ancient geographical writings. Finally, there is a summary in English of the evidence and conclusions reached by the enthusiastic pioneer of the Norse voyages to America.

546. VALENTINE, DAVID THOMAS, *History of the City of New York.* One of the most important of the earlier histories that treat of Colonial New York. The present work goes down only to 1750. Recent investigations and results have made it somewhat antiquated, though it may still be consulted with profit on some points.

(Consult also 202, 217, 260, 487.)

The Colonial Period

547. CONTRECŒUR, DE, *Official Report.* (Documents relating to the Colonial history of the State of New York procured by John Romeyn Brodhead, edited by E. B. O'Callaghan.) A collection of documents which the Legislature of the State of New York procured at an expense of about $14,000. Mr. Brodhead was appointed to search the archives of Europe for material to fill certain gaps in the official records of Colonial New York. After four years of search he secured eighty volumes of manuscript copies of docu-

ments obtained in Holland, France, and England. Volumes I and II contain Holland documents; volumes III to VIII, London documents; volumes IX and X, Paris documents.

548. DAVIS, GEORGE LYNN-LACHLAN, *Day-Star of American Freedom: or, The Birth and Early Growth of Toleration in the Provinces of Maryland.* A worthy contribution to the early ecclesiastical history of the United States. W. T. Brantly has said: "To him is due the credit of having settled the vexed question of the religious faith of the legislators who passed the Toleration Act of 1649."

549. DOYLE, JOHN ANDREW, *The American Colonies* and *The English in America.* The first work was originally an Arnold Prize essay. It is divided into four chapters; one on "Discoveries," another on "Formation of the Thirteen Colonies," a third on "General Characteristics of the Colonies, 1688–1760," and the last and most valuable one on "The Contest for Independence." It discusses manners, religion, laws, and social customs as well as politics. Sources and secondary authorities have been carefully consulted. The second work covers only the seventeenth century. This is based on sources found in the British Record Office, and contains many fresh facts.

550. ELLIS, GEORGE EDWARD, *William Penn* (in the "Library of American Biography," edited by Jared Sparks). Prepared for the general reader who desires a brief, accurate, and interesting account of the life of the great Quaker. The author was well known for his ability to present the essential facts of a subject, in a refreshingly clear and attractive style.

551. GRAHAME, JAMES, *History of the Rise and Progress of the United States of North America from their Colonization till the Declaration of Independence.* Since Grahame composed this agreeable and suggestive history, investigation and research have thrown new light on many questions. Nevertheless, it is an excellent history of our Colonial period.

552. MARSHALL, JOHN, *A History of the American Colonies.* A review of the political history of the colonies to 1763. In its preparation the author made use of standard works and the best sources then accessible. Later investigations have proved many of his statements impeachable. In general the work is accurate and fair, written in a clear style and with splendid judgment.

553. RANDALL, EMILIUS OVIATT, *The Conspiracy of Pontiac.* A paper that appeared originally in the Ohio Archæological and Historical Society's publications, volume XII. It is a painstaking and accurate essay, based on the best authorities. It will serve as a reliable sketch on the memorable conspiracy.

554. SARGENT, WINTHROP (editor), *History of an Expedition against Fort Duquesne, 1775, under Major-General Edward Braddock, edited from the original manuscripts.* Includes several journals of the expedition, as well as other papers. Of Sargent's contribution Justin Winsor says: "The introductory memoir goes over the whole ground of the rival territorial claims of France and England, and the whole narrative, including that of the battle itself, is given with care and judgment." The compilation originally appeared in the Pennsylvania Historical Society's *Memoirs*, volume V.

(Consult also 546, 555, 557, 559, 560, 562, 566.)

The Revolutionary Period

555. ADAMS JOHN, *Works; with Life, Notes, and Illustrations.* (Edited by Charles Francis Adams.) 10 vols. The celebrated grandson of John Adams shows no partiality or family glorification. In collating the vast number of documents he displays fine judgment and taste. His biography of the second President does not once exaggerate the merits of his subject. A great number of the documents are of the highest importance, though the world in general will probably prize the letters and diary most.

556. FISKE, JOHN, *The American Revolution.* 2 vols. Professor Fiske succeeded in an extraordinary degree in making plain the events of the American Revolution. For him it had a place in the development of the world's history. As a historian he had a firm grasp of facts and a clear perception, which enabled him to present things so simply that the reader is not conscious of the difficulties overcome. His history deserves the praise Macaulay received, "for having written a history which workingmen can understand."

557. FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN, *Complete Works.* (Edited by John Bigelow.) This edition supersedes all previous ones. It follows a chronological arrangement, and gives the text as Franklin wrote it, as far as possible. About six hundred pieces are included which have not been previously used in any edition of Franklin's works. They are drawn principally from the Stevens Franklin collection in the Department of State at Washington.

558. FROTHINGHAM, RICHARD, *History of the Siege of Boston, of the Battles of Lexington, Concord, and Bunker Hill.* The author, a well-known antiquary, produced this work after a thorough study of materials then accessible. It is well written, though frequently dry; not always reliable from a military standpoint, but in spite of this a standard work. It contains several valuable plans.

559. IRVING, WASHINGTON, *Life of George Washington.* Regarded by the author as the most valuable of his productions. It partakes of his well-known characteristic as a writer. The historical student will find the latter half the most important. It is written on the basis of wide knowledge, expressed with fair judgment and temper.

560. JEFFERSON, THOMAS, *Writings.* (Collected and edited by Paul Leicester Ford.) 10 vols. Arranged chronologically. Each volume contains an itinerary and chronology. The editor consulted new matter in the French Foreign Office, the State archives, collections of historical societies, and the private papers of Washington, Adams, Madison, Monroe, Steuben, and Gates. It is rich in suggestive footnotes.

561. LUDLOW, JOHN MALCOLM FORBES, *The War of American Independence* (in "Epochs of Modern History" series). This work is a compilation, but it is a most skilful one. It is distinguished for good judgment, fair-mindedness, careful preparation, and attractive style, and it contains four useful and instructive maps and a good index.

562. PARTON, JAMES, *Life and Times of Benjamin Franklin.* Shows minute investigation and is entertainingly and graphically written. Lack of references and a straining after effect constitute its prime faults. It was written before

the mass of Franklinana was recovered during the past twenty years, and is therefore not to be regarded as an authority, though it is still the best balanced account of the many-sided Franklin.

563. PAULDING, JAMES KIRKE, *Life of Washington.* 2 vols. Somewhat impaired by later investigations and by lack of authorities, but its delightful style assures for it a lasting charm as a literary essay. Contains many anecdotes which the author obtained from some of Washington's contemporaries. The descriptions of places are notable for the familiarity shown.

564. RAMSAY, DAVID, *History of the American Revolution.* While this history has all the faults and merits of a contemporary record, it is a source of great value as the work of an alert and earnest eye-witness. It has been translated into several European languages. Modern investigators have found much in it to criticise, but much more to commend.

565. RANDALL, HENRY STEPHENS, *Life of Thomas Jefferson.* 3 vols. This is the standard life of Jefferson. The author brought together a large amount of new material for its preparation. Bears evidence of high ability and scholarship. Throughout the author's spirit is controversial and partial. Particularly unjust to Hamilton. The style is strong, but redundant.

566. WASHINGTON, GEORGE, *Writings.* (Collected and edited by Worthington Ford.) 14 vols. *Writings.* (Edited with life by Jared Sparks.) Sparks's compilation was held for years as the standard, but Ford's work has largely superseded it. Sparks was content to reproduce the copies of Washington's letters as they were in his letter-book, while Ford adhered to a rigid and accurate reproduction of the text as it actually was. Other advantages of Ford's are the reproduction of many important maps and plans and a comprehensive index.

(Consult also 11, 258, 260, 264, 274.)

The United States Navy

567. COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *History of the Navy of the United States.* Highly meritorious and founded on the best available material at the time of issue. Written in the same admirable style as the author's widely known romances. Justin Winsor said of this history: "In some respects, relating to the War of 1812, Cooper's views have been called in question; but his story of the Revolutionary navy is the result of investigations that have not, on the whole, been improved upon. Cooper gives a list of the Continental cruisers, with the fate of each."

568. FARRAGUT, LOYALL, *Life of David Glasgow Farragut, First Admiral of the United States Navy.* (Published by D. Appleton and Company.) The son of the great admiral executed his filial duty with excellent taste and modesty. He depended as far as he could upon his father's journal, letters, and official reports, and upon reminiscences of participants and eye-witnesses. The outcome is a volume of rich material for students and historical workers.

569. JOHNSON, ROSSITER, *The War of 1812–15 between the United States and Great Britain.* General William T. Sherman said of this history: "It is the best condensed account of that war of which I have knowledge—a compact volume, easy of reference, wonderfully accurate in dates and numbers,

grouping the events of the War of 1812 so as to form a strong link in the chain that binds the United States together in everlasting union. Perry's victory on Lake Erie and Harrison's at the Thames gave us possession of the great Northwest, a result mighty in its consequences."

570. MACKENZIE, ALEXANDER SLIDELL, *Life of Paul Jones.* 2 vols. Jared Sparks suggested the writing of this book, which was undertaken by the American naval expert. It is a conscientious piece of work and bears evidence of its author's thoroughness in consulting available material. At the time of its appearance it was better constructed and more readable than any other narrative on the same subject.

571. MACLAY, EDGAR STANTON, *History of the United States Navy.* 3 vols. More full and more accurate than Cooper's, though there is lack of proportion and perspective. The author had opportunities for investigating from the library of the British Museum, and in the archives of the Minister of Marine in Paris. Aside from this he obtained much information on the War of 1812 from private sources. The additional matter in the new edition brings the history down to the Battle of Manila Bay. Taking it as a whole, it is the best history we have of our navy.

572. ROOSEVELT, THEODORE, *Naval War of 1812.* (Published by G. P. Putnam's Sons.) This is a readable account of the navy during this war. It is based on substantial authorities, and frequently shows consultation of original sources. It is remarkably impartial and entirely reliable. In the appendices will be found a "previous history of the United States Navy."

(Consult also 274.)

Individual States

573. BARRY, JOHN STETSON, *The History of Massachusetts.* 3 vols. Volume I embraces the Colonial period; volume II, the Provincial period; volume III, the Commonwealth period. A work of genuine merit. The third volume will be found the most valuable. As a history of Massachusetts down to recent times this is one of the most important yet written. It has all the characteristics of a scholarly production. The best authorities have been consulted. Contradictory testimonies have been carefully considered. The good judgment of the author is unfailing, and he wins the confidence of the reader from the start.

574. BRODHEAD, JOHN ROMEYN, *History of the State of New York, 1609–1691.* 2 vols. It abounds in substantial qualities, but will never win popular approval, on account of heavy and uninteresting style. A well-known American historian said of it: "It is to be regretted that death prevented the completion of the work; . . . but what Mr. Brodhead has given us must, for its completeness and accuracy of research and for the general acumen displayed in it, rank as a standard work and a classical authority on the subject."

575. CAMPBELL, CHARLES, *History of the Colony of the Ancient Dominion of Virginia.* On the whole the best general history of Colonial Virginia. Ends with the year 1781. Save that the early portion of the work is based on the discredited publications of Captain John Smith, the work is

sufficiently accurate. The author was a skilful writer, and his narrative will be especially interesting to the student.

576. ELLIOTT, CHARLES WYLLYS, *New England History A.D. 986–1776.* In scope it is below the work of Palfrey. Less comprehensive and written with less ability, but it is a work of real merit. The aim of the writer was to give "a more simple, compact, and picturesque representation" of the history of the period than it had received. Though Palfrey's work has superseded it, it contains much that is suggestive.

577. FORTIER, FRANÇOIS ALCÉE, *History of Louisiana.* 4 vols. This stands foremost among many recent works on the remarkable and romantic history of Louisiana. It begins with the discovery of Florida by Ponce de Leon, and concludes with the visit of Cambon, the French Ambassador, to New Orleans in 1902. Especially valuable for the account of the cession of Louisiana to the United States, the unsuccessful British invasion, and the Civil War period, which is rendered without a suggestion of prejudice. The author, as president of the Historical Society of Louisiana, was well qualified for his task, and based his work on thorough and peculiarly advantageous research. The volumes are handsomely illustrated with portraits, maps, and numerous pictures of unusual interest.

578. GAYARRÉ, CHARLES E. A., *History of Louisiana.* 4 vols. Volumes I and II, French domination; III, Spanish domination; IV, American domination. These volumes are the result of arduous study in the archives of France and of other European States, as well as in Louisiaina. The work possesses a standard value and is a storehouse for every student. Mainly made up of transcripts from original documents, joined together with slender narrative.

579. YOAKUM, HENDERSON, *History of Texas from its First Settlement, in 1685, to its Annexation to the United States, in 1846.* Evinces a high degree of scholarship. Though written without access to much valuable material, discovered since its publication, it is still recognized as one of the authorities of first importance on the history of Texas. Each volume has an appendix of valuable documents.

580. HITTELL, THEODORE HENRY, *History of California.* 4 vols. Represents probably the greatest result yet obtained by any single individual's unaided work in writing about California. The author is unusually well posted in land matters and legislative proceedings; for this reason his later volumes will prove indispensable to the historian. Whenever he touches upon any question of law his conclusions are exceptionally able and convincing.

581. HOLLISTER, GIDEON HIRAM, *History of Connecticut.* 2 vols. Somewhat dull, but the only large history of Connecticut which carries the narrative down through the Revolution. It deals with the story of Connecticut to 1815, with supplementary chapters on the Constitution of 1857, early jurisprudence, Episcopacy, schools, and kindred subjects. Founded largely on secondary materials.

582. HOWISON, ROBERT R., *History of Virginia from its Discovery and Setilement by Europeans to the Present Time.* 2 vols. Volume I relates to the period before the Treaty of Paris, in 1763; volume II, to the time intervening

between 1763 and 1847. It is one of the most comprehensive and satisfactory accounts of the State it deals with. Rests upon a foundation of original research, and is written pleasantly and impartially.

583. McSherry, James, *History of Maryland.* Now slightly out of date, but in its day was useful as a popular presentation of the subject. Cannot be accused of inaccuracy, but in the light of facts which have been brought to light recently it is inadequate. Written in a flowing and interesting manner.

584. O'Callaghan, Edmund Burke, *History of New Netherlands, or New York under the Dutch.* 2 vols. Decidedly a work of great original research, and holds its place as the leading authority on the times it treats. Volume I closes with the end of Kieft's administration, and volume II of the career of Stuyvesant. Especially interesting from the way in which the inroads of the English on New Netherlands are depicted. Vigorously written and with copious citations and documents.

585. Palfrey, John Gorham, *History of New England.* 4 vols. The first three volumes deal with the period of the Stuart dynasty, and the fourth brings the work to 1740. The most thorough comprehensive effort, indispensable alike to the student and serious reader. In addition to its qualities of great learning and sound judgment, possesses all the attraction of having been written in an agreeable style.

586. Stevens, William Bacon, *History of Georgia.* 2 vols. Constitutes a standard history of Georgia from its discovery to the adoption of the revised Constitution of the State, in 1798. Entitled to rank among our best State histories. Based almost entirely upon original sources. There are several good illustrations and a voluminous index.

Constitutional and Political Histories

587. Baldwin, Simeon Eben, *New England Secessionists* (in *New Englander*, volume XXXVII). This is an important contribution by the well-known American jurist and educator summarizing the political events and conditions that gave rise to the Hartford Convention of 1814–1815. Many curious sidelights are thrown on the delegates to that political assemblage, particularly on George Cabot. Apt quotations and extracts from their letters and papers are interspersed through the essay.

588. Curtis, George Ticknor, *Constitutional History of the United States.* 2 vols. Volume I, covering the period of the Revolution and the Confederation, is the better one of the two, and is practically a revised edition of the author's *History of the Constitution of the United States*, published in 1854. The second volume of the present edition contains thirteen unfinished chapters, due to the author's death.

589. *Federalist, The* (commentary on the Constitution of the United States). Collection of essays written by Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, and James Madison, with the aim to prove to the people of New York that the Articles of Confederation were useless as a national constitution and that another system was necessary for the prosperity of the country, recommending the constitution framed in Philadelphia as the remedy. The last half of *The Federalist* is an

explanation in detail of the Constitution and its general plan of government proposed.

590. HOLST, HERMANN EDWARD VON, *Constitutional and Political History of the United States.* 8 vols. (Translated by John J. Taylor; published by Callaghan and Company.) Unquestionably the most valuable contribution to American history by a foreign author. Covers the period from the formation of the Union to the Civil War. Over half the work is given to the decade 1850–1860. Because it was the first work of its kind, the task of getting materials together was tremendous, but the author never faltered. Von Holst has often been censured for lack of sympathy in American institutions, but his obvious sincerity and his intense moral earnestness easily triumph over such shortcomings.

591. SEWARD, WILLIAM HENRY, *Works.* 5 vols. Volume I contains a biographical memoir, speeches and debates in the United States Senate, and forensic arguments; volume II, the writings of the author as Governor of New York; volume III, orations and occasional addresses, executive speeches, and general correspondence; volume IV, speeches in the United States Senate; volume V, diplomatic relations in the time of the Civil War. The fourth volume is of most consequence. In it will be found speeches on the slave question and the beginnings of the Republican party.

592. STORY, JOSEPH, *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States.* Continues to be a classical commentary on the Constitution, although it was written over half a century ago. Retains high value on account of the vast learning of the author and mainly because Story was a judge of the court during the period he was establishing his authority and completing the foundations of our constitutional law.

593. WOODBURN, JAMES ALBERT, *The Historical Significance of the Missouri Compromise* (in American Historical Association Annual Report 1893). This is one of this eminent American historian's masterly monographs evincing political acumen of high order. It deals with the celebrated Compromise of 1820 in a philosophical yet clear, concise, and unbiassed manner. Professor Woodburn's grasp of his subject and its presentation illumine many obscure phases of the question.

594. YOUNG, ANDREW W., *The American Statesmen.* Primarily a useful volume and not one with any great original merit. Scant treatment of the period before the adoption of the Constitution. The author does not forward his own opinions. Introduces the opinions of those who are prominent in affairs. For this reason it has been called "the history of public opinion on historical questions."

The Civil War

595. CHAMPLIN, JOHN D., *Young Folk's History of the War for the Union.* (Published by Henry Holt.) Heartily recommended as a book written to fill the real want, and accomplishing its part excellently. Equally adapted to general readers as well as young folk. Summed up, it is a well-written, entertaining history of the war, impartial in tone, and making its objects dramatic

incident and graphic narrative, rather than political analysis. Illustrated throughout with maps, portraits, and plans.

596. DANA, CHARLES ANDERSON, and WILSON, JAMES H., *Life of Ulysses S. Grant.* This biography was written as a "campaign life" in the presidential election year. Both authors had been closely associated with Grant, and the book is still of more than passing interest. Dana represented the War Department during most of Grant's campaigns from Vicksburg to Richmond, while Wilson was on the staff most of the time. The book is written with fine literary ability.

597. DAVIS, JEFFERSON, *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government.* 2 vols. (Published by D. Appleton and Company.) Mainly a recital of the military operations of the Civil War, with introductory essays which endeavor to prove the right of secession. Generally considered the most scholarly account of the State-Rights argument. The work ends with the beginning of the period of Reconstruction.

598. GRANT, ULYSSES S., *Personal Memoirs.* 2 vols. (Published by the Century Company.) These memoirs are written with the directness and brevity so characteristic of the writer. Cover the author's life to the close of the Civil War. Nowhere can one find evidence of self-laudation. He frankly portrays military situations as they disclosed themselves to him. Altogether the work is an invaluable record of the author's great services in the Civil War.

599. GREELEY, HORACE, *The American Conflict.* 2 vols. A history more political than military. The first volume traces public opinion on slavery from 1776 to 1861; the second volume is devoted to events in the war and the spread of the movement for emancipation. The value of the book is enhanced by numerous documents and quotations from authoritative sources. Necessarily the account of the war as a whole is defective.

600. JOHNSON, ROSSITER, *A History of the War of Secession, 1861–1865.* Of this book the critic of the Boston *Advertiser* wrote: "It is not, comparatively speaking, difficult to achieve briefness or accuracy or color singly, but it is difficult to achieve them all in equal measure. Yet this is what the author has done, and the praise accorded him should be in direct proportion to the difficulty of the task to which he set himself. Moreover, he has a sense of historical proportion that never fails him. So far as we are able to judge, he has nowhere failed to place the proper relative emphasis on any event which the limits of his work have permitted him to mention. His book is not a mere history of military operations; it is also a history of the social, political, and financial life of the time so far as they affected the war or were affected by it."

601. LINCOLN, ABRAHAM, *Complete Works.* (Edited by John G. Nicolay and John Hay.) Indispensable to every student of the political history of the periods of the slavery question and the Civil War. The editors have shown exceptional industry in getting material together from the date of the first document, March 9, 1832. The arrangement is strictly chronological.

602. *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies.* A monumental work published by the United States Government. It is the most important of all works published on the Civil War period, and must be the original source and ultimate authority for it. It is divided into four series. The First

contains military reports and correspondence; the Second, records and correspondence relating to prisoners of war and prisoners of state; the Third relates to calls for national troops, the apportionment to the States, etc., as well as reports of the administrative bureaus of the War Department; the Fourth, a compilation of the Confederate records, similar to the Third Series. It is a wonderful collection of historical matter, and has cost vast sums of money and years of skilful labor.

603. POLLARD, EDWARD ALBERT, *The Lost Cause.* In some respects the most characteristic history written on the Southern side of the slavery controversy and the War of Secession. The author utterly failed to appreciate Northern character and sentiment. Because of his inability to get accurate information at the time of writing, as well as for his prejudices, the book is necessarily untrustworthy. It is interesting, though somewhat bombastic.

604. VICTOR, ORVILL J., *History, Civil, Political, and Military, of the Southern Rebellion.* 4 vols. The author wrote with an intention to be accurate and impartial, but his voluminous work needs threshing, as it was written when the contest was in progress. It presents a mass of material for a narrative which is valuable and a great many political documents and debates.

(Consult also 138, 266.)

The Spanish American War

605. CERVERA Y TOPETE, PASCUAL (editor), *The Spanish American War.* A collection of documents relating to the squadron operations in the West Indies. One of a series published under the auspices of the United States Office of Naval Intelligence. Admiral Cervera obtained permission to publish these documents to vindicate himself. They consist chiefly of communications between himself, the Spanish Minister of Marine, and the Captain-General of Cuba. The period covered is from November, 1897, to Cervera's return to Spain. It presents a fairly complete account of the naval operations of the Spaniards in the West Indies.

606. DAVIS, OSCAR KING, *Our Colonization in the Pacific.* The author was the New York *Sun's* special correspondent from May to December, 1898. The book is a reprint of his accounts to that paper, describing the progress of the American occupation. It is brilliantly written and as accurate as could be expected under the conditions. It contains many excellent illustrations.

607. DRAPER, ANDREW SLOANE, *The Rescue of Cuba.* (Published by Silver, Burdett and Company.) Eulogistic of the war with Spain, for its result in furnishing a precedent in favor of liberty, humanity, and justice. The author says "it was to rescue Cuba, not to gain Porto Rico or the Philippines, that bound all sections and parts of our people together in a sublime demand for a resort to arms." The book was written for youth, but it supplies interesting information for the mature mind.

608. WHEELER, JOSEPH, *The Santiago Campaign.* This book includes many pages of a diary, numerous personal letters, and a great number of reports and orders. It might be termed a soldier's notebook. The whole presents an interesting record, though one is conscious of a desire to have more of it from the pen of the ingenuous old soldier.

The Expansion of the United States

609. BANCROFT, HUBERT HOWE, *The New Pacific.* (Published by the Bancroft Company.) Besides giving a vivid recital of the Spanish-American War, this book presents the economic statistics, climate, and topography in Hawaii and the Philippine Islands. Among the most important chapters are "Interoceanic Communication," "Resources of the Pacific," "Mines and Manufactures," "Commerce on the Pacific," and "Race Problems." It is very valuable, and should be read by every student of our new possessions.

610. BUTLER, JAMES DAVIE, *The Lewis and Clark Expedition* (in *The Nation*, 1893). Written as a review of Elliott Coues's edition of *History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark*, which is the best. Butler sums up in a concise and comprehensive manner that eventful expedition and its great influence on the growth of the United States. He is an authority on the explorations made by Lewis and Clark, and has to his credit the unearthing of a new journal written by Charles Floyd and printed in the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society.

611. CARPENTER, EDMUND JANES, *America in Hawaii: History of United States Influence in the Hawaiian Islands.* (Published by Small, Maynard and Company.) The author has gathered material for his very interesting history largely from sources in Boston; for that city during the first half of the nineteenth century was exceedingly active in the religious and commercial overtures that the United States was making to the Hawaiian Islands. He traces the growth of American influence in our newly acquired territory from the landing of a small shipload of Boston missionaries in 1819 to its culmination in annexation August 12, 1898.

612. SOUTHEY, ROBERT, *Review of History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark* (in *Quarterly Review*, volume XII). When the Lewis and Clark journals were first given to the world they found a most interested reader in the English Poet-Laureate. This article is a picturesque review, containing many felicitous extracts. It made known to Englishmen the true import of the momentous exploration trip a century ago. Southey's extraordinary acquaintance with travel gave him exceptional advantages in narrating the adventures of the explorers.

613. SUMNER, CHARLES, *Speech on the Cession of Russian America to the United States.* At the time that this speech was made, Mr. Sumner was chairman of the Senate Committee on Foreign Relations. He presented the treaty to the Senate, and his oration played a great part in its ratification. Little was known of Alaska until Sumner's profound research and political sagacity presented it in a masterly fashion and advocated its cession to the Union.

(Consult also 168, 170, 590.)

VENICE. (Consult 93, 366, 392, 393, 396, 398, 402, 404, 408, 412, 526.)

WEST INDIES. (Consult 124, 264, 487, 488, 490, 492, 493, 529, 532, 533, 536, 605, 606, 607, 608.)

BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS

With References to Accounts of Events in which They Took Part, and Bibliography

(For other characters than those described here, see General Index)

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	Religious Leaders	121
2.	Rulers, Statesmen, Patriots	127
3.	Military and Naval Commanders	153
4.	Discoverers and Explorers	165
5.	Scientists and Inventors	170
6.	Philosophers, Authors, Teachers	173
7.	Famous Women	179

1. Religious Leaders

Augustine, Saint, called the "Apostle of England" (died, A.D. 607), Benedictine monk and first Archbishop of Canterbury: sent to England, IV, 69; his missionary work there, 182 et seq.

Additional reference: Hook, *Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury.*

Becket, Thomas À (born in London, 1118; assassinated in Canterbury, 1170), Archbishop of Canterbury: early life, VI, 1; career, 2 et seq.; death, 26.

Additional references: Robertson, *Materials for the History of Archbishop Becket* and *Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury;* Morris, *Life and Martyrdom of Saint Thomas Becket;* Thompson, *Thomas Becket;* Hutton, *Saint Thomas of Canterbury;* Froude, *Short Studies,* vol. IV.

Buddha, see Gautama.

Calvin, John (born in Noyon, France, 1509; died in Geneva, Switzerland, 1564), a Protestant theologian and reformer: driven from Paris and established in Geneva, IX, 176 et seq.; his scholarship, 177, 189; imprisoned, 179; his *Christianæ Religionis Institutio,* 179 et seq., 195, 198; his drastic measures, 184 et seq.; banished and recalled, 185; compared with Luther, 189, 201; his connection with Servetus, 196.

Additional references: Henry, *Life and Times of Calvin;* D'Aubigné, *History of the Reformation;* Froude, *Short Studies on Great Subjects* (Second Series); Visseaux, *History of Switzerland.*

CONFUCIUS (born, B.C. 515; died, 479), Chinese philosopher. He was the son of an eminent soldier, became a teacher, and is said to have had at one time three thousand pupils. The immediate purpose of his system of ethics was to produce a political reformation founded on respect for the ruling powers and the unity of the empire. He was made chief magistrate of a town, and afterward held higher offices under the Government. But from these he was driven by jealousy, and he then travelled and taught for several years, and spent his last five years in literary pursuits. He edited four of what are known as the "five classics," and himself wrote the fifth: his career, I, 270–299; his skull a cup, VI, 120.

Additional references: Legge, *Chinese Classics;* Faber, *Digest of the Doctrines of Confucius;* Douglas, *Confucianism and Taouism.*

GAUTAMA, called BUDDHA ("the enlightened"), the founder of Buddhism; dates of his birth and death unknown; supposed to have been born in the latter part of the sixth or early part of the fifth century B.C., and to have died at about the age of eighty. He is the historical Buddha, distinguished from the innumerable Buddhas of Hindu mythology, but his personal life is obscured by myth and legend: founds Buddhism, I, 160 et seq.; sketch of his religion, 160; his birth and names, 162; marriage, 162; devotes himself to study, 162; birth of his son, 163; tempted by Mara, 163, 164; does penance, 164; becomes Buddha, 164; explains his new gospel, 165; his Four Great Truths, 166; death, 166; secret of his power, 166; his last words, 167 et seq.

Additional references: Oldenberg, *Buddha, his Life and Doctrines;* Johnson, *India;* Burnouf, *Histoire du Bouddhisme;* Kistner, *Buddha and His Doctrines;* Hardy, *A Manual of Buddhism;* Lillie, *Buddha and Early Buddhism;* Arnold, *The Light of Asia.*

HUSS, JOHN (born in Husinek, Bohemia, about 1369; burned at the stake in Constance, Baden, Germany, 1415), Bohemian religious reformer and martyr: his birth, VII, 294; arrest of, 288; his trial and death, 294 et seq.; his influence on the Teutonic Knights, VI, 81.

Additional references: Gillett, *John Huss;* Loserth, *Wiclif und Hus.*

INNOCENT III, Giovanni Lotario Conti (born in Anagni, about 1161; died in Perugia, 1216), Pope. His uncle, Clement III, made him a cardinal deacon in 1190; but as he could not agree with Celestine III, his uncle's successor, he retired and devoted himself to literature. On the death of Celestine, in 1198, he was elected Pope, and took the name Innocent III. He adopted vigorous measures for increasing his political power in Italy, and assumed more responsibility for the conduct of affairs in neighboring kingdoms than had any of his predecessors. He laid empires under interdict, excommunicated kings and princes, and organized crusades against the Moors, the Turks, and the Albigenses: preaches a crusade in Spain, V. 272; moving spirit of Fifth Crusade, VI, 121; (1198) becomes Pope, 156; appearance and zeal of, 157; acts as guardian to Frederick, 159; champions Ingeborg, 165; ineffectual against Magna Charta, 168; wages a new (Fourth) crusade, 172; death of, 174, 209; punishes heresy and attacks the Albigenses, VIII, 166.

Additional references: Hurter, *Geschichte Papst Innocenz III;* life by Gasparin.

KNOX, JOHN (born in Haddington, Scotland, 1505; died in Edinburgh, 1572), a Scottish reformer. After studying at the University of Glasgow he entered the profession of law; was a notary at Haddington; became tutor (1544) to the sons of two noble families; gave up teaching, and began his religious work: influence of Geneva on, IX, 188; early career of X, 21; heads the Scottish reformers, 21 et seq.; influence of Wishart and Calvin upon, 21; begins to preach, 21; imprisoned, 21; his *First Blast of the Trumpet*, 21; at Perth, 25, 26; at St. Andrews, 28; protests against outrages, 29; sent to England, 31; takes charge of St. Giles, 37; helps to draw up a statement, 37; his work compared with that of other reformers, 38; on reception of the *Book of Discipline*, 41; gives new life to Scotland, 44; prophet to his nation, 45; a galley-slave, 46; his conduct to Queen Mary, 47, 53; characteristics of, 48 et seq.; aims at a theocracy, 49.

Additional references: Lives by McCrie, Brown, Lorimer, Innes, Maccunn, Lang, Cowan, and Glasse; histories of Scotland by Lang, Scott, and Burton; histories of England by Green, Froude, and Ranke; Knox, *Works*, especially *History of the Reformation in Scotland.*

LOYOLA, IGNATIUS DE (born in the castle of Loyola, Guipuzcoa, Spain, 1491; died in Rome, 1556), Spanish soldier and prelate: founds the Society of Jesus, also known as the Order of Jesuits, IX, 261 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Ribadeneira, Maffei, Rosweide, Bouhours, Gretser, and Rose. Many others have been written. Consult also Ranke, *History of the Popes;* Stephen, *Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography;* Nicolini, *History of the Jesuits.*

LUTHER, MARTIN (born in Eisleben, Prussian Saxony, 1483; died there, 1546), a German reformer: spread of his doctrines, VI, 83; on printing, VIII, 23; his feeling toward Jews, 190; sketch of, IX, 1; begins the Reformation in Germany, 1 et seq.; posts theses at Wittenberg, 2; attacks papal power, 5; at the Diet of Augsburg, 7 et seq.; appeals to a general council, 12; excommunicated, 13; his books burned, 14; burns the Pope's bull, etc., 15; Pope bans, 16; at the Diet of Worms, 17 et seq.; will not retract, 22; at the Wartburg, 25; imperial ban against, 26; called perverter of Christianity, 26; called a spirit of evil, 27; his teaching denounced, 29; civil war charged to, 30; accused of preaching plunder, 32; Calvin influenced by, 178; compared with Calvin, 189, 201; his influence on music and poetry, XIII, 33.

Additional references: Besides Koestlin's *Life* and his *Luthers Theologie* may be mentioned biographies by Melanchthon, Seidel, Mathesius, Ukert, Stange, Pfizer, Lee, Meurer, and Worsley. Consult also Dunham, *History of the Germanic Empire;* Ranke, *History of the Reformation in Germany;* Creighton, *History of the Papacy during the Period of the Reformation;* D'Aubigné, *History of the Reformation of the Sixteenth Century;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe.*

MAHOMET (born in Mecca, Arabia, about A.D. 570; died in Medina, 632), an Arabian prophet, founder of Islam or Mahometanism: his career and teachings, IV, 198 et seq.; marries Kadijah, 198; invited to Medina, 201; se-

lects twelve apostles, 201; conspiracy against, 202; his flight, 204 et seq.; enters Medina, 207; begins the holy war, 208; adopts new call to prayer, 208; scatters the Koreshites, 209; victorious in "meal-war," 211; in battle with idolaters, 212 et seq.; forbids wine-drinking, 215; defeats the Koraidites, 216; marries Zainab, 217; marries Juweira, 218; king, 219; Jews "bewitch," 222; names Kaled "Sword of God," 225; at Mecca, 226 et seq.; orders death of idolaters, 230; his death, 233; personal appearance of, 233; stories concerning, 233, note; miracles recorded of, 236; God gives the *Koran* to, 237; creed and practice of his followers, 239 et seq.

Additional references: Irving, *Mahomet and his Successors;* Muir, *Life of Mahomet;* Smith, *Mohammed and Mohammedanism;* Weil, *Mohamed der Prophet;* Ockley, *History of the Saracens;* Stobart, *Islam and its Founder.*

Pius IX (born in Sinigaglia, Italy, 1792; died in Rome, 1878), Pope 1846–1878: his reforms and his flight from Rome, XVII, 109 et seq.; sketch of, 109; his action regarding the Jesuits, 121; goes into exile, 136; Napoleon III "defender" of, XVIII, 317; Victor Emmanuel appeals to, 319; loses temporal power, 320; his protest, 320; favors the Turks, as opposed to Greek Catholics, XIX, 15.

Additional references: Lives by Maguire, Wappmannsperger, Trollope, Pougeois, and Dawson; Mueller, *Political History of Recent Times;* Garibaldi, *Autobiography;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* Alison, *History of Europe.*

Savonarola, Girolamo (born in Ferrara, Italy, 1452; burned in Florence, 1498), an Italian reformer: sketch of, VIII, 265; opposes the Medici, 265; exhorts the Florentines, 267; his magical power, 268; visits Charles VIII, 271; Florentines appeal to, 275; rules the popular will, 277; precursor of Luther, 278; interdicted from preaching, 279; denounces the Pope, 279; rejects ordeal by fire, 280; condemned and burned, 281.

Additional references: Lives by Picus of Mirandola, Harford, Perrens, Villari, Héraud, Lucas, O'Neil, and Madden; Ranke, *Savonarola und die Florentinische Republik,* in *Historisch-biographische Studien;* Procter, *The Dominican Savonarola and the Reformation.* Consult also Savonarola's works.

Wesley, Charles (born in Epworth, England, 1707; died in London, 1788), an English Methodist clergyman and poet. He was educated at Oxford and became an assistant to his brother John in religious work. He is said to have written more than six thousand hymns. The best known of these that survive are "Jesus, lover of my soul," and "O for a thousand tongues": founds a Methodist society at Oxford, XIII, 59 et seq.; visits Georgia, 61; conversion to Moravianism, 65; begins field-preaching, 69.

Additional references: Biographies by Jackson and Telford.

Wesley, John (born in Epworth, England, 1703; died in London, 1791), an English Methodist clergyman. He was educated at Oxford, and took orders in the Established Church. In 1735 he went to Georgia as a missionary, and

was an extreme and intolerable high churchman. On his return to England in 1738 he came under the influence of a Moravian missionary and completely changed his religious views. He travelled over England as an open-air preacher, and drew immense audiences. It was estimated that he travelled 250,000 miles and preached 40,000 times. He wrote many books—histories, text-books, a dictionary, and many hymns. He also founded charity-schools and a home for orphans: leads the revival of the eighteenth century, XIII, 58 et seq.; visits Georgia, 61; character, 61; influenced by Boehler, 63; conversion to Moravianism, 64; begins field-preaching, 69; separation from Whitefield, 70; denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297.

Additional references: Biographies by Southey, Telford, Wedgwood, Tyerman, and others.

WHITEFIELD, GEORGE (born in Gloucester, England, 1714; died in Newburyport, Mass., 1770), a Methodist clergyman. He was educated at Oxford, and took orders in the Established Church. In 1738 he joined John Wesley in Georgia, but soon returned to England and became an open-air preacher. He had a powerful effect upon all his auditors, from educated and eminent men to miners and day-laborers. He became one of the founders of Methodism, the Calvinist branch of the sect, thus differing from his friend Wesley, who was an Arminian. He made seven voyages to America. It was estimated that he delivered 18,000 sermons to 10,000,000 auditors: a founder of Methodism, XIII, 59; greatest pulpit orator of England, 60 et seq.; oratory of, 67; inaugurates field-preaching, 68; sketch of, 70; separation from Wesley, 70; denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297.

Additional references: Biographies by Philip, Andrews, Harsha, and Tyerman; Stevens, *The Religious Movement of the Eighteenth Century, called Methodism.*

WYCLIFFE, JOHN (born in Hipswell, England, about 1324; died in Lutterworth, 1384), reformer and teacher; his hitherto unpublished Latin writings, mostly discovered in European libraries, particularly in Vienna, are being issued by the Wycliffe Society, which published nineteen volumes of them from 1884 to 1895: studied at and was later master of Baliol College, Oxford, VII, 228; as parish priest of Lutterworth, tried for heresy, 228; acquitted with an admonition, 229 et seq.; excommunicated, 231; stricken with paralysis at altar of Lutterworth, 231; with Nicholas de Hereford he completes his English version of the Bible, 231 et seq.; his bones dug up and burned and cast into the river, 232; excerpt from his gospels, 234; readers of his Bible burned with copies round their necks, 236; eulogized by Oliver Wendell Holmes, 236 et seq.; his doctrines spread through Europe and embraced by Huss, VI, 81; waning influence of (1529), IX, 139.

Additional references: Vaughan, *Life and Opinions of John de Wycliffe, D.D.*, also *Tracts and Treatises* and *Selections and Translations from his Latin Works;* biography by Lechler; Sergeant, *John Wyclif;* Loserth, *Wiclif und Hus;* Shirley, *Catalogue of the Original Works of John Wiclif;* Pearson, *English History in the Fourteenth Century;* Green, *Short History of the English People;* also histories of England by Froude and Lingard.

XAVIER, FRANCIS, the "Apostle of the Indies" (born in Navarre, France, 1506; died near Macao, China, 1552), a Jesuit missionary; born of a noble family, was educated and later taught philosophy in Paris (1530); with fellow-student Loyola and others organized (1534) the Company of Jesus; visited Rome and received the papal benediction on the new enterprise (1537); zealously toiled in the cause of religion in Italian prisons and hospitals till 1541; spent ten years in India, Ceylon, Japan, and Malacca, and baptized 1,000,000 in 52 kingdoms; died of fever on the island of Hiang-Shan: sent by Pope Paul III to "Christianize India," IX, 273; within a few hours of receiving the gigantic task, has made meagre preparations and is on the way, 273; establishes mission and school on Malabar coast, 325; his labors and persecutions in Japan, 325 et seq.

Additional references: Coleridge, H. T., *Life and Letters of St. Francis Xavier;* Nicolini, *History of the Jesuits;* Ranke, *History of the Popes;* Stephen, *Essays in Ecclesiastical Biography;* Taylor, *Loyola and Jesuitism;* Murray, *The Story of Japan.*

2. Rulers, Statesmen, Patriots

ADAMS, JOHN (born in Quincy, Mass., 1735; died there, 1826), an American lawyer and statesman, second President of the United States; graduated at Harvard College (1755); was admitted to the bar (1758); opposed the Stamp Act (1765); was a Delegate from Massachusetts to the first Continental Congress (1774); moved a resolution in Congress that the colonies should assume the duty of self-government (1776); was sent as commissioner to France (1778): member of committee to draw up a declaration of independence, XIV, 45; member of commission to negotiate a treaty of peace with England, 137 et seq.; elected Vice-President, 195; his Presidency, XV, 18 et seq., XVI, 151; quoted on the future of the United States, XVIII, 223.

Additional references: Bancroft, *History of the United States;* Hildreth, *History of the United States.*

ALARIC (born about A.D. 350; died, in Cosenza, Italy, 410), King of the Visigoths: invades Greece, III, 318, IV, 1; his invasions of Italy, III, 369, IV, 1 et seq.; death, 23; gives refuge to Syagrius, a Roman patrician, 121.

Additional references: Simonis, *Kritische Untersuchungen über die Geschichte Alarichs.*

ALEXANDER THE GREAT (born, B.C. 356; died, 323), King of Macedonia from 336 to 323: character and early career, II, 133; reduces Tyre, 134 et seq.; founds Alexandria, 140; at Battle of Arbela, 141 et seq.; conquers Asia, 165.

Additional references: Arrian, *History of Alexander's Expeditions;* Quintus Curtius, *Life of Alexander;* Williams, *Life and Actions of Alexander the Great;* Droysen, *Geschichte Alexanders des Grossen;* Geier, *Alexandri Magni historiarum scriptores ætate suppares.*

ALEXANDER II, Alexander Nikolaievitch Romanoff (born, 1818; assassinated, March 13, 1881), Emperor of Russia 1855 to 1881; his education was entrusted to native Russians; married the Grand Duchess of Hesse-Darmstadt (1841): character and reign, XVII, 367 et seq.; emancipates the serfs, 373; his action in the war with Turkey, XIX, 21 et seq.

Additional references: Rambaud, *History of Russia;* Wallace, *Russia;* Beaulieu, *Empire of the Czars and the Russians;* Skrine, *The Expansion of Russia;* McCarthy, *History of Our Own Times.*

ALFRED THE GREAT (born in Wantage, England, A.D. 849; died, 901), King of the West Saxons in England from 871 to 901: his career, V, 49 et seq.

Additional references: Hughes, *Life of Alfred the Great;* Turner, *History of the Anglo-Saxons.*

ARMINIUS (born about 16 B.C.; died, A.D. 21), Prince of the Cherusci and liberator of Germany from Roman rule; in his youth, he became a Roman citizen of the equestrian order: leads revolt, II, 362 et seq.; meets with severe losses

at hands of Germanicus, III, 1 et seq.; Charlemagne destroys a probable monument of, IV, 337.

Additional references: Menzel, *History of Germany from the Earliest Periods.*

ARTEVELDE, JAMES VAN (born, 1285; died, 1345), a Flemish demagogue: leads Flemish Revolt, VII, 68 et seq.; joins Edward III of England against France, 77 et seq.

Additional references: Biographies by Ashley, Hutton, and Winter; Froissart, *Chronicles.*

ASSURBANIPAL, see Sardanapalus.

ATTILA, surnamed the "Scourge of God," King of the Huns from about A.D. 433 to 453: invades the Eastern Empire, IV, 28 et seq.; invades Western Rome, 72 et seq.

Additional references: Jornandes, *de Rebus Geticis;* Thierry, *History of Attila and His Successors.*

AUGUSTUS CÆSAR, originally Caius Octavius (born in Velitræ, Italy, B.C. 63; died in Nola, Italy, A.D. 14), first Roman Emperor; was adopted as a son by Julius Cæsar (B.C. 47); accompanied Cæsar's expedition to Spain (B.C. 45); at the time of Cæsar's death he was a pupil of Apollodorus of Pergamus: in the civil war with Antony, II, 333; forms triumvirate with Antony and Lepidus, 333; makes Rome a monarchy, 334 et seq.; weeps over the defeat of Varus, 374; plans invasion of Britain, 288; death, 289.

Additional references: Suetonius, *Vita Augusti;* Damascenus, *de Vita Augusti;* Gardthausen, *Augustus und seine Zeit;* Tacitus, *Annales;* Beulé, *Auguste.*

BISMARCK-SCHOENHAUSEN, OTTO EDUARD LEOPOLD, Prince VON (born in Magdeburg, 1815; died in Friedrichsruh, 1898), a Prussian statesman; educated in the school of Herr Plamann in Berlin and by Dr. Prevost and Dr. Bonnell; elected to the Prussian House of Burgesses (1847); was chosen a representative of the Germanic Diet (1851); was minister to St. Petersburg (1859–1862) and to France (1862): instigates the Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 163 et seq.; at Battle of Sedan, 314; his policy in the Franco-Prussian War, 334 et seq.; accomplishes the unification of Germany, 340 et seq.; quoted on the French Commune, 356; his work in the consolidating of Germany, XIX, 104 et seq.; Motley's description of him, 108; resigns the Chancellorship, 119.

Additional references: Busch, *Our Chancellor* and *Bismarck and the Franco-Prussian War;* Klaczko, *The Two Chancellors.*

BOLIVAR (or Bolivar y Ponte), SIMON, surnamed "the Liberator" (born in Caracas, 1783; died in San Pedro, 1830), a South American patriot: his career, XV, 210 et seq.

Additional reference: Ducoudray-Holstein, *Mémoires de S. Boliva.*

BONAPARTE, CHARLES LOUIS NAPOLEON, see Napoleon III.

BONAPARTE, NAPOLEON, see Napoleon I.

BRUCE, ROBERT (born, 1274; died in Cardross, 1329), King of Scotland from 1306 to 1329: his early career, VII, 41; at the Battle of Bannockburn, 42 et seq.

Additional references: Burns, *Scottish Wars of Independence;* Pearson, *History of England during the Early and Middle Ages;* histories of Scotland by Scott, Burton, and Tytler.

CÆSAR, CAIUS JULIUS (born, B.C. 100; died, 44), a Roman general, statesman, and author: conquers Gaul, II, 267 et seq.; invades Britain, 285 et seq.; his relations with Cleopatra, 295 et seq.; adjudicates the throne of Egypt, 298; assassination of, 313 et seq.; imperator and dictator for life, 314; refuses a crown, 318; why hated, 319; conspirators against, 321; his magnanimity, 322; death of, 323; Plutarch on, 323.

Additional references: Cæsar, *Commentaries;* Fowler, *Julius Cæsar;* Froude, *Cæsar;* Thierry, *Histoire des Gaulois;* Merivale, *History of the Romans;* Beddoe, *The Races of Britain;* Mommsen, *History of Rome;* Lewin, *Invasion of Britain by Cæsar;* Scarth, *Roman Britain;* Dion Cassius, *History;* Budge, *History of Egypt;* Ebers, *Cleopatra;* Suetonius, *Lives of the Twelve Cæsars;* Duruy, *History of Rome.*

CHARLEMAGNE, or Charles the Great (born in Aix-la-Chapelle, A.D. 742; died there, 814), King of the Franks and Emperor of the Romans: anointed by the Pope, IV, 327; career of, 334 et seq.; defeats Hunald, 335; proclaimed King, 335; his numerous campaigns, 336; invades Saxony, 337; beheads Saxon insurgents, 341; conquers the Lombards, 343 et seq.; received by the Pope, 346; his expedition against the Arabs in Spain, 348 et seq.; defeat of his rearguard at Roncesvalles, 349; Leo III and, 353; crowned Emperor of the Romans, 354; government of, 358 et seq.; his intellectual energy, 365; his ecclesiastical relations, 367; his will, 368; holds council at Aix-la-Chapelle, 369; death of, 370; end of his race, V, 82.

Additional references: Einhard, *Vita Caroli Magni;* Davis, *Charlemagne;* Mombert, *History of Charles the Great;* Guizot, *Charlemagne and the Carlovingians;* Martin, *Histoire de France;* Sismondi, *The French under the Carlovingians;* Sergeant, *The Franks;* Church, *Beginning of the Middle Ages;* Bryce, *The Holy Roman Empire.*

CHARLES XII (born in Stockholm, 1682; killed at Frederikshald, Norway, 1718), King of Sweden 1697–1718: defeated at Poltava, XII, 352 et seq.; called "Madman of the North," 352; makes Sweden a great Power, 352; Peter the Great flies from, 356; description of, 357; his contempt for Peter, 362; plays Peter's game, 363; on Russian frontier, 364; his dwindling army, 367; at Poltava, 369 et seq.; wounded, borne on a litter in battle, 370.

Additional references: Creasy, *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World;* Dyer, *History of Modern Europe;* Voltaire, *History of Charles XII;* Rambaud, *History of Russia;* Motley, *Peter the Great;* Bell, *History of Russia.*

CHARLES THE BOLD (born in Dijon, France, 1433; killed near Nancy, 1477), Duke of Burgundy: culmination of power of Burgundy under, VIII, 125 et seq.;

exacts treaty of Louis XI at Péronne, 127 et seq.; his campaign against Liège, 130; vengeance of, 132; his attacks on Lorraine, 155 et seq.; slays the defenders of Granson, 155; Swiss defeat, 155; defeated and killed, 157.

Additional references: Comines, *Mémoires;* Kirk, *History of Charles the Bold;* Freeman, *Historical Essays;* Hallam, *The Middle Ages;* Willert, *The Reign of Louis XI;* consult also histories of France by Michelet, Guizot, and Martin.

CLEVELAND, GROVER (living), twenty-second and twenty-fourth President of the United States. He is a native of New Jersey, became a lawyer in Buffalo, N. Y., and was successively Mayor of that city, Governor of New York, and President of the United States—1885–1889 and 1893–1897: his action concerning Hawaii, XIX, 269 et seq.; his request concerning a British telegraph station in the Hawaiian Islands, 275.

Additional references: Messages and documents, published by the Government.

CLOVIS (born in Tournai, France, about A.D. 465; died in Paris, 511), King of the Franks. He succeeded his father, Childeric, as King of the Sabian tribe. He conquered Syagrius, Roman Governor of central Gaul, in 486, and soon extended his kingdom from the Scheldt to the Loire. In 496 he defeated the Germans at Tolbiac, and in pursuance of a vow received baptism as a Catholic. He next conquered Burgundy and Aquitania, and by treachery disposed of several small rulers whose principalities he wanted to complete his dominion: founds the kingdom of the Franks, IV, 113 et seq.; marries Clotilda, 123; receives baptism, 129; defeats Alaric, 133; makes Paris his capital, 134; death, 137.

Additional reference: Zeller, *Clovis et ses fils.*

CONSTANTINE THE GREAT (Caius Flavius Valerius Aurelius Claudius) (born in Naissus, A.D. 272; died near Nicomedia, 337), Emperor of Rome. He attained high rank in the military service, and accompanied his father, Constantius, to England, where Constantius died in 306. The army then proclaimed Constantine Emperor, and in 310 he led it to Rome and entered the city in triumph. In 313 the empire was divided, Constantine becoming Emperor of the West and Licinius of the East. Ten years later Constantine set out to unite the empire, defeated Licinius at Adrianople and Chalcedon and put him to death. A year before this he had proclaimed toleration for the Christians and restored their property, and in 325 he made Christianity the official religion of the empire. In 330 he removed the seat of government to Byzantium, which was renamed Constantinople: declares himself a Christian, III, 262; proclaimed Emperor, 291; grants liberty to Christians, 292; baptism and death of, 293; sees the flaming cross, 294; founds Constantinople, 325.

Additional references: Eusebius, *Vita Constantini;* Fletcher, *Life of Constantine the Great;* Gibbon, *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.*

CRŒSUS (born about 590 B.C.), King of Lydia. Ascended the throne about 568. He conquered the Greek cities in Asia, and became so wealthy from their tribute and the gold gathered from the sands of the Pactolus that his name has become a synonyme for untold riches. Herodotus saw 117 ingots of gold,

each six palms long, three broad, and one thick, which Crœsus had sent as a votive offering to the oracle at Delphi. He entered upon a war against the Persians to assist his dethroned brother-in-law, but was defeated and captured by Cyrus. See I, 256 et seq.

CROMWELL, OLIVER (born in Huntingdon, England, 1599; died in London, 1658), Lord Protector of the English Commonwealth. He belonged to the gentry and was descended from the founder of the house of Stuart. He studied at Cambridge, and married at the age of twenty-one. Soon after this he associated with the Puritans and became noted as a preacher and exhorter. He was elected to Parliament in 1628 and in 1640, and he supported all measures that were intended to curb the King. When actual war between King and Parliament began, he entered the military service and also contributed money to the Parliamentary cause. He raised and commanded a regiment of cavalry, which he disciplined to a remarkable degree of efficiency and inspired with religious zeal. He was so successful in several engagements that when all the troops were united in one army, under Fairfax, he was made commander of the cavalry. The subsequent victories over the royalists were due mainly to his generalship and to the fact that the whole army had been organized and disciplined on his model. When the civil war was renewed, he suppressed an insurrection in Wales, defeated a Scottish army at Preston (1648), and was instrumental in the trial and execution of Charles I. He was then made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and made a vigorous campaign against the Irish royalists. Another campaign against the Scotch became necessary, and as Fairfax refused to serve, Cromwell was made General-in-Chief. This movement ended in the victory of Dunbar. Later Cromwell captured Edinburgh and Perth; and when the Scottish army marched into England he defeated it disastrously at Worcester (September 3, 1651). In April, 1653, he drove out the Long Parliament, and a few weeks later he summoned a new one. By this body he was made Lord Protector for life: in the civil war, XI, 315 et seq.; campaign in Ireland, 335 et seq.; rule in England, 357 et seq.; characterized by Carlyle, 361; defence of his rule, 369; dissolves Parliament, 373.

Additional references: Carlyle, *Cromwell's Letters and Speeches;* Harrison, *Oliver Cromwell;* Sanford, *Studies of the Great Rebellion;* Forster, *Statesmen of the Commonwealth.*

CROMWELL, THOMAS, Earl of Essex (born at Putney, England, about 1498; executed in London, 1540), an English statesman. He was of humble birth, and the records of his early life are obscure. He travelled in Italy, where he became the protégé of a banker, returned to England, went into trade, and after a time entered the service of Cardinal Wolsey and had a seat in Parliament. There he successfully defended his patron against impeachment, which gained the approbation of Henry VIII, and rapid promotions followed. He became Secretary of State, Master of the Rolls, Vicar-General, and in 1536 was made Baron Cromwell and Lord Privy Seal. He was also appointed Vicegerent in ecclesiastical affairs, and a little later was created Earl of Essex. He served Henry in his overthrow of the Catholic Church in England, but fell from favor, and in 1540 was attainted of treason and beheaded. This is the Cromwell whom Wolsey in

Shakespeare's play charges to put away ambition: his career in office, IX, 203 et seq.; causes the execution of More, 216; at the height of his power, 220; executed, 235.

Additional references: Froude, *History of England;* Drayton, *Historie of the Life and Death of Lord Cromwell.*

Cyrus (reigned from 558 to 529 B.C.), founder of the Persian Empire. The accounts of his early life are legendary. He was said to be a son of Cambyses, a Persian noble, and grandson of Astyages, King of Media. He dethroned his grandfather and united Media and Persia, defeated Crœsus, and captured Babylon by turning the current of the Euphrates and marching through the gap in the walls B.C. 538. The provinces then surrendered to him, thus extending his empire from the river Indus to the Ægean Sea, and from the Oxus to the Red Sea. He is said to have undertaken several expeditions afterward, but the records are contradictory and doubtful. According to Rawlinson, his tomb is extant at Murgab: conquests of, I, 250; revolt of the Persians headed by, 253; exposed on the mountains, 253; was the first Persian conqueror, 254; Bactria submits to him, 256; a battle with Crœsus, 258; captures Sardis and Crœsus, 260; turns the Euphrates, 265; captures and becomes King of Babylon, 266; invades India, 266; conquers Lusiana, 267; legend as to his death, 267.

Additional references: Xenophon, *Cyropædia;* Herodotus, *History; Records of the Past,* from cuneiform inscriptions.

Darius I, or Darius Hystaspes (born about 550 B.C.; died, 486), King of Persia from 521 to 486; one of the conspirators that killed the usurper Smerdis, whom he succeeded; married two daughters of Cyrus the Great; organized the empire which Cyrus and Cambyses had enlarged by conquest: reconquers Babylon, I, 266; Ionians revolt against, 337; sends army against Greece, which is defeated at Marathon, 338 et seq.

Additional references: Plutarch, *Lives;* Bulwer-Lytton, *Rise and Fall of Athens;* Herodotus, *History;* histories of Greece by Grote and Thirlwall.

Davis, Jefferson (born in Christian County, Ky., 1808; died in New Orleans, 1889), an American statesman, President of the Confederate States; educated at Transvaal College, Ky., and at West Point; served in the army (1828–1835); was a presidential elector (1844); member of Congress (1845); served in the Mexican War, being present at the battles of Monterey and Buena Vista; U. S. Senator (1848–1851); Secretary of War (1853–1857); U. S. Senator (1857–1861); elected President of the Confederate States (1861); at the close of the war was imprisoned for two years in Fort Monroe: his argument for the right of secession, XVIII, 1 et seq.; at the Battle of Bull Run, 31; opposes Johnston's plan to attack McClellan, 58.

Additional references: Pollard, *The Lost Cause;* Greeley, *The American Conflict;* Victor, *History of the Southern Rebellion;* and biographies by Alfriend (friendly) and Pollard (unfriendly).

Disraeli, Benjamin, Earl of Beaconsfield (born in London, 1804; died there, 1881), an English statesman and novelist; educated by his father and

private teachers; entered a solicitor's office, but abandoned legal business for literature; unsuccessful candidate for Parliament (1831 and 1835); entered Parliament (1837); was Premier from February to December, 1868, and from 1874 to 1880: opposes repeal of the Corn Laws, XVII, 19; secures for England a controlling interest in the Suez Canal, XVIII, 276, note; expresses England's attitude in regard to Russo-Turkish War, XIX, 17; rejects the Berlin memorandum, 38; secures Cyprus for England, 49. He wrote fourteen novels, many of which were notable for their political bearing and the portrayal of living personages under fictitious names.

Additional references: Lives by Hitchman, Brandes, O'Connor, Kebbel, and Froude. See also his *Selected Speeches.*

EDWARD I, surnamed "Longshanks" (born in London, 1239; died near Carlisle, 1307), King of England from 1274 to 1307: defeated and captured at the Battle of Lewes, VI, 261 et seq.; escapes from Hereford, 268; at the Battle of Evesham, 270 et seq.; joins the crusade of Louis IX, 276; his coronation, 316; conquers Wales, 316 et seq.; expels Jews from England, 356 et seq.; invades Scotland, 369 et seq.; at the Battle of Falkirk, 372; defies the Pope, 374; his death, VII, 41.

Additional references: Powell, *Life of Edward I;* Pearson, *History of England during the Early and Middle Ages;* Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England;* Rowley, *Rise of the People and Growth of Parliament;* Green, *Short History of the English People.*

FERDINAND V, surnamed "the Catholic" (born in Sos, Spain, 1452; died in Madrigalejo, Spain, 1516), King of Castile (Ferdinand V), of Naples (III), and of Aragon and Sicily (II). He was declared associate in the crown of Aragon in 1466 and King of Sicily 1468; married Isabella of Castile (1469); expelled the French from Italy in 1495 and in 1503–1504; on the death of Isabella, he entered into a contest with the Archduke Philip for the regency of Castile; took part in the League of Cambray against Venice (1508) and in the Holy League (1511) against the French; married Germaine de Foix in 1505: his accession to the throne of Castile, VIII, 202; sanctions the Inquisition in Spain, 171 et seq.; conquers Granada, 202 et seq.; forwards the projects of Columbus, 224 et seq.; dismisses charges against Columbus, 323; equips Columbus's third expedition, 324; promotes expeditions of Amerigo Vespucci, 346.

Additional references: Prescott, *History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella;* Dunham, *History of Spain and Portugal;* Mariana, *General History of Spain.*

FREDERICK II, surnamed "the Great" (born in Berlin, 1712; died near Potsdam, 1786), King of Prussia from 1740 to 1786. His early education was directed by his father, Frederick William I, who strove to make his son a hardy soldier and give him a practical education; tired of his father's harshness, he attempted to fly to England, but was captured and sentenced to death, and was pardoned only after the interposition of numerous crowned heads of Europe; married Elizabeth Christina of Brunswick-Bovern (1733): he seizes Silesia,

XIII, 108 et seq.; his diplomatic relations with Voltaire, 149; offers shelter to Rousseau, 155; in the Seven Years' War, 204 et seq.; his account of the Battle of Torgau, 217; plans first partition of Poland, 313; his character, 116.

Additional references: Lives by Preuss, Förster, Rigollot, Carlyle, Klopp, Droysen, Koser, and Paulig; Lavisse, *Youth of Frederick the Great;* Broglie, *Frédéric II et Marie Thérèse;* Tuttle, *Prussia under Frederick the Great;* Ransome, *Battles of Frederick the Great.*

GLADSTONE, WILLIAM EWART (born in Liverpool, England, 1809; died at Hawarden Castle, Wales, 1898), an English statesman, orator, and author. He was descended from an old Scottish family; was educated at Eton and at Christ Church, Oxford, where he was graduated as a double first (1831); returned to Parliament as Tory member for Newark (1832); was in Peel's Cabinet (1834–1835) as Junior Lord of the Treasury and as Under Secretary for the Colonies; vice-president of the Board of Trade (1841); president of the Board of Trade, with a seat in the Cabinet (1843); Secretary of State for the Colonies (1845–1846); Chancellor of the Exchequer in the coalition ministry of Whigs and Peelites (1852), in Palmerston's Liberal ministry (1855), and again under Palmerston and Lord John Russell (1859–1866). On the death of Palmerston (1865) he became leader of the House of Commons. He was Prime Minister in 1868–1874; 1880–1885; 1886; 1892–1894; then retired on account of advancing years and physical decline. In his later life he was popularly called the "Grand Old Man." Besides his long political activity, whereby he played so prominent a part in the history of Great Britain and of the world, his literary productions were numerous and scholarly. He wrote on many subjects, if not with acknowledged authority, yet in a manner that interested readers in different countries: becomes Secretary of State for the Colonies, XVII, 19; his vote on Suez Canal question, XVIII, 277.

Additional references: Lives by Smith, Archer, McGilchrist, Robbins, Russell, Justin McCarthy, and Bryce; Justin Huntley McCarthy, *England under Gladstone.*

GRANT, ULYSSES S. (born in Point Pleasant, Clermont County, Ohio, 1822; died at Mt. McGregor, near Saratoga, N. Y., 1885), an American soldier, eighteenth President of the United States. He was graduated at West Point in 1843; served through the Mexican War (1846–1848); resigned from the army in 1854, and settled at St. Louis; removed to Galena, Ill., in 1860, and entered the leather trade with his father. Was appointed colonel of the Twenty-first Illinois Infantry (1861); commissioned brigadier-general of volunteers (1861). His great victories were Fort Donelson, Shiloh, Vicksburg, Chattanooga, and Appomattox. After the Civil War, the end of which he did so much to bring about, he was made general (1866); was Secretary of War *ad interim* from August, 1867, to January, 1868; elected President on the Republican ticket in 1868 and re-elected in 1872; made a tour round the world in 1877–1879; retired as general (1885): captures Fort Donelson, XVIII, xv; takes command in Virginia, xvi, 153; in Vicksburg campaign, 110 et seq.; his victory at Champion's Hill, 113 et seq.; attacks Vicksburg, 118; his terms of surrender, 122; transferred to the

East, 153; his characteristics and his overland campaign, 153; his account of Lee's surrender, 154 et seq.

Additional references: Grant, *Personal Memoirs;* life by Dana and Wilson; Badeau, *Military History of Ulysses S. Grant;* Marshall, *Ancestry of General Grant;* Young, *Around the World with General Grant.*

Gustavus (I) Vasa (born in Lindholmen, Upland, Sweden, 1496; died in Stockholm, 1560), King of Sweden 1523–1560: quoted on the Hansa, VI, 238; sketch of, IX, 79; liberates Sweden, 79 et seq.; takes Olson prisoner, 80; first victory of his followers, 81; improves weapons, 82; routs the Danes at Westeras, 84; his narrow escape, 86; besieges Stockholm, 87 et seq.; refuses the crown, 88; elected King, 92.

Additional references: Lives by Archenholz and Selly; Watson, *The Swedish Revolution under Gustavus Vasa;* Dunham, *History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway;* Fryxell, *History of Sweden;* Dyer, *Modern History of Europe.*

Gustavus (II) Adolphus (born in Stockholm, 1594; killed at Luetzen, 1632), King of Sweden 1611–1632. He was the son of Charles IX and grandson of Gustavus Vasa. At his accession Sweden was at war with Denmark, with Russia, and with Poland. He made peace with Denmark in 1613, and with Russia in 1617, and in 1629 concluded a six-years' armistice with Poland, preparatory to his invasion of Germany: invades Germany, XI, 71 et seq.; called "Lion of the North," 72; Protestant princes fear to join, 72; defeats Tilly, 72; his death, 74, 179; his part in the Thirty Years' War, 174; moves against Wallenstein, 175; addresses his troops, 176; at Battle of Luetzen, 177 et seq.; effect of his death, 182; his person and character, 182.

Additional references: Lives by Chapman, De Prade, Mauvillon, Harte and Stockdale, Gfroerer, Holling, Oxenstierna, Stevens, Trench, Fletcher, and Dodge; histories of the Thirty Years' War by Schiller, Gardiner, and Gindely; Menzel, *History of Germany;* Smyth, *Lectures on Modern History;* Ranke, *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg.*

Hamilton, Alexander (born in the island of Nevis, West Indies, 1757; died as result of a duel, in New York, 1804), American statesman: at Battle of Yorktown, XIV, 106; serves in the Constitutional Convention, 180; first Secretary of the Treasury, 230 et seq.; opposes Lloyd's treason and sedition bill, XV, 21; uses his influence for the election of Jefferson, 27 et seq.; opposes secession of Northern States, 329.

Additional references: Lives by J. C. Hamilton, Renwick, Morse, Lodge, also his complete *Works.*

Harold II (born about 1022; killed at the Battle of Hastings, 1066), King of England from January 10 to October 14, 1066: his career, V, 204; at the Battle of Hastings, 205 et seq.; wounded, 222; killed, 227; burial, 230.

Additional references: Bulwer-Lytton, *Harold, the Last of the Saxon Kings;* Green, *Short History of the English People;* Freeman, *History of the Norman Conquest of England;* Thierry, *History of the Conquest of Eng-*

land by the Normans; Hallam, *The Middle Ages;* Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England;* Pearson, *History of England during the Early and Middle Ages;* Creasy, *History of England.*

HENRY III, surnamed "the Old," "the Black," and "the Pious" (born in Osterbeck, in the Low Countries, 1017; killed in single combat with Henry I of France, in Bodfeld, in the Hartz, Germany, 1056), Emperor of Germany from 1039 to 1056: deposes the simoniacal popes, V, 177 et seq.; imperial coronation of, 183 et seq.

Additional references: Bryce, *The Holy Roman Empire;* Hallam, *The Middle Ages;* Henderson, *History of Germany in the Middle Ages;* Newman, *Essays, Critical and Historical;* Menzel, *History of Germany;* Allen, *Christian History in its Three Great Periods;* Milman, *History of Latin Christianity.*

HENRY IV (born in Goslar, Prussia, 1050; died in Liège, Belgium, 1106), Emperor of Germany from 1056 to 1105; he was made King of the Romans in 1053; and was deposed and imprisoned by Henry V in 1105: his conflict with Pope Gregory VII, V, 236 et seq.

Additional references: Floto, *Heinrich IV.;* Giesebrecht, *Geschichte der deutschen Kaiserz. IV;* Bryce, *The Holy Roman Empire;* Henderson, *History of Germany in the Middle Ages;* Dunham, *History of the Germanic Empires;* Menzel, *History of Germany.*

HENRY (IV) OF NAVARRE (born in Pau, France, 1553; assassinated in Paris, 1610), King of France and Anjou: his career, X, 276 et seq.; assassination of, 373, XI, 130.

Additional references: Matthieu, *Histoire de Henri IV;* Freer, *Henry IV;* Dyer, *History of Modern Europe;* histories of France by Crowe, Kitchin, and Martin.

HENRY V (born in Monmouth, England, 1387; died in Vincennes, France, 1422), King of England: his early life, VII, 320; conquers France, 320 et seq.; death, 331; estimate of, 331 et seq.

Additional references: Church, *Henry V;* histories of England by Lingard, Hume, and Knight; histories of France by Guizot, Martin, and Michelet; Green, *Short History of the English People.*

HENRY VIII (born in Greenwich, England, 1491; died in London, 1547), King of England from 1509 to 1547; became Prince of Wales, 1502; joined the Emperor Maximilian in a war with France, 1511–1514; was married six times —first, to Catharine of Aragon (marriage annulled); second, to Anne Boleyn (executed); third, to Jane Seymour (died); fourth, to Anne of Cleves (marriage annulled); fifth, to Catharine Howard (executed); and sixth, to Catharine Parr: meets Francis I of France at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, IX, 64 et seq.; opposes Luther, 137 et seq.; divorces Catharine, 147 et seq.; breaks with the Roman Church, 203 et seq.; marries Anne Boleyn, 209; takes the title of supreme

head of the Church of England, 210; marries Jane Seymour, 223; excommunicated, 233; marries Anne of Cleves, 234.

Additional references: Froude, *The Divorce of Catharine of Aragon;* histories of England by Lingard, Knight, Hume, and Bright.

HENRY, PATRICK (born in Studley, Va., 1736; died in Red Hill, Va., 1799), an American lawyer and statesman; was admitted to the bar in 1760; general attention was called to his ability by means of "The Parsons' Cause" (1764); elected a member of the House of Burgesses (1765); was first Speaker of the General Congress at Philadelphia (1774); retired to private life in 1794; opposed the passage of the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions (1799): his opposition to the Stamp Act, XIII, 293, 299 et seq.; elected Governor of Virginia, XIV, 48; opposes the adoption of the Constitution, 191.

Additional references: Tyler, *Patrick Henry;* W. W. Henry, *Patrick Henry: Life, Correspondence, and Speeches;* Hildreth, *History of the United States.*

IVAN III, surnamed "the Great" (born in Russia, 1440; died there, 1505), Grand Duke of Russia. He ascended the throne in 1462, conquered Western Russia, consolidated the empire, and encouraged art and letters: sketch of his character and narrative of his career, VIII, 109.

Additional references: See histories of Russia mentioned in INDEX OF BIBLIOGRAPHY in this volume.

JACKSON, ANDREW (born in Waxhaw Settlement, N. C., 1767; died near Nashville, Tenn., 1845), seventh President of the United States. While hardly more than a boy he served in the patriot army. Afterward, though his education was limited, he taught school and studied law. He removed to Nashville, was appointed United States Attorney by President Washington, and was a member of the convention that framed the Constitution of Tennessee. He was successively member of Congress, United States Senator, and justice of the Supreme Court of that State. In the War of 1812–1815 he commanded troops that fought the Indians in Alabama and Georgia and the British in Florida and Louisiana, his crowning victory being that in defence of New Orleans. He also commanded in the war against the Seminoles in Florida, and was appointed Governor of that Territory. He was one of four candidates for the Presidency in 1824, and received the largest popular vote; but John Quincy Adams was elected by the House of Representatives. In 1828 and 1832 he was elected President. The most noted acts of his administration were his introduction of the spoils system and his destruction of the United States Bank: wins the Battle of New Orleans, XV, 343 et seq.; in the Seminole War, XVI, 58; elected President, 143 et seq.; denies the secession doctrine, XVIII, 1.

Additional references: Biographies by Eaton, Cobbett, Kendall, Jenkins, and especially Parton and Sumner.

JAY, JOHN (born in New York, 1745; died in Bedford, N. Y., 1829), an American statesman. He was active in the agitation and discussion that brought about the War of Independence, and was a member of the first Continental

Congress, and afterward of the New York Congress; was Minister to Spain in 1780–1782, and was one of the commissioners that negotiated the treaty of peace with Great Britain. With Hamilton and Madison he wrote *The Federalist*, defending the Constitution of the United States. He negotiated an important treaty with England while he was Minister at London in 1794, and in his absence was elected Governor of New York. It was largely due to him that New York abolished slavery in 1799: his services as peace commissioner on 1782 war treaty, XIV, 137 et seq.

Additional references: His biography has been written by his son William and by George Pellew, and Henry P. Johnston has edited his correspondence and public papers.

JEFFERSON, THOMAS (born in Shadwell, Va., 1743; died in Monticello, Va., 1826), third President of the United States. He was educated at William and Mary College, where he was a devoted student. He studied law, and became an industrious practitioner. At the age of twenty-six he became a member of the House of Burgesses, and in 1775 he took his seat in Congress. He was chairman of the committee to draw up a declaration of independence—the other members being Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, Roger Sherman, and Robert R. Livingston—and the immortal document that resulted from their labors was mainly his work. Soon afterward he resigned his seat and set himself the task of reorganizing the government of Virginia. He succeeded in abolishing primogeniture and entail, and establishing religious freedom. He was Governor of the State in 1779–1781, and in 1783 was again in Congress, where he carried through the plan for decimal currency. In 1784 he was sent to France to negotiate commercial treaties, where he remained five years, and there he published his *Notes on Virginia*. He was Secretary of State in Washington's Cabinet, but resigned in 1794. He was a candidate for President, against John Adams, in 1796, but gained only the Vice-Presidency. In 1800 he was elected President by the House of Representatives, and in 1804 was reëlected by the electoral college. The most important event of his administration was the purchase of the Louisiana territory from France for $15,000,000. He and John Adams died on the same day, July 4, 1826: writes the Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45 et seq.; his view of the Union, XV, 10 et seq.; writes the Kentucky Resolutions, 22; proof that he originated the doctrine of nullification, 25; elected President, 26–30; inaugural address, 35; on the purchase of Louisiana, 39 et seq.; originates the Lewis and Clark expedition, 84.

Additional references: His biography has been written by Henry S. Randall, George Tucker, James Parton, and John T. Morse. His great-granddaughter wrote his domestic life. His writings were published by order of Congress in 1853, and have reappeared in several editions.

JUSTINIAN I, surnamed "the Great" (born in Tauresium, Illyria, A.D. 483; died, 565), Byzantine Emperor 527–565: drives the Vandals from Africa and the Goths from Italy, III, 306, IV, 138; ascends the throne, IV, xvi; publication of his code, 138 et seq.; sketch of, 138; outline of his code, 139; his directions to Tribonian, 141; sanctions the new system of jurisprudence, 142; guilty of

fraud and forgery, 144; his treatment of slaves, 148; analysis of his code, 150 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Perrin, Corvinus de Beldern, Guinet, Rango, Ludewig, Isambert, and Body; Muirhead, *Roman Law;* Roby, *Introduction to the Digest;* Newman, *Doctrine of Justinian;* Hadley, *Introduction to Roman Law;* Goudsmit, *The Pandects;* Bury, *History of the Later Roman Empire.*

KRUGER, STEPHANUS JOHANNES PAULUS (born in Cape Colony, Africa, in 1825; died in Holland in 1904), President of the Transvaal Republic. When a boy he made the long trek into the wilderness with the Boers, who established their little republic there, and was noted for his skill and courage. On the way he killed a leopard that attacked his little sister. He was very efficient as a commander in military movements against the native tribes and against the aggressions of the English in 1880–1881. He also, in the negotiations that followed, exhibited skill as a diplomat. He was elected President of the republic for four five-year terms, beginning in 1883. After the capture of Pretoria and destruction of the little republics by British military power in 1900, he went to France, and thence to Holland: in the war with England, XIX, 297 et seq.

LEONIDAS (killed at Thermopylæ, Greece, B.C. 480), King of Sparta: his defence of Thermopylæ, I, 354 et seq.; ancestry and succession to the throne, 361; determines to hold Thermopylæ, 362; will not leave the pass, 367; his death, 368; Greeks rescue his body, 369.

Additional references: Plutarch, *Lives;* histories of Greece by Grote, Thirlwall, Curtius, Holm, and Duruy.

LINCOLN, ABRAHAM (born in Hardin County, Ky., 1809; assassinated in Washington, 1865), sixteenth President of the United States: elected President, XVII, 257, XVIII, xiv; his first speech in the Douglas debate, XVII, 257 et seq.; calls for volunteers, XVIII, xiv, 26; assassinated, xviii; Jefferson Davis on, 3; electoral vote of, 6; his argument against the right of secession, 12 et seq.; proclaims emancipation, 70 et seq.; his Gettysburg address, 109.

Additional references: Lives by Nicolay and Hay, Herndon, Lamon, Schurz, and Arnold; Carpenter, *Six Months at the White House;* Boyd, *Memorial Lincoln Bibliography;* Raymond, *History of the Administration of Abraham Lincoln* and *Life and Public Services of Abraham Lincoln.*

LOUIS XIV, "le Grand" (born in St.-Germain-en-Laye, France, 1638; died in Versailles, 1715), King of France 1643–1715: abolishes the Teutonic Order, VI, 85; assumes real authority, XII, xiii; establishes absolute monarchy, 1 et seq.; characterized, 2; importance of his reign, 3, 4; attacks Spanish Netherlands, 9; demands great concessions, 11; builds Versailles, 14; his gluttony, 15; his mistresses, 15; revokes the Edict of Nantes, 16, 180 et seq.; intrigues with Turks, 164, 165; his power destroyed by the Battle of Blenheim, 327 et seq.; death, XIII, 1; France after the death of, 150 et seq.

Additional references: Voltaire, *Le siecle de Louis XIV;* Guizot, *Popular History of France;* Dyer, *History of Modern Europe;* Buckle, *His-*

tory of Civilization in England; histories of France by Crowe, Kitchin, Michelet, and Martin.

Louis XVI (born in Versailles, France, 1754; guillotined in Paris, 1793), King of France 1774–1792: accession of, XIV, 213; his weakness, 213; convokes States-General, 214; opposes popular party, 216; Mirabeau assails, 216; Assembly's address to, 219; deputations visit, 222, 228; his execution, 295 et seq.

Additional references: Louis XVI, *Journal;* Tocqueville, *Coup d'œil sur le règne de Louis XVI;* Carlyle, *French Revolution;* Lamartine, *History of the Girondists;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* histories of the French Revolution by Taine, Sybel, Thiers, and Mignet.

Lycurgus (flourished about 800 B.C.), a reputed Spartan lawgiver: code attributed to, I, 203.

Additional references: Chetwood, *Life;* histories of Greece by Abbott, Cox, Holm, and Thirlwall. Consult also Gilbert, *Constitutional Antiquities of Sparta and Athens;* Mueller, *History and Antiquities of the Doric Race.*

Maccabæus, Judas (killed in battle about 160 B.C.), a Jewish patriot: liberates Judea, II, 245 et seq.

Additional references: Apocrypha—First, Second, and Fourth Books of the Maccabees; Conder, *Judas Maccabæus and the Jewish War for Independence;* Ewald, *History of Israel;* Renan, *History of the People of Israel;* histories of the Jews by Graetz and Milman.

Macdonald, Sir John Alexander (born in Glasgow, Scotland, 1815; died near Ottawa, Canada, 1891), a Canadian statesman; called to the bar (1836); became prominent in the Canada Assembly and the Dominion Parliament; made Receiver-General (1847); Attorney-General for Canada West (1854 and afterward); Prime Minister (1857–1858, 1868–1873, 1878–1891); was one of the British commissioners who signed the Treaty of Washington: his agency in Canadian Confederation, XVIII, 198 et seq.; participates in the Geneva arbitration, 367.

Additional references: Lives by Collins and Pope; histories of Canada by Bryce, Bourinot, McMullen, and Kingford.

McKinley, William (born in Niles, O., 1843; died of an assassin's wound in Buffalo, N. Y., 1901), twenty-fifth President of the United States. He reached the rank of major in the Civil War; was attorney of Stark County, Ohio, 1869–1871; Republican Member of Congress from Ohio, 1877–1891; chairman of the platform committee in Republican National conventions of 1884 and 1888; chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means in Congress, 1889–1891; Governor of Ohio 1891 and 1893; elected President 1896 and re-elected 1900. The notable events of his administration were the passage of a protective-tariff bill, the war with Spain to free Cuba, and the annexation of the Hawaiian Islands. He was shot at the Pan-American Exposition, September 6th, and died on the 14th: his order to Dewey, XIX, 227; delays hostilities

with Spain, 235; calls for volunteers, 237; orders fleet to sail, 238; his order to Sampson, 255; his action concerning Hawaii, 269 et seq.

Additional references: Biography by Robert P. Porter; King, *Our Conquests in the Pacific;* Whitney, *Hawaiian America; Universal Cyclopædia,* article "William McKinley." Consult also McKinley's speeches, compiled by Joseph P. Smith.

Madison, James (born in Port Conway, Va., 1751; died in Montpelier, Va., 1836), fourth President of the United States. He was graduated at Princeton College (1771); was a Delegate to Congress from Virginia (1780-1783), and to the Constitutional Convention of 1787; member of Congress from Virginia (1789–1797); wrote the Virginia Resolutions (1798); was Secretary of State (1801–1809); elected President on the Democratic-Republican ticket (1808); reëlected (1812); wrote some of the essays in *The Federalist:* in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 186, 188; gives importance to the Virginia Resolutions, XV, 22; on constitutional rights of States, 24; on the Louisiana Purchase, 54; with the army before Washington, 298; at the navy-yard, 300; at Bladensburg, 300; seeks safety, 306; British feast at house of, 306; orders bridge destroyed, 307; his removals from office, XVI, 151; on coercion, XVIII, 9.

Additional references: Madison, *Complete Works;* lives by Gay and Rives; Jefferson, *Works;* Adams, *History of the United States;* Ingersoll, *Historical Sketch of the Second War between the United States and Great Britain;* Johnson, *The War of 1812 between the United States and Great Britain.*

Mahmud of Ghazni (born in Ghazni, Kandahar, Persia, about A.D. 971; died there, 1030), Sultan of Persia; first Mussulman Emperor of India, and founder of the Ghaznevide dynasty: his bloody invasions of India, V, 151 et seq.

Additional references: Histories of India by Wheeler, Elphinstone, Elliot, and Caldwell; Newman, *Lectures on the History of the Turks* (*Historical Sketches,* vol. I).

Medici, Lorenzo de', surnamed "the Magnificent" (born, 1449; died, 1492), an Italian patron of letters and art: rules in Florence, VIII, 134 et seq.; sketch of, 134; his diplomacy, 137; checkmates Sixtus IV, 137; excommunicated, 139; faces grave crisis, 140; Ferrante and, 141; encourages printing, 142, 151; his poetry, 143; advances the New Learning, 144; last decade of his life, 145, 146; makes alliances against Sixtus, 147, 149; Roscoe on, 150; Guicciardini on, 151; his last days and death, 152 et seq.; Savonarola and, 265; employs Michelangelo, 369.

Additional references: Lives by Roscoe and Reumont; Symonds, *The Renaissance in Italy;* Burckhardt, *Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance in Italy;* Schaff, *The Renaissance;* Trollope, *History of the Commonwealth of Florence;* Sismondi, *History of the Italian Republics;* Napier, *Florentine History, from the Earliest Authentic Records.*

Monroe, James (born in Westmoreland County, Va., 1758; died in New York, 1831), fifth President of the United States. He joined the Revolutionary army (1776) as a lieutenant and was with his regiment at Harlem, White Plains,

and Trenton, being wounded at Trenton while leading the advance guard. He also took part in the battles of the Brandywine, Germantown, and Monmouth. When he had reached the rank of lieutenant-colonel his services in the field came to an end by reason of his appointment as military commissioner. He was a member of the Virginia Assembly (1782); member of Congress from Virginia (1783–1786); member of the Virginia ratifying convention, in which he voted against adopting the Constitution (1788); United States Senator (1790–1794); United States Minister to France (1794–1796); Governor of Virginia (1799–1802). After serving in the Louisiana negotiations he was United States Minister to Great Britain (1803–1807); was again Governor of Virginia (1811); Secretary of State (1811–1817); Secretary of War (1814–1815). In 1816 he was elected President on the Democratic-Republican ticket, and was reëlected almost without opposition in 1820. His administration was made memorable by his formulation of the Monroe Doctrine, and by the conditions of political peace and of prosperity on account of which the period is called the "era of good feeling": goes to France in Louisiana-Purchase affair, XV, 48; reports Louisiana negotiations, 53; in Winder's camp at Washington, 298; at Bladensburg, 300; saves state papers, 303; orders militia to New Orleans, 343; proclaims the Monroe Doctrine, XVI, 80.

Additional references: Lives by John Quincy Adams and Daniel C. Gilman; Waldo, *Tour of James Monroe through the Northern and Eastern States;* Tucker, *Concise History of the Monroe Doctrine;* Von Holst, *Constitutional and Political History of the United States;* Jefferson, *Works;* Monroe, *Works;* Schouler, *History of the United States.*

Napoleon I (born in Ajaccio, Corsica, 1769; died in Longwood, St. Helena, 1821), Emperor of the French 1804–1814: cited on Alexander, II, 144; parallel between Hannibal and, 196; abolishes the Teutonic Order, VI, 85; publishes a dialogue, XIV, 307; rise of, 339 et seq.; his secret, 341; first victory, 345; wins battle of Millesimo or Dego, 346 et seq.; Scott on character of, 351, 352; commands Army of the East, 353; captures Malta, 355; invades Egypt, 356; his career and influence, XV, xiii et seq.; downfall of, xvii et seq., 363 et seq.; cedes Louisiana to the United States, 51; died a repining captive, 57; contrasted with Jefferson, 57; his coronation, 76 et seq.; returns to France, 76; First Consul, 76; defeats the Austrians, 76; hereditary Emperor, 76 et seq.; attempts against his life, 76; his mock-majesty, 78; plans invasion of England, 79, 105; meets Pius VII, 79; crowns himself, 82; erects Kingdom of Lombardy, 83; third coalition against, 105; his triumph at Ulm, 115; takes Vienna, 115; his victory at Austerlitz, 115 et seq.; crushes power of Prussia, 140 et seq.; wins Battle of Jena, 150 et seq.; takes Berlin, 156; at the height of his power, 170; in the Spanish campaign, 170 et seq.; his victory at Wagram, 173; seeks advantage from the United States, 175; forces war on Prussia, 178; wins Battle of the Pyramids, 223; marries Maria Louisa, 231; his Russian campaign, 231 et seq.; invades Germany, 283; strikes the allies, 289; repulses Austrians, 291; defeated and retreats from Leipsic, 291 et seq.; his abdication and banishment, 310; again rules France, 322; defeated at Waterloo, 363 et seq.; between Wellington and Blucher, 365; drives British, 366; escapes capture, 368; his dispo-

sitions at Waterloo, 368 et seq.; gallops from Waterloo, 374; could not have won Waterloo, 381; his gloom at Genappe, 390; his dismissal of public officers, XVI, 151, note; why he sold Louisiana, XVIII, 213.

Additional references: Lives by Bourienne, Norvius, Constant, Savary, Las Cases, Rémusat, O'Meara, Forsyth, Scott, Hazlitt, Michaud, Lanfrey, Jomini, Jung, Seeley, Morris, Sloane, and Ropes; Thiers, *Consulate and Empire;* Alison, *History of Europe* from *1789 to 1815;* Taine, *Le régime moderne;* Wolseley, *Decline and Fall of Napoleon;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe.* Consult also the *Correspondance de Napoléon.*

NAPOLEON III (born in Paris, 1808; died in Chiselhurst, near London, 1873), Emperor of the French 1852–1870: sketch of, XVII, 230; his *Coup d'État,* 230 et seq.; demands restoration of Holy Places, 286; in the war of 1859, 318 et seq.; apologizes to the United States, XVIII, xviii; Europe ignores, xxii; after Sedan, xxiii; supports workingmen, 143; favors intervention in Poland, 144; demands territory, 165; ideas of, 169; his blunders, 174; intervenes in Mexico, 186 et seq.; his schemes in Europe and America, 187; United States rids Mexico of, 187; plots with Isabella II, 249, 254; aids Suez Canal, 277; declares war against Prussia, 302; his surrender at Sedan, 313; dethroned, 328 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Jerrold, Gottschall, Sybel, Fraser, and Forbes; Hugo, *History of a Crime;* Delord, *Histoire du Second Empire;* Maupas, *Story of the Coup d'État;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* Murdock, *Reconstruction of Europe.*

NERO (born in Antium, Italy, A.D. 37; committed suicide near Rome, 68), Roman Emperor 54–68: infamy of, II, 196; Britons subdued in reign of, 291 et seq.; lays burning of Rome to Christians, III, 88, 108; burning of Rome under, 108 et seq.; a pupil of Seneca, 108; a matricide, 108; his divorce and marriage, 108; accused of burning Rome, 108 et seq., 132; sings at the burning of Rome, 108, 127, 129; profits by the public calamity, 130; Christians burned in his gardens, 132; persecution of Christians under, 134 et seq.; prominent in history of the Church, 135; urged to crime by Poppaa, 140; called Antichrist, 144; deified, 144; hears of revolt, 146; condemned to death, 148; commits suicide, 148.

Additional references: Suetonius, *Lives of the Twelve Cæsars;* Schiller, *Nero;* De Quincey, *The Cæsars;* Dion Cassius, *History;* Merivale, *History of the Romans;* Milman, *History of Latin Christianity.*

PENN, WILLIAM (born in London, 1644; died in Ruscombe, Berks, England, 1718), founder of Pennsylvania: receives grant of Pennsylvania, XII, 153 et seq.; obtains charter, 154; his name given to the territory, 156; his account of the province, 156; his letter to the Indians, 158; obtains Delaware, 158; his *Farewell Letter,* 159; his treaty with the Indians, 161; plans and names Philadelphia, 163.

Additional references: Lives by Janney, Clarkson, Dixon, Barker, Burdette, Sparks, Draper, Bridges, and Stoughton; Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America;* histories of Bancroft and Hildreth; Paget, *Paradoxes and Puzzles;* Forster, *Reply to Macaulay;* Webb, *The Penns and Peningtons.* Consult also Penn's own works.

PERICLES (born about 495 B.C.; died in Athens, 429), Athenian statesman and orator: rules in Athens, II, 12 et seq.; his noble descent, 12; opposes Cimon, 14; nicknamed the Olympian, 15; destroys the Areopagus, 16; recalls Cimon, 17; Thucydides rival of, 17; founds colonies, 18; his buildings and decorations, 18 et seq.; fortifies the Chersonesus, 23; controls the Black Sea, 24; his war with Samos, 26 et seq.; unmoved by clamor, 31, 42; his death, 33, 34, 47; coasts of Peloponnesus attacked by, 41; oration of, 42 et seq.; deprived of power, 45; resumes control, 46; his pure patriotism, 142.

Additional references: Abbott, *Pericles and the Golden Age of Athens;* Lloyd, *Age of Pericles;* Grant, *Greece in the Age of Pericles;* Landor, *Pericles and Aspasia;* histories of Greece by Grote, Curtius, Thirlwall, Holm, and Duncker.

PETER (I) THE GREAT (born in Moscow, 1672; died in St. Petersburg, 1725), joint Emperor of Russia, 1682–1696; sole Emperor 1696–1725, first ruler of Russia to adopt title of Emperor: modernizes Russia, XII, 223 et seq.; proclaimed Emperor, 224, made joint Emperor, 226; his education, 229; governs alone, 231; becomes a boat-builder and sailer, 232; besieges Azov, 233; journeys to the West and picks up knowledge of trades, 235; crushes insurrection, 239; founds St. Petersburg, 310 et seq.; his compact with Augustus II, 354; besieges Narva, 355 et seq.; leaves his camp, 356; defeated at Riga, 360; victorious at Liesna, 366; at Poltava, 368 et seq.; captures Azov, XIII, 16; tools and work of, XVII, 355; mistakes of, 355; orders Siberian explorations, XVIII, 208; death of, 209.

Additional references: Lives by Golikov, Ustjalov, Waliszewski, Motley, Prince Sherebatoff, Von Halem, Barrow, and Schuyler; histories of Russia by Rambaud, Bell, and Kelley; Leroy-Beaulieu, *The Empire of the Tsars.*

PHILIP II (born in Valladolid, Spain, 1527; died in the palace of the Escorial, 1598), King of Spain 1555–1598: survey of his reign, X, xiii et seq.; his accession, 1; his marriage with Mary of England, 1, 8; returns to England, 1; quits England, 2; at the siege of St. Quentin, 3; his dark and bloody reign, 81; revolt of the Netherlands under, 81 et seq.; sends an executioner and reënforcements to the Netherlands, 97; Netherlanders depose, 98; his expenditures and extortions, 99; his war of extermination, 145; sends Alva to the Netherlands, 145; accepts mediation, 152; motive of his attack on England, 230; Drake "singes the beard" of, 230; seizes English corn-ships, 231; Drake's "cooling to," 236; bankrupt and defeated, 240; Drake's damage to him at Cadiz, 242 et seq.; defeat of his Armada, 251 et seq.; his vast empire, 253 et seq.; his attempt to establish the Inquisition in Netherlands, XVI, 223; called the "right arm of Christianity," XVIII, 247.

Additional references: Lives by Cabrera, Leti, Prescott; Froude, *Spanish Story of the Armada;* Hume, *The Year after the Armada;* Forneron, *Histoire de Philippe II;* Motley, *History of the United Netherlands* and *Rise of the Dutch Republic;* Grattan, *History of the Netherlands;* Dunham, *History of Spain and Portugal.*

POLK, JAMES KNOX (born in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina, 1795; died in Nashville, Tenn., 1849), eleventh President of the United States; of Scotch-Irish ancestry originally named Pollock; life in North Carolina and Tennessee (1806); admitted to the bar (1820); in State Legislature (1823–1825); member of Congress (1825–1839); Speaker (1835–1839); strong supporter of Jacksonian Democracy; Governor of Tennessee (1839–1841); elected President (1844): his election, XVII, 66; Sumner refers to, XVIII, 214.

Additional references: Jenkins, *James Knox Polk;* Chase, *History of the Administration of James K. Polk;* Ripley, *The War with Mexico;* Bonner, *The Mexican War;* Burgess, *The Middle Period.*

PYRRHUS (born about 318 B.C.; killed in battle in Argos, Greece, 272), King of Epirus: aids the Tarentines, II, 166; his military reputation, 166; Cineas converses with, 168; his expedition, 169; leaps into the sea, 170; marches to Tarentum, 170; offers to arbitrate, 171; his narrow escape, 172; defeats Lævinus, 172; sends Cineas to negotiate, 173, 177; plot to poison, 176; his costly victory at Asculum, 177, 178.

Additional references: Schubert, *Life;* Thirlwall, *History of Greece;* histories of Rome by Mommsen and Niebuhr.

RALEIGH, Sir WALTER (born in Hayes, Devonshire, England, 1552; executed in London, 1618), an English courtier, soldier, colonizer, and author; was for years a favorite of Queen Elizabeth; joined the Huguenot army (1569); returned to England about 1576; commanded a company in Munster, Ireland (1580); was in Leicester's suite at Antwerp (1582); warden of the Stannaries and Vice-Admiral of Devon and Cornwall (1585); Captain of the Guard (1587); in 1584 obtained a charter of colonization, and later sent out his expeditions; banished from court and imprisoned in the Tower (1591); sailed with Howard and Essex to Cadiz (1596); Governor of Jersey (1600); sentenced to death, reprieved, and imprisoned in the Tower (1603); during captivity wrote his *History of the World* and other works; released for his expedition to the Orinoco (1616); the expedition having failed, he returned to England in June, 1618, and was beheaded at Whitehall, October 29th: quoted, II, 144; eulogized, X, 18; embarks for Newfoundland, 200; his first Virginia expedition, 211 et seq.; his second expedition, 223 et seq.; failure of his last Virginia expedition, 227; assigns his Virginia patent, 228; on the defence of England, 261; introduces tobacco-smoking in England, XI, 84.

Additional references: Raleigh, *Works;* lives by Whitehead, Oldys, Birch, Cayley, Thomson, Tytler, Napier, Southey, St. John, Kingsley, Edwards, Creighton, Gosse, Stebbing, and Hume; Doyle, *The English in America;* Stith, *History of Virginia;* Campbell, *History of the Colony and Ancient Dominion of Virginia.*

RICHARD (I) "CŒUR DE LION" (born in Oxford, England, 1157; died of a wound received in battle near Limoges, France, 1199), King of England 1189–1199. He was the third son of Henry II; invested with Aquitaine, 1169; joined his brother Henry and Louis VII of France against Henry II (1173); became heir apparent (1183); joined Philip II of France against Henry II

(1188); succeeded to the throne of England, the Duchy of Normandy, and the County of Anjou in 1189; after the Third Crusade he was made prisoner by the Emperor Henry VI, was ransomed, and returned to England (1194); warred against Philip II in France; was killed while besieging the castle of Chaluz: ransoms Christian relics, etc., VI, 50; prepares for Third Crusade, 54, 55, 61; false glory of, 55; his extortions, 55, 61; his dallying, 62; conquers Cyprus, 62; Guy visits, 63; quarrels with colleagues, 63; slaughters prisoners, 64; advances upon Jerusalem, 64; hears of John's rebellion, 64; suspected of Conrad's murder, 65; at Jaffa, 66; embarks, 67; leaves no son, 86; favors Otto, 162; riot at his coronation, 356.

Additional references: Lives by Benedict of Peterborough and G. P. R. James; histories of the crusades by Gibbon, Michaud, and Cox; Joinville, *Chronicles of the Crusades;* Stubbs, *Constitutional History of England* and *Early Plantagenets.*

Richard III (born in Fotheringay, England, 1452; killed at the Battle of Bosworth, 1485), King of England 1483–1485. He was the youngest brother of Edward IV; created Duke of Gloucester (1461), and known by that title until his accession; supposed to have had a hand in the murder of Prince Edward, Henry VI's son, as well as of Henry himself; in the Wars of the Roses fought at Barnet and Tewkesbury (1471); commanded in Scotland and captured Berwick (1482). He was the last of the Plantagenet line: suspected of Henry's murder, VIII, 94; unscrupulous, 96; conjecture regarding, 97; Edward's intention concerning, 98; his favor sought, 98; aims at the crown, 98, 101; made protector, 99; prisoners put to death by, 99 et seq.; usurps the throne, 102; murders the princes, 102, 192 et seq.; rewards his tools, 103; conspiracy against, 103 et seq.; executes Buckingham and defeats conspirators, 105; Richmond's invasion against, 106; his death, 107; physical and mental deformity of, 108.

Additional references: Lives by Halsted, Jesse, and Gairdner; More, *History of King Richard III;* Walpole, *Historic Doubts on Richard III;* Legge, *The Unpopular King;* Ramsay, *Lancaster and York;* histories of England by Green, Knight, and Lingard.

Richelieu, Armand Jean Duplessis (born in Paris, 1585; died there, 1642), a French cardinal and statesman. He was educated for the army, but gave up the military profession for the church; studied theology and was made Bishop of Luçon (1607); became Secretary of State (1616); exiled (1617); created cardinal (1622); was chief minister of Louis XIII (1624–1642): rules France, XI, xix, 129 et seq.; a representative statesman, 130; orator of the clergy, 137; suppresses rebellion, 138; set to work by Louis, 139; his *Political Testament* quoted, 139; manages the siege of La Rochelle, 140 et seq.; his leniency, 143; breaks power of the nobility, 145; stops duelling, 145; secures Protestant alliances, 148, 149; his achievements summarized, 150; his death, 152; errors of, 290.

Additional references: Lives by Aubery, Le Clerc, Martineau, Joy, Hanotaux, and Morley; Caillet, *L'Administration en France sous le Ministère du Cardinal de Richelieu;* Bazin, *Histoire de France sous Louis XIII.*

RIENZI, COLA DI (born in Rome about 1313; killed there, 1354), an Italian patriot, the "last of the Roman tribunes": his revolution in Rome, VII, 104 et seq.; his birth, 104; ambassador to Clement VI, 105; takes the title of tribune, 105; his arrogance and pomp, 106; excommunicated and deserted, 106; abdicates and leaves Rome, 107; unfolds new plans to Charles IV, 107; imprisoned, 108; released and restored to power, 108; killed in a riot, 109.

Additional references: Lives by Brumoy and Cerceau; monographs by Auriac and Rodocanachi; Gibbon, *Decline and Fall;* Milman, *History of Latin Christianity;* Gregorovius, *Rome in the Middle Ages;* Story, *Castle St. Angelo;* Symonds, *The Renaissance in Italy;* Bulwer, *Rienzi.*

ROOSEVELT, THEODORE (living), twenty-sixth President of the United States. He was graduated at Harvard in 1880; studied law, but soon devoted himself to political work. He first entered into public life as a Republican member of the New York State Assembly (1881); was twice reëlected; was an unsuccessful candidate for mayor of New York (1886); was United States civil-service commissioner (1889–1895); president of the New York Board of Police Commissioners (1895–1897); Assistant Secretary of the Navy (1897–1898); served in the Spanish-American War (1898); elected Governor of New York (1898); elected Vice-President of the United States (1900); became President on the death of President McKinley (1901), and was elected President in 1904. He is the author of several volumes of history and essays: on Perry's victory, XV, 268 et seq.; in the fighting before Santiago, XIX, 245; leads the Rough Riders at San Juan Hill, 252; his report of the battle, 259 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Riis and Leupp; Roosevelt, *The Rough Riders;* Draper, *The Rescue of Cuba.*

SARDANAPALUS, or Assurbanipal (dates variously given, 800 to 668 B.C.), King of Assyria. The first of these names is the Latin form of that given to him by the Greeks; the second is his Assyrian title. In the book of Ezra (iv. 10) he is mentioned by the name of Asenappar. Under his rule Assyria rose to great power, but also suffered many convulsions before its final fall. The story of his death as indicated below is supposed by later scholars to have grown out of the fate that in similar manner is said to have befallen his brother, King of Babylon: his library, I, 106; ascends the throne, 112; his voluptuous life in Nineveh, 112; gains victories and is afterward besieged in his capital, 113; account of his death, 114.

Additional references: Rawlinson, *The Five Great Monarchies;* Smith, *Assyria from Earliest Times to the Fall of Nineveh* and *Annals of Assurbanipal;* Ragozin, *The Story of Assyria;* Sayce, *Ancient Empires of the East.*

SEWARD, WILLIAM HENRY (born in Florida, Orange County, N. Y., 1801; died, in Auburn, N. Y., 1872), an American statesman. He was graduated at Union College in 1820; admitted to the bar (1822); elected State senator on anti-Masonic ticket (1830), serving till 1834; unsuccessful Whig candidate for Governor (1834); elected Governor as a Whig (1838); reëlected (1840); United States Senator from New York (1849–1861). In 1858, in a speech at Rochester, he used the since famous phrase "an irrepressible conflict between opposing and

enduring forces" to describe the antagonism between freedom and slavery. He was a candidate at the Chicago Convention (1860) for the Republican nomination for President; was Secretary of State (1861–1869); was severely wounded by an accomplice of the assassin of President Lincoln (1865). Besides his negotiation of the Trent affair (1861) averting a threatened conflict with Great Britain, and his work in securing the withdrawal of the French from Mexico (1867), a great achievement of his secretaryship was the purchase of Alaska from Russia: negotiates the Alaska treaty, XVIII, 218 et seq.

Additional references: Seward, *Autobiography* and *Works*, with a memoir by George E. Baker; life by Frederick W. Seward; Adams, *Life, Character, and Services of Seward;* Bancroft, *History of the Pacific States.*

Solon (born about 638 B.C.; died about 559), an Athenian lawgiver, sage, and poet. Quotations from his poetry are found in Demosthenes and Aristotle: his early Greek legislation, I, 203 et seq.; his laws supersede Draco's, 203; his heroic descent, 203; his poetry, 204, 248; one of the Seven Wise Men, 204; defeats the Megarians and recovers Salamis, 205, 206; Attica in the time of, 206 et seq.; archon and dictator, 209; his first measure of relief, 210; debases money standard, 211; his measures explained, 212 et seq.; good results gained by, 220; his timocratic principle, 221; creates the preconsidering senate, 224; his relation to Athenian democracy, 226 et seq.; his laws, 231 et seq.; gives power of testamentary bequest, 235; his penal enactments, 236 et seq.; acceptance of his laws, 242; visits Egypt, 242; goes to Cyprus, 243; story of his seeing Crœsus, 243 et seq.; his return to Athens, 246; his contest with Pisistratus, 247; his constitution subverted, 248; estimate of, 248; story concerning his ashes, 249.

Additional references: Herodotus, *History;* Plutarch, *Lives;* Thirlwall, *History of Greece;* Gilbert, *Constitutional Antiquities of Sparta and Athens.* Consult also editions of the *Constitution of Athens* by Kenyon and Sandys.

Taylor, Zachary (born in Orange County, Va., 1784; died in Washington, D. C., 1850), twelfth President of the United States. He passed his boyhood on a farm and had few educational opportunities. In 1808 he was commissioned first lieutenant in the United States Army; reached the rank of major in the War of 1812, serving mainly against the Indians, against whom he defended Fort Harrison (1812); was a colonel in Black Hawk's War (1832); defeated the Indians at Okeechobee, Fla., in the Seminole War (1837); was brevetted brigadier-general that year, and in 1838 became commander-in-chief in Florida. In 1845 he commanded the army in Texas, and in the Mexican War commanded in Northern Mexico. In 1846 he was made major-general. He was elected to the Presidency, as Whig candidate, in 1848: wins battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, XVII, 34, 66; captures Monterey and wins Buena Vista, 66.

Additional references: Lives by Frost, Fry and Conrad, and Howard; Ripley, *The War with Mexico;* Burgess, *The Middle Period;* Noll, *Short History of Mexico.*

Theodosius I, surnamed "the Great" (born in Cauca, Spain, about 346 A.D.; died in Milan, 395), Roman Emperor 379–395. He learned the art of war

from his father, the general Flavius Theodosius; was independent commander in Mœsia, and defeated the Sarmatians (374); retired to his native place until made Augustus and commander in the East by Gratian: enacts laws against Arians, III, 303; calls Council of Constantinople, 305, 365; ruler of the East, 364; his skilful dealing with the Goths, 364; his imperial influence, 364; maintains orthodoxy, 364; substitutes Christian worship for pagan, 365; enlists a Gothic army, 365; partitions the Empire, 365; his death, 365; conqueror of Firmus, 379.

Additional references: Life by Gueldenpenning and Ifland; Gibbon, *Decline and Fall;* Zosimus, *History;* Tillemont, *Histoire des Empereurs.*

THESEUS (no dates can be given), a legendary hero of Attica: founds Athens, I, 45 et seq.; account of, 45; Medea plots against his life, 46; Ægeus recognizes, 46; kills the sons of Pallas, 47; slays the Minotaur, 48; receives Ariadne's clew, 48; defeats Taurus, 48; his vow to Apollo, 49; founding of his city, 50; institutes a festival, 50; organizes his State, 51; annexes Megara, 51; reputed founder of the Isthmian festival, 199.

Additional references: Thucydides, *History;* histories of Greece by Grote and Duncker; Wulff, *Zur Theseussage;* Wachsmuth, *Die Stadt Athen im Alterthum.*

THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE (born in Marseilles, France, 1797; died in St.-Germain-en-Laye, near Paris, 1877), a French statesman and historian. He studied law at Aix, and was admitted to the bar (1818); entered journalism in Paris (1821); began the publication of his *Histoire de la révolution française* (1823), and at once became widely known and popular; was one of the founders of the *National* (1830), opposed to the Bourbon régime; was prominent in the historic affairs of France until his death, and was President of the Republic (1871–1873). Opposes Polignac's ministry, XVI, 207; against Ordinances of Charles X, 209; supports the Duke of Orléans, 211; asks for suffrage reform, XVII, 137; called to form a cabinet, 146; mob threatens, 148; discusses new government, XVIII, 322; Faure and, 324; declines office, 334; seeks alliances, 334; President of the Assembly, 339; treats with Bismarck, 339; his wish for peace, 349; on the Commune, 351; at the rising of the Commune, 352 et seq.

Additional references: Life by Le Goff; Hayward, *Sketches of Eminent Statesmen and Writers;* Simon, *The Government of M. Thiers during and after the Franco-Prussian War;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* Martin, *History of France;* Mueller, *Political History of Recent Times;* Favre, *The Government of the National Defence;* Hozier, *The Franco-Prussian War.*

WASHINGTON, GEORGE (born in Westmoreland Country, Va., in 1732; died at Mt. Vernon, Fairfax County, Va., in 1799), first President of the United States. The most careful researches trace his ancestry to the north of England. His grandfather, John Washington, was in Virginia in 1658. George lost his father when he was very young, and little is known of his boyhood. At the age of sixteen he was employed as a surveyor in the Shenandoah valley, and his older brother gave him a military training. At the age of twenty he was sent by the

Governor of Virginia to warn off the French who were establishing a chain of posts on the Ohio. As the warning was unheeded, a military force was sent, of which Washington was second in command, and this was defeated. Then he accompanied Braddock's expedition against Fort Duquesne, as a member of Braddock's staff, and when the obstinate leader, refusing to listen to Washington's advice, was defeated and slain, the young lieutenant conducted the retreat. In 1759 he married Martha Custis, a wealthy widow, whose estate, joined with his own, made him the wealthiest man in the country. He lived at Mt. Vernon, conducted his plantations, was fond of hunting, was a member of the Legislature, and represented his State in the first and second Continental Congresses. When the War of Independence began, in 1775, he was called to the chief command, which he assumed under the famous elm at Cambridge, Mass. The struggle that ensued was long and varied. Sometimes it appeared hopeless; but the steadfast courage and unfailing wisdom of Washington were large elements among the forces that led to success. When independence had been secured, he retired to his home till he was called to preside over the convention that framed the national Constitution. Under that Constitution he was elected and reëlected President, 1789 to 1797: his skirmish with French (1754), XIII, 163; accompanies Braddock's expedition, 163; his account of Braddock's defeat, 177; present at meeting of Virginia Legislature (1765), 299; at Valley Forge, XIV, 97; captures Cornwallis's army at Yorktown, 98 et seq.; confers with Rochambeau, 99; receives the surrender of Cornwallis, 108; his comments on the conduct of the war, 141 et seq.; comments on the state of the army, 144; presides over the Constitutional Convention, 174 et seq.; inauguration as President, 195, 197 et seq.; his Farewell Address, 206 et seq.; at Adams's inauguration, XV, 18; his removals from office, XVI, 150.

Additional references: Biographies by Marshall, Irving, Lodge, and many others. Jared Sparks edited his writings, and Worthington C. Ford made a new and extended edition. See also Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America.*

William I, called the Conqueror (born in Normandy, 1027; died in Rouen, 1087), King of England. His father was Robert, Duke of Normandy; his mother was a tanner's daughter named Arletta. Some of his early years were spent at the French court, and at the age of twenty he distinguished himself in the Battle of Val des Dunes. He had succeeded his father as duke, and extended his dominion by conquests, when he claimed the English throne through his grandfather's sister Emma, who was the mother of Edward the Confessor. On the death of Edward, in 1066, William raised an army, collected a fleet, and in September landed near Hastings with 60,000 men—soldiers and adventurers. Harold came from the north with an army to oppose him, and in October the issue was decided by the Battle of Senlac or Hastings. William was crowned in London on Christmas Day, 1066. As the Saxon nobles opposed him, he made relentless war in the heart of the country and is said to have caused the death of 100,000 persons. He plundered the religious houses, subdued Scotland, decreed the curfew, invaded Wales, established the New Forest, and made a complete survey of England for the purpose of parcelling the land to his followers.

The record of this is in the *Domesday Book:* his claim to the English crown, V, 5; elected King, 6; confirms Edward's laws, 13; his conquest, 205 et seq.; his valor at Hastings, 228; crowned, 230; his revenues, 250.

Additional references: Thierry, *The Norman Conquest;* Palgrave, *England and Normandy;* Freeman, *The Norman Conquest.*

WILLIAM III (born at The Hague, Netherlands, 1650; died at Kensington, England, 1702), King of England 1689–1702, and Stadtholder of the United Netherlands. He was the posthumous son of the Stadtholder William III and Mary, daughter of Charles I of England. Before he became King of England he was styled Prince of Orange: antagonist of Louis XIV of France, XII, xvi, 200; at Arnhem, 90; his army dwindles, 91; De Witts oppose elevation of, 95; made Stadtholder, captain, and Admiral-General, 96; his increased authority, 97; Louis XIV offers honors to, 98; takes the offensive, 98; Charles II of England and, 101; marries Mary, 200; invited to take English throne, 200; his expedition and invasion, 200 et seq.; receives deserters from the King's army, 205; his attitude toward the dethroned King James II, 212 et seq.; his welcome in London, 215; treats with Parliament, 216 et seq.; declared King of England with his wife as Queen, 221; proclaimed, 222; at Battle of the Boyne, 263 et seq.; vetoes Massachusetts witchcraft act, 283.

Additional references: Traill, *William III;* Queen Mary, *Memoirs;* Macaulay, *History of England;* Trevor, *Life and Times of William III;* Vernon, *Court and Times of William III.*

WILLIAM I (born in Berlin, 1797; died there, 1888), King of Prussia 1861–1888 and German Emperor 1871–1888. He was the second son of Frederick William III of Prussia; served against Napoleon I in the campaigns of 1814 and 1815; became Prince of Prussia and heir presumptive in 1840; was hostile to the revolutionists of 1848; commanded troops against insurrectionists (1849); made military Governor of the Rhineland and Westphalia (1849); field-marshal and Governor of Mainz (1854); regent (1858); ascended the throne of Prussia, January 2, 1861; made Bismarck Minister of Foreign Affairs (1862): his accession, XVIII, 163; in the Austro-Prussian War, 164 et seq.; at Battle of Sedan, 302; becomes German Emperor, 340, 350; his relations with Bismarck, 345, 347; consolidation of Germany under, XIX, 104 et seq.; his constitutional limitations, 105; withstands the Reichstag, 112; wounded by a Socialist, 115.

Additional references: Lives by Forbes, Smith, Simon, Schmidt and Otto, and Oncken; Whitman, *Imperial Germany;* Sybel, *Founding of the German Empire.*

WILLIAM I, surnamed "the Silent" (born at the Castle of Dillenburg, in Nassau, 1533; died in Delft, Netherlands, 1584), Prince of Orange and Count of Nassau, founder of the Republic of the United Provinces. He was a page at the court of Charles V, and was educated as a Roman Catholic; became Prince of Orange in 1544; was made commander of the army in the Netherlands and Governor of Holland, Utrecht, and Zealand (1555); served in Philip II's war against Henry II of France; became Count of Nassau in 1559: joins in petition to Philip II for recall of Cardinal Granvella, X, 81; retires from council of state,

83; at election of King of Rome, 86, note; his relations with his brother Louis, 87; at the banquet of the Gueux, 95; devoted to liberty, 97; refuses to appear before the Council of Blood, 145; his two armies, 145; issues letters of marque to the Sea Beggars, 145; Epistle of, 148; breaks down the dikes to relieve Leyden, 150; divorces his second wife and marries Charlotte de Bourbon, 153; unites the Netherlands, 154; assassination of, 202 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Commelin, Barrett, Juste, Harrison, Klose, and Kolligs; Motley, *Rise of the Dutch Republic;* Grattan, *History of the Netherlands;* Dyer, *History of Modern Europe.*

Wolsey, Thomas (born in Ipswich, England, 1471; died in Leicester, 1530), an English prelate. He was educated at Oxford, and took orders; became chaplain to Henry VII; distinguished himself in the conduct of a foreign mission, was made Dean of Lincoln, in 1514 Archbishop of York, and the next year a cardinal and Lord Chancellor of England. He received immense revenues, from various sources, and had a household that comprised more than five hundred persons. He exercised within the kingdom nearly all the prerogatives of the Pope, and was virtual dictator in civil affairs as well. He was arbitrator between kings and emperors, and aspired to the office of supreme pontiff, but in this the French cardinals thwarted him. Henry's separation from Queen Catharine and marriage to Anne Boleyn caused a break with Wolsey, who then gave up his property to the King, resigned most of his beneficiaries, and retired to his archbishopric. He was charged with high treason, and was on his way to London under arrest when he died: magnificence of, IX, 63; writes Henry VIII on sack of Rome, 136; the great religious movement in England, 137 et seq.; rise of, 137; adheres to Rome, 141; politics of, 144; embassy to France, 147; Protestant hatred of, 148; Henry VIII vents wrath on, 151; deprived of the seals, 152; pardoned, 153; imprisonment and death-bed of, 155.

Additional references: Biographies by Cavendish and Williams; Brewer (ed.), *Wolsey's Letters and Papers.*

Xerxes (born about 519 B.C.; assassinated, 465), King of Persia, 486–465: eldest son of Darius Hystaspes and Atossa, daughter of Cyrus; called cowardly and cruel by Herodotus: invades Greece (481) with 1,500 ships and 500,000 men, I, 354; his sea-fight with the Greeks, 356; nationality and *personnel* of his vessels, 357; his land forces, 357 et seq.; number and subsistence of his army, 358 et seq.; loses some ships in storm, 359; Greek army opposing, 360 et seq.; surprised at coolness and courage of Greek warriors, 363; determines to attack Pass of Thermopylæ, 365; at Thermopylæ, 368; loses two brothers in this battle, 368.

Additional references: Histories of Greece by Curtius, Duruy, Grote, Herodotus, Holm, Thirlwall; Plutarch, *Lives.*

3. Military and Naval Commanders

ALCIBIADES (born in Athens about 450 B.C.; died in Bithynia, 404), an Athenian general and politician; educated at the house of Pericles and was a pupil of Socrates; induced the Athenians to send an expedition against Syracuse and was chosen as one of its commanders (415): exiled from Athens, II, 58 et seq.

Additional references: Plutarch, *Life of Alcibiades;* Grote, *History of Greece,* vol. VIII; Thirlwall, *History of Greece.*

AMRU (or Amrou) BEN-EL-ASS (born, about 600 A.D.; died, 664), an Arabian warrior: aids in conquest of Syria, IV, 277; conquers Egypt, 278 et seq.; destroys Alexandrian Library, 286; deposed as Governor of Egypt, 289; reappointed Governor, 290; again deposed, 291.

Additional references: Ockley, *History of the Saracens;* Gibbon, *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.*

ANTONY, MARK, surnamed "the Triumvir" (born B.C. 83; died, 30), a Roman general and politician; commanded the cavalry of Gabinius in Syria and Egypt (about 57): serves in Gaul as legate of Cæsar, II, 276 et seq.; his relations with Cleopatra, 300 et seq.; offers diadem to Cæsar, 324; detained without the Forum while Cæsar is murdered, 328; revenges Cæsar's death, 330; in civil war with Octavius, 333 et seq.; death, 359.

Additional references: Plutarch, *Life of Antony;* Drumann, *Geschichte Roms;* Appian, *Bellum civile.*

BOZZARIS (or Botzaris), MARCO (born in Suli, Albania, 1788; died at Missolonghi, Greece, 1823), a Greek patriot; enlisted in the French army and served in several campaigns. In the Greek War for Independence he was the leader of a band of Suliotes: his bravery and death, XVI, 73, 112.

Additional references: Finlay, *History of Greece;* Freeman, *Ottoman Power in Europe;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe.*

CLIVE, ROBERT, Baron Clive of Plassey (born in Styche, England, 1725; died in London, 1774), British soldier. He was a clerk in the East India service at Madras, and at the age of twenty-two became a subaltern in the army. He was promoted rapidly and in 1750–1751 defeated the French at Arcot, Arni, and elsewhere. Six years later he fought the forces of Surajah Dowlah and captured Calcutta; and that same year he won the decisive battle of Plassey, in which with three thousand men he defeated sixty thousand under Surajah Dowlah. He was raised to the Irish peerage, and in 1765 was appointed Governor of India: defeats French at Arcot and Plassey, XIII, xxi; establishes British supremacy in India, 185 et seq.; birth and early life, 185; created Baron Clive of Plassey, 185; captures Arcot, 185; Governor of Fort St. David, 185; sent to relief of Calcutta, 187; surprised at Budge Budge, 188; captures Calcutta, 189; quarrel with Admiral Watson, 189; jealousy of Calcutta committee toward, 191;

defeats the Nawab of Bengal near Calcutta, 192; captures Chandernagor, 194; concludes treaty with Mir Jafar, 195; declaration of war to Suraj ud Daulah, 196; at Battle of Plassey, 198.

Additional references: Malcolm, *Life of Clive;* Malleson, *Founders of the Indian Empire;* Gleig, *Life of Clive.* See also Macaulay's *Essays.*

CORTÉS, HERNANDO (born in Medellin, Spain, 1485; died near Seville, 1547), the Spanish conqueror of Mexico. He studied law at the University of Salamanca, but was weak and sickly and attempted various enterprises that proved futile. In 1504 he sailed in a merchant-vessel for Santo Domingo, where he assisted in suppressing a revolt, was appointed to office, and received a gift of land and slaves. He was active in the colonizing of Cuba, and held an office in Santiago. When Grijalva had discovered Mexico, Cortés was appointed to the command of an expedition for its conquest and settlement. He had ten vessels, ten guns, a dozen horses, 550 Spaniards, and about 200 Indians and negroes. He landed in Tabasco, March 4, 1519, destroyed his ships, founded Vera Cruz, and began fighting his way toward the capital: his capture of the city of Mexico, IX, 72 et seq.

Additional references: *Letters and Despatches of Cortés,* translated by George Folsom; Helps, *Life of Cortés;* Prescott, *Conquest of Mexico;* H. H. Bancroft, *History of Mexico.*

DEWEY, GEORGE (living), an American naval officer; was graduated at the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis (1858); served with distinction at the passage of forts Jackson and St. Philip (1862), at Port Hudson (1863), at Fort Fisher (1864–1865); appointed chief of bureau with rank of commodore (1889); took command of the Pacific squadron (1898); made rear-admiral (1898) and admiral (1899): his victory in Manila Bay, XIX, 227 et seq.

Additional references: Johnson, *The Hero of Manila;* King, *Our Conquests in the Pacific.*

DRAKE, Sir FRANCIS (born probably in Tavistock, Devonshire, England, about 1540; died near Colon, Panama, 1596), an English naval hero: sketch of his career, X, 230; relieves the Virginia colony, 226; captures Cartagena, 231 et seq.; defeats the Spanish fleet at Cadiz, 240 et seq.; said to have observed gold in California, XVII, 188.

Additional references: Prescott, *Philip II;* Motley, *History of the United Netherlands;* Froude, *History of England;* Dunham, *History of Spain and Portugal;* Creasy, *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World.*

FARRAGUT, DAVID GLASGOW (born in Campbell's Station, Tenn., 1801; died in Portsmouth, N. H., 1870), an American admiral; entered the navy as midshipman (1810); served under Commodore David Porter in the War of 1812; in the Pacific cruise that ended with the capture of the Essex; took part in several conflicts with the pirates of the West Indies; during the Mexican War he blockaded the harbor of Tuxpan; made vice-admiral (1864) and admiral (1866): his capture of New Orleans, XVIII, 46 et seq.

Additional references: Loyall Farragut, *Life of David Glasgow Farragut;* Mahan, *Admiral Farragut;* Parker, *The Battle of Mobile Bay.*

GARIBALDI, GIUSEPPE (born in Nice, 1807; died on the island of Caprera, near Sardinia, 1882), an Italian patriot: his early career, XVII, 198; his part in the Italian Revolution of 1848, 202 et seq.; organizes the Cacciatori delli Alpi, 318; his campaign in Sicily, 334 et seq.; failure of his scheme for the conquest of Rome, XVIII, 318; serves on the French side in the Franco-Prussian War, 338.

Additional references: Bent, *Life of Garibaldi;* Alison, *History of Europe;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* Thayer, *The Dawn of Italian Independence.*

GENGHIS KHAN (born near the river Onon, Mongolia, about 1162; died in Mongolia, 1227), a Mongol conqueror: inhuman design of, IV, 38; millions slain by his armies, 39; founds the Mongol Empire, VI, 103 et seq.; meaning of his title, 103; compared with other conquerors, 104; his name, 104; betrothed, 105; a prisoner, 106; plot against, 107; his first army, 108; aids the Emperor of China, 109; defeats the Barins, 110; badly wounded, 110; defeats the Merkits, 111; his victory on the Onon, 112; defeats the Antshi and Tshagan, 113; his strange stratagem, 113; *saga* concerning, 114; his life attempted, 116; his letter to Wang Khan, 117; defeats Wang Khan, 119; adopts his title, 120; makes a nation, 196; subdues most of Asia, 201.

Additional references: Lives by Douglas, Erdmann, and D'Ohsson; Vambéry, *History of Bokhara;* Deguignes, *Histoire des Huns;* Wolff, *Geschichte der Mongolen oder Tartaren.*

GERMANICUS CÆSAR (born B.C. 15; died near Antioch, A.D. 19), a Roman general. He was a son of Nero Claudius Drusus, brother of the Emperor Tiberius, by whom he was adopted (A.D. 4) and whom he attended in his campaigns in Pannonia and Dalmatia (A.D. 7–10). He was made commander-in-chief of the legions on the Rhine, and won victories that gave him great renown. Tiberius, however, recalled him (A.D. 17) before he had finished his work, and sent him against the Parthians and Armenians. He died in the East, and is said to have been poisoned: Segestes surrenders to, II, 377; on the fatal field of Varus, 377; checked by Arminius, 377; wounded, 381; erects a trophy, 381; his pageant at Rome, 381; his fame, III, 1; his triumph in Rome, 1; defeats the Cattians, 2; rescues Segestes and his daughter, 3; his promise to Segestes, 4; receives title of Imperator, 4; finds relics of Varus, 5; buries the bones of Varus's legions, 6; in conflict with Arminius, 6 et seq.; learns the sentiments of his soldiers, 14; his cheering dream, 15; wins victory on the plains of Idistavisus, 16 et seq.; sees the omen of eagles, 17; raises a pile of arms, 20; his fleet wrecked, 20; his recall, 22.

Additional references: Merivale, *History of the Romans;* Mommsen, *Provinces of the Roman Empire;* Duruy, *History of Rome;* Smith, *Arminius.*

GORDON, CHARLES GEORGE, called "Gordon Pacha" and "Chinese Gordon" (born in Woolwich, England, 1833; died in Khartum, Nubia, 1885), an English soldier. He served in the Crimean War (1854–1856); was with the British under Sir James Hope in the expedition against Peking (1860); entered the service of the Emperor of China, commanded the "Ever-victorious Army,"

took part in suppressing the Tai-ping Rebellion (1863–1864) and was made a mandarin of the first class; reached the rank of lieutenant-colonel, Royal Engineers (1864); was British Consul for the Danube Delta (1864–1874); Governor of the Equatorial Provinces of Central Africa (1874–1876), in the service of the Khedive of Egypt; created pacha (1877). As Governor-General of the Sudan, etc. (1877–1880), he accomplished much for the suppression of the slave-trade. In 1880 he was secretary to the Marquis of Ripon in India; commanded the Royal Engineers in Mauritius (1881–1882); was commandant of the colonial troops at the Cape of Good Hope (1882). In 1884 the British Government sent him to the Sudan to aid the Khedive against the Mahdi: at Khartum, XIX, 86, 98 et seq.; his death, 100.

Additional references: Gordon, *Last Journals; Letters to his Sister* and *Reflections in Palestine;* lives by Hake, Forbes, Sir Henry Gordon, Butler, and Boulger; Wilson, *The Ever-Victorious Army;* Hill, *Gordon in Central Africa;* McCarthy, *England under Gladstone;* McCoan, *Egypt under Ismail.*

HANNIBAL (born, B.C. 247; committed suicide in Libyssa, Bithynia, Asia Minor, 183), a Carthaginian general: takes an oath of eternal enmity toward Rome, II, 184; besieges Saguntum, 184; in the Second and Third Punic Wars, 185 et seq.; the battle of the Metaurus, 195 et seq.; at the battle of Zama, 224 et seq.; negotiates peace with Rome, 228; pleads for peace before the Carthaginian Assembly, 238.

Additional references: Morris, *Hannibal;* Polybius, Book II; Livy, Books XXI and XXII; Arrian, *Wars of Hannibal;* Plutarch, *Fabius Maximus* and *Marcellus;* Arnold, *History of Rome;* Liddell, *History of Rome;* Smith, *Rome and Carthage;* Hénnébert, *Annibal.*

JONES, JOHN PAUL (born in Arbigland, Scotland, 1747; died in Paris, 1792), an American naval officer. His name originally was John Paul, to which he added Jones for some reason of his own. He made several voyages to the West Indies, and visited Virginia, where his brother was a planter. He was there when the War of Independence began, and entered the American naval service as a lieutenant. It is said that he raised on the ship Alfred the first American flag that ever floated, the one bearing the pine-tree and rattlesnake. In the sloop Providence he made a cruise of six weeks and took sixteen prizes. After other similar exploits, he sailed into European waters, harassed the British coasting-trade, attacked the town of Whitehaven in Cumberland, and captured a sloop-of-war superior to his own. He took his prize and 200 prisoners into the harbor of Brest, and asked his Government for a better ship. After much delay he obtained an old Indiaman, fitted her as a warship, and rechristened her Bon Homme Richard, the French equivalent of Franklin's famous Poor Richard. In August, 1779, he sailed with a squadron of five vessels, and in a month made twenty-six captures of British vessels. Then followed the famous battle with the Serapis, off Flamborough Head. Congress voted a gold medal for Jones, and Washington wrote him a congratulatory letter. But his after-life was not successful or happy, though he was offered a rear-admiral's commission in the Russian navy, and he died in poverty. In 1905 his remains were brought to the

United States: his exploits, XIV, xvii; sketch of, 68; his victory over the Serapis, 68 et seq.; descends on European coasts, XV, xxii.

Additional references: Biographies by Sherbourne, Taylor, Simms, Hamilton, and Mackenzie.

KOSSUTH, LOUIS (born in Monok, Hungary, 1802; died in Turin, Italy, 1894), a Hungarian patriot and revolutionary leader. He was descended from a Slavic family of noble rank, Lutherans in religion. He was educated in the law and was a successful advocate in Monok (1826–1831); removed to Pest (1831) and soon entered upon a public career: in the revolutionary movements of 1848, XVII, 155 et seq.; on the breaking up of peace, 155; delivers the "Baptismal Speech of the Revolution," 156; effect of his speech, 157; carries reforms, 169; in the United States and in England, 172, 186; compared with Szechenyi, 173; associated with Deak, 174; at the Diet of 1832, 174; spurns alluring offers, 175; starts a newspaper, 175; imprisoned, 176; publishes the *Newspaper of Pest*, 176; Deputy from Pest, 178; Minister of Finance, 180; calls for armies, 182; at head of government, 183; his antagonism with Gorgei, 184, 185; seeks refuge in Turkey, 186; in Turin, 187; death, 187, note.

Additional references: Kossuth, *Memoirs of My Exile;* also his letters and speeches; Carter, *Kossuth in New England;* Wyatt, *Hungarian Celebrities;* Maurice, *Movements of 1848–1849;* Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* Szabad, *Hungary: Past and Present.*

LEE, ROBERT EDWARD (born in Stratford, Westmoreland County, Va., 1807; died in Lexington, Va., 1870), an American soldier, son of the Revolutionary general Henry Lee ("Light-Horse Harry"); was graduated at West Point 1829, ranking second in a class of forty-six, and commissioned second lieutenant of engineers; served in the Mexican War, becoming chief of staff to General Scott; brevetted colonel for services at Chapultepec; assigned to command of the Military Academy at West Point (1852); on duty in Texas (1855); commanded the troops that took John Brown at Harper's Ferry (1859); resigned his commission and entered the Confederate service (1861); from 1865 to 1870 was president of Washington and Lee University, at Lexington, Va.: in Mexican War, XVII, 69, XVIII, 157; invades the North, xv, 70; at Antietam, xv, 71; commands in Virginia, 61; opposed McClellan in Peninsula campaign, 62 et seq.; at Malvern Hill, 67 et seq.; his Gettysburg campaign, 78 et seq.; in Wilderness campaign, 153; surrenders his army at Appomattox, 154 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Cooke, Childe, and Long; Pollard, *The Lost Cause;* Greeley, *The American Conflict;* Johnson, *History of the War of Secession;* Victor, *History of the Southern Rebellion* and *Campaigns of the Civil War;* Davis, *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government;* Champlin, *Young Folk's History of the War for the Union;* Swinton, *Campaigns of the Army of the Potomac.*

MCCLELLAN, GEORGE BRINTON (born in Philadelphia, 1826; died in Orange, N. J., 1885), an American soldier. He studied two years at the University of Pennsylvania, and then entered the Military Academy at West Point, where he was graduated in 1846, second in his class. He served in the Mexican War as

lieutenant of engineers, and received promotions for gallantry. After the war he was engaged in explorations and surveys at the West, and in 1855 was a member of a military commission sent to observe the operations in the Crimea. When the Civil War began he was a railroad officer living in Cincinnati. He was appointed major-general of volunteers, and gained several successes against the Confederates in West Virginia, which caused his promotion to the command of the Army of the Potomac. This he reorganized and disciplined, and in the spring of 1862 moved it by water to Hampton Roads, whence it marched up the peninsula to attack Richmond. After the failure of this campaign and the defeat of Pope in Virginia, Lee's Confederate Army marched north into Maryland. McClellan was hastily recalled to the command, and defeated Lee at Antietam; but because of his failure to follow and destroy the enemy he was relieved of the command. In 1864 he was the Democratic candidate for President, against Lincoln, and was elected Governor of New Jersey in 1877: at Antietam, XVIII, xv, 70; his peninsula campaign, 56; estimate of, 69.

Additional references: *McClellan's Own Story;* Johnson and Buel, *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War;* Comte de Paris, *History of the Civil War in America.*

MARLBOROUGH, John Churchill, Duke of (born in Ashe, Devonshire, England, 1650: died in London, 1722), an English soldier and statesman: commands for the allies in Flanders, XII, 328 et seq.; begins his famous march, 330; crosses the Rhine, 331; meets Prince Eugene, 332; wins the Battle of Blenheim, 335 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Coxe, Lediard, Bucke, Simon, Alison, Saintsbury, and Wolseley; Murray, *Letters and Despatches of the Duke of Marlborough;* Coxe, *History of the House of Austria;* Burton, *History of the Reign of Queen Anne;* Crowe, *History of France.*

MEADE, GEORGE GORDON (born in Cadiz, Spain, 1815; died in Philadelphia, 1872), an American soldier. He was graduated at West Point (1835); served in the Mexican War; commanded a brigade of volunteers in the Army of the Potomac (1861); served in the Peninsula campaign (1862); commanded a division at Antietam and at Fredericksburg (1862), and a corps at Chancellorsville; commanded the Army of the Potomac from June 28, 1863, till the end of the Civil War; was promoted major-general in the regular army (1864); commanded the military division of the Atlantic, and afterward (1866–1868) the Department of the East, then that of the South, and from March, 1869, till his death the Atlantic division again: commands the Federal army in the Gettysburg campaign, XVIII, 77 et seq.; succeeds Hooker, 77; moves toward Gettysburg, 78; his dispositions, 79, 99; changes order of battle, 82; on Sickles, 84; his victory and losses, 95; at the surrender of Lee, 155.

Additional references: Johnson and Buel, *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War;* Walker, *History of the Second Army Corps;* Comte de Paris, *History of the Civil War in America; Campaigns of the Civil War,* vol. VI, part 2; Johnson, *History of the War of Secession;* Greeley, *The American Conflict.*

MILTIADES (born in Athens; died in prison, of a battle-wound, about 489 B.C.), an Athenian general: sketch of, I, 327; asserts his authority, 328; his plan against the Persians, 328; tried at Athens, 329; made commander at Marathon, 331; fate of Greece staked by, 341; his knowledge of the Persians, 342; prepares for battle, 343; new tactics of, 344; attacks, 345; routs the Persians, 347; reverses of, 349; his revengeful attack on Paros, 350; trial and sentence of, 350; his death, 351.

Additional references: Plutarch, *Lives;* Herodotus, *History;* histories of Greece by Grote and Thirlwall; Bulwer, *Rise and Fall of Athens.*

MOLTKE, Count HELMUTH KARL BERNHARD VON (born in Parchim, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Germany, 1800; died in Berlin, 1891), a Prussian field-marshal. He served in the Danish army (1819); entered the Prussian army (1822), and in 1832 was assigned to the general staff, of which he became chief in 1858; in 1863 completed reorganization of the army; chief strategist in the Danish and Austro-Prussian wars (1864 and 1866), also in the Franco-Prussian War (1870–1871): in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 170, 171; wins the Battle of Sedan, 302 et seq.; his development of Germany's military power, XIX, iii.

Additional references: Lives by Mueller, Von Koeppen, Herms, Mueller-Bohn, Jaehns, and Buchner; Fyffe, *History of Modern Europe;* Hozier, *Franco-Prussian War; The Government of the National Defence.*

NELSON, HORATIO, first Viscount Nelson (born in Burnham-Thorpe, Norfolk, England, 1758; killed in naval engagement, 1805), English admiral: his victories, XIV, 353; sails from Gibraltar, 354; attacks French fleet at Abukir, 359; wounded, 360; wins Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 105 et seq.; arrives off Cadiz, 105; his order of battle, 106; presentiment of, 107; his famous signal, 108; his humanity, 111; mortally wounded, 111; last moments of, 112 et seq.; death of, 114.

Additional references: Lives by Clarke and McArthur, Southey, Pettigrew, Harrison, Browne, Laughton, and Mahan; Nicolas, *Dispatches and Letters of Nelson;* Laughton, *Nelson and His Companions in Arms;* Jeaffreson, *Lady Hamilton and Nelson* and *The Queen of Naples and Nelson.*

PERRY, OLIVER HAZARD (born in South Kingston, R. I., 1785; died in Port Spain, island of Trinidad, 1819), an American naval officer: his victory on Lake Erie, XV, 250, 251, 268 et seq.; his force compared with the British, 270 et seq.; engages the enemy, 274; shifts his flag, 276; British surrender to, 277; importance of his victory, 277; compared with other naval heroes, 278; his victory analyzed, 278 et seq.

Additional references: Life by Mackenzie; histories of the United States Navy by Cooper and Maclay; histories of the United States by Adams and Hildreth; Johnson, *History of the War of 1812–1815;* Ingersoll, *Historical Sketch of the Second War between the United States of America and Great Britain;* Bryce, *Short History of the Canadian People.*

PIZARRO, FRANCISCO (born in Trujillo, Estremadura, Spain, about 1471; assassinated in Lima, Peru, 1541), a Spanish soldier: conquers Peru, IX, 156 et seq.; sails from Panama, 156; at Cajamarca, the city of the Incas, 157; de-

feats and captures the Inca Atahualpa, 161, 175; sends gold to Spain, 167, 175; puts the Inca to death, 167; his chaplain's interview with the Inca, 172; attacks the Peruvians, 173.

Additional references: Lives by Helps and Towle; Prescott, *History of the Conquest of Peru;* Markham, *History of Peru;* Llorente, *Historia del Peru;* Squier, *Peru.*

ROLAND (said to have been killed at the Battle of Roncesvalles, A.D. 778), a reputed paladin of the court of Charlemagne—according to tradition, his nephew. He is celebrated in numerous romances, epics, ballads, and chronicles in many languages. A doubtful passage in Eginhard's *Life of Charlemagne* furnishes the chief basis for belief in his historical existence. He is most frequently recalled in the popular phrase "a Roland for an Oliver," alluding to his five-days' fight with Oliver, another of Charlemagne's paladins, in which neither had the advantage: Eginhard's account of his death, IV, 350; the *Song* of, 350, V, 119; not a pure fable, 351.

Additional references: Turpin's fabulous chronicle, *de Vita Caroli Magni et Rolandi;* Boiardo, *Orlando Innamorato;* Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso;* Pulci, *Morgante Maggiore;* Bartsch, *Das Rolandslied.*

SCIPIO AFRICANUS MAJOR (born about 234 B.C.; died about 183), a Roman general: saves his father, P. Cornelius Scipio, II, 185; recovers Spain, 189; his eminent virtue, 189; destroys Hasdrubal and Syphax, 191; draws Hannibal from Italy, 191; mutual admiration of Hannibal and, 192; wins Africa, 192; Creasy on, 197; his Numidian allies, 204; Hasdrubal outmanœuvres, 206, 207; crushes Hannibal at Zama and subjugates Carthage, 224 et seq.; lets Hannibal's spies inspect his camp, 227; confers with Hannibal, 228; fails to agree with Hannibal upon peace, 230; draws up his troops, 231; in battle, 233 et seq.; admits Hannibal's good generalship, 235; defeats Vermina, 236; treats with Carthaginian ambassadors, 236; demands surrender of Hannibal, 238; orders of the Senate to, 240; concludes peace, 241; his presents to Masinissa, 243; receives the surname of Africanus, 243.

Additional references: Histories of Rome by Polybius, Liddell, and Arnold; Smith, *Rome and Carthage;* Church, *History of Carthage.*

SCOTT, WINFIELD (born near Petersburg, Va., 1786; died at West Point, N. Y., 1866), an American soldier. He was admitted to the bar in 1806, but in 1808 entered the United States Army as captain; in the War of 1812 distinguished himself at Queenstown Heights (1812) and at Lundy's Lane (1814); promoted brevet major-general (1814); commanded in South Carolina during Nullification excitement (1832); served in the Seminole War (1835–1837); was made full major-general and general-in-chief of the army (1841). After his services in the Mexican War he was the Whig candidate for President (1852), but was defeated; was promoted brevet lieutenant-general (1847); commanded during the early months of the Civil War, and in the autumn of 1861 retired from active service: takes command in Mexico, XVII, 66; captures Vera Cruz, 66; at Battle of Cerro Gordo, 67; finishes the Mexican War, 67 et seq.; directs National army in 1861, XVIII, 26; Greeley's criticism of, 35 et seq.; succeeded by McClellan, 54.

Additional references: *Memoirs of Lieutenant-General Scott, Written by Himself;* lives by Mansfield, Headley, Victor, and Wright; Semmes, *Campaign of General Scott in the Valley of Mexico;* Ripley, *The War with Mexico;* Noll, *Short History of Mexico;* Burgess, *The Middle Period.*

SHERMAN, WILLIAM TECUMSEH (born in Lancaster, O., 1820; died in New York, 1891), an American soldier. He was graduated at West Point (1840), served in Florida till 1842, and in California at the time of the Mexican War; resigned (1853) and engaged in the banking business in San Francisco; removed to New York (1857); to Leavenworth, Kan. (1858), and there practised law; elected president of proposed military academy in Louisiana (1859); was superintendent of the academy at the outbreak of the Civil War, in which his services began with his acceptance of a colonelcy in the National army (1861). He served with great distinction throughout the war, and was made major-general in the regular army (1864); lieutenant-general (1866); general and commander of the army (1869). He retired in 1884: victorious in the West, XVIII, xvi; at Bull Run, 29; in Vicksburg campaign, 111 et seq.; attacks Johnston, 123; his Atlanta campaign and march to the sea, 135 et seq.; burns a part of Atlanta, 136; begins his march, 137; destroys Georgia Central Railroad, 138; his "bummers," 139; occupies Savannah, 139.

Additional references: *Memoirs of General William T. Sherman, by Himself;* lives by Bowman and Irwin, and Force; Scribner, *Campaigns of the Civil War;* Pollard, *The Lost Cause.*

TELL, WILLIAM (supposed to have flourished about 1291), a legendary Swiss hero. In the Swiss struggle for liberty against Albert of Austria many heroes performed deeds that in time invested their names with an atmosphere of legend, through which critical history at last in some cases has penetrated, to find either a basis of historical reality or a merely mythical nucleus. Of such heroes Tell is at once the chief figure and one of the least tangible to critical research. He is said to have been a hunter in the Canton of Uri, and his wife, we are told, was a daughter of Walter Fuerst, one of the organizers of the conspiracy of 1307, out of which came Swiss independence. The legend of, VII, 31 et seq.

Additional references: Schiller, *William Tell* (Carrière's and Buchheim's editions); Zschokke, *History of Switzerland;* Hug, *The Story of Switzerland;* Häusser, *Die Sage vom Tell;* Rochholz, *Tell und Gessler in Sage und Geschichte.*

TIMUR, or Tamerlane (born in Central Asia about 1336; died at Otrar, 1405), a Tartar conqueror: ravages and massacre by, IV, 39; sketch of, VII, 169; his conquests, 169 et seq.; *Commentaries* and *Institutions* of, 169; conquers Persia, 170; subdues Kiptchak, 171; his ravages in Russia, 172; invades India, 172 et seq.; hears of Bajazet's designs, 174; overcomes the Georgians, 174; his rivalry with Bajazet, 175; invades Syria and Egypt, 175; puzzles the Syrian doctors, 176; destroys Damascus and Aleppo, 177; defeats Bajazet, 178; captures Bajazet, 179; his treatment of Bajazet, 180 et seq.; holds great part of Asia, 182; exacts Christian and Turkish tribute, 182; his magnificence at Sam-

arkand, 183; his death, 184; summary of his career, 184 et seq.; speciousness of his *Institutions*, 185.

Additional references: Lives by Arabschah, Golius, Clarke, and Pétis de la Croix; Lamartine, *Les grandes hommes de l'Orient;* Creasy, *History of the Ottoman Turks;* Vambéry, *History of the Bokhara;* Haworth, *History of the Mongols.*

Toussaint Louverture, Dominique François (born near Cap Français, Haiti, 1743; died near Pontarlier, France, 1803), a Haitian revolutionist: establishes negro dominion in Haiti, XIV, 236 et seq.; Governor of the island, 236; his death in France, 236; in literature, 236; a full-blooded negro and a slave, 243; learns to read, 244; his political and religious loyalty, 244; colonel in Spanish army, 245; defeats the French, 246; receives his surname, Louverture, 247; joins the French, 248, directs in the island, 249; defeats the English, 250; English offers to, 251.

Additional references: Toussaint, *Memoires;* lives by St.-Rémy, Gragnon-Lacoste, Lafitte, Schoelcher, Beard, Lee, and Redpath; St. John, *Hayti, or the Black Republic.*

Wallace, Sir William (born in Scotland about 1274; executed in London in 1305), a Scottish patriot. In 1297 he led a force that opposed Edward I of England, and attacked the garrison at Lanark; defeated the Earl of Surrey at Stirling Bridge; carried the war into England as far as Newcastle, and then was made Governor of Scotland. The next year Edward entered Scotland at the head of a large army and defeated Wallace disastrously at Falkirk. Wallace fled to the Continent, but seven years later returned to Scotland, when he was captured, taken to London, tried for treason, condemned and executed: becomes the leader of his people, VI, 369; victory at Stirling, 370; invades England, 371; defeated at Falkirk, 372; betrayed, 376; trial and execution, 377.

Additional references: Stevenson, *Documents Illustrative of Sir William Wallace;* Marquis of Bute, *Early Days of William Wallace;* and biographies by Brunton and Moir.

Wallenstein, Albrecht Wenzel Eusebius von, Duke of Friedland (born in Hermanic, Bohemia, 1573; murdered in Eger, Bohemia, 1634), a general in the Thirty Years' War. He received a fine education, early served as a soldier against the Turks, and afterward raised troops to assist Archduke Ferdinand against Venice. In 1625 he became general-in-chief of the imperial armies, and the next year defeated Mansfeld at Dessau. In 1627, with Tilly, defeated the Danes and obtained Jutland and the Mecklenburg duchies. His general purpose was to defeat and humble the Protestant nations of Northern Europe and make Ferdinand the ruler of a great empire. But he failed at Stralsund, and in 1630 was obliged to resign because his allies could not endure his arrogance. A year later, however, he was recalled to command and had some success, but was defeated at Luetzen. His intrigues for power led to suspicion of his faithfulness, and the Emperor deposed him from his command. He was on his way to the upper Danube in search of support when he was assassinated: his career, XI, 69 et seq.; assassinated, 74; at Luetzen, 175.

Additional references: Biographies by Hurter, Forster, Aretin, and Ranke; his letters edited by Forster; see also Schmid, *Die Wallenstein Litteratur*.

WELLINGTON, ARTHUR WELLESLEY, Duke of (born in Ireland, 1769; died at Walmer Castle, Kent, 1852), a British general and statesman. He was educated at Eton and at a French military school, and in 1787 was commissioned ensign of infantry. He was promoted rapidly, served in Holland and in India, and returned home a major-general. He had defeated Tippo, Sultan of Mysore, acted as Governor of Seringapatam, and defeated and killed a famous Mahratta freebooter. He afterward captured Ahmadnagar (1803), and on the Godavari met a superior force and defeated it completely, capturing all its artillery. Finally, by his victories at Argaum and Gawilghar, the Mahratta power was destroyed. He returned to England in 1805, and entered Parliament in 1806, and in 1807 the Cabinet as Secretary for Ireland. He served that year in Portugal, and in 1809 held the chief command in the Spanish peninsula, where he conducted a famous campaign against the French. His greatest achievement was the defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo. For these services he was loaded with honors and presented with money and estates. He was frequently a member of the Government, and in 1828 was Prime Minister: his peninsula campaign, XV, 170, 172; drives French from Vimiera, 172; reënforced, 172; drives Soult, 173; wins Talavera, 173; reverses of, 173; raised to the peerage, 174; checks Massena, 174; marches on Salamanca, 179; defeats Marmont, 179; retreats to Portugal and returns, 179; defeats the French at Vitoria, 179; delivers Spain, 179; at Congress of Vienna, 315, 322; on Dutch frontier, 364; at Brussels, 364; Bonaparte on, 364; his sluggishness, 364; fails Blucher, 365; retires at Quatre-Bras, 365; at La Haye Sainte, 366; near destruction, 367; admires French troops, 384; routs Bonaparte at Waterloo, 387; Ambassador to St. Petersburg, XVI, 137; resigns as Premier, 260; opposes repeal of Corn Laws, XVII, 17.

Additional references: Biographies by Gleig, Brialmont, Browne, Hooper, and Yonge; his *Despatches* and *Speeches*, edited by his son and Colonel Garwood.

WOLFE, JAMES (born in Westerham, England, 1726; killed in battle in Canada, 1759), soldier; entered the army at early age; was present at battles of Dettingen, Fontenoy, Falkirk, Culloden; won distinction at Lafeld (1747) and Maestricht (1748); commanded regiment in Scotland (1749–1754); was made brigadier-general at Louisburg, Cape Breton (1758); commanded as major-general in Canada (1759); buried at Greenwich, and is commemorated by monument in Westminster Abbey: is victorious at siege of Louisburg, XIII, 229; made general in charge of forces of St. Lawrence, sails with them from Louisburg to Quebec, 230; his modesty when appointed major-general, 231; is reënforced with 8,500 men, 231 et seq.; inspects men and stores, 232; writes Pitt, "We shall succeed," 233; arrives at Quebec, where the fleet is injured by a storm, 235; wards off enemy's fire-ships, 236; issues pacific manifesto to Canadian people, 236; captures Point Lévis and erects siege-guns, 237; begins eight-weeks' bombardment of Quebec, 238; exchanges defiant notes with French commander, 239; illness of, 240; decides to attack Quebec by zigzag

path up cliffs, 241; his ruse to distract attention from point of attack, 242; superintends landing of troops and ascent of cliff, 243; captures plateau and draws up 4300 men on it, 244; battle of Plains of Abraham, 247 et seq.; his wounds and death, 248 et seq.

Additional references: Life by Wright; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe;* Warburton, *Conquest of Canada;* histories of Canada by Kingsford, Garman, and McMullen.

4. Discoverers and Explorers

BALBOA, VASCO NUÑES DE (born in Xeres de los Caballeros, Spain, 1475; executed in Darien, 1517), Spanish navigator and explorer; emigrated to Haiti (about 1500); accompanied Enciso in an expedition to Darien (1510), but quarrelled with him and obtained the chief command of the party: discovers the Pacific, VIII, 381 et seq.; death, 381.

Additional references: Irving, *Voyages and Discoveries of the Companions of Columbus;* Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America.*

CABOT, JOHN (died probably in 1498), an Italian navigator in the English service: he discovers the mainland of North America, VIII, 282 et seq.; is naturalized in Venice, 283; receives new letters-patent, 284; plants the banner of George on Cape Breton, 298; arctic explorations, XIX, 409

Additional references: Bancroft, *History of the United States of America;* Fiske, *The Discovery of America;* Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America.*

CABOT, SEBASTIAN (born, 1477; died, 1557), navigator, son of John Cabot: born in Venice and taken to England, VIII, 283, 291; on the death of John Cabot, 284; Biddle on, 285; supposed map of, 286; vainglory of, 288; in Spain, 292; ascends the Plata River, IX, 291; arctic explorations, XIX, 409

Additional references: Biddle, *Memoir of Sebastian Cabot;* Harrisse, *Jean et Sebastien Cabot;* Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America;* Demersay, *Histoire du Paraguay.*

CARTIER, JACQUES (born in St.-Malo, France, 1494; died about 1554), a French navigator: on Labrador, VIII, 289; commissioned by Francis I, IX, 236; explores Canada, 236 et seq.; begins first expedition, 237; first hears of St. Lawrence, 241; starts on second expedition, 241; ascends the St. Lawrence, 242; suffers in Canadian winter, 244 et seq.; carries Indians to France, 247; sails on third voyage, 249; describes Canadian country, 250; troubles with Indians, 251; returns from third expedition, 252; his last days, 253.

Additional references: Charlevoix, *History of New France;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France in the New World;* Winsor, *Cartier to Frontenac;* histories of Canada by Garneau, McMullen, and Kingsford.

CHAMPLAIN, SAMUEL DE (born in Brouage, France, 1567; died in Quebec, 1635), a French navigator and explorer; explored parts of Canada and New England (1603–1607); made maps of the coast as far as Cape Cod; returned to France (1607); revisited America and ascended the St. Lawrence (1608); afterward sailed several times to France and returned to Canada: names Lachine Rapids, X, 366; founds Quebec, 366 et seq.; made Governor of Canada, 367; sketch of, 367; first voyage to the St. Lawrence, 367; sails with De Monts, 368; ascends the St. Lawrence, 369; his title as founder of Quebec, 369; further explores the St. Lawrence, 370; his memoirs, 370; his warlike expeditions, 371 et

seq.; discovers the lake named for him, 371; his marriage, 373, note; imposed on, 375; establishes religious services, 375; his missions to Indians, 376; his colony suffers, 376, 380; lieutenant-general, 377; brings his wife from France, 377; his Indian troubles, 378; his faith in Canada, 379; refuses to surrender, 381; surrenders to the English, 382; reënforces the colonists, 383; his death, 384; suggests a ship-canal at Panama, XIX, 360.

Additional references: Champlain, *Voyages; des Sauvages;* Lalemant, *Relation of 1626;* Parkman, *Pioneers of France in the New World;* Warburton, *Conquest of Canada;* Charlevoix, *History of New France;* histories of Canada by McMullen, Kingsford, and Garneau.

Columbus, Christopher (born in Genoa, Italy; died in Valladolid, Spain, in 1506). The date of his birth is unknown, probably 1435. He was the son of a wool-comber, studied at the University of Pavia, and became a sailor. Later he worked as a cartographer in Lisbon. He married the daughter of a distinguished navigator, and came into possession of his father-in-law's maps and journals. By studying these and other documents and published narratives of travellers and navigators he formed the opinion that the earth was spherical and that India might therefore be reached by sailing westward. For nearly twenty years he cherished the project of thus shortening the voyage to India and discovering outlying lands there. He first offered his services as a discoverer to the King of Portugal, whose learned counsellors rejected the project as visionary. After many other rebuffs and disappointments Columbus at last gained an audience with Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, which resulted in an appropriation of 17,000 florins and a commission for his enterprise, signed in April, 1492. It was stipulated that he and his heirs male should be admiral over all lands that he might discover; that he should be viceroy and governor-general; and that he should receive one-tenth of the value of all pearls, precious stones, and merchandise found there. He made four voyages across the Atlantic, sailing August 3, 1492; Sept. 25, 1493; May 30, 1498; and May 9, 1502: his letter describing the discoveries of his first voyage, VIII, 225–233; his son's account, 233, 249; his discovery of South America, 323 et seq.

Additional references: Irving, *Life of Columbus;* Prescott, *Ferdinand and Isabella;* Robertson, *History of America;* Major, *Select Letters of Christopher Columbus;* Cronau, *Amerika, Seine Entdeckung;* Winsor, *Christopher Columbus.* The complete works of Columbus were published by Farre, in Lyons, France, in 1864.

De Soto, Hernando (born in Jerez de los Caballeros, Spain, about 1500; died near the junction of the Mississippi and Red Rivers and was buried in the river bed, 1542), a Spanish explorer; went to Darien with Pedrarias (1514); accompanied Cordoba in his conquest of Nicaragua (1524); joined Pizarro with reënforcements for conquest of Peru (1532); appointed Governor of Cuba and Florida: discovers the Mississippi River, IX, 277 et seq.; traverses what is now Georgia, XIII, 44.

Additional references: Parkman, *Pioneers of France in the New World;* Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America;* Helps, *Spanish Conquest in North America.*

FRANKLIN, Sir JOHN (born in Spilsby, England, 1786; died near Lancaster Sound, north polar regions, 1847), an English naval officer; served at Copenhagen, Trafalgar, and New Orleans (1815); led arctic expeditions (1818, 1819, and 1825); was knighted in 1829; was Governor of Tasmania (1836–1843): his last arctic expedition and the search for him, XIX, 414 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Beesly, Markham, and Traill; M'Clintock, *Fate of Sir John Franklin;* Brown, *Northwest Passage;* Gilder, *The Franklin Search by Lieut. Schwatka;* Sir John Franklin, *Journey to the Polar Sea* (1823) and *Narrative of a Second Expedition* (1828).

FRÉMONT, JOHN CHARLES, called "the Pathfinder" (born in Savannah, Ga., 1813; died in New York, 1890), an American explorer, soldier, and politician. He entered Charleston College at the age of fifteen, but was expelled because of his inattention and frequent absences; taught mathematics (1) as a private teacher, (2) as teacher of mathematics on board the Natchez, and (3) as professor of mathematics in the navy, being assigned to the frigate Independence; next turned his attention to engineering and (1838) received his commission as second lieutenant in the corps of topographical engineers; married Miss Jessie Benton (1841); explored the Rocky Mountains; at the close of the Mexican War he settled in California; U. S. Senator (1849–1851); served in the Civil War (1861–1864); was Governor of Arizona (1878–1882): his military services in California, XVII, 35 et seq.; candidate for President, 256; his explorations, XVIII, 289.

Additional references: Bigelow, *Life of John C. Frémont.* See also Frémont's *Memoirs of my Life* and his wife's *Souvenirs of my Times.*

FROBISHER, Sir MARTIN (born in Altofts, Yorkshire, England, about 1535; died in Plymouth, England, 1594), an English navigator, explorer, and soldier. He made three voyages to the northwest (1576, 1577, and 1578); received his death-wound at the siege of Croyon, near Brest, France: his early career, X, 156; his first northwest voyage, 156 et seq ; salutes Queen on his departure, and she waves the fleet godspeed, 157, note; loses two of his three vessels—one deserting and returning, the other founding in storm, 158; discovers and names "Queen Elizabeth's Foreland" and "Frobisher's Strait," 159; discovers "mighty deer," 160; finds hostile natives, who capture and destroy five of his men and one boat, 160; captures a native and conveys him to England, 160; highly commended in England for his "notable attempt," 161; brings piece of ore from the northwest, which assays some gold, 162; enters upon second voyage, for cargo of the auriferous ore, kissing Queen's hand at departure, 162; sails as vice-admiral with Drake against Spain, 231; in sea-fight at Cartagena, 238.

Additional references: Jones, *Life;* Frobisher's *Three Voyages,* edited by Admiral Collinson; Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations, Voiages and Discoveries of the English Nation;* see also George Best's account of Frobisher's voyages.

GAMA, VASCO DA (born in Sines, Portugal, about 1470; died in Cochin, India, 1524), a Portuguese navigator. He became a skilled mariner and a gentleman of the King's household; made two voyages to India in 1497 to 1499 and

1502 to 1503; lived in retirement from 1504 to 1524, when he was sent as Viceroy to India. His body was brought to Portugal in 1528 and interred with honor: he doubles the Cape of Good Hope, VIII, 299 et seq., XVII, 213.

Additional references: Camoens, *The Three Voyages of Vasco da Gama,* translated by Lord Stanley of Alderley.

GILBERT, Sir HUMPHREY (born in Compton, England, about 1539; died, 1583), an English soldier and navigator. After serving in Ireland (1566–1570), where he was Governor of the Province of Munster, he served in the Netherlands (1572). He unsuccessfully attempted an expedition of discovery in 1578: his expedition to Newfoundland, X, 198 et seq.; St. Johns, 199; annexes Newfoundland to Great Britain, 199; sketch of, 199, 200; half-brother of Raleigh, 200; drowned off the Azores, 201.

Additional references: Lives by Tytler, Edwards, and St. John; Payne, *Voyages of Elizabethan Seamen to America;* Doyle, *The English in America;* histories of Canada by Carneau, Kingsford, and McMullen.

HUDSON, HENRY (died in Hudson Bay, 1611), an English navigator and explorer: early voyages in search of northwest passage to India, XI, 1; explores the Hudson River, 1 et seq.; his arctic explorations, XIX, 411–415.

Additional references: Hudson, *Divers Voyages and Northern Discoveries* and *A Second Voyage;* Suet, *Journal of Hudson's Voyage;* O'Callaghan, *History of New Netherlands;* Brodhead, *History of the State of New York;* Bancroft, *History of the United States.*

LA SALLE, ROBERT CAVELIER, Sieur de (born in Rouen, France, 1643; died in Texas, 1687), a French explorer: explorations of, XII, 108 et seq.; his death, 109; sketch of, 116; builds vessel on Lake Erie, 119; descends the Mississippi, 124; names Louisiana, 124; takes possession of that country, XIII, 2; explores Texas, XVI, 305.

Additional references: Sparks, *Life of La Salle;* Parkman, *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West;* Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of the United States;* Bancroft, *History of the United States.*

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID (born in Blantyre, near Glasgow, Scotland, 1813; died in Chitambo, Central Africa, 1873), African explorer and missionary: his discoveries in Africa, XVII, 213 et seq.

Additional references: Livingstone, *Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi* and *Last Journals;* Blaikie, *Livingstone's Personal Life;* Stanley, *How I Found Livingstone.*

MAGELLAN, FERDINAND (born in Saboroza, Spain, about 1480; died on the island of Mactan, Philippines, 1521), a Portuguese navigator: reaches the Ladrones and Philippines, IX, 41 et seq.; enters the Pacific, 41; death of, 41, 47; his visit to the Plata River, 254.

Additional references: Guillemard, *Life of Ferdinand Magellan;* Stanley, *First Voyage Round the World by Magellan;* Burck, *Magellan, oder die erste Reise um die Welt;* Hale, *Magellan's Discovery* (in *Narrative and Critical History of America,* vol. II, 1886); Fiske, *Discovery of America;* Robertson, *History of Charles V.*

MARQUETTE, JACQUES (born in Laon, France, 1637; died in what is now Illinois, 1675), a French Jesuit missionary and explorer: assigned to explore the Mississippi, XII, 108; first founder of a European settlement in Michigan, 111; his Mississippi voyage, 112 et seq.; labors among the Indians, 115; death of, 116.

Additional references: Sparks, *Life of Father Marquette;* Shea, *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley*, containing translations of Marquette's narrative and journal; Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America.*

PEARY, ROBERT EDWIN (born in Pennsylvania, 1856), Polar explorer, entered U. S. navy as civil engineer in 1881; began arctic journeying, 1886; head of U. S. survey for Nicaragua ship canal, 1887; explored northern Greenland; discovered the North Pole, XIX, 407.

Additional references: Peary's own books of travel.

VESPUCCI, AMERIGO (born in Florence, Italy, 1451; died in Seville, Spain, 1512), Italian navigator in service of Portugal and Spain: equips vessels for third voyage of Columbus, VIII, 324; his voyages to the New World, 346 et seq.

Additional references: Humboldt, *Examen critique*, vols. IV and V; Viscount of Santarem, *Researches concerning Amerigo Vespucci and his Voyages;* Major, *Prince Henry, the Navigator;* Gay, *Amerigo Vespucci.*

5. Scientists and Inventors

COPERNICUS, NICOLAUS (born in Thorn, Prussia, 1473; died in Frauenburg, 1543), a German astronomer. He studied medicine, but devoted himself to mathematics and astronomy and studied and taught in Italy. In 1503 he was made canon of Frauenburg, Prussia, where, besides performing his clerical duties and attending the poor as a physician, he made long and careful astronomical researches and evolved the explanation of the universe that is now known as the Copernican System. His principal work, *de Orbium Cœlestium Revolutionibus*, was printed in Nuremberg, and the first copy reached him the day that he died. His other works are treatises on coinage, morals, and mathematics: his revolution of the science of astronomy, IX, 285 et seq.; takes holy orders, 286; reasoning of, 288; sees his book and dies, 292.

Additional references: His life has been written by Gassendi, Westphal, and Prowe.

DAGUERRE, LOUIS JACQUES MANDE (born in Cormeilles, France, 1789; died in Petit-Brie-sur-Marne, 1851), a French scene-painter, inventor of the daguerreotype: sketch of his early life, XVI, 345; enters into partnership with Nièpce, 345; experiments with photography, 346 et seq.

Additional reference: Alfred Brothers, *Photography: Its History, Processes, Apparatuses, and Materials.*

FIELD, CYRUS WEST (born in Stockbridge, Mass., 1819; died in New York, 1892), an American merchant; founder of the company that laid the first Atlantic cable: sketch of his career, XVIII, 175; his account of the laying of the Atlantic cable, 175 et seq.

Additional references: Nichol, *Great Movements;* Benjamin, *The Age of Electricity;* Henry W. Field, *History of the Electric Telegraph.*

FULTON, ROBERT (born in Little Britain, Pa., 1765; died in New York, 1815), an American civil engineer and inventor: sketch of his life, XV, 159; his invention of the steamboat, 164 et seq.

Additional references: Colden, *Life of Robert Fulton;* Knox, *Robert Fulton and Steam Navigation.*

GALILEO GALILEI (born in Pisa, 1564; died in Arcetri, 1642), an Italian philosopher and mathematician: his career, XI, 14 et seq.; last years of his life, 186, 187; his recantation, 188 et seq.

Additional references: Lives by Viviani, Frisi, Brenna, Nelli, Lord Brougham, Libri, Biot, Chasles, Madden, Trouessard, Pauhappe, Martin, and Wegg-Prosser.

HARVEY, WILLIAM (born in Folkestone, England, 1578; died in London, 1657), an English physician: birth and education, XI, 50; discovers the circulation of the blood, 50 et seq.

Additional references: Pettigrew, *Medical Portraits;* Willis, *Harvey and the Circulation Discovery.*

LESSEPS, FERDINAND DE (born in Versailles, France, 1805; died near Paris, 1894), a French engineer and diplomatist; was ambassador at Madrid (1848); special commissioner to Rome (1849); chiefly famous for his Suez-Canal achievement; formed a company for constructing a Panama canal, and began work (1881), which failed; was judicially examined and sentenced to imprisonment (1893), but never was confined.

Additional references: Life by Barnett Smith; Lesseps, *Histoire du Canal de Suez;* McCarthy, *History of Our Own Times;* Bright, *History of England;* McCoan, *Egypt under Ismail.*

LEVERRIER, URBAIN JEAN JOSEPH (born in St.-Lô, France, 1811; died in Paris, 1877), a French astronomer; studied and wrote on chemistry, but chiefly pursued mathematics; engaged in speculative astronomy; became the friend of Arago; elected to the Academy of Sciences (1846); made successful calculations of the course of Mercury; his revision of the tables of Uranus led to his most famous work in connection with the discovery of Neptune: his calculation of the place of Neptune, XVII, 25; account of, 30; publishes last paper on Neptune, 31; his approximation to Adams's calculation, 31; Sir John Herschel on, 31; writes to Galle, 33.

Additional references: Bell, *Great Astronomers;* Berry, *History of Astronomy.*

MORSE, SAMUEL FINLEY BREESE (born in Charlestown, Mass., 1791; died in New York, 1872), an American artist and inventor. He studied art in England under Benjamin West; in 1823 opened a studio in New York; was first president of the National Academy of Design (1826–1842): his improved invention of the electric telegraph, XVII, 1 et seq.

Additional references: Prime, *Life of Samuel F. B. Morse;* Benjamin, *The Age of Electricity;* Nichol, *Great Movements;* Prescott, *History, Theory, and Practice of the Electric Telegraph.*

NEWTON, Sir ISAAC (born in Woolsthorpe, Lincolnshire, England, 1642; died in Kensington, London, 1727), English mathematician and physicist: his mind and achievements, XII, 51; discoveries of, 51 et seq.; his *Principia*, 56 et seq.; his demonstration of the law of gravitation, 59, XVII, 25; Voltaire at funeral of, XIII, 159.

Additional references: Lives by Fontenelle, Frisi, Biot, Brewster, De Morgan, Whewell; Ball, *Great Astronomers;* Lodge, *Pioneers of Science.*

STEPHENSON, GEORGE (born in Wylam, England, 1781; died near Chesterfield, 1848), an English inventor and railway engineer, perfecter of the locomotive: sketch of, XVI, 157; establishes railway locomotion, 157 et seq.; authorized to build a locomotive, 158; alone in his idea, 160; competes for a prize, 161 et seq.; Booth's agreement with, 165; construction and triumph of his Rocket, 166 et seq.

Additional references: Smiles, *Life of George Stephenson* and *Lives of the Engineers;* Thurston, *Growth of the Steam-Engine;* Colburn, *Locomotive Engineering.*

WATT, JAMES (born in Greenock, Scotland, 1736; died in Heathfield, 1819), civil engineer and inventor; when fourteen years of age made an electrical machine; worked at mathematical instrument-making in Glasgow (1754) and London (1755–1756); appointed instrument-maker to the University of Glasgow; constructed an organ; experimented on steam as a motive power (1758); constructed and improved high-pressure steam-engines (1761, 1765, 1768); engineered Forth and Clyde Canal and Caledonian Canal; improved navigation of Clyde and the Glasgow and Greenock harbors; in 1775, with Matthew Boulton, of Soho, began the manufacture of steam-engines: improves engines, XIII, 302 et seq.; experiments with Newcomen's model, 303; invents condenser, 304; enters partnership with Dr. Roebuck, 306; some of his various engineering feats—bridges, canals, etc., 306; forms partnership with Boulton, 307; his engines effect great saving in mining, 308; his troubles with courts and lawyers, 308 et seq.; makes engine for Robert Fulton, XV, 165; patents locomotive engine, XVI, 157.

Additional references: Lives by Carnegie, Muirhead, Smiles, Brougham; Thurston, *History of the Growth of the Steam-Engine;* Muirhead, *Origin and Progress of the Mechanical Inventions of James Watt;* Arago, *Biographies of Famous Men;* Green, *Short History of the English People.*

WHITNEY, ELI (born in Westborough, Mass., 1765; died in New Haven, Conn., 1825), an American inventor. He was educated at Yale College, and went to Georgia to study law and to teach. There he saw the need of a machine to take the seeds out of cotton, and invented the saw-gin, which did the work of three thousand women. But he reaped little profit from his invention, as his patent was infringed continually and defiantly. He made a fortune, however, by the manufacture of fire-arms: his cotton-gin invented, XIII, 341, XIV, 271 et seq.; invents a tambour-frame, 287; invents the saw-gin, 288; difficulties of manufacture, 292 et seq.

Additional reference: Olmsted, *Memoir of Eli Whitney.*

WRIGHT, WILBUR and ORVILLE (brothers, born, Wilbur at Millville, Ind., in 1867, Orville at Dayton, O., in 1871), American inventors, educated at Dayton, O., experimented with flying machines, 1900; invented successful machine, 1903; public tests, 1905, XIX, 171 et seq.

Additional references: Valentine and Tomlinson, *Travels in Space; Aeronautic Annual;* and the publications of the Aero Club of America.

6. Philosophers, Authors, Teachers

BACH, JOHANN SEBASTIAN (born in Eisenach, Germany, 1685; died in Leipsic, 1750), founder of German music: sketch of his life and work, XIII, 31 et seq.

Additional reference: Spitta, *Biography of J. S. Bach.*

BACON, FRANCIS, Baron Verulam, Viscount St. Albans (born in London, 1561; died in Highgate, 1626), English philosopher: outline of his life, XI, 118; quoted on the murder of the Princes, VIII, 196; quoted on the conspiracy of Warbeck, 250; criticism of his works, XI, 59, 116 et seq., 194; his opinion of the Brownists, 244.

Additional references: His complete works edited by Spedding, Ellis, and Heath; Spedding, *Biography of Lord Bacon;* Church, *Biography;* Abbott, *Biography; Essays* edited by Wright.

BYRON, GEORGE NOEL GORDON, Lord (born in London, 1788; died at Missolonghi, Greece, 1824), an English poet; was educated at Harrow and Cambridge; travelled through Europe (1809–1811); published first two cantos of *Childe Harold* in 1811; married Miss Isabella Millbanke (1815); left England (1816) and lived thereafter on the Continent: he swims the Hellespont, III, 323, note; his services to Greece, XVI, 65 et seq.; his death, 79.

Additional references: Moore, *Life of Byron;* Trelawney, *Recollections of the Last Days of Shelley and Byron;* Byron's *Letters,* edited by Henley; Jeaffreson, *The Real Lord Byron;* Nichol, *Byron.*

CERVANTES SAAVEDRA, MIGUEL DE (born in Alcala de Henares, Spain, 1547; died, 1616), Spanish novelist and poet: sketch of, X, 325; his *Don Quixote,* 327 et seq.

Additional references: Navarrete, *Vida de Miguel Cervantes Saavedra;* Ticknor, *History of Spanish Literature;* Frederick Schlegel, *Lectures on the History of Literature;* Hallam, *Introduction to the Literature of Europe.*

COMENIUS, JOHN AMOS (born in Moravia, 1592; died in Holland, 1671), educator. He was a teacher, and in the persecution of the Protestants he lost his fortune and was exiled. He became a pastor in Poland, and afterward organized the schools of Sweden. He was again impoverished by the Polish War of 1657, and spent the rest of his life in Holland: his work as the founder of modern education, XI, 192 et seq.; his *Great Didactic,* 198; elected bishop, 198.

Additional references: Laurie, *Life of Comenius;* Quick, *Educational Reformers;* Payne, *History of Education;* consult also the *Educational Review* for March, 1892.

DANTE, ALIGHIERI (born in Florence, Italy, 1265; died in Ravenna, 1321), an Italian poet: sketch of his life, VII, 1; probably at Roman Jubilee, VI, 382; his *Divina Commedia,* VII, 2 et seq.; Amerigo Vespucci quotes, VIII, 350.

Additional references: Balbo, *Life and Times of Dante;* Oliphant, *The Makers of Florence;* Symonds, *Introduction to the Study of Dante* and *The Renaissance;* Scartazzini, *A Companion to Dante.*

DESCARTES, RENÉ (born in La Haye, Touraine, France, 1596; died in Stockholm, Sweden, 1650), a French philosopher and mathematician: fails to appreciate Harvey's discoveries, XI, 58; compared with Bacon, 117 et seq.; his career and death, 122 et seq.; his character, 124; his philosophy, 125 et seq.; popularity of his philosophy, XII, 63; cited in support of the Salem witchcraft delusions, 274.

Additional references: Lives by Baillet, Thomas, Gaillard, Millet; Veitch (translation), *The Methods, Meditations, and Selections from the Principles of Descartes;* Walker (translation), *Meditations;* Fischer, *Geschichte der neueren Philosophie.*

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN (born in Boston, Mass., 1706; died in Philadelphia, 1790), an American statesman and philosopher. He was apprenticed to the printing-trade, but (1723) ran away, first to New York, then to Philadelphia; founded the Philadelphia Library (1731); established the American Philosophical Society (1743); was active in the founding of the University of Pennsylvania; while postmaster of Philadelphia (1737–1753) he made that town the centre of the postal system of the colonies; was made deputy postmaster-general for the continent (1753); at the Albany Convention (1754) he proposed the first scheme ever propounded for union of the colonies; was sent to England as special commissioner from the colonies, 1757 and in 1762; was sent to Paris to obtain the aid and coöperation of France (1776): his experiments with electricity, XIII, 130 et seq.; his correspondence with Charles Thomson on the Stamp Act, 292; his testimony before the House of Commons on the impolicy of that act, 297; one of the framers of the Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45; his scheme for a confederation of the colonies (1775), 47; member of peace commission, 137 et seq.; member of the Constitutional Convention, 178 et seq.; president of anti-slavery society in Pennsylvania, XVI, 298.

Additional references: Bigelow edited his *Autobiography* and his *Works;* Condorcet, *Éloge de Franklin;* Mignet, *Vie de Franklin;* Bauer, *Washington und Franklin;* Schmaltz, *Leben Benj. Franklins;* Brougham, *Statesmen of the Time of George III;* Parton, *Life and Times of Benjamin Franklin;* Hale, *Franklin in France;* Parker, *Historic Americans;* Bancroft, *History of the United States.*

GOETHE, JOHANN WOLFGANG VON (born in Frankfort-on-the-Main, 1749; died in Weimar, 1832), a German poet and prose writer. He studied jurisprudence at Leipsic, and afterward (1770) entered the University of Strasburg, where he took the degree of licentiate in law, and then he returned to Frankfort. There he resided most of the time until 1776, when at the invitation of Charles Augustus, Duke of Saxe-Weimar, he went to live at the ducal court, and at Weimar he made his home for the rest of his life. From 1786 to 1788 he travelled in Italy. He had already been made privy councillor and president of the ducal chamber. In 1782 he was ennobled. In 1791 he became director of the ducal theatre in Weimar, and he held that office till 1817. He was with the Duke at the Siege of Mainz (1793), and from the next year he was absorbed in literary work. He had many romantic or sentimental affairs with women, by which the story of his life is variously colored; and his friendships with men associated

with him the famous writers of his times. His most important companionship both in a personal and a literary sense was that which he shared on equal terms with Schiller, whom, however, he long outlived. The list of his writings, in prose and verse, is long, and includes a great variety of compositions. Of his novels and romances *Wilhelm Meister* and *Wahlverwandtschaften* (*Elective Affinities*) may be ranked for fame with *The Sorrows of Werther;* while the dramatic genius displayed in *Goetz von Berlichingen* and later plays reaches the climax of its achievement in the first part of *Faust*. His songs show him a master of lyrical composition, and among his prose writings are some that prove his genius to have been no less wonderful in science and philosophy than in poetry: effect of his *Sorrows of Werther*, XIII, 347 et seq.; goes to Weimar, 347; his *Prometheus* quoted, 438; passes through a juvenile crisis, 349; on the year 1775, 350; on Herder, 352; leads literary rebels, 353; modifies his views, 354; his *Wilhelm Meister* quoted, 354; his *Faust* quoted, 355; his sojourn in Italy, 356; his discoveries in natural science, 357 et seq.; social problems occupy, 360; antagonism of his views to Kant's, 361; known to a small *elite*, 362; shows power of the German idiom, XVIII, 343.

Additional references: Goethe, *Dichtung und Wahrheit* (autobiography); lives by Doering, Falk, Vogel, Riemer, Browning, Schaefer, Sime, Bowring, Duentzer, Lewes, Grimm, and Bielschowsky; Eckermann, *Conversations with Goethe;* Hirzel, *Verzeichniss einer Goethe-Bibliothek*, with full chronological table of Goethe's writings; Schlegel, *History of Literature;* Scherer, *History of German Literature;* also Goethe's correspondence with Schiller, Frau von Stein, Herder, Merck, Humboldt, Lavater, and others.

Herodotus (born in Halicarnassus, Asia Minor, B.C. 484; died in Thurii, Italy, about 424), a Greek historian, called the "Father of History." He was a son of Lyxes and Dryo; conspired against the tyrant Lygdamis of Halicarnassus; travelled in Asia Minor, Egypt, the Persian Empire, and Greece; lived at Samos and Athens; finally, because of home troubles, retired to Thurii: cites siege of Troy as history, I, 70; publicly reads his history, 201; his story of the visit of Solon to Crœsus, 243 et seq.; quoted on the defence of Thermopylæ, 354; recent writers admit veracity of, II, 142; quoted on voyage of Phœnicians to India, VIII, 299, note.

Additional references: *Works*, edited by Wesseling, by Schweighaeuser with a *Lexicon Herodoteum*, by Gaisford, by Dindorf, by Baehr, by Blakesley, by Krueger, by Stein, by Abicht, by Holder.

Michelangelo Buonarroti (born in Caprese, Italy, 1475; died in Rome, 1564), an Italian painter, sculptor, architect, and poet: splendor of Renaissance art under, VIII, 369 et seq.; sketch of, 369; paints the Sistine Chapel, 370, 373 et seq.; works on the tomb of Julius II, 370; his Moses, 371; Bramante's jealousy of, 372, 374; his superiority, 375; his relations with Julius II and Leo X, 377, 378; works quarries, 378; sole survival of, 380.

Additional references: Lives by Condivi, Vasari, Gori, Duppa, Reumont, Nagler, Harford, Grimm, Symonds, and Wilson; Burckhardt, *Civilization during the Period of the Renaissance.*

MOLIÈRE, JEAN BAPTISTE POQUELIN (born in Paris, 1622; died there, 1673), a French dramatist and actor: creates modern comedy, XI, 347 et seq.; sketch of his life, 350.

Additional references: Mesnard, *Life* (in volume X of *Les grands écrivains de la France*); also lives by Taschereau, Bazin, and Lindau; Hawkins, *Annals of the French Stage;* Schlegel, *Lectures on Dramatic Art and Literature.*

PETRARCH, FRANCESCO (born in Arezzo, Italy, 1304; died in Arqua, 1374), Italian poet. His father, a Florentine notary, was exiled with Dante, and settled at Arezzo, afterward removing to Avignon, where Francesco devoted himself to classical studies. From his fourteenth to his eighteenth year he studied at Montpellier. Returning to Avignon (1326), he became a churchman, and subsequently he received a canonry at Lombez, and still later (1347) another at Padua. In 1327 he first saw the Laura of his lifelong affection and admiration, to whom he paid homage in his sonnets. Her identity never has been clearly established, and it is not supposed that he had other than purely conventional relations with her. After receiving the laurel crown he resided partly at Parma and partly at Vaucluse, and afterward (1353) settled at Milan, and was employed in diplomatic affairs by powerful patrons. He became a favorite at European courts, and travelled extensively. After several changes of residence he went to Arqua in 1370. He wrote in Italian and Latin, and his works include the *Canzoniere*—sonnets and odes celebrating Laura—*Africa*, an epic on Scipio Africanus; *de Contemptu Mundi; de Vita Solitaria; de Viris Illustribus; de Otio Religiosorum;* and *de Vera Sapientia:* crowning of, VII, 93, 96; his sense of scenic beauty, 93; his rank as a poet, 93; influences Boccaccio, 95; displays the significance of nature, 98; a geographer, 98; his ascent of Mont Ventoux, 98; the first modern man, 104; denounces Rome, 104.

Additional references: Lives by Aretino, Manetti, Tommasini, Sade, Fabroni, Dobson, Campbell, Mézières, Geiger, and Koerting; Symonds, *The Renaissance in Italy;* Gregorovius, *Rome in the Middle Ages;* Hunt, *History of Italy;* Villari, *Machiavelli and His Times;* Schaff, *The Renaissance.*

SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM (born in Stratford-on-Avon, England, 1564; died there, 1616), an English dramatist. Few facts of his life are known with certainty. His father, John Shakespeare, and his mother, Mary Arden, were both of the yeomanry. John Shakespeare was a glover of some property, and held several public offices in Stratford. William Shakespeare is supposed to have been educated at the Stratford grammar-school, but this never has been fully ascertained. His boyhood period is wholly obscure. From his baptism until his eighteenth year all is conjectural in the biographical accounts of him. In 1582 he married Anne Hathaway of Shottery, near Stratford. A few years afterward, it is supposed, he became an actor in London. It is said that he held horses at theatre doors. By 1590, it is declared, he was collaborating in the writing of plays. Various chronological orders are given by Shakespeareans for the thirty-seven plays that, besides one hundred fifty-four *Sonnets* and several other poems, are attributed to him. His authorship of these works, or of any

considerable part of them, has been much questioned, and remains at present a subject of earnest controversy among critical students. But with respect to the quality of the Shakespearean dramas there is substantial agreement of scholars of all schools, the rank assigned to them, by common consent, being the highest among works of their class in the world's literature. Numerous editions of his works have been published, and his commentators have written in many languages: develops modern drama, X, 163; our knowledge of his stage, 165; London actors at birth of, 166, 177; what Puritans would have done to, 167; a practical playwright, 171; careless of his works, 171; interest in physical and combative scenes of, 172; plans of the Burbages in period of, 172 et seq.; connected with The Globe, 176, 294; at The Theatre, 177; his four friends, 177; Condell and Heminge first print plays of, 178; his plays at The Theatre, 178; no front curtain in time of, 179; recommends Ben Jonson's play, 180; his plays at The Curtain, 180; first performance of his *Henry V*, 180; his *Hamlet*, 287 et seq.; Coleridge and others on, 290; at the zenith of his power, 291; price he received for *Hamlet*, 294; too great for criticism, 295; his own estimate of Hamlet's character, 298.

Additional references: Lives by Rowe, Gentleman, Chalmers, Malone, Harvey, Campbell, Collier, Knight, Verplanck, Hudson, Lloyd, Dyce, White, Fleay, Brandes, Neil, and Lee; Clarke, *Shakespeare Key;* Bartlett, *Concordance to Shakespeare;* O'Connor, *An Index to the Works of Shakspere;* Dowden, *Shakspere Primer* and *Shakspere: his Mind and Art;* Coleridge, *Notes on Shakspeare;* Jameson, *Characteristics of Women;* Drake, *Shakespeare and His Times;* White, *Shakespeare's Scholar* and *Studies in Shakespeare;* Weiss, *Wit, Humor, and Shakespeare;* Moulton, *Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist;* Wendell, *William Shakspere;* Ulrici, *Shakespeare's Dramatic Art;* Schlegel, *Lectures on Dramatic Art;* Gervinus, *Shakespeare Commentaries;* Corson, *Introduction to the Study of Shakespeare;* Swinburne, *A Study of Shakespeare;* Holmes, *The Authorship of Shakespeare;* Gallup, *The Bi-literal Cypher of Sir Francis Bacon;* Stopes, *The Bacon-Shakespeare Question Answered;* Boubée, *Shakespeare ou Bacon?* Wyman, *Bibliography of the Bacon-Shakespeare Controversy.*

SOCRATES (born in Athens about 470 B.C.; died there, 399), a Greek philosopher. His father was a sculptor, his mother a midwife. For a time he pursued his father's art, and then devoted himself wholly to philosophy. He lived on coarse fare, and trained himself to bodily endurance, and although his physical appearance was ugly and his stature mean, he had a noble head, a keen and ready wit, and a way of reasoning, since called the Socratic method, whereby in the course of a dialogue he easily put a disputant to confusion. He was ridiculed by Aristophanes, and aroused the jealousy of the sophists. He was a soldier as well as a philosopher, and served at Potidæa (431), Delium (424), and Amphipolis (422). In Plato's dialogues he is the principal character, and he is finely portrayed by his disciple Xenophon in his *Memorabilia.* Having aroused the enmity of many influential persons in Athens, he was accused (399) of introducing new gods and of corrupting the youth. By his famous defence he not only confounded his accusers and judges, but roused them to anger and sealed

his own fate: his condemnation and death, II, 87 et seq.; Xantippe, his wife, visits him, 91; on pleasure and pain, 91; on suicide, 93; on death, 96; on the body and its desires, 99; his fable of the earth, 100 et seq.; describes Tartarus, 102 et seq.; on his burial, 106; his farewell to his family, 107; executioner's tribute to, 107; drinks the hemlock, 108; dies, 109.

Additional references: Lives by Wiggers and Mendelssohn; Plato, *Apology* and *Symposium;* Aristotle, *Metaphysics* and *Ethics;* Zeller, *Socrates and the Socratic Schools;* Grote, *History of Greece;* Bleckly, *Socrates and the Athenians;* Ueberweg, *History of Philosophy* (for list of works).

Solomon (dates of his birth, reign, and death variously given; the chronology of the present work adopts 1017 B.C. as the date of his accession), King of Israel. He was the second son of David and Bathsheba; was made heir to David, and under him the expansion of the kingdom was marked by the growth of magnificence in the royal state and in the religious establishments. The Temple was his greatest work: his accession, I, 92; building of the Temple committed to, 92; his precautions against civil war, 93; builds Tadmor, 93; his matrimonial alliance with Egypt, 94; renews alliance with Hiram, King of Tyre, 94; builds the Temple, 95 et seq.; dedicates it, 99 et seq.; supplies water for Jerusalem, 102; receives homage of princes, 103; his present of cities to Hiram, 104.

Additional references: 2 Samuel; 1 Kings; 1 and 2 Chronicles; Josephus, *Antiquities of the Jews;* Renan, *History of the People of Israel;* histories of the Jews by Graetz and Milman.

Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de (born in Paris, 1694; died there, 1778), a French philosopher and author: imprisoned, XIII, xv; influence of, xvi; directs European thought, 144 et seq.; sketch of, 144; constitutes an era, 145; eye of eighteenth-century illumination, 146; truth his war-cry, 147; not a sceptic, 148; labors for justice to the family of Calas, 149; his diplomatic efforts, 149; his intimacy with Frederick the Great, 150, 154; character of his movement, 151 et seq.; Rousseau and, 154 et seq., 161; his relation to the French Revolution, 156; champion of liberty of thought, 158; visits England, 159; Locke his teacher, 159; assaults priestcraft and kingcraft, 160; loses friendship of Mme. de Pompadour, 161; withdraws to Ferney, 161; his admiration for Catharine II, 250, 260.

Additional references: Lives by Condorcet, Goldsmith, Standish, Mazure, Longchamp and Wagnière, Espinasse, Strauss, Morley, Parton, and Hamley; Collins, *Bolingbroke and Voltaire in England;* Van Laun, *History of French Literature;* Guizot, *Popular History of France;* also Carlyle's essay on *Voltaire,* Macaulay's essay on *Frederick the Great,* and Bengesco's *Bibliographie de Voltaire.*

7. Famous Women

ASPASIA (born at Miletus, in Asia Minor, about 470 B.C.), a Greek woman remarkable for her genius, beauty, and political influence; her house was a celebrated resort for the most eminent Athenians, including Socrates; she is supposed to have written part of the great funeral oration of Pericles; after his death she lived with Lysicles: mistress of Pericles, II, 47.

Additional references: Landor, *Pericles and Aspasia;* Grote, *History of Greece.*

CATHARINE II (born in Stettin, 1729; died in St. Petersburg, 1796), Empress of Russia 1762–1796: summary of her reign, XIII, xxiii; her share in the partitions of Poland, xxiii, 250, 264, 318 et seq.; ascends the throne, 216; withdraws from Seven Years' War, 217; usurpation of, 250 et seq.; Rambaud on, 250; Voltaire's admiration for, 250; her birth, 250; her marriage to Peter, 251; estranged from her husband, 252; influence of Voltaire on, 253; her intellectual superiority, 253; deposes Peter, 255; her triumphal journey, 257; her influence on Russia, 259; her correspondence with Voltaire, 260; Austria and Prussia seek to check, 317; hatred between Maria Theresa and, 317; wrongs peasants of Little Russia, XVII, 357.

Additional references: Tooke, *History of Catharine II;* Tannenberg, *Leben Catherininens II;* Castera, *Vie de Catherine II;* Waliszewski, *The Romance of an Empress;* histories of Russia by Rambaud, Kelly, and Bell.

CLEOPATRA (born in Alexandria, Egypt, B.C. 69; died there, B.C. 30), Queen of Egypt. Her father, Ptolemy Auletes, left the throne to her and her young brother when she was 17 years of age. A conspiracy expelled her, but Julius Cæsar, on his arrival in Alexandria, fell in love with her and restored her to power. Subsequently she spent three years with him in Rome, and on his assassination in B.C. 44 she returned to Egypt. When Mark Antony became ruler in the East, Cleopatra visited him at Tarsus, and there began an intimacy that ended only with their lives twelve years later. When they were defeated by Octavianus, and likely to be carried captive to Rome, both committed suicide, she, it was said, by the bite of an asp. Cleopatra was well educated. She bore a son to Cæsar and two sons and a daughter to Antony: her conquest of Cæsar and Antony, II, 295 et seq.; first meets Cæsar, 297; returns to Egypt, 299; meets Antony on the Cydnus, 301; not an Egyptian, 305; attempts Herod, 306; dresses as the goddess Isis, 308; flight from Actium, 309; death, 312, 333, 360; reason why Antony's concubine, IV, 156.

Additional references: *American Cyclopædia*, IV, 667; Sharpe, *History of Egypt;* Duemichen, *History of Ancient Egypt.*

CORDAY D'ARMANS, MARIANE CHARLOTTE DE (born in St.-Saturnin, France, 1768; guillotined in Paris, 1793), a French heroine. She was the daughter of a

poor Norman nobleman who wrote books advocating republican principles. She had two brothers in the army, and was affianced to a young cavalry officer who was murdered by a mob in Caen. She early became intensely republican in her feelings and opinions, and made the acquaintance of eminent Girondists. She had a special horror of Marat, and her exploit in assassinating him made her famous: personal description of her, XIV, 302; goes to Paris, 303; kills Marat, 304; trial and execution, 305, 306.

Additional references: Huard, *Mémoires sur Charlotte Corday; Œuvres politiques de Charlotte Corday;* Lamartine, *History of the Girondists.*

Elizabeth (born in Greenwich, England, 1533; died in Richmond, England, 1603), Queen of England from 1558 to 1603: birth, persecution by Mary, and accession, X, 8; her reign, 9 et seq.; sends assistance to Scottish Congregation, 34; refuses a safe-conduct to Mary Queen of Scots, 53; Babington plots against, 65; signs the death warrant of Mary Stuart, 68; prepares to meet the Spanish Armada, 259 et seq.; charters East India Company, XI, 30.

Additional references: Birch, *Memoirs of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth;* Camden, *History of Queen Elizabeth;* Froude, *History of England;* Green, *History of the English People;* Motley, *The Rise of the Dutch Republic* and *History of the United Netherlands.*

Fuller, Margaret, Marchioness Ossoli (born in Cambridgeport, Mass., 1810; died by shipwreck on Fire Island Beach, 1850), an American author. As a child she was remarkable for her intellectual capacity and eccentricities; after her father's death (1835) she taught languages in Boston, became principal of a school in Providence (1837); was editor of the *Dial* (Boston) from 1840 to 1842; removed to New York (1844) and became a writer for the *Tribune;* went to Italy in 1846, where she married the Marquis Giovanni Angelo Ossoli (1847). She was in Rome during the Revolution of 1848, and during the siege of the city by the French (1849) she was directress of a hospital; afterward she wrote a history of this siege, but the manuscript was lost at the time of her death. In May, 1850, she embarked at Leghorn for New York with her husband and infant son. Among her works are *Summer on the Lakes* (1843), *Woman in the Nineteenth Century* (1844), and *Papers on Literature and Art* (1846): her death, XVII, 199.

Additional references: *Memoirs of Margaret Fuller-Ossoli;* Lives by Julia Ward Howe and Thomas W. Higginson.

Isabella I, surnamed "the Catholic" (born in Madrigal, Spain, 1451; died in Medina del Campo, 1504), Queen of Castile and Leon. After the death of her father, John II, in 1454, she lived in retirement with her mother, Isabella of Portugal; returned to court (1463); was betrothed to Carlos of Aragon (1461), but the marriage was prevented by the death of Carlos; her hand was next promised to Alfonso of Portugal (1464), but she herself opposed this contract; Henry IV next sought to marry her to Don Pedro Giron, a marriage so distasteful to the Princess that she vowed to plunge a dagger into Don Pedro's heart rather than submit to it; but the bridegroom-elect died suddenly on his journey to the nuptials; married Ferdinand of Aragon (1469): her accession, VIII, 202; seeks

to mitigate the Inquisition, 172; her attitude toward the Jews, 185; conquers Granada, 202 et seq.; encourages Columbus, 224; dismisses charges against Columbus, 323; equips Columbus's third expedition, 324.

Additional references: Baron de Nervos, *Isabella the Catholic;* Prescott, *Ferdinand and Isabella.*

JEANNE D'ARC (born in Domremy, 1412; burnt at the stake in Rouen, 1431), the Maid of Orléans, a French heroine. She was born in poverty, became intensely interested in the war that was in progress, and believed she heard celestial voices and saw visions that called her to arms in defence of her country. By earnest entreaty she persuaded the army and the dauphin that she was inspired with a mission, and at the age of seventeen she was placed in command of troops, put on male attire, wore a sword, and unfurled a white banner. Within three months she raised the siege of Orléans, defeated the Duke of Bedford's English army at Meun, Jargeau, Beaugency, and Patay, and secured the crowning of the dauphin, Charles VII. She then wished to retire from military service, which the King refused to permit. She was wounded in an attack on Paris, took part in other engagements, and in May, 1430, was captured by the Burgundians, who sold her to the English for 16,000 francs. The English feared her as a witch, imprisoned her a year, and then had her tried for sorcery and heresy before an ecclesiastical tribunal. She was condemned, and was burned at the stake, in Rouen, May 30, 1431. In 1894 she was beatified by the Church: her victory at Orléans, VII, 333 et seq.; meets the dauphin, 338; her orthodoxy proved, 340; captures St.-Loup, 344; wounded at Tourelles, 345; reënters Orléans, captures Trayes, and defeats the English at Patay, 347; trial and execution, 350 et seq.; discrepancies in her revocation, 358; defends the King, 358; burned at the stake, 368; attacked by Voltaire, XIII, 160.

Additional references: Biographies by Wallon, Marin, Michelet, Mrs. Bray, and others.

JOSEPHINE, MARIE JOSÈPHE ROSE TASCHER DE LA PAGERIE (born in Martinique, 1763; died at Malmaison, near Paris, 1814), Empress of France, first wife of Napoleon Bonaparte. In 1779 she married in France Viscount de Beauharnais, to whom she bore a son and a daughter. But the marriage was unhappy, and after separation and reconciliation both were imprisoned and he was guillotined in 1794. It is said that she became acquainted with Napoleon through a visit that her son made to him to ask for his father's sword. She took a house in the fashionable quarter of the city, and received there many distinguished visitors, among them Napoleon, whom she married in March, 1796. He went almost immediately to the seat of war in Italy, and she soon joined him there. But she could not bear the sight of a battlefield and returned to Paris. She resumed her receptions there and became very popular; but her life was embittered by Napoleon's sisters, who prejudiced him against her. Nevertheless, when he was crowned Emperor in May, 1804, she also was crowned Empress. After the Battle of Wagram (1809) he determined to divorce her, ostensibly because she had borne no children to him, and he wished for an heir to the throne, but more perhaps that he might gain power by marrying the Austrian princess Maria Louisa. Josephine, after the divorce, which so shocked her that it almost

cost her life, resided at Malmaison and had an annuity of 2,000,000 francs: her coronation, XV, 82.

Additional references: Biographies by Aubenas and Saint Arnaud; her correspondence with Napoleon and with her daughter.

MARGARET OF ANJOU (born in Pont-au-Mousson or Nancy, France, 1430; died in Dampierre, France, 1482), Queen of Henry VI of England. She was a daughter of René, Duke of Lorraine, and married Henry in 1444. The King had fits of imbecility, and she became virtually the head of the government. When her party was defeated by the Yorkists she fled the country, but returned, rallied her followers and defeated the enemy at Wakefield and St. Albans. She was defeated in turn at Towton, and with her husband and their son went to France. Three years later (1464) she invaded England with a Scottish army, but was defeated at Hexham. Once more she was in power, when her son married the daughter of the Earl of Warwick, and Henry regained his throne; but the fortunes of war turned again at Barnet, her son was slain at Tewkesbury, Henry was put to death, and she was imprisoned until ransomed by Louis XI: in the Wars of the Roses, VIII, 73 et seq.; beset by robbers, 83; defeated and captured, 93, 94; imprisoned in the Tower, 94; Louis XI ransoms, 96.

Additional references: Hookham, *Life and Times of Margaret of Anjou;* Green, *History of the English People;* Gairdner, *The Houses of Lancaster and York;* Ramsay, *Lancaster and York;* Strickland, *Lives of the Queens of England*; histories of England by Knight and Lingard.

MARGARET OF DENMARK, called "the Semiramis of the North" (born in Copenhagen, 1353; died, 1412), Queen of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway. She was a daughter of Waldemar III of Denmark, and married King Haco of Norway. On the death of her father and her son she was elected Queen of Denmark, and afterward she obtained also the crowns of Norway and Sweden. She obtained the passage of a law uniting the three kingdoms: unites the three Scandinavian kingdoms, VI, 220, VII, 243 et seq.; dies on shipboard, 249.

Additional references: Geijer, *History of the Swedes;* Dyer, *History of Modern Europe;* Dunham, *History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway;* Fryxell, *History of Sweden;* Otte, *Scandinavian History.*

MARIE ANTOINETTE (born in Vienna, 1755; guillotined in Paris, 1793), Queen of France; youngest daughter of Francis I and Maria Theresa. She was compelled to play a part in the tragedy of the French Revolution, whereby she rose from what otherwise might have been the ordinary character of a lady of rank in her time, to become one of the heroines of history: marries Louis XVI, XIV, 213; her last hours with Louis, 297.

Additional references: Lives by Weber, Ausonne, Guénard, Campan, and Edmond and Jules Goncourt; Arneth, *Maria Theresa und Marie Antoinette* and *Correspondance de Maria-Therese;* Saint-Armand, *Famous Women of the French Court.*

MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS (born in Linlithgow Palace, Scotland, 1542; beheaded in Fotheringay Castle, Northamptonshire, England, 1587), Queen of Scotland 1542–1567: marries the dauphin, X, 4, 52; Queen of France, 31;

lands in Scotland, 43, 53; her reign and execution, 51 et seq.; remarries Darnley, 54; Rizzio dragged from her presence and slain, 56; her husband murdered, 58; marries Bothwell, 58 et seq.; charged with favoring Babington's plot, 65; her trial and condemnation, 66 et seq.; beheaded, 69.

Additional references: Lives by Jebb, Marsŷ, Benger, Bell, Buckingham, Mignet, Ryan, and Skelton: Henderson, *The Casket Letters;* Rostov, *Lettres, Instructions, et Mémoires de Marie Stuart;* Philippson, *Histoire du règne de Marie Stuart.*

MATILDA (born in London about 1100; died near Rouen, 1167), Empress, daughter of Henry I of England: marries Henry V, Emperor of Germany, V, 317; declared heir of Henry I of England, 317; marries Geoffrey Plantagenet of Anjou, 317; invades England, 329; captures Stephen, 332; acknowledged lady of England and Normandy, 332 et seq.; leaves England, 338.

Additional references: Histories of England by Bright, Green, Hallam, Hume, and Pearson.

BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX OF AUTHORS

REPRESENTED IN THIS SERIES

ABBOTT, JOHN STEVENS CABOT (born, 1805; died, 1877), an American author, Congregational minister in Worcester and Roxbury, Mass. In 1844 he resigned his pastorate and devoted himself wholly to literature. His works, mainly biographical and historical, include *Ferdinand De Soto*, from which we quote "De Soto Discovers the Mississippi," IX, 277.

ADAM, GRAEME MERCER (living), a Scottish scholar, emigrated to Canada in 1858 and became an author and publisher, founder of several Canadian magazines, and editor of numerous educational and historical works. From his *The Canadian Northwest* we quote "Abolition of the Fur Companies," XVIII, 258.

ADAMS, JOHN (born, 1735; died, 1826), second President of the United States, a lawyer and statesman, delegate to the first Continental Congress, signer of the Declaration of Independence, president of the Board of War, chairman of numerous committees, Commissioner to France, appointed first United States Minister to England, Vice-President under Washington. He is said to have struck the keynote of the Revolution by protesting before the Governor of Massachusetts against the enforcement of the Stamp Act. See "Close of the American Revolution," XIV, 137.

ADDISON, CHARLES GREENSTREET (died, 1866), an English legal writer and historian, called to the bar in 1842. His legal works have a high repute; his historical studies were devoted almost entirely to the Templars, the most important of his books being the *History of the Knights Templars*, from which we quote "Foundation of the Order of Knights Templars," V, 301.

AL-MAKKARI, AHMED IBN MAHOMET (born, about 1585; died, 1631), an Arabian historian, born in Algeria, and lived in Spain. He was exiled, settled in Cairo, and became noted for story-telling. His chief theme was the doings of his countrymen in Spain, and finally, at the request of his hearers, he wrote his tales in a book and then devoted himself to more careful work, such as his *History of the Mahometan Dynasties in Spain*, from which we quote "Saracens in Spain," IV, 301.

ARBUTHNOT, Sir ALEXANDER JOHN (living), an Irish gentleman and statesman, who entered the East India service in 1842 and rose to be a member of the Imperial Council of India. He was Vice-Chancellor of both Madras and Calcutta universities, and has written considerably on Indian matters, his most noteworthy work being *Lord Clive*, from which we quote "Clive in India," XIII, 185.

ALISON, Sir ARCHIBALD, Bart. (born, 1792; died, 1867), an English scholar and lawyer. He was sheriff of Lanarkshire from 1835, and was made a baronet in 1842. His most important work is his *History of Europe*, from which we quote "The Downfall of Poland," XIV, 330.

AMARI, MICHELE (born, 1806; died, 1889), an Italian historian and Orientalist. He devoted himself to Sicilian history, and his investigation into the Sicilian Vespers reversed the common opinion of the cause of the massacre. The book was prohibited, but widely read, and its author fled to France. He returned to become vice-president of the Committee of the Sicilian Revolution. He filled the chair of Arabic first at Pisa, then at Florence, took an active part in Garibaldi's expedition, and later was made a Senator of the Kingdom of Italy and Minister of Public Instruction. He presided over the Congress of Orientalists at Florence. From his *History of the Sicilian Vespers* we quote "The Sicilian Vespers," VI, 340.

ARAGO, DOMINIQUE FRANÇOIS (born, 1786; died, 1853), a French astronomer and physicist, professor of analytical geometry in the École polytechnique, perpetual secretary to the Academy of Sciences, for which he wrote a series of eulogies of its members. Professor Arago made many discoveries in light and electro-magnetism, and also important measurements of the zodiac, in which last his signals were mistaken by Spain for those of a spy and he suffered imprisonment. In the French Revolution of 1830 he was a member of the Chamber of Deputies, and he opposed Louis Napoleon after the *Coup d'État* of 1851. From his *Biographies* we quote "Watt Improves the Steam-Engine," XIII, 302.

ARCHENHOLZ, JOHANN WILHELM VON (born, 1743; died, 1812), a popular Prussian writer; passed ten years in England, and wrote biographies of Queen Elizabeth and others. From his *History of the Pirates* we quote "Morgan, the Buccaneer, Sacks Panama," XII, 66.

ARCHIBALD, JAMES F. J. (living), an American correspondent, who has received many honors from foreign governments; served in the Chinese-Japanese war of 1894, and was made a mandarin; in the Spanish-American war, and was the first man wounded; was with the English forces in the Sudan and in South Africa, and was again wounded at Pretoria. His writings are all on army matters. From his *Blue Shirt and Khaki* we quote "The Boer War," XIX, 296.

ARMSTRONG, EDWARD (living), assistant master at Rugby School in 1871, lecturer on modern history at Oxford and lecturer to the University on foreign history, 1902. He has written important historical works, the most noted being *The Emperor Charles V*, from which we quote "Protestant Struggle Against Charles V," IX, 313.

AUDIN, JEAN M. V. (born, 1793; died, 1851), a French publisher and Catholic historian. He became wealthy through his early publications, mainly guidebooks, and in 1826 began a series of historical works on the Reformation, using a great mass of new *data* collected from the archives of Italy and Ger-

many. The best known of the series are the lives of *Luther* and *Calvin*, from which we quote "Luther Begins the Reformation in Germany," IX, 1; and "Calvin is Driven from Paris," IX, 176.

BACON, FRANCIS (Baron Verulam) (born, 1561; died, 1626), a philosopher and statesman, originator of the Baconian system of scientific induction. He was Lord Chancellor of England under James I, but was dismissed from office and devoted himself to literature and science, publishing, among other works, *Henry VII* and the famous *Novum Organum*. See "Conspiracy, Rebellion, and Execution of Perkin Warbeck," VIII, 250.

BAKER, F. GRENFELL. From this writer's *The Model Republic* we quote "First Swiss Struggle for Liberty," VII, 28, and "The Swiss Win their Independence," VII, 238.

BALDWIN, SIMEON EBEN (living), professor of constitutional law at Yale University (1872), Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of Connecticut (1893), president of the American Bar Association in 1890 and of the International Law Association of London in 1899–1901. He has served on many government boards and has published works on law and the history of law. See "The Hartford Convention," XV, 326.

BALL, Sir ROBERT STAWELL (living), an English astronomer, professor of astronomy at Cambridge, formerly professor of applied mathematics and mechanics at the Royal Irish College of Science, professor of astronomy at Dublin, and Astronomer Royal for Ireland. He was knighted in 1886, and is well known as a popular lecturer and writer. See "Revolution of Astronomy by Copernicus," IX, 285.

BALMES, JAIME (James) LUCIA (born, 1810; died, 1848), a Spanish priest, philosopher, and publicist, who passed his life in teaching and travel. His literary works have been very popular in Catholic circles, especially his *Protestantism Compared with Catholicism in European Civilization*, which is an able defence of the Roman Church. It has gone through endless editions and translations. From it we quote "The Inquisition Established in Spain," VIII, 166.

BANCROFT, GEORGE (born, 1800; died, 1891), an American statesman, diplomat, and scholar, Secretary of the Navy under President Polk, instrumental in founding the United States Naval Academy, Minister to Great Britain and later to Berlin. He is especially distinguished for his *History of the United States*, from which we quote "American Colonies Oppose the Stamp Act," XIII, 289, and "The Boston Tea-Party," XIII, 333.

BANCROFT, HUBERT HOWE (living), an American historian. At vast expense he formed a library of 40,000 volumes, mainly on American history. One result of his studies is a colossal plan to compile and publish a complete history of the Pacific States of North America. Forty volumes of this have appeared. From his *The New Pacific* we quote "The Battle of Manila Bay," XIX, 227.

BARLOW (or Barlowe), ARTHUR (born, about 1550; died, about 1620), an English navigator who with Philip Amidas was sent out by Sir Walter Raleigh

to explore the American coast for colonization. Barlow wrote a vivid, if rather gushing, account of the new land, which attracted to it general attention. See "Naming of Virginia," X, 211.

BARRY, JOHN STETSON (born, 1819; died, 1872), a New England Universalist clergyman, whose three-volume *History of Massachusetts* (1855–1857) has not been surpassed for scholarly accuracy and calmness of judgment. From it we quote "English Pilgrims Settle at Plymouth," XI, 93, and "The Hartford Convention," XV, 326.

BARTLETT, Sir ELLIS ASHMEAD (living), an American author, educated in England and chiefly residing there, called to the bar in 1879, Member of Parliament 1880, Civil Lord of the Admiralty 1886. He has written several political and semi-historical works, including his *Battlefields of Thessaly*, from which we quote "The War between Greece and Turkey," XIX, 208.

BAUTISTA, JOAN (about 1520), a companion of Magellan in the first circumnavigation of the globe. Bautista was pilot and afterward captain of the Trinidad, one of the ships of the little squadron. Magellan was killed, and Bautista's vessel was wrecked, but Bautista finally reached home and wrote an account of the voyage, from which we quote "First Circumnavigation of the Globe," IX, 41.

BECKE, GEORGE LOUIS (living), an Australian merchant and novelist. Mr. Becke was a voyager and trader among the South Sea Islands from 1870 to 1893, when he removed to England. He has published a long list of novels on life in the Pacific regions and one interesting historical work, *The Naval Pioneers of Australia*, from which we quote "Earliest Positive Discovery of Australia," X, 340.

BEDE, The Venerable (born, about 673; died, 735), the most famous of the writers of ancient England, was a monk in the Abbey of Jarrow, the fame of whose learning spread over all civilized Europe. Some of his Latin writings only have been preserved to our day, but we are told that he wrote also in his native Saxon. Our chief knowledge of early English history is derived from his *Historia ecclesiastica gentis Anglorum* (or *Church History of England*), from which we quote "Augustine's Missionary Work in England," IV, 182.

BELL, ROBERT (born, 1800; died, 1867), an Irish journalist, author, and playwright; edited several magazines in London and was chief editor of a 24-volume edition of selected English poetry. Mr. Bell wrote novels and historical works, the most noted of which is his *History of Russia*, from which we quote "Ivan the Great Unites Russia and Breaks the Tartar Yoke," VIII, 109.

BESANT, Sir WALTER (born, 1836; died, 1901), an English novelist, secretary of the Palestine Exploration Fund, first chairman of the Committee of the Incorporated Society of Authors, professor of the Royal College of Mauritius, knighted for his services to literature. He was the founder of the People's Palace, in the London slums, and of its counterpart in many cities. See "The Latin Empire of the East," VI, 140.

BEST, GEORGE (died about 1584), an English navigator, captain of one of Frobisher's vessels in the search for the Northwest passage. Best wrote an account of the voyages which was translated into French, Latin, and Italian for the benefit of seamen of other nations. See "Search for the Northwest Passage by Frobisher," X, 156.

BIGELOW, JOHN (living), an American journalist, United States Minister to France and in 1875 Secretary of State of New York. He edited Franklin's *Autobiography* from the original manuscripts, which he found in France. See "Franklin's Experiments with Electricity," XIII, 130.

BISMARCK-SCHOENHAUSEN, Prince OTTO EDUARD LEOPOLD VON (born, 1815; died, 1898), a German statesman, First Chancellor of the Empire. He was admitted to the bar in 1835, entered the Prussian Diet in 1847 as a conservative, and became head of the Prussian Cabinet in 1862. From that period his history is that of Prussia. In the retirement of old age he wrote an autobiography. A collection of his letters also has been published, and from these we quote on pages 314 and 315 of volume XVIII.

BOCCACCIO, GIOVANNI (born, 1313; died, 1375), stands with Dante and Petrarch as one of the three stars of Italian literature. He was a Florentine diplomat and scholar of the Renaissance, and aided much in the revival of learning. In addition to his Latin works he wrote the *Decameron*, a collection of short stories in Italian, which has placed him in the foremost rank of genius. See "The Black Death Ravages Europe," VII, 130.

BOHN, HENRY GEORGE (born, 1796; died, 1884), an English publisher, the originator and director of an extensive series of volumes in classic literature. This justly celebrated set of several hundred reprints and translations of the most important classics has been of great service to literature. Bohn also edited other works, and was an author and translator. He made a large fortune and invested it in an important collection of paintings, china, etc. See "Origin and Progress of Printing," VIII, 1.

BONNER, JOHN (living), an American author, one of the editors of *Harper's Weekly*. He wrote a *Child's History of the United States* and numerous magazine articles. See "The Mexican War," XVII, 66.

BOULGER, CHARLES DEMETRIUS (born, 1853; died, ——), editor of the *Asiatic Quarterly Review* from 1885 to 1889, a retired English scholar, and a writer for many years on Asiatic and especially on Chinese subjects. His *History of China* is accepted as a standard work. See "Tartar Invasion of China," II, 126, and "The Opium War," XVI, 352.

BOURINOT, Sir JOHN GEORGE (born, 1837; died, 1902), president of the Royal Society of Canada, for many years Clerk of the Dominion House of Commons. For his many historical works on Canadian affairs he was knighted in 1898. See "Settlement of American Loyalists in Canada," XIV, 156.

BOWEN, FRANCIS (born, 1811; died, 1890), professor of philosophy at Harvard University, editor and owner of the *North American Review* (1843–1854),

and author of valuable works on ethics, political economy, and constitutional history. See "The Reforms of Pius IX," XVII, 109.

BRADLEY, A. G. (living), an English writer, author of *The Fight for Canada for the British Crown.* See "Conquest of Canada," XIII, 229.

BREWER, JOHN SHERREN (born, 1810; died, 1879), professor of English in King's College, Cambridge, and for twenty years editor in the Record-office, author of numerous historical essays and reviews. These, among which is *The Reign of Henry VIII*, are noted for their sound views and extensive knowledge. See "The Field of the Cloth of Gold," IX, 59.

BREWSTER, Sir DAVID (born, 1781; died, 1868), a Scottish philosopher, scientist, and inventor. Editor of the *Edinburgh Magazine* and of the *Edinburgh Encyclopædia*, and chief originator of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. His name is enduringly associated with the study of optics; he was the inventor of the kaleidoscope, and was awarded several prizes by the French Institute and the Royal Society for his inventions. In 1832 he was knighted, and later was appointed principal of the united colleges of St. Salvator, St. Leonard, and St. Andrews; one of the eight Foreign Associates of the French Institute, and a member of the academies of St. Petersburg, Berlin, Copenhagen, and Stockholm, and later principal of Edinburgh University. He published hundreds of scientific articles. See "Discovery of Gravitation," XII, 51.

BRIGHT, JAMES FRANCK (living), an English scholar, educator, and historian, master of University College, Oxford; since 1881 lecturer in modern history at Baliol. He has published several historical works, the most extensive being his four-volume *History of England*, from which we quote "England in Egypt," XIX, 86.

BRODHEAD, JOHN ROMEYN (born, 1814; died, 1873), a New York lawyer, scholar, and diplomat, at one time Secretary of Legation in London. Mr. Brodhead was specially commissioned by the New York Legislature to search in Europe for documents relative to the history of the State. By years of effort he collected more than five thousand documents and brought them home in a ship "more richly freighted with new material for American history than any that ever crossed the Atlantic" (Bancroft). His historical reputation rests on his *History of the State of New York*, from which we quote "New York Taken by the English," XII, 19.

BRODRIBB, WILLIAM JACKSON, an English clergyman and historian, rector of Wootton-Rivers, whose chief work is *Constantinople*, written in collaboration with Sir Walter Besant, from which we quote "The Latin Empire of the East," VI, 140.

BROWN, PETER HUME (living), a Scottish author, editor, and educator, professor of ancient history at Edinburgh University since 1901. His first book on Scottish history appeared in 1880, and since then he has published a series of valuable works upon that subject. His *History of Scotland* appeared in two vol-

umes in 1898–1902; from it we quote "John Knox heads the Scottish Reformers," X, 21.

BRYCE, GEORGE (living), a Canadian clergyman, educator, and historian. Head of the faculty of the University of Manitoba, and organizer of Manitoba College in 1871. Dr. Bryce has long been a leader in the Presbyterian Church in Canada, and in 1902–1903 he was moderator of the General Assembly. The long list of his historical writings includes a *Short History of the Canadian People* (1887), from which we quote "The Canadian Rebellion," XVI, 325.

BRYDEN, HENRY ANDERSON (living), an English author, athlete, South-African hunter, and student of natural history. His writings bear mostly on sport and nature in South Africa, but he has also written considerably on the history of his chosen home. From his *History of South Africa* (1904) we quote "The British Acquisition of Cape Colony," XV, 127.

BULWER-LYTTON, EDWARD GEORGE, Lord Lytton (born, 1803; died, 1873), an English novelist and playwright, Member of Parliament for many years between 1831 and 1866, Secretary for the Colonies in 1858. He wrote the plays *Richelieu* and *The Lady of Lyons*, but is most widely known as a novelist, his most popular tale being *The Last Days of Pompeii*, from which we quote "Destruction of Pompeii," III, 207.

BURCKHARDT, JACOB (born, 1818; died, 1897), a Swiss scholar and historian, professor of art history at Basel, noted for his learning. He wrote valuable works on art and history, chiefly of Italy, the best known being his *Civilization of the Period of the Renaissance in Italy*, from which we quote "The Modern Recognition of Scenic Beauty," VII, 93.

BURGOYNE, JOHN (born, 1723; died, 1792), a British general, Commander-in-Chief in Ireland, and later a dramatist; famous as the leader of the invasion from Canada during the Revolution, of which he has written a comprehensive and interesting account. See "Battle of Bunker Hill," XIV, 19.

BURNET, GILBERT (born, 1643; died, 1715), Bishop of Salisbury, professor of divinity in Glasgow University, and lecturer. He was exiled from England, became a close friend of William of Orange and accompanied him on the expedition that placed William on the English throne in 1688. Bishop Burnet received a vote of thanks from Parliament for his *History of the Reformation*. All his works, especially the *History of His Own Time*, are remarkable for honesty, fulness of detail, and vigor. See "Monmouth's Rebellion," XII, 172, and "The English Revolution," XII, 200.

BURTON, JOHN HILL (born, 1809; died, 1881), historian and lawyer, Historiographer Royal for Scotland, secretary of the Prison Board of Scotland, and one of its commissioners. He contributed largely to English magazines, and wrote several histories, among them a *History of Scotland* and one of the *Reign of Queen Anne*. See "Union of England and Scotland," XII, 341.

BURY, JOHN B. (living), an Irish scholar, professor of modern history in Dublin University since 1893, made professor of Greek 1898, professor of mod-

ern history at Cambridge 1902, has edited important Greek and historical works. His most noted book is the *History of the Later Roman Empire*, from which we quote "Final Division of the Roman Empire," III, 364.

BUTLER, JAMES DAVIE (living), an American traveller, lecturer, educator, and minister of the Congregational Church, professor of ancient languages at Norwich University 1845, at Wabash 1854, at the University of Wisconsin 1858–1867. He travelled round the world alone at the age of seventy-six. See "The Lewis and Clark Expedition," XV, 84.

CAMPBELL, CHARLES (born, 1807; died, 1876), a Virginia educator and historian, principal of Anderson Seminary at Petersburg, author of several works on his native State, including the standard *History of the Colony and Ancient Dominion of Virginia*, from which we quote "The First American Legislature," XI, 76, and "Introduction of Negroes into Virginia," XI, 81.

CAMPBELL, DUNCAN (living), author of a history of Nova Scotia, published by John Lovell, Montreal, from which we quote "Capture of Port Royal," XII, 373.

CARLYLE, THOMAS (born, 1795; died, 1881), a Scottish historian and essayist. His earliest literary work was as an essayist and translator of German tales; in fact, he first introduced German literature to the general English public. In 1833 his *Sartor Resartus* made him famous as a moralist and philosopher, and in 1837 his *French Revolution* placed him in the foremost rank of historians. In 1840 appeared his *Heroes and Hero-worship*, perhaps his most widely read work; and from 1858 to 1865 he published the successive volumes of his monumental *History of Frederick the Great*. Carlyle was made lord rector of Edinburg University in 1865; he declined an offer of knighthood. See "House of Hohenzollern Established in Brandenburg," VII, 205; "John Knox Heads the Scottish Reformers," X, 21; "Cromwell's Rule in England," XI, 357; "Growth of Prussia under the Great Elector," XII, 138; "Execution of Louis XVI," XIV, 295.

CARPENTER, EDMUND JANES (living), a New England journalist, novelist, and historian, literary editor of the Boston *Daily Advertiser* from 1884 to 1896. See "The Annexation of Hawaii," XIX, 269.

CELLINI, BENVENUTO (born, 1500; died, 1571), an Italian sculptor, goldsmith, and adventurer, the most noted worker in metals of his time, but a man of dissolute life and constant brawling. His *Memoirs* form one of the remarkable books of the world, portraying not only his unbridled self, but the extravagant age in which he lived. From them we quote "Sack of Rome by the Imperial Troops," IX, 124.

CERVERA Y TOPETE, PASCUAL, Marquis of Santa Anna (living), a Spanish admiral, engaged as a captain in the war against Peru 1866 and in the blockade of Cuba, Secretary of the Spanish Navy and chief of the Spanish commission to the European Naval Conference of 1891. Admiral Cervera was defeated by the United States fleet at Santiago, and his official report has furnished much ground for discussion. We quote it at XIX, 262.

CHAMPLIN, JOHN DENISON (living), an American editor and author. He has edited various cyclopædias, and was an associate editor of the *American Cyclopædia* and the *Standard Dictionary*. From his *Young Folks' History of the War for the Union* we quote "The Monitor and the Merrimac," XVIII, 38.

CHAPMAN, BENJAMIN, an English clergyman and historian, whose most important work, indeed his life occupation, was his standard *History of Gustavus Adolphus* (1856), from which we quote "Triumph and Death of Gustavus Adolphus," XI, 174.

CHEVALLIER, ÉMILE (born, 1828; died, 1879), a French author, who assisted Lenormant in writing his *Ancient History of the East*. See "The Rise and Fall of Assyria," I, 105.

CHUAN-SEN (living), a Chinese writer and translator, who was in the Foreign Office of the Chinese Government and translated all the communications from the legations. See "The Boxer War," XIX, 324.

CHURCH, RICHARD WILLIAM (born, 1815; died, 1890), an English clergyman, dean of St. Paul's, the author of many sermons and scholarly essays and lectures. His contributions to religious thought are very valuable. See "Dante Composes the Divina Commedia," VII, 1.

CLEMENT, CHARLES. From this writer's *Michael Angelo* we quote "Painting of the Sistine Chapel," VIII, 369.

CLEVELAND, HENRY RUSSELL (born, 1808; died, 1843), a Massachusetts author. He wrote upon educational subjects, and to the Sparks series of American biographies he contributed his *Life of Henry Hudson*. See "Reign of Elizabeth," X, 8, and "Henry Hudson Explores the Hudson River," XI, 1.

COLLINS, JOSEPH EDMUND (living), a Canadian journalist and historian, city editor of the Toronto *Globe* 1881. Mr. Collins has published several historical works bearing on Canada and its politics, among them his *Life and Career of Sir John A. Macdonald*, from which we quote "Canadian Confederation," XVIII, 196.

COLUMBUS, CHRISTOPHER (born, 1447; died, 1506), a Genoese navigator, famous as the discoverer of the New World. He accomplished four voyages to America, and kept a journal of his work, which, with his few brief letters of description to friends, is invaluable. See "Columbus Discovers America," VIII, 224.

COLUMBUS, Don FERDINAND (born, 1488; died, 1539), a natural son of Christopher Columbus. Ferdinand wrote a life of his father, which is preserved only in an Italian translation published at Venice 1571. From it we quote "Columbus Discovers America," VIII, 224.

COMINES, PHILIPPE DE, Sieur d'Argenton (born, 1445; died, 1511), a French statesman and historian, sent on important missions by Charles the Bold to France, England, and Spain; he afterward attached himself to Louis XII of France, endured many vicissitudes of fortune, accompanied Charles VIII on his Italian expedition, was present at the Battle of Fornovo, and had an in-

terview with Machiavelli in Florence. His memoirs are remarkable for their reflections on men and affairs and for a keen delight in the game of politics. They are the earliest examples of French literature of the history as distinguished from the chronicle. See "Death of Charles the Bold," VIII, 155.

COMYN, Sir ROBERT BUCKLEY (born, 1792; died, 1853), an English lawyer and historian, knighted in 1835 and appointed Chief Justice of Madras, returned to England in 1842 and devoted himself to writing legal works and preparing his *History of the Western Empire*, from which we quote "Charles IV of Germany Publishes his Golden Bull," VII, 160.

CONTRECŒUR, Captain DE (born, about 1730), a French officer of marines who was in command of the French forces in the Ohio Valley at the time of Braddock's advance. Contrecœur had just received orders to return to Montreal, and his successor, Captain Beaujeu, led the victorious attack on Braddock. Beaujeu was slain in the fight, so Contrecœur resumed command, and, though not actually present at the battle, wrote the official report of it, from which we quote. XIII, 163.

COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE (born, 1789; died, 1851), an American novelist well known for his wide range of popular fiction and his wonderful descriptive talents. From Yale Mr. Cooper entered the navy as a common sailor and worked his way up to lieutenant, when he resigned. He wrote several sea-tales, and was specially adapted for his chief historical work, the *Naval History of the United States*, from which we quote "The Tripolitan War," XV, 58.

CORBETT, JULIAN STAFFORD (living), an English lawyer, journalist, and author, newspaper correspondent with the Dongola expedition in 1896, lecturer in English history at Oxford 1902. He has published four or five novels and as many historical works on English naval affairs. Among them is his life of Sir Francis Drake, from which we quote "Drake Captures Cartagena," X, 230.

CORNELL, ALONZO B. (born, 1832; died, 1904), an American financier, Governor of New York State (1880–1883); son of Ezra Cornell, founder of Cornell University. Mr. Cornell was in youth a practical telegrapher, and he rose to be a director of the Western Union Telegraph Company. See "Invention of the Telegraph," XVII, 1.

CORNWALLIS, Lord CHARLES (born, 1738; died, 1805), an English general and statesman, Governor-General of India, Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and plenipotentiary to France. His surrender to Washington at Yorktown killed the British cause in America; but in India and Ireland he crushed rebellions and showed a rare capacity for pacification. A considerable amount of his correspondence has been published. See "Siege and Surrender of Yorktown," XIV, 97.

CORREA, GASPAR (died about 1560), a Portuguese explorer and historian. He was a contemporary and companion of Vasco da Gama, served in several expeditions to the East Indies, and left in manuscript valuable accounts of his experiences and also a *History of India*, from which we quote "The Sea-Route to India," VIII, 299.

Cox, Sir George William, Bart. (living), an English clergyman, scholar, and historian, born in India 1827, succeeded to the baronetcy 1877. His published works have been very numerous, and he has edited several classical compilations. He is a chief advocate of the sun-myth theory in mythology. See "The First Crusade," V, 276; "Saladin Takes Jerusalem," VI, 41; and "The Sixth Crusade," VI, 208.

Cox, Homersham (living), an English lawyer and author, judge of the County Court 1871. He wrote works on mathematics and legal history, and then devoted his later years to his *First Century of Christianity* (1886), from which we quote "Martyrdom of Polycarp and Justin Martyr," III, 231.

Coxe, William (born, 1747; died, 1828), an English historical writer, a fellow of King's College. As tutor he travelled nearly twenty years on the Continent, and the result was a careful history. His volume on *The House of Austria* is a master-work. From it we quote "Founding of the House of Hapsburg," VI, 298.

Creasy, Sir Edward Shepherd (born, 1812; died, 1878), an English lawyer, teacher, and historian. He is best known by his *Fifteen Decisive Battles of the World*, which has been everywhere accepted as unsurpassable in its own line. But during his life his other historical writings were equally admired. He was, moreover, Chief Justice of Ceylon, also professor of history in the University of London. See "Battle of Marathon," I, 322; "Defeat of the Athenians at Syracuse," II, 48; "Battle of Arbela," II, 141; "Battle of the Metaurus," II, 195; "Germans Revolt against Rome," II, 362; "Attila Invades Western Europe," IV, 72; "Battle of Tours," IV, 313; "Norman Conquest of England," V, 204; "Jeanne d'Arc's Victory at Orléans," VII, 333; "Defeat of the Spanish Armada," X, 251; "Battle of Blenheim," XII, 327; and "Defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga," XV, 51.

Crowe, Eyre Evans (born, 1799; died, 1868), an English journalist, novelist, and historian, editor of the London *Daily News* from 1849 to 1851. He travelled in the East, and dwelt for several years in France. His most noted historical work is his *History of France*, from which we quote "War of the Flemings with Philip the Fair," VII, 23.

Dabney, Charles William (living), an American chemist and educator, president of the University of Tennessee since 1887, Assistant United States Secretary of Agriculture 1893–1897. He is an expert chemist, has made important discoveries, and has issued several reports on agriculture and education. See "Invention of the Cotton-Gin," XIV, 271.

Dana, Charles Anderson (born, 1819; died, 1897), an American man of letters, for many years editor of the New York *Sun*. In earlier days he was managing editor of the New York *Tribune*. In 1863–1865 he was Assistant Secretary of War. He was author of several translations and editor of anthologies. With General James Harrison Wilson he wrote *Life of Ulysses S. Grant*, from which we quote "The Fall of Vicksburg," XVIII, 110.

DARWIN, CHARLES ROBERT (born, 1809; died, 1882), naturalist, originator of the celebrated Darwinian theory of the principle of natural selection. Darwin ranks among the first of scientific thinkers. He travelled extensively for research, and is the author of our present knowledge of coral reefs. Despite failing health, Darwin wrote numerous learned books of vast and permanent value. For the benefit of his own children he sketched a brief outline of his own life, from which we quote his account of the publication of his *Origin of Species*, XVII, 326.

D'AUBIGNÉ, JEAN HENRI MERLE (born, 1794; died, 1872), a Swiss historian. He studied theology under Neander and became pastor of the French Protestant Church in Hamburg, and afterward professor of church history at Geneva. His principal work is his *History of the Reformation in the Sixteenth Century*, from which we quote "The Peasants' War in Germany," IX, 93.

DAVIDS, THOMAS WILLIAM RHYS (living), an English Orientalist, president of the Pali Text Society, professor of comparative religion at Manchester, and secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society. He lived for several years in Ceylon and ever since has been writing and editing Buddhist literature. See "The Foundation of Buddhism," I, 160.

DAVIES, C. M. From this writer's *History of Holland* we quote "Struggle of the Dutch against France and England," XII, 86.

DAVIS, GEORGE LYNN-LACHLAN, an American author, who published *The Day-Star of American Freedom* in New York in 1855, from which we quote "Religious Toleration Proclaimed in Maryland," XI, 303.

DAVIS, JEFFERSON (born, 1808; died, 1889), President of the Confederate States. He served with distinction in the war with Mexico, was United States Senator from Mississippi, and Secretary of War under President Pierce. He was the leader of the State-Rights party and author of several resolutions, one of which declared that the Government was bound to protect property in slaves. After the fall of the Confederacy he was indicted for treason, but was never brought to trial. He wrote *Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government*, from which we quote "The Secession of the Southern States," XVIII, 1.

DAVIS, JOHN PATTERSON (living), an American lawyer, author, and educator, instructor in history and economics at the University of Michigan until 1895, since then engaged in law and literature, author of review articles and of *The Union Pacific Railway*, from which we quote his account of the completion of that work, XVIII, 287.

DAWSON, HENRY BARTON (born in England in 1821; died in 1889). He emigrated to New York when a boy and became an editor and historical writer. From his *Battles of the United States* we quote "Siege and Surrender of Yorktown," XIV, 97. See also "The Acquisition of California," XVII, 34.

DAWSON, SAMUEL EDWARD (living), Queen's Printer for Canada 1891, president of the Board of Arts and Manufactures of Quebec, a Canadian business man, who has written several noteworthy monographs on historical sub-

jects, among them his *Voyages of the Cabots in 1497–1498* from which we quote "Discovery of the Mainland of North America," VIII, 282.

DÉBERLÉ, ALFRED JOSEPH (born, 1835; died, 1877), a French historian and journalist, one of the editors of the *Grand dictionnaire universelle.* He was editor of several Parisian journals, took an active part in politics, and in the exciting years preceding 1870 was twice arrested for antagonism to the Government. He was mayor of one of the departments of Paris during the Siege, and was elected a member of the City Council in 1874. His republican principles show strongly in his historical works, which include his *History of South America.* See "Uprising in South America," XV, 205.

DEFOE, DANIEL (born, 1661; died, 1731), an English pamphleteer and story-writer, often regarded as the founder of the English novel. He was editor of the *Review,* a vigorous and prolific political writer, and was pilloried for his *The Shortest Way with Dissenters.* In 1719 he wrote his *Robinson Crusoe* with that marvellous verisimilitude which characterizes all his romances. His *History of the Plague* is probably quite as accurate as a genuine history could be, and has often been read as one. See "Great Plague in London," XII, 29.

DENICKE, H., a German historical writer. See "Rise of the Hanseatic League," VI, 214.

DENT, JOHN CHARLES. He was a resident of Toronto, Canada, and wrote much on Canadian topics, being a recognized authority. One of his most important works is entitled *The Last Forty Years,* from which we quote "Union of Upper and Lower Canada," XVI, 372.

DEPEW, CHAUNCEY MITCHELL (living), an American lawyer, statesman, and orator. He began his political career in 1861 in the New York Assembly and has been president of the New York Central Railroad. Later he was elected United States Senator, and in his official capacity he delivered a remarkable speech on the Panama Canal. See XIX, 360.

DISRAELI, ISAAC (born, 1766; died, 1848), an English man of letters. His *Curiosities of Literature* is one of the noted books of the world. It was the result of much reading at the British Museum and earned him the admiration and friendship of such men as Byron, Scott, and Bulwer-Lytton. See "Massacre of St. Bartholomew," X, 119.

DOUGLAS, Sir ROBERT KENNAWAY (living), keeper of Oriental books at the British Museum; professor of Chinese at King's College. He was in the English diplomatic service in China for ten years, and has devoted his later life to writing upon Chinese subjects. He is the author of the Chinese articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica.* See "Rise of Confucius," I, 270, and "France in Annam," XIX, 120.

DOW, ALEXANDER (born, about 1730; died, 1779), a Scotchman of most romantic career. He fled from Scotland as a common sailor, after some obscure clash with the law, became Secretary to the Governor of Bencoolen, entered the English army in India and worked his way rapidly to the rank of colonel. Re-

turning to England in 1768, he published translations from the Persian, including his *History of Hindostan*, founded, partly at least, on the work of the Persian Ferishta. Dow also placed two tragedies upon the stage. From his history we quote "Mahometans in India," V, 151.

DOYLE, Sir ARTHUR CONAN (living), an English physician, novelist, and historian, knighted for his literary services. He first attracted attention by his historical novels about 1888, then by his detective stories. He has travelled much in Africa, and in his work *The Great Boer War* he presents the British view of that contest and its causes. From this we quote "The Boer War," XIX, 296.

DOYLE, JOHN ANDREW (living), an English historian, Member of Parliament, fellow of Oxford, and owner of the London *Morning Chronicle*. Mr. Doyle won the Arnold prize in 1868 by his essay *The American Colonies*, which justified the American Revolution; and he has since devoted himself to historical writing and research upon this subject. See "Signing of the Declaration of Independence," XIV, 39.

DRAPER, ANDREW SLOAN (living), a New York lawyer, educator, and statesman; president of the University of Illinois 1894–1904; Commissioner of Education of the State of New York 1904. He has written much on educational subjects and in 1899 published *The Rescue of Cuba*, from which we quote "The Battles of Santiago," XIX, 235.

DUFFY, Sir CHARLES GAVAN (living), an Irish patriot and journalist, founder of the Irish Confederation and the famous *Nation* newspaper. He emigrated to Australia, where he became Minister of Public Works, Prime Minister, knighted in 1873, and elected Speaker of the Legislative Assembly. His *Ballad Poetry of Ireland* was a household book in his native country, and later he published his *Four Years of Irish History*. See "Famine in Ireland," XVII, 84.

DUGGAN, STEPHEN PIERCE HAYDEN (living), an American educator and author, member of the American Academy of Political Science and of the American Economic Association, contributor to magazines on topics of political science, and author of *The Eastern Question*. See "The Berlin Congress," XIX, 33.

DUNHAM, SAMUEL A. (died, 1858), an English historian. His knowledge of the Middle Ages is said to have been marvellous, and he wrote a series of histories, among them the *History of Spain and Portugal*, which won him admission to the Spanish Academy, was translated into Spanish, and is still accounted the best work on the subject in any language. From his history we quote "Decline of the Moorish Power in Spain," V, 256.

DYER, THOMAS HENRY (born, 1804; died, 1888), an English historian and archæologist, who qualified himself as an authority on classical antiquities and subjects of historical interest by extensive travel and study of topography. His best known work is his *History of Modern Europe*, from which we quote "Heroic Age of the Netherlands," X, 145.

EDWARDS, FREDERICK AUGUSTUS (living), an English man of letters, contributor to reviews. See "Italy in Africa," XIX, 194.

ELLIOTT, CHARLES WYLLYS (born, 1817; died, 1883), an American author and philanthropist. He was widely known as a landscape artist, and was one of the commissioners for laying out Central Park in New York city. He is, however, chiefly known as a writer on decorative and historical subjects. His *New England History* and *San Domingo* are well known and standard historical works. He also published novels, mainly anonymous. See "Tyranny of Andros in New England," XII, 241, and "Negro Revolution in Haiti," XIV, 236.

ELLIS, GEORGE E. (born, 1814; died, 1894), an American historian, educator, and Unitarian clergyman, professor of systematic theology at Harvard, president of the Massachusetts Historical Society, and editor of religious papers. His historical works upon New England and Colonial subjects were numerous and important, including his *William Penn*, from which we quote "William Penn Receives the Grant of Pennsylvania," XII, 153.

EUGENE (or François Eugène de Savoie-Carignan, Prince of Savoy) (born, 1663; died, 1736), a general and statesman in the service of Austria. He was educated at the French court, but feeling himself slighted by Louis XIV took service with Austria and commanded her armies against the French in Italy and Germany. He was in joint command with Marlborough in the series of victories that broke the power of France, and did even greater service to his adopted country in crushing the Turks at Zenta, Peterwardein, and Belgrad. The memoirs of Prince Eugene, while perhaps not strictly reliable, are vivid and interesting. From them we quote his own account of "The Siege of Belgrad," XIII, 16.

EVELYN, JOHN (born, 1620; died, 1706), an English gentleman and author, whose *Diary* is one of our most trustworthy sources for the English history of his time. Evelyn was a Royalist in high favor with the court party, though living by preference a retired country life. He was one of the first members of the Royal Society. See "Great Fire in London," XII, 45.

FAIRBAIRN, ANDREW MARTIN (living), a Scottish clergyman, educator, and church historian. He was made minister of a Scotch Congregational church in 1860, and has since been steadily engaged in religious and educational work. His *Christ in Modern Theology* has passed rapidly through several editions. From his work on the *Cambridge Modern History* we quote "Calvin is Driven from Paris," IX, 176.

FAIRBANKS, GEORGE R. From this writer's *History of St. Augustine* we quote "The Founding of St. Augustine," X, 70.

FARRAGUT, LOYALL (living), a graduate of West Point, only child of David G. Farragut, and author of the principal life of the admiral, from which we quote "The Capture of New Orleans," XVIII, 46.

FARRAR, FREDERIC WILLIAM (born, 1831; died, 1903), an English preacher and scholar, Dean of Canterbury, chaplain to the House of Commons, head-

master of Marlborough College. He was a popular preacher and lecturer in America as well as in England, and an advocate of temperance reform. His religious-historical works, especially his *Life of Christ*, had an unprecedented sale and have been accepted as standards in the English Church. See "The Crucifixion," III, 23, and "Persecution of the Christians under Nero," III, 134.

FAVRE, JULES CLAUDE GABRIEL (born, 1809; died, 1880), a French lawyer and statesman, head of the Government of the National Defence that superseded Napoleon III in 1870 and carried on the war. M. Favre had previously been a leader in the earlier republican movements, and in the more regular government that followed 1870 he was Minister of Foreign Affairs. He resigned office in 1871 to return to law, and to write a series of historical works on the events in which he had himself taken part. His chief work is *The Government of the National Defence*. See "The Third French Republic," XVIII, 321.

FIELD, CYRUS WEST (born, 1819; died, 1892), an American financier, who made a small fortune in the paper business and in 1854 became interested in the idea of laying an Atlantic cable. Mainly through his courage and energy the feat was accomplished after twelve years of failure and financial difficulty. Mr. Field then became a railroad president and head of the company that created the elevated railroad system of New York city. See "The Laying of the Atlantic Cable," XVIII, 175.

FINLAY, GEORGE (born, 1799; died, 1875), author of a standard series of histories of Greece, of which that of the Byzantine Empire is regarded by scholars as especially valuable. Finlay was a young English lawyer who with Byron became devoted to the cause of Greece's freedom, fought in her war of independence, and then settled on an estate in Attica, where he turned to the study of Greek history. See "Decline of the Byzantine Empire," V, 353; "Mahomet Takes Constantinople," VIII, 55; "Siege of Missolonghi," XVI, 112.

FLETCHER, JAMES (born, 1811; died, 1832), one of the most melancholy figures in English literature. Fletcher, assistant master in a small school, committed suicide in a fit of despondency or insanity when only twenty-one years of age. But he had already given evidence of genius in his poems and of scholarship in his *History of Poland*, from which we quote "First Partition of Poland," XIII, 313.

FLORUS, LUCIUS ANNÆUS (*circa* A.D. 120), a Roman historian of doubtful name, who wrote during the time of the Emperor Hadrian. His work is founded on that of Livy; but as the latter portion of Livy's is lost, we cannot say how closely his disciple follows him, and thus Florus becomes our original authority for much of the later period. His style is impassioned and rhetorical and at one time was much admired, though Latinists now regard it as inferior to that of Livy. See "The Punic Wars," II, 179.

FRANCIS, JOHN (born, 1811; died, 1882), an English author and financier. He was publisher of the *Athenæum* from 1831 until his death. He led the movement for reform in newspaper taxation and wrote a history of the Bank of England, from which we quote his account of its establishment, XII, 286.

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN (born, 1706; died, 1790), an American statesman, philosopher, and author. Franklin first became known as a printer and the author of *Poor Richard's Almanac*, founded the American Philosophical Society, and attracted attention even in Europe by his inventions and scientific discoveries. His leading part in the Revolutionary War led to his being appointed one of the peace commissioners, and it was largely owing to his shrewdness that the peace treaty was so advantageous to the United States. See "Franklin's Experiments with Electricity," XIII, 130.

FREDERICK II (the Great) (born, 1712; died, 1786), the most celebrated of the sovereigns of Prussia and the leader of Europe in his time. His most remarkable military achievement was his defence of his country against the combined forces of Austria, Russia, and France in the Seven-Years' War. Frederick wished to be distinguished as an author and wrote voluminously on statecraft and on the history of his own wars, especially a *History of the Seven-Years' War*, from which we quote "The Battle of Torgau," XIII, 217.

FROISSART, Sir JOHN (born, 1337; died about 1410), a French poet and one of the earliest historians as distinguished from mere chroniclers. In 1361 Froissart journeyed from France and became secretary to the Queen of England. He then attached himself to the court of Luxemburg, and later travelled for fifteen years through Europe to gather material for his *Chronicles*. Most of his information he gained at first hand from kings and queens and military commanders, so that his work, though not altogether trustworthy, is very interesting and valuable. It was written in French and has been translated into many languages. From it we quote "Battles of Sluys and Crécy," VII, 78, and "Insurrection of the Jacquerie in France," VII, 164.

FROTHINGHAM, RICHARD (born, 1812; died, 1880), an American legislator, historian, and editor, for many years proprietor and editor of the Boston *Post*. He was frequently a member of the Massachusetts Legislature and was Mayor of Charlestown. His historical studies were mainly in the colonial and revolutionary periods in Massachusetts, and he wrote scholarly works on these topics, besides a history of the United States. From his *History of the Siege of Boston* we quote "The Battle of Lexington," XIV, 1.

FYFFE, CHARLES ALAN (born, 1845; died, 1892), bursar of University College, Oxford, an English lawyer, war correspondent, and scholar, who devoted several years to the preparation of his widely known and justly popular *History of Modern Europe*. Mr. Fyffe was a Radical in politics. See "Napoleon's Russian Campaign," XV, 231; "The Spanish Demand for a Constitution," XVI, 41; "Carlist Revolt in Spain," XVI, 287; "The Austro-Prussian War," XVIII, 163; "The Fall of Maximilian," XVIII, 186.

GAIRDNER, JAMES (living), an English editor and historian, assistant keeper of the public records, editor of important historical works, and author of studies on special periods of English history, mainly the Wars of the Roses. See "Battle of Agincourt," VII, 320, and "The Murder of the Princes in the Tower," VIII, 192.

GARDINER, SAMUEL RAWSON (born, 1829; died, 1902), professor of modern history in King's College, London; editor of the *English Historical Review* from 1891 to 1901. Professor Gardiner's great work is his unfinished English history, which gives seventeen volumes to an exhaustive study of the half-century following 1603, a most complete and scholarly analysis of the period. Among his shorter and more popular historic works are *The Thirty-Years' War* and *What the Gunpowder Plot Was*. See "The Gunpowder Plot," X, 310, and "The Defenestration at Prague," XI, 62.

GARIBALDI, GIUSEPPE (born, 1807; died, 1882), an Italian liberator and patriot, who after terrific trials and through almost unparalleled heroism was the main factor in the liberation and union of the Italian States of Southern Italy. General Garibaldi at one time attempted novel-writing, but without much success. His autobiography, however, is a book of great value, from which we quote "The Kingdom of Italy Established," XVII, 334.

GARNEAU, FRANCOIS XAVIER (born, 1809; died, 1866), a French-Canadian patriot, poet, and historian, president of the Canadian Institute of Quebec, and for many years town clerk of Quebec. M. Garneau was the first scholar to present Canadian history from the French point of view, yet without prejudice, and his work is regarded in Canada as being of the highest importance. From his *History of Canada* we quote "Discovery of the Mississippi," XII, 108, and "Massacre of Lachine," XII, 248.

GAUTIER, ÉMILE-THÉODORE LEON (living), a French historian and paleographer, member of the French Institute since 1887, and a keeper of the National Archives since 1859; professor of paleography in the École des Chartes. He is a recognized authority on the Middle Ages, and more especially on mediæval literature. Among his numerous writings is his *Chivalry*, which won the grand prize from the French Academy in 1884. From this work we quote "Growth and Decadence of Chivalry," V, 109.

GAYARRÉ, CHARLES ÉTIENNE ARTHUR (born, 1805; died, 1895), a Louisiana lawyer, statesman, and historian, United States Senator in 1835, judge of the New Orleans City Court, Secretary of State for Louisiana and one of the strongest advocates of secession. He wrote romances and dramas, but his chief fame is as the historian of his State. See "Colonization of Louisiana," XII, 297.

GEIJER, ERIC GUSTAVE (born, 1783; died, 1847), a Swedish poet, musician, and historian, professor of history in Upsala University. Amid all his varied and versatile work Professor Geijer was compelled to leave unfinished his great *History of the Swedish People;* but for the early days that it covers it is still the standard authority. From it we quote "Liberation of Sweden," IX, 79.

GIBBON, EDWARD (born, 1737; died, 1794), often accounted the greatest of historians. His best-known work is *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, on which he was engaged for nearly twenty years. The publication of the first volume in 1776 raised his reputation at once to the highest rank, but the unfortunate antagonism of his work toward Christianity was soon sadly felt. Gibbon was an English country gentleman of limited fortune. He was a

Member of Parliament for several years, but was extremely bashful, and he finally retired altogether from public life to spend his time in literature and travel. See "Beginning of Rome's Decline," III, 263; "Foundation of Constantinople," III, 320; "Julian the Apostate Becomes Emperor," III, 333; "The Visigoths Pillage Rome," IV, 1; "Huns Invade the Eastern Empire," IV, 28; "Attila Invades Western Europe," IV, 72; "Publication of the Justinian Code," IV, 138; "Conquests of Timur," VII, 169.

GLADSTONE, WILLIAM EWART (born, 1809; died, 1898), an English parliamentary leader and reformer, a Tory under Sir Robert Peel until 1850, then an Independent until 1867, when he became leader of the Liberals and was made Prime Minister in 1868. In the intervals of his task of governing England Mr. Gladstone's literary labors filled eight volumes of his collected works. The most noted of his essays is *Studies on Homer and the Homeric Age*. See "Catholic Emancipation," XVI, 175.

GLEIG, GEORGE ROBERT (born, 1796; died, 1888), a Scottish soldier, clergyman, novelist, editor, and historian. In the early part of his busy career he was a subaltern in the army and went through the Spanish campaign of Wellington and the American campaign that ended in disaster at New Orleans. Mr. Gleig then entered the Church and rose to be chaplain-general of the British forces. Most of his later life was occupied with literary labor, and his numerous historical publications include the *Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans*, narrating his own experience. From this we quote "The Burning of Washington," XV, 295.

GOLDSMITH, OLIVER (born, 1728; died, 1774), a British poet, essayist, and dramatist. He was a sort of universal genius, turning his hand successfully to every species of literature. He was improvident and always in debt to his publishers, and was thus compelled to write whatever they asked of him—zoology, poetry, essays, letters. His histories of Greece, Rome, and England, while not his greatest works, are charmingly told in an easy and popular style. See "Alexander Reduces Tyre," II, 133, and "Roman Invasion of Great Britain," II, 285.

GOSSE, EDMUND (living), librarian to the House of Lords, an English scholar, poet, and critic of English literature. Among Mr. Gosse's numerous and important critical works is his *History of English Literature in the Eighteenth Century*. See "The First Modern Novel," XIII, 100.

GRAHAME, JAMES (born, 1790; died, 1842), a Scottish lawyer and historian, chiefly known for his *History of the Rise and Progress of the United States*, which was so American in spirit as to receive little recognition in England. Neither was it well known in America until 1841, when the historian Prescott pointed out its value and it was widely read. From it we quote "The American Colonies Oppose the Stamp Act," XIII, 289.

GRANT, ULYSSES S. (born, 1822; died, 1885), eighteenth President of the United States. General Grant attempted nothing in literature until the year before his death, when his embarrassed finances led him to write a series of war

articles for the *Century Magazine*, and he followed this with his *Memoirs*, which were but just completed at his death. Their enormous pecuniary profit rescued his family from poverty. From the *Memoirs* we quote "The Surrender of Lee," XVIII, 153.

GRATTAN, THOMAS COLLEY (born, 1792; died, 1864), an Irish journalist and author, who lived mainly in England and abroad. He was for several years British Consul at Boston and aided in the pacific settlement of the North-eastern boundary questions. His writings were of travels, poetry, and romance. See "The Revolution in Belgium," XVI, 220.

GREELEY, HORACE (born. 1811; died, 1872), an American journalist, sometimes called "the later Franklin," founder of the New York *Tribune*, Member of Congress; candidate for the Presidency against General Grant in 1872; an orator of no mean ability and an earnest advocate of reforms. His most important book is *The American Conflict*, from which we quote "The Battle of Bull Run," XVIII, 26.

GREEN, JOHN RICHARD (born, 1837; died, 1883), the ablest of recent English historians. His *Short History of the English People* is acknowledged the best work on the subject; 150,000 copies of it were sold within fifteen years of its first appearance in 1874. Dr. Green was a busy clergyman as well as an author. He was also librarian at Lambeth and editor of many educational works. See "The English Conquest of Britain," IV, 55; "Augustine's Work in England," IV, 182; "Career of Alfred the Great," V, 49; "Great Religious Movement in England," IX, 137; "England Breaks with the Roman Church," IX, 203; "Cromwell's Rule in England," XI, 357; "Wellington's Peninsular Campaign," XV, 170.

GREGOROVIUS, FERDINAND (born, 1821; died, 1891), a German historian, author of several works on Rome, where he spent most of his time. He devoted himself to poetry and literature, *Rome in the Middle Ages* being his greatest work. See "Henry III Deposes the Simoniacal Popes," V, 177, and "First Great Jubilee of the Catholic Church," VI, 378.

GREY, J. GRATTAN (living), an Australian man of letters. From his historical work *Australia* we quote his account of the "Confederation," XIX, 352.

GROTE, GEORGE (born, 1794; died, 1871), the most noted of the modern historians of Greece, was a London banker, who acquired wealth and became a Radical leader in the reform agitations of 1832. He was elected to the first reform Parliament and held his seat for many years. His scholarship and literary talent had previously won him high reputation, and between 1846 and 1856 he published the successive twelve volumes of his *History of Greece*. It is unsurpassed for completeness, accuracy, and martial ardor and power. Grote was made vice-chancellor of London University and was offered a peerage, which he declined. See "The Fall of Troy," I, 70; "Pythian Games at Delphi," I, 181; "Solon's Early Greek Legislation," I, 203; "Conquests of Cyrus the Great," I, 250; "Great Plague at Athens," II, 34.

GUBBINS, JOHN HARINGTON (living), an English scholar, who entered the Japanese consular service in 1871, and became Japanese Secretary in 1889. In 1900 Mr. Gubbins became the acting Chargé d'Affaires at the British Legation in Corea. His publications have been studies of the Japanese language and customs. See "Introduction of Christianity into Japan," IX, 325.

GUIZOT, FRANÇOIS PIERRE GUILLAUME (born, 1787; died, 1874), a French historian and statesman. He was professor of modern history in the University of France, and an antagonist of Napoleon I. After the latter's downfall Guizot occupied one ministerial office after another, was Ambassador to England, and finally was Prime Minister of France 1840–1848. The rebellion of 1848 forced him to withdraw from politics, and, retiring to England, he devoted himself to literature. His historical works were already famous, one of them on the life of Washington having been undertaken on a commission from the United States Government. His histories of France and England are the best known and most popular of his productions. See "Persecutions of the Christians in Gaul," III, 246; "Clovis Founds the Kingdom of the Franks," IV, 113; "Founding of the Carlovingian Dynasty," IV, 324; "Career of Charlemagne," IV, 334; "Decay of the Frankish Empire," V, 22; "James van Artevelde Leads a Flemish Revolt," VII, 68; "The Reign of Terror," XIV, 311; "Napoleon's Russian Campaign," XV, 231; "The Revolution of February," XVII, 137.

GUIZOT, Mme. DE WITT (born, 1829), daughter of the historian Guizot, wife of M. Conrad de Witt, a French statesman. She has written many educational and historical works. She aided her father in the literary labors of his later years, and after his death she continued, from his notes, his most important work, the *History of France*, from which we quote "The Revolution of February," XVII, 137.

HALLAM, HENRY (born, 1777; died, 1859), an English philosopher, critic, and historian. He was educated for the law, but as a gentleman of means preferred a life of study. His critical works early attracted attention, and after ten years of investigation in the capitals of Europe he wrote his *A View of the State of Europe During the Middle Ages*. This made him famous and was followed by other equally learned works, nor have more modern writers even yet displaced him as an authority in historical analysis. The most noted among his later works is *The Constitutional History of England*. See "Genoese Surrender to Venetians," VII, 213; "Abolition of the Court of Star-Chamber," XI, 215.

HALLIWELL-PHILLIPPS, JAMES ORCHARD (born, 1820; died, 1889), an English antiquary and Shakespearean scholar. He was made a fellow of the Royal Society and of the Society of Antiquaries when only eighteen years old, and devoted almost the whole of his long life to research into the work of Shakespeare and the traditions concerning him. Mr. Halliwell-Phillipps was the prime mover in the preservation of the Shakespearean relics still existing at Stratford and the virtual conversion of the entire town into a Shakespearean museum. See "Culmination of Dramatic Literature in Hamlet," X, 287.

HAMLEY, Sir EDWARD BRUCE (born, 1824; died, 1893), an English general, scholar, and author, for many years professor of military history at Sandhurst.

He fought as an aide-de-camp in the Crimean War, and as a division commander in Egypt in 1882. He was made a general in 1890. His two works on the Crimean campaign were written, one at the time of its close in 1855, the other with the added experience of nearly forty years of military life. From the later work we quote "The Capture of Sebastopol," XVII, 286.

HAMMER-PURGSTALL, JOSEPH VON (born, 1774; died, 1856), an Austrian Orientalist and historian, president of the Academy of Sciences at Vienna. Baron Hammer-Purgstall was for many years in the Austrian consular service in Turkey, was the official interpreter at Constantinople, published a Turkish lexicon, and wrote works on Arabic, Persian, and Turkish history. Among these was his *Geschichte des osmanischen Reichs*. See "First Turkish Dominion in Europe," VII, 147.

HAMMURABI, or Khammurabi (lived about 2250 B.C.), King of Babylonia; is perhaps the King Amraphel mentioned in Scripture. He freed his kingdom from the Elamites and became a great conqueror and civilizer. Only within the past few years have we learned through the discoveries at Susa that he was a great lawmaker as well. His code antedates any other in existence. See "Compilation of the Earliest Code," I, 14.

HANOTAUX, ALBERT AUGUSTE GABRIEL (living), a French historian and statesman, member of the French Academy. M. Hanotaux was officially attached to the service of his Government in 1879 as a historical director. He was Minister of Foreign Affairs from 1894 to 1898. Of his many volumes upon French history the most recent is his *Contemporary France*, dealing with events in which he himself played an important part. From it we quote "The Rising of the Commune," XVIII, 351.

HARRISON, FREDERIC (living), an English lawyer, scholar, and historian, admitted to the bar in 1858, has held several important offices, professor of international law to the Inns of Court, an alderman of London, and vice-president of the Royal Historical Society. Among his historical works is his *Oliver Cromwell*, from which we quote "Cromwell's Campaign in Ireland," XI, 335.

HARRISON, WILLIAM JEROME (living), an English educator and scientist, chief science demonstrator and director for the Birmingham school system. Mr. Harrison is known for his work in both geology and photography, and among other books on these subjects he published in 1887 his *History of Photography*, from which we quote "The Invention of Photography," XVI, 338.

HARVEY, MOSES (born, 1820; died, 1901), an Irish Presbyterian minister and historian, who emigrated to Newfoundland in 1852 and after twenty-six years of church labor retired to a life of quiet study. Dr. Harvey perhaps did more than any other writer to make Newfoundland known to the rest of the world; among his numerous works looking to this end is his *Newfoundland: The Oldest British Colony*, from which we quote "First Colony of England beyond Seas," X, 198.

HASSALL, ARTHUR (living), an English historian, athlete, and tutor at Oxford since 1876, senior proctor of the University in 1893. Mr. Hassall has published

valuable historical works, among the most recent being his *Mazarin* (1903). See "Peace of Westphalia," XI, 285.

HAZLITT, WILLIAM (born, 1778; died, 1830), an English essayist, critic, and historian. In early life he was a portrait-painter and then a dramatic critic. He joined Coleridge in interpreting the work of Shakespeare, and made himself famous for his analytic understanding. In later life he turned to history and produced his vigorous and enthusiastic *Life of Napoleon*, from which we quote "The French Revolution," XIV, 212, and "Coronation of Napoleon," XV, 76.

HAZLITT, WILLIAM CAREW (living), an English scholar, editor, and philosopher, grandson of William Hazlitt, the Shakespearean essayist. He was educated as a civil engineer, became a journalist, was admitted to the bar in 1861, and retired to the quieter life of letters. Mr. Hazlitt's publications have been very numerous. From his *History of the Venetian Republic* we quote "Evolution of the Dogeship in Venice," IV, 292.

HECKER, JUSTUS FREDERICK CARL (born, 1795; died, 1850), professor of medicine at the University of Berlin, a German author and physician. After long investigation into the history of medicine, Professor Hecker wrote a series of thoughtful works, which were widely welcomed and have been translated into several languages. Perhaps the best known among them are the *Epidemics of the Middle Ages* and the *Dancing Mania of the Middle Ages*, from which we quote "The Black Death Ravages Europe," VII, 130, and "Dancing Mania of the Middle Ages," VII, 187.

HELPS, Sir ARTHUR (born, 1813; died, 1875), an English country gentleman, essayist, and historian, a personal friend of Queen Victoria, for whom he edited the speeches of the Prince Consort and also her own *Highland Journal*. Sir Arthur was widely known as an essayist, and wrote several historical works on the Spaniards in America, the most important being his *Spanish Conquest in America*, from which we quote "Discovery of the Canary Islands," VII, 266, and "Negro Slavery in America," IX, 36.

HENDERSON, ERNEST FLAGG (living), an American scholar, teacher, and historian, dwelt for some time in Germany, and in 1894 published his *History of Germany in the Middle Ages*, which has received high praise. Dr. Henderson has edited or written other works on German and English history. See "The Peace of Constance," VI, 28.

HENDERSON, THOMAS F. (living), a Scottish editor and literary historian, a writer on the staff of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and the *Dictionary of National Biography*. Mr. Henderson has done important service to literature by his editions of Scottish poetical works and his writings on Burns. See "Cotton Manufacture Developed," XIII, 341.

HERODOTUS (born about 485 B.C.; died about 425), commonly called "the Father of History," was a Greek born in Asia Minor. There were chronologists before his time, but Herodotus was apparently the first to recast rough notes into a connected story. His history of Greece consists of nine books and is chiefly occupied with the Persian wars. He travelled much, and described

the countries he visited, thus dealing with geography as well as history. His style is a model of easy, colloquial simplicity. See "Invasion of Greece by Persians," I, 354.

HILDRETH, RICHARD (born, 1807; died, 1865), an American editor and historian. Mr. Hildreth was educated as a lawyer, but later became editor of the Boston *Atlas*, a daily newspaper. His attacks on slavery drew wide attention and helped build up the Republican party. He became United States Consul at Trieste in 1861, and died in Italy. He is best remembered for his scholarly and accurate *History of the United States*. See "King Philip's War," XII, 125; "Salem Witchcraft Trials," XII, 268; "The Burning of Washington," XV, 295; "Florida Acquired by the United States," XVI, 57.

HILLEBRAND, KARL (born, 1829; died, 1884), a German essayist, philosopher, and historian. He was compelled to flee from Baden for his part in the revolts of 1848–1849, went to France, and became professor of foreign literature at Douai. Later he settled in Italy as correspondent for the London *Times*, and ultimately returned to his own land. Of his many philosophic works his *Lectures on German Thought* was the last and perhaps most important. See "Intellectual Revolt of Germany," XIII, 347.

HITTELL, JOHN SHERTZER (born, 1825; died, 1901), an American journalist and author, who dealt frankly and vigorously with many burning questions of the day. The first work to attract general attention to Mr. Hittell was his *Mining in the Pacific States*, from which we quote "Discovery of Gold in California," XVII, 188.

HODGKIN, THOMAS (living), an English banker, who since 1874 has given his leisure to the study of Italian history, and has recently devoted himself exclusively to literary work. He is writing *Italy and Her Invaders*, of which eight volumes have appeared (1905). See "Foundation of Venice," IV, 95.

HOLLAND, THOMAS ERSKINE (living), an English jurist, admitted to the bar in 1863, and professor of international law at Oxford since 1874. He has written several well-known works upon his chosen subject. See "The Peace Conference at The Hague," XIX, 282.

HOLLISTER, GIDEON HIRAM (born, 1817; died, 1881), a Connecticut lawyer and State Senator, United States Consul in Haiti. His literary work includes novels, poetry, and a *History of Connecticut*. See "The First Written Free Constitution in the World," XI, 205.

HOLST, HERMANN EDUARD VON (living), a German-American educator and historian, professor of history at the University of Chicago. He taught in St. Petersburg in 1866, but was expelled from Russia, and emigrated to the United States. On returning to Germany he became professor of history at Strasburg and Freiburg universities, and became a member and then Vice-President of the Baden Legislature. In 1892 he was appointed to a chair in Chicago University. He has written valuable works on American law and history, the best known being his *Constitutional and Political History of the United States*, from which we quote "Rise of the Democratic Party," XV, 18.

HOPKINS, JOHN CASTELL (living), a Canadian editor and historian, chief editor of the *Canadian Encyclopædia*. Mr. Hopkins was born in Iowa in 1864, but removed to Canada when a child and there had a business and journalistic training. Among his historical works is *The Story of the Dominion*. See "The Boer War," XIX, 296.

HORNE, CHARLES F. (living), an American editor, educator, and historian. His first publication of importance was the widely circulated series entitled *Great Men and Famous Women* (1894). Since then he has edited *The Story of the Greatest Nations*. He has also written several histories, including *The Story of Germany* and *The Story of France*. See "The Defenestration at Prague," XI, 62, and "The Siege of Paris," XVIII, 333. "Conquest of the Air," XIX, 171. "Discovery of the North Pole," XIX, 407.

HOUSTON, SAM (born 1793; died, 1863), the founder and chief hero of the State of Texas. After a boyhood among the Indians, Houston rose to a lieutenancy in the Army, and became Governor of Tennessee. In 1833 he joined the Texans, and became their general and the first President of their independent Republic. Houston was in no sense a literary man, but his account of his strife against the Mexicans is famous. See "The Texan Revolution," XVI, 305.

HOWISON, ROBERT REID (living), a Virginia historian, professor of American history at Fredericksburg College, admitted to the bar in 1841, became a clergyman in the Presbyterian Church in 1844, wrote his *History of Virginia* in 1848. He was a member of the Richmond city government during the Civil War and served on various boards, meanwhile writing a contemporary *History of the War*. From his revised *History of Virginia* we quote "Naming of Virginia," X, 211, and "Settlement of Virginia," X, 350.

HOWORTH, Sir HENRY HOYLE (living), an English lawyer, statesman, and author, Member of Parliament, president of the Archæological Institute. His geological and ethnological works are well known and important, as are also his historical studies into the early Mongolian civilization, which have led to his *Genghis Khan* and *History of the Mongols*. See "Founding of the Mongol Empire," VI, 103.

HUBBARD, GARDINER GREENE (born, 1822; died, 1897), an American lawyer and financier, president of the National Geographical Society, founder and chief promoter of the Bell Telephone Company, introducer of the telephone into Russia and most of Europe. Mr. Hubbard served on many important government boards, but always refused political office on the ground that it would destroy his usefulness as an independent. See "The Opening of the Suez Canal," XVIII, 275.

HUGHES, THOMAS (born, 1823; died, 1896), an English writer, reformer, and religious teacher, best known as the author of *Tom Brown's School-days*, but also famous as a friend to the working-classes. He was elected to Parliament in 1865 as their champion, and advocated the cause till his retirement in 1874. From 1872 to 1883 Mr. Hughes was principal of the College for Working Men and Women in London. He attempted to establish a coöperative settle-

ment in Rugby, Tennessee, but failed. His literary work was largely biographical and included *Alfred the Great* and *Life of Livingstone*. See "Career of Alfred the Great," V, 49; "Livingstone's African Discoveries," XVII, 213.

HUGO, VICTOR-MARIE (born, 1802; died, 1885), a French lyrist, novelist, and dramatist. He was active in public affairs and at one time a Senator, and was also a great artist in literature, head of the Romanticists, with a superb mastery of words. His *Les misérables* has been translated into ten languages. From it we quote "The Battle of Waterloo," XV, 363.

HUME, DAVID (born, 1711; died, 1776), a Scottish philosopher and historian. He was secretary to General St. Clair and to Lord Hertford's Embassy to France. While keeper of the Advocates' Library and surrounded by that vast collection of books, he conceived the project of his celebrated *History of England*, from which we quote "Egbert Becomes King of the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy," IV, 372; "Canute Becomes King of England," V, 164; "Signing of Magna Charter," VI, 175; "Wars of the Roses," VIII, 72.

HUNTER, Sir WILLIAM WILSON, Bart. (born, 1840; died, 1900), a Scottish statistician and historian, director of the first "statistical survey" of India undertaken by the British Government, the results of which, published in 1880, filled 128 volumes; president of the Indian Educational Commission; vice-chancellor of the University of Calcutta. On his retirement from the Indian Government Sir William was made a member of the faculty of Oxford and lectured there as the leading authority upon Indian affairs. He wrote many important works on India, including his *History of British India*, of which only two volumes were completed at his death. See "The Formation of Castes in India," I, 52.

HUXLEY, THOMAS HENRY (born, 1825; died, 1895), English biologist, professor of comparative anatomy at the Royal College of Surgeons, professor of natural history in the Royal School of Mines, president of the Ethnological Society, of the British Association, of the Geological Society, and of the Royal Society, and lord rector of the University of Aberdeen. It was chiefly Professor Huxley who spread abroad and defended Darwin's theories of evolution. He was also an active member of commissions on sea-fisheries, and on his travels made many interesting studies of marine animals. See "Harvey Discovers the Circulation of the Blood," XI, 50.

INGRAM, JOHN KELLS (living), an Irish scholar and political economist. He has been a fellow and professor in Trinity College, Dublin, and is known to the readers of poetry by his spirited lyric entitled *Ninety-Eight*. His *History of Political Economy* has been translated into ten languages, and his *History of Slavery and Serfdom* is almost equally popular. From this we quote "Abolition of the Slave-Trade," XVI, 296.

IRVING, WASHINGTON (born, 1783; died, 1859), an American author, one of the most successful writers of the New World, Secretary to the United States Legation in London and United States Minister to Spain. In 1826 he journeyed to Spain and began the long and arduous studies that laid the foundation for his more serious works, as *Mahomet and his Successors*, and *Chronicle of the Con-*

quest of Granada. See "The Hegira," IV, 198; "The Saracens Conquer Egypt," IV, 278; "Conquest of Granada," VIII, 202.

Ito, Marquis Hirobumi, Baron Yoshitami Sannomiya (living), a statesman of Japan and high admiral in her war with China. With Inouye he began in 1864 the agitation that has modernized Japan. For many years Ito was Chief Minister of State. He is author of the Japanese Constitution of 1889 and has written a series of commentaries on it and other works of political importance in his country. See "New Japan," XIX, 133.

Jackson, Lady Catherine Charlotte (died, 1891), an English author, wife of Sir George Jackson. After her husband's death in 1861 Lady Jackson published his correspondence, and then, taking up the study of French court history, wrote a series of interesting works, including *The Court of France in the Sixteenth Century*, from which we quote "Collapse of the Power of Charles V," IX, 337.

Jefferson, Thomas (born, 1743; died, 1826), third President of the United States, author of the Declaration of Independence, Governor of Virginia, Secretary of State and Vice-President under Washington, and Minister to France during the opening events of its Revolution. He was the founder of the Democratic party. He was a good classical scholar, a ready writer and a fluent talker. See "Signing of Declaration of Independence," XIV, 39; "Rise of the Democratic Party," XV, 18.

Jeffery, Walter (living), an English adventurer, scholar, and journalist, since 1891 editor of a magazine in Sydney, Australia. He has written several Australian novels, and has been long a student of Australian history. See "Earliest Positive Discovery of Australia," X, 340.

Jenks, Edward (living), an English lawyer, educator, editor, and historian, lecturer at Cambridge 1888; dean of the law faculty, University of Melbourne, 1889; professor of law at University College, Liverpool, 1892. While in Australia he wrote his *History of the Australasian Colonies*, from which we quote "Discovery of Gold in Australia," XVII, 238.

Jervis, William Henley Pearson (born, 1813; died, 1883), an English clergyman and church historian. He was a semi-invalid, spent several years in France studying the documents bearing upon his subject, and finally published a series of volumes covering the church history of that country. From one of these, *The Gallican Church*, we quote "Charles VII Issues his Pragmatic Sanction," VIII, 270.

Jesse, John Heneage (born, 1815; died, 1874), son of the popular historian Edward Jesse, became a writer and dramatist in his turn, but found his greatest success in a series of bright, interesting works on domestic history, among which is the *Memoirs of the Life and Reign of King George III.* See "Battle of Bunker Hill," XIV, 19.

Johnson, Rossiter (living), an American editor and author. From his *History of the War of Secession* we quote "McClellan's Peninsula Campaign,"

XVIII, 53, and "Sherman's March to the Sea," XVIII, 135. See also "The Victory," XVIII, 184.

JOHNSON, W. KNOX. From this writer we quote "Usurpation of Catharine II in Russia," XIII, 250.

JOSEPHUS, FLAVIUS (born, A.D. 37; died about 100), a Jewish historian. He was of princely and priestly rank, a leader among the Jews in their great revolt against Rome. He defended Galilee ably against the Romans, and after the overthrow of his nation won the favor of his captor, the future Emperor Vespasian. While a prisoner at Rome Josephus became a student of literature, and in later life he wrote in both Hebrew and Greek a series of works about his countrymen and especially about the wars in which he had borne a leading part. See "Judas Maccabæus Liberates Judea," II, 245, and "The Great Jewish Revolt," III, 150.

JUKICHI INOUYE, Count (living), a Japanese statesman, chief assistant of Ito in the opening of Japan which began in 1864, Minister of Foreign Affairs, and in 1892 Minister of the Interior. From a translation of his account of the war between China and Japan we quote a portion of the chapter that begins at XIX, 155.

KANE, THOMAS LEIPER (born, 1822; died, 1883), an American lawyer, soldier, and author, brother of the arctic explorer Elisha Kent Kane. Kane was made a general for gallant services in the Civil War. In 1847 he visited the Mormons and was so generous in his assistance to them in their need as to become their most trusted friend; but he checked their rebellion in 1858. The best known account of their early difficulties is his book *The Mormons*, from which we quote "Migrations of the Mormons," XVII, 94.

KARAMZIN, NIKOLAI MIKHAILOVITCH (born, 1766; died, 1826), a Russian historian. He travelled widely on the Continent, established the Moscow *Journal*, published volumes of tales, critical papers, translations, etc., and was appointed Imperial Historiographer. He died before his vast *History of Russia* was completed. See "The Cossack Conquest of Siberia," X, 181.

KIDDER, DANIEL PARISH (born, 1815; died, 1891), an American clergyman and missionary of the Methodist faith, who preached in Brazil and afterward became professor of practical theology at Evanston and then at Madison Seminary. He published several works, including an account of his experiences in Brazil and a history of that country, from which we quote "Brazil Becomes Independent," XV, 181.

KIRKUP, THOMAS (living), an English author, contributor of the article on socialism to the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and writer of several works on the subject, including his *History of Socialism*, from which we quote "Career of the International," XVIII, 141.

KITCHIN, GEORGE WILLIAM (living), an English clergyman, educator, and historian, dean of Durham and warden of the University of Durham since 1894, whose best known work is his clear and scholarly *History of France*, from which we quote "Voltaire Directs European Thought from Geneva," XIII, 144.

KNAPP, WILLIAM IRELAND (living), an American scholar and educator, professor of modern languages at Colgate University in 1860, then at Vassar, and at Yale until 1892, then head professor of Romance languages at the University of Chicago until 1895, when he retired. See "Revolution in Spain," XVIII, 243.

KNIGHT, CHARLES (born, 1791; died, 1873), an English author, publisher of the London *Gazette*, founder of low-priced literature of a high tone, as his *Penny Magazine* and *Penny Cyclopædia* and the *British Almanac;* author of numerous historical works, his *Popular History of England* being the result of seven years of effort. See "Completion of the *Domesday Book*," V, 242; "Stephen Usurps the English Crown," V, 317; "England Loses her Last French Territory," X, 1; "The Great Civil War in England," XI, 311; "The Overthrow of the Mamelukes," XIV, 353; "The English Conquest of Britain," IV, 55.

KOESTLIN, JULIUS THEODOR (born, 1826; died, 1902), a German clergyman and theological writer; professor of theology at the universities of Goettingen, Breslau, and Halle. He wrote works on the life of Luther which have been generally accepted as authoritative by the Lutheran Church. From one of them we quote "Luther Begins the Reformation in Germany," IX, 1.

LAMARTINE, ALPHONSE MARIE LOUIS DE (born, 1790; died, 1869), a French statesman, poet, and historian, member of the French Academy. Lamartine was a leader among the Republicans, and his first important historical work, *History of the Girondists*, helped to bring on the Revolution of 1848. He became Minister of Foreign Affairs and wrote numerous volumes of history, more poetic than accurate. From his *History of the Girondists* we quote "Republican France Defies Europe," XIV, 252, and "The End of Absolutism in France," XVI, 207.

LANE-POOLE, STANLEY (living), an English author and archæologist, professor of Arabic at Trinity College, Dublin, since 1898. He was sent by the British Government to Egypt on an archæological expedition in 1883, and later was employed by the Egyptian Government to take charge of similar investigations. He has written much on Egyptian and Asiatic history, one of his latest works being *A History of Egypt in the Middle Ages*, from which we quote "Conquest of Egypt by the Fatimites," V, 94.

LANFREY, PIERRE (born, 1828; died, 1877), a French author, successively Republican Deputy, Minister to Switzerland, and Senator. He wrote on the Church and philosophers, but is best known for his *History of Napoleon I*, which did much to abolish the extravagant worship of that general in France. See "Battle of Austerlitz," XV, 115.

LANG, ANDREW (living), a Scottish author, one of the busiest and most versatile writers in the world of London journalism. In 1888 he was elected first Gifford lecturer at the University of St. Andrews. His *History of Scotland* is one of his latest works, written with the vigor and brilliant style that characterize all his earlier works. See "Battle of Bannockburn," VII, 41.

LAURIE, SIMON SOMERVILLE (living), a Scottish philosopher, educator, and author, professor of education at Edinburgh University, and first president of the Teachers' Guild of England. Among his many books on educational subjects is his *Comenius: His Life and Educational Works*, from which we quote "The Educational Reform of Comenius," XI, 192.

LE BON, GUSTAVE (living), a French physician, who abandoned the practice of his profession for the writing of medical works and the study of ethnography. He made extensive tours in the East, and in 1880 began the publication of a series of works on the origins of society and the civilizations of Eastern nations, which have done much to popularize those subjects. See "Formation of the Castes in India," I, 52.

LECKY, WILLIAM EDWARD HARTPOLE (born, 1838; died, 1903), an Irish historian and philosopher, elected member of Parliament for Dublin University in 1895. He was first noted for his essays, but his *History of England in the Eighteenth Century* is distinguished as being, not the usual form of history, but rather a philosophical study of events and their causes, accompanied by a series of finished historical portraits. The best and most original part of the work is his treatment of the American Revolution, while the pages on Ireland are also very valuable. See "Rise of Methodism," XIII, 57, and "Catholic Emancipation," XVI, 175.

LENORMANT, FRANÇOIS (born, 1837; died, 1883), a French archæologist and historian, a scholar of international repute, sublibrarian of the Institute of France, and professor of archæology at the Bibliothèque nationale. He travelled much in the East, and among his many works on Greek and Asiatic subjects perhaps the most favorably known is his *Ancient History of the East*, which has gone through nine editions, besides numerous translations. See "Rise and Fall of Assyria," I, 105.

LESTER, CHARLES EDWARDS (born, 1815; died, 1890), an American lawyer, clergyman, editor, and author. He travelled much for his health and in 1840–1845 was United States Consul at Genoa, Italy. He was one of the early abolitionists, editor of various magazines, and author of a number of works, mainly historical, the most successful of which was *The Glory and Shame of England*. From his *Houston and His Republic* we quote "The Texan Revolution," XVI, 305.

LEWES, GEORGE HENRY (born, 1817; died, 1878), an English man of letters, contributor to numerous journals and magazines, editor of the *Leader* and the first editor of the *Fortnightly Review*. "He began life," says Mr. Frederic Harrison, "as a journalist, critic, novelist, dramatist, biographer, and essayist; he closed it as a mathematician, physicist, chemist, biologist, psychologist, and the author of a system of abstract general philosophy." As a popularizer of philosophy he was inferior to none. From his *History of Philosophy* we quote "Birth of Modern Scientific Methods," XI, 116.

LEWIS, LAWRENCE, Jr., an American lawyer, editor, and author. He has devoted himself chiefly to editing legal publications and to writing on legal his-

tory. His first important book was the *Courts of Pennsylvania in the Seventeenth Century;* then came his *History of the Bank of North America*, from which we quote "Establishment of the United States Bank," XIV, 230.

LIDDELL, HENRY GEORGE (born, 1811; died, 1898), an English classical scholar and clergyman. He was head-master of Westminster School, vice-chancellor, and chaplain to the Queen. His *History of Rome* is usually connected with that of Gibbon, doing for the rise of Rome what the latter did for its fall. Liddell united with Dean Scott in the compilation of a Greek lexicon, the standard work upon the subject. See "Rome Established as a Republic," I, 300; "Institution and Fall of the Decemvirate in Rome," II, 1; "Rome Becomes a Monarchy," II, 333.

LINCOLN, ABRAHAM (born, 1809; died, 1865), sixteenth President of the United States. He was a powerful and eloquent debater. On the occasion of his second inaugural address he spoke with the inspiration and eloquence of a prophet, and set forth the profound moral significance of the tremendous war then nearing its close. From his debate with Stephen A. Douglas we quote "The Rise of the Republican Party," XVII, 256. See also "The Secession of the Southern States," XVIII, 12; "Emancipation in the United States," XVIII, 70; and "The Battle of Gettysburg," XVIII, 77.

LINGARD, JOHN (born, 1771; died, 1851), an English historian, professor of philosophy at Douai College. He declined a cardinal's hat that he might "grow old in illustrious obscurity," but received a doctorate from Pius VII. The labor of his life was his *History of England*, a work of vast erudition and much value as the view of a candid and judicious Catholic. See "Archiepiscopate of Thomas Becket," VI, 1; "The Mad Parliament," VI, 246; "Rebellion of Wat Tyler," VII, 217; "Deposition of Richard II," VII, 251.

LIVINGSTONE, DAVID (born, 1813; died, 1873), a Scottish missionary and African explorer. He contributed a vast amount of information respecting Africa's products, geography, native tribes, etc., and received honors from scientific societies, universities, and other public bodies all over the world. His works, among which is his *Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa*, were received with great interest. His chief aims were to expose and destroy the slave-trade of the Portuguese and to establish missions. He died in the prosecution of his work, and was finally interred in Westminster Abbey. See "Livingstone's African Discoveries," XVII, 213.

LIVY (Latin, Titus Livius) (born, B.C. 59; died, A.D. 17), a historian of ancient Rome. He was a republican in spirit, but a friend of Augustus, by whom he was encouraged to write. Later emperors were less friendly, and Livy retired to his native Padua. He was famous even in his own day, and has ever since been admired of scholars and considered the chief authority for Roman history. He, however, accepted and repeated many fanciful legends, thus making Roman history somewhat doubtful and difficult to trace. His work consisted of 142 books, and probably was intended to embrace an even larger number and extend to his own time. Only 35 of the books are extant, but we have fragments

and summaries of the remainder. See "Scipio Africanus Crushes Hannibal," II, 224.

LODGE, Sir OLIVER JOSEPH (living), an English scientist, lecturer, and educator, professor of physics at University College, Liverpool, 1881 to 1900; principal of the University of Birmingham; knighted in 1902. He has done important work in the advancement of wireless telegraphy and is the author of several volumes on electricity, in addition to his *Pioneers of Science*, from which we quote "Galileo Overthrows Ancient Philosophy," XI, 14; "Recantation of Galileo," XI, 184; and "The Discovery of Neptune," XVII, 25.

LODGE, RICHARD (living), an English historian and educator; professor of history at Glasgow University in 1894, and at Edinburgh since 1899. His most important historical works are *The Close of the Middle Ages* and the *History of Modern Europe*, from which we quote "Rienzi's Revolution in Rome," VII, 104; "The Council of Constance," VII, 284; and "The End of Absolutism in France," XVI, 207.

LOW, A. MAURICE (living), an English journalist, who came to the United States and was a correspondent for various papers in 1886. Since 1896 he has been correspondent of the London *National Review*. He has also written on educational subjects. We quote his account of the Panama Canal Treaty, XIX, 360.

LOWE, CHARLES (living), an English author and journalist, correspondent of the London *Times* from Berlin 1878; has travelled much and written several valuable works on contemporary history, including his *Prince Bismarck*, from which we quote "The Consolidation of Germany," XIX, 104.

LUDLOW, JOHN MALCOLM (living), an English lawyer, editor, and historian; born in India; chief registrar of the Friendly Societies in England 1874-1891. Among his numerous historical works on England's colonies is his *War of American Independence*. See "Introduction of Negroes into Virginia," XI, 81, and "End of the Revolution," XIV, 137.

LYNCH, GEORGE (living), an Irish author, war correspondent, and explorer, twice wounded and then captured by the Boers in the South-African War; has travelled through Australia, Southern China, and Japan; was correspondent for the London *Daily Express* in the Boxer campaign and wrote his account of it, *The War of the Civilizations*, from which we quote "The Boxer War," XIX, 324.

MACAULAY, THOMAS BABINGTON, Baron Macaulay (born, 1800; died, 1859), an English historian, Member of Parliament, legal adviser to the Supreme Council of India, lord rector of Glasgow University. In youth he showed high genius for writing and debating, and his talent expanded until, besides his books and numerous articles for the reviews, he began his life-work, his *History of England*. He was buried in Westminster Abbey. See "Abolition of the Court of Star-Chamber," XI, 215, and "The Great Civil War in England," XI, 311.

McCarthy, Justin (living), an Irish journalist, historian, and novelist, on the staff of the *Northern Times* and *Daily News*, foreign editor of the *Morning Star*, and contributor to numerous magazines. He was elected to the House of Commons in 1879, and was leader of the Irish party until 1896. As a historian he is unprejudiced and sound on Irish questions. His *History of the Four Georges* and *Epoch of Reform* are two of his latest works. See "Downfall of Irish Liberty," X, 299; "Defeat of the Young Pretender at Culloden," XIII, 117; and "Repeal of the English Corn Laws," XVII, 11.

Macgowan, J. From this writer's *History of China* we quote "The War between China and Japan," XIX, 155.

McMullen, John. From this writer's *History of Canada* we quote "Canada Remains Loyal to England," XIV, 30.

Machar, Agnes Maule (living), a Canadian author, daughter of a clergyman of Kingston, Ontario. She has written for various periodicals both under her own name and under the pen-name of "Fidelis." She has also published many novels. See "War on the Canadian Border," XV, 241.

Machiavelli, Niccolo di Bernardo (born, 1469; died, 1527), a dramatist and founder of political science, was the literary representative of his age in Florence. He held the secretaryship of the Chosen Ten, and later had communication with all the great foreign nations. After his death his writings decreased in influence, but in our day his fame has steadily increased. *The Prince* is the work by which he is best entitled to fame. Numerous controversies have arisen over its aims and meaning. From it we quote "Rise and Fall of the Borgias," VIII, 360.

Mackenzie, Alexander Slidell (born, 1803; died, 1848), an American naval officer, who rose to the rank of commander and was ordnance officer at the siege of Vera Cruz. As an author Mr. Mackenzie gained great popularity in both America and England; his writings were of travel and of naval history and included the two-volume *Life of John Paul Jones*, from which we quote "First Victory of the American Navy," XIV, 68.

Mahaffy, John Pentland (living), a historian and classical scholar, born in Switzerland, but residing mainly in Ireland; professor of ancient history at Dublin University since 1871; high sheriff of County Monaghan. He has written mainly of life in ancient Greece, on which he is an authority. His most noted works are *Social Life in Greece* and *The Empire of the Ptolemies*. See "Cleopatra's Conquest of Cæsar and Antony," II, 295.

Mahan, Alfred Thayer (living), an American naval officer and writer on naval warfare. He was graduated at the United States Naval Academy in 1859, was a lieutenant in the Civil War, and in 1886 became president of the Naval War College at Newport. He was on the Naval War Board in the Spanish War, and was one of the United States representatives at the International Peace Conference at The Hague. His naval books have world-wide repute. From one of his most recent essays we quote "The Monroe Doctrine," XVI, 18.

MALCOLM, Sir JOHN (born, 1769; died, 1833), a Scottish soldier, statesman, and historian, who entered the Indian Service, and rose to be a general there and Governor of Bombay. For nearly ten years he was Ambassador or Minister Plenipotentiary to the court of Persia, and, becoming deeply interested in the country, wrote, in addition to numerous works on India, his *History of Persia*, from which we quote "Conquests of Nadir Shah," XIII, 72.

MAN, ERNEST A. From this writer we have the chapter on "Arctic Exploration," XIX, 171.

MANTZIUS, KARL. From this writer's *History of the Theatre* we quote "Building of the First Theatre in England," X, 163.

MARCELLINUS COMUS (lived about 520 A.D.), a Latin writer, a native of Illyricum. Some of his works are highly praised by Cassiodorus, but none have come down to us except his "chronicle," which covers the period from 379 to 518. It is one of our most valuable authorities for the period and is much quoted by modern historians. See "The Huns and their Western Migration," III, 352.

MARCO POLO, see Polo, Marco.

MARIO, JESSIE WHITE. From this writer's introduction to Garibaldi's *Autobiography* we quote "Rise and Fall of the Roman Republic," XVII, 198.

MARKHAM, Sir ALBERT HASTINGS (living), an English naval officer, who entered the service in 1856, rose to be commander, and led the arctic expedition of the ship Alert in 1875, reaching the "farthest north" of that date. Since that time he has done much arctic exploring and written several works upon the subject. He was made rear-admiral in 1892 and knighted in 1903. See "Arctic Exploration," XIX, 171.

MARKHAM, Sir CLEMENTS ROBERT (living), an English naval officer, traveller, and author of geographical and historical works, president of the Royal Geographical Society, and of the International Geographical Congress of 1894–1899. He entered the naval service in 1844, left it in 1852 in order to travel, and was geographer to the Abyssinian expedition. Among his numerous historical works are his *Christopher Columbus* and his *War between Chili and Peru*. See "Columbus Discovers South America," VIII, 323; "The First Combat between Modern Ironclads," XIX, 50; and "The Capture of Lima," XIX, 57.

MARSHALL, JOHN (born, 1755; died, 1835), an American jurist, the interpreter of the Constitution. For more than thirty years he was Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court. He rose to be a captain in the Revolution, was admitted to the bar in 1781, and was Secretary of State under President Adams. His writings include his *Life of Washington*, undertaken at the request of the Washington family; the introductory volume he subsequently revised and had published as his *History of the Colonies*. See "The First Written Free Constitution in the World," XI, 205.

MARTIN, BON LOUIS HENRI (born, 1810; died, 1883), a French historian. He was educated for a notary, but determined on a literary career. Was awarded

a prize by the Institute for his gigantic task of a forty-eight-volume history of France. He was chosen deputy for Aisne, and later became Senator and a member of the French Academy. His history reveals his impartiality and insight and is admirably executed—beyond doubt the best work dealing in detail with the history of France as a whole. See "The Third Estate Joins in the Government of France," VII, 17; "Revocation of the Edict of Nantes," XII, 180.

MARTIN, WILLIAM ALEXANDER PARSONS (living), president of the Tungwen College of Peking from 1869 to 1898, then president of the Imperial University of China, and since 1902 president of the University of Wuchong. Dr. Martin is an American Presbyterian missionary who has been in China since 1850; he is a professor of international law and has been China's adviser in several of her difficulties with Europe; he was made a mandarin of the second class in 1898. Among the most recent of his writings on Chinese subjects is his account of *The Siege in Peking*. See "The Boxer War," XIX, 324.

MARTINEAU, HARRIET (born, 1802; died, 1876), a profuse and very widely read English author, who did much to popularize the advanced ideas of her day on science and philosophy. The most serious and weighty of her historical writings were her *History of England during the Thirty Years' Peace* and *History of England from the Commencement of the Nineteenth Century to the Crimean War*, from which we quote "The Battle of Navarino," XVI, 135.

MASPERO, GASTON CAMILLE CHARLES (living), a French Egyptologist, professor of Egyptian philology and archæology in the College of France, keeper of the Bulaq Museum in Egypt, director of excavations in Egypt. He has written several histories of the ancient world, is editor of the *Bibliothéque égyptologique*, which contains all the scattered fragments of archæological discussion, and is, in short, the highest living authority upon this subject. See "Dawn of Civilization," I, 1.

MASSON, DAVID (living), a Scottish editor, educator, and historian, Historiographer Royal for Scotland. He began journalistic work in 1842, was editor of *Macmillan's Magazine* 1858–1865, professor of English at University College, London, and then at Edinburgh University until 1895. His numerous works on literary history include his exhaustive *Life of John Milton* in connection with the *History of his Time;* from this we quote "Presbyterianism Established," XI, 238.

MAURICE, CHARLES EDMUND (living), an English lawyer and historian, whose most important work was his *Revolutionary Movements of 1848–1849* See "The Holy Alliance," XVI, 1, and "The Revolutionary Movements in Germany," XVII, 152.

MAY, Sir THOMAS ERSKINE, Baron Farnborough (born, 1815; died, 1886), an English jurist and legal historian; an authority on parliamentary law, whose works on this subject have been used largely in other countries than his own; president of the Statute Law Committee, Clerk to the House of Commons 1871–1886. His *Constitutional History of England* was undertaken as a continuation

of Hallam's and forms a worthy supplement. From it we quote "Passage of the English Reform Bill," XVI, 252.

MENZEL, WOLFGANG (born, 1798; died, 1873), a German historian, critic, and controversial writer, who disputed with Goethe and Heine. He was also a patriot and a member of the Wurtemberg Diet for several years. His *History of the Germans* was finished in 1825. While monarchical in tone it is full of the passionate patriotism evolved in Germany by the Napoleonic period. From it we quote "Henry the Fowler Founds the Saxon Line of German Kings," V, 82; "The Seven Years' War," XIII, 204; "Uprising of Germany," XV, 281; and "The Battle of Waterloo," XV, 363.

MENZIES, SUTHERLAND, a pseudonyme under which an English author, perhaps Mrs. Elizabeth Stone, wrote several popular histories, including *Turkey, Old and New* (1880), from which we quote "Last Turkish Invasion of Europe," XII, 164.

MERIVALE, CHARLES (born, 1808; died, 1893), an English scholar and historian, Dean of Ely. His series of histories dealing with the various periods of Roman life were the standard works of his time, though more recent research has disproved some of his conclusions. See "The Jews' Last Struggle for Freedom," III, 222.

MERLE D'AUBIGNÉ, JEAN HENRI, see D'Aubigné.

MICHAUD, JOSEPH FRANÇOIS (born, 1767; died, 1839), a member of the French Academy, a Royalist writer, who published several partisan works. At the time of the French Revolution he was condemned to death, but escaped, and later in life he became a noted scholar and historian. He was one of the founders of the monumental *Biographie universelle*, wrote a valuable work upon Napoleon, and in the ten years 1812–1822 published his *History of the Crusades*, from which we quote "Louis IX Leads the Last Crusade," VI, 275.

MICHELET, JULES (born, 1798; died, 1874), a member of the French Academy and professor of history in the College of France; noted as a philosopher, but chiefly as the greatest French historian of the Romantic school. His vast *History of France* is as poetic as it is learned, but unfortunately was left unfinished. From it we quote "Trial and Execution of Jeanne d'Arc," VII, 350.

MILES, H. H., a Canadian official and author. He was secretary of the Quebec Council of Public Instruction and wrote *The School History of Canada*. His other works include *The History of Canada under the French Régime*, from which we quote "Cartier Explores Canada," IX, 236, and "The Founding of Quebec," X, 366.

MILMAN, HENRY HART (born, 1791; died, 1868), an English clergyman, poet, and historian, Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral, and known as "the Great Dean." He first became known as a poet, and in 1830 published his *History of the Jews*, which treated that people in a purely historic light, not in a theological one. Milman was repudiated by the orthodox sentiment of the day, but a later generation recognized the value of his work, and his *History of the Jews*

was revised by himself and republished in 1863 and 1867 with great success. He afterward became even more noted by writing in the same broad, tolerant, historic spirit several works on the history of Christianity. See "Accession of Solomon," I, 92; "Expulsion of the Jews from England," VI, 356; "Extinction of the Order of Knights Templars," VII, 51; "Election of Antipope Clement VII," VII, 201.

MOLTKE, Count HELMUTH KARL BERNHARD VON (born, 1800; died, 1891)' a Prussian general and organizer; was first in the Prussian, afterward in the Danish service; aided in the reorganization of the Turkish army, and in 1859 became head of the Prussian army, which he brought to a marvellous state of efficiency. This resulted in the sweeping victories of Prussia over Austria and over France, both wars being fought on Moltke's plans. Of the Franco-German War he himself wrote an account, from which we quote "The Battle of Sedan," XVIII, 302.

MOMMSEN, THEODOR (born, 1817; died, 1903), a German jurist and historian, professor of Law at Leipsic, Zurich, and Breslau, professor of ancient history at Berlin University from 1858, secretary of the Berlin Academy. He was also a statesman, a member of the Prussian Parliament, and a leader in liberal reforms. He was the founder of modern Latin epigraphy (study of inscriptions), and his *History of Rome* is universally acknowledged to be one of the most masterly ever written. See "The Gracchi and Their Reforms," II, 259.

MORISON, JAMES AUGUSTUS COTTER (born, 1832; died, 1888), an English scholar, author, and journalist, on the staff of the *Saturday Review*. His main studies were on French history, but failing health prevented his writing the full story on this subject, to which he had looked forward as his life-work. See "Louis XIV Establishes Absolute Monarchy," XII, 1.

MORLEY, JOHN (living), an English statesman, editor, and author, twice Chief Secretary for Ireland in the Cabinet; Member of Parliament since 1883, editor of various important magazines, including the *Fortnightly Review*, *Pall Mall Gazette*, and *Macmillan's Magazine*. Among his biographical writings is his *Voltaire*, from which we quote "Voltaire Directs European Thought from Geneva," XIII, 144.

MORRIS, WILLIAM O'CONNOR (died, 1904), an Irish scholar and judge of the County Court, who wrote numerous works upon Irish affairs, and other books. See "Union of Ireland with Great Britain," XV, 1.

MOSHEIM, JOHANN LORENZ VON (born, 1694; died, 1755), a German theologian and historian, chancellor of Goettingen University, and professor of theology at Helmstadt and Goettingen. He wrote mainly in Latin, and the vast learning and minute accuracy of his work have caused its translation into many modern languages. His best-known book is the *Institutes of Ecclesiastical History*. See "First Nicene Council," III, 299, the "Conversion of Constantine," III, 299.

MOTLEY, JOHN LOTHROP (born, 1814; died, 1877), an American statesman and historian, United States Minister to Austria in 1861 and to England in

1869. He studied law, tried novel-writing, and then entered the diplomatic service in 1841. In 1846 he began his life-work, the study of Dutch history, and the first of his series of books upon that subject, *The Rise of the Dutch Republic*, appeared in 1856. From it we quote "Assassination of William of Orange," X, 211.

MUELLER, WILHELM (living), a German educator and historian, professor of history at Tuebingen, editor of the annual *Political History of Recent Times*. From this we quote "The Russo-Turkish War," XIX, 1.

MUIR, Sir WILLIAM (living), Lieutenant-Governor of the Northwest Provinces, and Financial Minister to the Government of India. After his return to England he was a member of the Council of India, and was elected principal of Edinburgh University. He is an eminent Arabic scholar. See "Mamelukes Usurp Power in Egypt," VI, 240.

MURAVIEFF, ANDRÉ NICOLAIEVITCH (born, 1798; died, 1874), a Russian nobleman, traveller, and historian, one of five celebrated brothers. He rose to be a counsellor in the diplomatic service, and as a traveller explored much of the East. He wrote several religious histories, the best known to Western nations being his *History of the Russian Church*, from which we quote "Conversion of Vladimir the Great," V, 128.

NAPOLEON III, Charles Louis Napoléon Bonaparte, commonly called Louis Napoleon (born, 1808; died, 1873), was a nephew of the First Napoleon, and after many years of exile became President of the Second French Republic in 1848 and Emperor in 1852. He was deposed in 1870. In his early career he wrote several short works designed to keep the *Idees napoléoniennes* before the French public, and even as Emperor he continued his literary labors. The most important of his later works was his *History of Julius Cæsar*, representing the Roman conqueror of Gaul as a great benefactor to the land. From it we quote "Cæsar Conquers Gaul," II, 267.

NEANDER, JOHANN AUGUST WILHELM (born, 1789; died, 1850), a German Jew, who renounced Judaism in 1806 and became a Christian, changing his name from David Mendel. He became a celebrated lecturer, professor of theology at Heidelberg, and professor of church history at the University of Berlin. His religious writings are very numerous and important and have been translated into many languages. From his *General History of the Christian Religion and Church* we quote "Antipapal Democratic Movement," V, 340.

NEHONGI, The, an ancient Japanese book written about 720 A.D. and, next to the *Kojiki*, the earliest of Japanese records. From it most of the stories of early Japanese history are drawn. See "The Founding of Japan's Capital," I, 145.

NEWMAN, JOHN HENRY (born, 1801; died, 1890), a clergyman, writer, and religious leader, first in the English Church and then in the Roman Catholic. He was Vicar of St. Mary's at Oxford University and the leader of the "Oxford Movement." After years of consideration he entered the Catholic Church in

1845, became a priest, rector of the short-lived Catholic University at Dublin, and then a cardinal. He wrote books and tracts, the most noted of them being the *Apologia pro Vita Sua*, in defence of himself and his change of faith. See "The Rise and Spread of Christianity," III, 40.

NICHOL, JOHN (born, 1833; died, 1894), a Scottish educator, lecturer, and literary historian, professor of English literature at Glasgow University. He sympathized with the cause of the nation in the American Civil War, visited the United States, and was widely known here. His many writings on literature include his *Byron* in the "English Men of Letters" series, from which we quote "Byron's Services to Greece," XVI, 69.

NIEBUHR, BARTHOLD GEORG (born, 1776; died, 1831), a German historian and scholar, who revolutionized historic methods and is regarded as the founder of the modern style of criticism and analysis. Niebuhr was born in Denmark, but his people were German and he took a part in the German struggle against Napoleon. In 1810 he delivered at the University of Berlin a series of lectures on Roman history, which gave him a high reputation. In 1816 he was appointed Prussian Ambassador to Rome, and his later years were devoted entirely to Roman history. See "Foundation of Rome," I, 116; "Brennus Burns Rome," II, 110; and "Assassination of Cæsar," II, 313.

NORGATE, KATE (living), an English historical writer, whose earliest book, *England under the Angevin Kings* (1887), met with high approval for its scholarship and led to the production of the recently published companion work, *John Lackland*, from which we quote "Philip of France Wins the French Domains of the English Kings," VI, 86.

OCKLEY, SIMON (born, 1678; died, 1720), an English clergyman and Orientalist, professor of Arabic at Cambridge University. His *History of the Saracens* was the earliest authoritative work upon the subject in the English language. See "The Hegira," IV, 198, and "The Saracen Conquest of Syria," IV, 247.

O'CONNELL, DANIEL (born, 1775; died, 1847), an Irish patriot and agitator who was active in securing Irish Catholic emancipation in 1829. He was a lawyer, a masterly orator, and a fervent patriot, founder of the Catholic Association, and leader of the Irish party in Parliament until his death. From the recently published volumes of O'Connell's correspondence we quote his letter on the emancipation, XVI, 197.

OLIPHANT, MARGARET (born, 1828; died, 1897), a Scottish novelist and historian, daughter of Francis Wilson, a government official. She married Francis Oliphant, an artist, and by his death was left in poverty with three children. She supported herself by her pen, writing more than one hundred separate publications. Among her historical works the most popular are the series *Makers of Rome*, *Makers of Venice*, etc., from which we quote "Conspiracy and Death of Marino Falieri," VII, 154, and "The Rebuilding of Rome by Nicholas V," VIII, 46.

OLMSTED, DENISON (born, 1791; died, 1859), an American inventor, educator, and scientist, professor of mathematics and natural philosophy at Yale

University, best remembered for his valuable contributions to the study of astronomy. He wrote also a life of Eli Whitney, from which we quote "Invention of the Cotton-Gin," XIV, 271.

ORSI, PIETRO. From this writer's *Modern Italy* we quote "Battles of Magenta and Solferino," XVII, 318, and "Completion of Italian Unity," XVIII, 316.

PALFREY, JOHN GORHAM (born, 1796; died, 1881), an American Unitarian clergyman, a statesman, editor, and historian, professor of sacred literature and dean of the theological faculty at Harvard. He was an early abolitionist, Massachusetts Secretary of State 1844–1848, Member of Congress till 1849, postmaster of Boston, and editor of the *North American Review*. The most important of his historical writings is his *History of New England*, from which we quote "The Great Puritan Exodus to New England," XI, 153.

PARKER, EDWARD H. (living), adviser on Chinese affairs in Burmah, professor of Chinese at Owens College, Manchester; an English lawyer who was in China as interpreter and was consul from 1869 to 1894, rising through all ranks of the service. His writings on Chinese and Japanese affairs are extensive and important. See "Japanese Repel Tartars," VI, 327.

PARTON, JAMES (born, 1822; died, 1891), an American journalist, lecturer, and biographer, born in England, but brought to the United States as a child and educated in an academy at White Plains, N. Y. In the long list of his vivid and scholarly biographies stands out his *Life of Andrew Jackson*, from which we quote "Battle of New Orleans," XV, 343; "Jackson Elected President of the United States," XVI, 143; and "Nullification in South Carolina," XVI, 267.

PATON, ANDREW ARCHIBALD (born, 1811; died, 1874), a Scottish traveller, author, and diplomat; was employed for a time under the English Government in Egypt and Syria, and acquired an extensive knowledge of those regions, which resulted in a series of histories, among them the *History of the Egyptian Revolution*, from which we quote "Massacre of the Mamelukes," XV, 223.

PAULDING, JAMES KIRKE (born, 1779; died, 1860), an American author and diplomat, Secretary of the Navy under President Van Buren. He was a friend of Washington Irving and joint author with him of the first series of *Salmagundi*, composing the second series himself. Paulding afterward wrote successful humorous works, novels, and biographies, including his *Life of Washington*, from which we quote "Inauguration of Washington," XIV, 197.

PEARS, EDWIN (living), an English lawyer, journalist, and author, since 1873 a resident of Constantinople, where he is the leader of the English bar. As correspondent of the London *Daily News* he first drew the attention of Europe to the Bulgarian atrocities of 1876. His writings have all been upon Turkish subjects. See "Venetians and Crusaders Take Constantinople," VI, 121.

PEARSON, CHARLES HENRY (born, 1830; died, 1894), an English historian and colonial statesman, professor of modern history at King's College, London. He emigrated to Australia in 1871 because of failing health, and became a mem-

ber of the Victoria Legislature and Minister of Education. His best known historical work is *History of England During the Early and Middle Ages*, from which we quote "Edward I Conquers Wales," VI, 316.

PENNINGTON, ARTHUR ROBERT, an English clergyman, poet, and church historian; ordained 1838; prebendary of Lincoln 1882. He has produced several valuable and scholarly studies of church history, including *The Church in Italy*. See "Triumphs of Hildebrand," V, 231.

PEPYS, SAMUEL (born, 1633; died, 1703), an English government official, who became Secretary of the Navy in 1673, president of the Royal Society 1684, and wrote some historical works. Pepys is, however, remembered to-day only for his *Diary*, which he wrote in a secret shorthand with remarkable frankness and simplicity. It was deciphered and partially published in 1825 and gives us a most intimate and vivid picture of the times. From it we quote "The Restoration," XI, 378.

PERRY, MATTHEW CALBRAITH (born, 1794; died, 1858), an American naval officer, younger brother of Oliver Hazard Perry. He served in the War of 1812, was for many years in charge of the Navy-Yard in Brooklyn, and introduced important reforms; became commodore in 1841, commanded at the Siege of Vera Cruz in the Mexican War, and in 1852–1854 commanded the expedition that resulted in the opening of Japanese ports to foreign commerce. From his own account of it we quote the chapter XVII, 265.

PETTIGREW, Sir THOMAS JOSEPH (born, 1791; died, 1865), an English surgeon and antiquary, knighted for his services to medical science, a member of the Royal Society, and at one time physician to Queen Victoria. Dr. Pettigrew wrote numerous literary and medical works, including his *Medical Portrait-Gallery*, from which we quote "Jenner Introduces Vaccination," XIV, 363.

PIGAFETTA, ANTONIO (born, 1491; died about 1534), an Italian explorer and writer, who accompanied Magellan on his voyage around the world and was captain of the only ship that completed the circuit. His account of the expedition has been frequently reprinted. From it we quote "The First Circumnavigation of the Globe," IX, 41.

PIZARRO, HERNANDO (died, 1578), eldest of the half-brothers of Francisco Pizarro, the Spanish conqueror of Peru. Hernando joined his brother in 1530 with substantial reënforcements and was one of his lieutenants in the conquest of the Incas. He wrote the official report of the expedition, from which we quote "Pizarro Conquers Peru," IX, 156.

PLATO (born, about 427 B.C.; died, 347), an Athenian philosopher, chief of the pupils of Socrates, and recorder of the teachings of the master. In later life he became the successor of Socrates as leader and teacher of the philosophers of the Academy at Athens, and among his pupils was Aristotle. Of these three successive masters of philosophy, Plato was certainly the ablest writer. His works are mainly discussions in the form of dialogue, of which the *Phædo*, describing the death of Socrates, is perhaps the most widely read. See "Condemnation and Death of Socrates," II, 87.

PLINY THE YOUNGER (Latin, Caius Plinius Cæcilius Secundus) (born, A.D. 62; died about 115), a Roman Governor and author, Consul of Rome in 100, Governor of Bithynia and Pontica, a close friend of the Emperor Trajan, chiefly remembered for his *Letters*. He was with his uncle, Pliny the Elder, who was in command of the Roman fleet at Naples, when Pompeii was destroyed by Vesuvius. The uncle was killed in the eruption, and the nephew wrote an account of the disaster, from which we quote "The Destruction of Pompeii," III, 207.

PLUTARCH (born about A.D. 46; died about 120), has been described as the spokesman of the better life that survived in Greece after its subjection to Rome. Plutarch was educated in Greece, but dwelt for a time in Rome and became well known as a moral teacher. His *Parallel Lives* is the work by which he is best known, because these graphically told tales have interested all ages. But he also wrote a collection of moral treatises and a charming *symposiaca* of table-talk. See "Theseus Founds Athens," I, 45; "Pericles Rules in Athens," II, 12; "First Battle between Greeks and Romans," II, 166.

POINSETT, JOEL ROBERTS (born, 1779; died, 1851), an American statesman. He was educated abroad, travelled over Europe and Asia, was sent to South America by the United States Government, and fought the Spaniards there. He was United States Minister to Mexico 1825–1829, and did much for the development of that country. Mr. Poinsett was a member of the South Carolina Legislature and leader of the Union party in that State; he was also a member of Congress, and Secretary of War under President Van Buren. His *Notes on Mexico* did much to give his contemporaries a better understanding of that country. From them we quote "The Revolution in Mexico," XV, 189.

POLLARD, EDWARD ALBERT (born, 1828; died, 1872), an American lawyer, author, and journalist, who travelled much in the West and through Europe and Asia, then entered the United States Government employ. He was an ardent secessionist, and from 1861 to 1867 edited the Richmond *Examiner*. He afterward resided in New York and engaged in literary work until his death. Mr. Pollard wrote a contemporary history of the Civil War and several other works, defending the South, the most widely known being *The Lost Cause*, from which we quote "The Battle of Gettysburg," XVIII, 77.

POLO, MARCO (born, 1254; died, 1324), greatest of mediæval travellers, became envoy to Kublai Khan and Governor of Yang-chau; after many years he returned to his birthplace, Venice, where he fought in the battle of Curzola under Dandolo. He was immured for a year in a dungeon at Genoa. Here he dictated (in French) to another captive his *Kingdoms and Marvels of the East*, which was long regarded as a fabrication, but is now known to be truthful. See "Height of the Mongol Power in China," VI, 287, and "Japanese Repel Tartars," VI, 327.

POLYCARP (born about A.D. 69; died, 155), Bishop of Smyrna, an early Christian martyr, probably wrote several open letters or circulars in his office as bishop, but only one, the *Epistle to the Philippians*, has been preserved to us. Polycarp is said to have known the Apostle John and to have visited Rome. We

have an account almost contemporary of his martyrdom and of his heroism during the ordeal. See "Martyrdom of Polycarp and Justin Martyr," III, 231.

PRESCOTT, WILLIAM HICKLING (born, 1796; died, 1859), an American historian. At college he was almost blinded by an accident, and as he had a private fortune he devoted his life to travel and study. Becoming deeply interested in Spanish history, he began a series of works upon that subject with his *History of Ferdinand and Isabella*. This was at once recognized as a masterpiece, and the author was elected a member of various learned societies. See "Cortés Captures the City of Mexico," IX, 72, and "Pizarro Conquers Peru," IX, 156.

PROBYN, JOHN WEBB. From this writer's *Italy from 1812 to 1890* we quote "The Kingdom of Italy Established," XVII, 334.

PULSZKY, FRANCIS AURELIUS (born, 1814; died, 1897), a Hungarian author, scholar, and revolutionist, made a member of the Institute of Rome at twenty-two. He travelled much, became a member of the Hungarian Diet in 1839, took part in the revolution of 1848, was condemned to death, fled to the United States with Kossuth, then lived in England, fought in Italy under Garibaldi, and finally was pardoned and returned to Hungary in 1866, was again elected to the Diet and became director of the National Museum. His numerous historical works include *The Tricolor on the Atlas*, which is partly translated from the German scholar Dr. M. Wagner. From it we quote "Algiers Taken by the French," XVI, 199.

QUINTANA, MANUEL JOSÉ (born, 1772; died, 1857), a Spanish statesman, patriot, and poet. He was educated as a lawyer and journalist and threw himself with enthusiasm into the struggle against Napoleon. He wrote stirring odes to fire his countrymen, and became Secretary of the Cortes. He was imprisoned for several years, and afterward became tutor to Queen Isabella. In 1855 he was, by act of the Government, crowned with laurel for his poetry. He wrote in 1807 *Lives of Celebrated Spaniards*, from which we quote "Balboa Discovers the Pacific," VIII, 381.

RAFN, CHARLES CHRISTIAN (born, 1795; died, 1864), a Danish archæologist, founder of the Society for Northern Antiquities, and professor in the University of Copenhagen. He is best known as having in his work *Antiquitates Americanæ* been the first to establish the discovery of America by the early Norsemen. See "Leif Ericson Discovers America," V, 141.

RAMBAUD, ALFRED NICOLAS (living), a French historian and member of the French Academy, professor of history at Caen in 1871, at Nancy, and at the Sorbonne since 1883, a French Senator and twice Minister of Public Instruction in the Cabinet. He has travelled extensively in Russia, and among other works has written the standard *History of Russia*, from which we quote "Russia Conquered by the Tartar Hordes," VI, 196; "Peter the Great Modernizes Russia," XII, 223; and "Insurrection in Russian Poland," XVI, 245.

RAMSAY, DAVID (born, 1749; died, 1815), an American physician and author. He was a native of Pennsylvania, but settled in Charleston, S. C., where he became active in the cause of independence. He was a member of

the Legislature and of the Council of Safety. He wrote many books, the most important of which is a *History of the United States*, from which we quote "The Battle of Bunker Hill," XIV, 24.

RANDALL, EMILIUS OVIATT (living), an American lawyer, editor, and author, professor of law at Ohio State University since 1893, official reporter of the Ohio Supreme Court. He has edited many volumes of historical and legal works and is editor of the *Ohio Archæological Quarterly*. See "Conspiracy of Pontiac," XIII, 267.

RANDALL, HENRY STEPHENS (born, 1811; died, 1876), an American lawyer and author. He was successively a member of the New York Legislature, Secretary of State of New York, and Superintendent of Public Instruction. His best-known literary work is his *Life of Thomas Jefferson*, from which we quote "Purchase of Louisiana," XV, 39.

RANKE, LEOPOLD VON (born, 1795; died, 1886), a German historian. His ninetieth birthday was made a national holiday. He became professor of history at the University of Berlin in 1825 and was sent by the Prussian Government to study the archives of various European States. His best-known work, to English readers, is his *History of the Popes*. From his *Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg* we quote "Prussia Proclaimed a Kingdom," XII, 310.

RAWLINSON, GEORGE (born, 1812; died, 1902), an English author and Orientalist, professor of ancient history at Exeter, Canon of Canterbury Cathedral, and rector of All Hallows, London. He is sometimes confused with his older brother, Sir Henry Creswicke Rawlinson, the Oriental investigator. George made use of his brother's investigations to write a series of historical works about the East, including his *Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World*, *The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy*, and *The Origin of Nations*. See "The Eventful Reign of Sapor I," III, 277.

REED, Sir EDWARD JAMES (living), an English engineer, for several years chief constructor of the British Navy. He was a member of Parliament from 1874 to 1895 and again in 1900, and Lord of the Treasury under Gladstone. He has travelled much in the East and written notable works on Russia and Japan, as well as on naval subjects. In 1902 he published a volume of poems. See "The Founding of Japan's Capital," I, 140.

REICH, EMIL (living), a Hungarian author. He travelled for many years in the United States, France, and England, and finally settled in London as a lecturer at several universities. His numerous historical works include *Foundations of Modern Europe*, from which we quote "The Unification of Germany," XVIII, 340.

RENAN, JOSEPH ERNEST (born, 1823; died, 1892), a French historian and philologist, professor of Hebrew and administrator of the College of France. He was intended for the Roman Catholic priesthood, but abandoned the faith, took up the study of Semitic languages, and won prizes that enabled him to travel in the East. His most noted work is his *Life of Jesus*, completed in 1881.

This treats the story from a purely historic standpoint. His earliest important work was *The Apostles*. See "Rise and Spread of Christianity," III, 40.

RENWICK, JAMES (born, 1790; died, 1863), an American educator, scientist, and biographer, professor of chemistry and physics in Columbia College 1820–1853. He was born in England, but came to the United States when a child. In 1838 he was one of the United States commissioners to settle the Maine boundary dispute. His writings consist of scientific works and biographies of eminent Americans, including his *Life of Fulton*, from which we quote "The First Practical Steamboat," XV, 159.

REUMONT, ALFRED VON (born, 1808; died, 1887), a German diplomat and historian, for many years German Minister Resident in Italy. His historical works are all on Italian subjects, of which he was a noted student. From his *The Carafas of Maddaloni* we quote "Masaniello's Revolt at Naples," XI, 253.

RIPLEY, GEORGE (born, 1802; died, 1880), an American editor and critic. He was pastor of a Unitarian church in Boston until 1840, and originated the Brook Farm community. After its failure he became literary editor of the *Tribune* under Horace Greeley, and with Charles A. Dana was editor of the *American Cyclopædia* and its revisions. He edited fourteen volumes of *Foreign Standard Literature* and wrote many monographs. See "Pestalozzi's Method of Education," XIII, 364.

ROBERTSON, WILLIAM (born, 1721; died, 1793), a Scottish historian. He was a minister and leader in the General Assembly, when his *History of Scotland during the Reigns of Mary and James VI* led to his appointment as President of the University of Edinburgh and King's Historiographer, the latter office being re-created for him. Later he wrote his *History of the Reign of the Emperor Charles V*, from which we quote "France Loses Italy," IX, 111, and "The Religious Peace of Augsburg," IX, 348.

ROHRBACHER, RENÉ FRANÇOIS (born, 1789; died, 1856), a French abbé and ecclesiastical writer, professor of ecclesiastical history at Nancy. He devoted the greater part of his life to a *History of the Catholic Church*, in twenty-nine volumes, from which we quote "Charles VII Issues His Pragmatic Sanction," VII, 370.

ROOSEVELT, THEODORE (living), twenty-sixth President of the United States. His *Naval History of 1812* appeared in 1885, and was followed by numerous works on travel, hunting, and history. We quote his account of "Perry's Victory on Lake Erie," XV, 268; also his official report of his command at the Battle of Santiago, XIX, 235.

RUDD, JOHN (living), an American editor, author, and translator, of English birth. He was the chief editor of the Gebbie series of translations from Balzac. Among his historical works is his *Catherine de' Medici*, from which we quote "The Massacre of St. Bartholomew," X, 119.

RULE, WILLIAM HARRIS (born, 1802; died, 1890), an English historian, a Wesleyan minister and missionary, who preached in Malta and in Spain, where

he lived for many years. His best-known work is his *History of the Inquisition*, which, while not impartial, is at least restrained in tone. From it we quote "The Inquisition Established in Spain," VIII, 166.

RUSKIN, JOHN (born, 1819; died, 1900), an English writer on art and political economy, a critic and moral teacher, whose works have done much to influence modern conceptions of life. He was professor of art at Oxford, but devoted most of his energies to literature. Among his works is *The Stones of Venice*, from which we quote "The Foundation of Venice," IV, 95.

S. E. O. From this writer's *History of Hungary*, to which he signs his initials only, we quote "The Golden Bull," VI, 191.

SALM-SALM, Prince FELIX (born, 1828; died, 1870), a German soldier and adventurer. He served in both the Prussian and Austrian armies, and in the Federal army in the American Civil War, and was promoted to the rank of brigadier-general. He next joined Maximilian in Mexico and became his chief aide. Prince Salm-Salm was slain fighting on the Prussian side at the Battle of Gravelotte. From his *Diary of Mexico* we quote "The Fall of Maximilian," XVIII, 186.

SANDERSON, EDGAR (living), an English clergyman, educator, and historian. He was ordained in 1862, and was head-master of Stockwell, then Macclesfield, then Huntingdon grammar-school. He has written several historical works, the most recent being *Hero*. See "The Fall of Abd-el-Kader," XVII, 48.

SANDHAM, ALFRED (living), a Canadian author and numismatist. He spent some years in telegraph and railway service in Canada, then became general secretary of the Young Men's Christian Association in that country and gave his leisure to literary work. He has published several volumes on coins and medals, has edited periodicals, and has written "Historical Monographs." See "The Founding of Montreal," XI, 232.

SARGENT, WINTHROP (born, 1825; died, 1870), an American lawyer and historian, who published numerous scholarly pamphlets and monographs. His first work of note was his *History of Braddock's Expedition against Fort Duquesne*, from which we quote "Braddock's Defeat," XIII, 163.

SAYER, FREDERICK, an English military officer and historian, who became Civil Magistrate of Gibraltar and devoted his leisure to a *History of Gibraltar*, from which we quote "British Defence of Gibraltar," XIV, 116.

SCHILLER, JOHANN CHRISTOPH FRIEDRICH VON (born, 1759; died, 1805), a German poet, historian, and dramatist, friend and contemporary of Goethe, editor of the celebrated *Xenien*. As a dramatist he ranks among the first in the world. His history of *The Revolt of the Netherlands* gained for him a professorship at Jena. From it we quote "Revolt of the Netherlands against Spain," X, 81.

SCOTT, Sir WALTER, Bart. (born, 1771; died, 1832), a Scottish novelist, poet, and historian. His partnership in the printing-business of the Ballantynes in-

volved him in financial ruin and finally worried him to death. But he honorably paid every debt. To him is due the beginning of a better appreciation of popular antiquities and of a more sympathetic understanding of history. See "Exploits and Death of William Wallace," VI, 369; "The Rise of Napoleon," XIV, 339; and "Prussia Crushed by Napoleon," XV, 140.

SEMMES, RAPHAEL (born, 1809; died, 1877), an American naval officer. He served in the Mexican War and rose to the rank of commander, but resigned to enter the service of the Confederacy in the Civil War. He commanded the privateer Alabama, captured sixty-two American merchantmen, and burned most of them at sea. After the sinking of the Alabama by the Kearsarge he was made rear-admiral in the Confederate Navy. After the war he was a judge, editor of a Mobile daily paper, and finally professor in the Louisiana Military Institute. He wrote several narratives of his naval experiences. From his official report we quote XVIII, 128.

SERGEANT, LEWIS, an English mathematical and historical writer. His first work on Greece appeared in 1878, and he has published several enthusiastic books upon the same theme, the latest being *Greece in the Nineteenth Century*, from which we quote "The Greek War for Independence," XVI, 65.

SEWARD, WILLIAM HENRY (born, 1801; died, 1872), an American lawyer and statesman. He was State Senator of New York, Governor from 1839 to 1843, United States Senator in 1849, and United States Secretary of State 1861–1869. He negotiated the Alaska treaty with Russia in 1867. See "Opening of the Erie Canal," XVI, 94.

SIBORNE, WILLIAM (born, 1797; died, 1849), an English army officer who became captain and adjutant of the Royal Military Asylum at Chelsea. He was commissioned by the Government to construct a model of the field of Waterloo, and spent years upon the work. It became the hobby of his life, and finally led to his writing an elaborate *History of the War in France and Belgium in 1815*, from which we quote "The Battle of Waterloo," XV, 363.

SIENKIEWICZ, HENRYK (living), a Polish editor and novelist, for several years editor of the Polish periodical *The World*. He has travelled widely, became known to his countrymen as a novelist by the publication of *With Fire and Sword* and other powerful novels, and then in 1895 won fame by his historical novel *Quo Vadis?* from which we quote "The Burning of Rome under Nero," III, 108.

SINDING, PAUL C. From this writer's work on *The Scandinavian Races* we quote "Union of Denmark, Sweden and Norway," VII, 243.

SISMONDI, JEAN CHARLES LÉONARD DE (born, 1773; died, 1842), a political economist and historian of Italian descent, but born in Geneva and driven by the French Revolution into exile in England and Italy. In 1807 appeared the first of the sixteen volumes of his *History of the Italian Republics*, a work that placed him in the foremost rank of historians. From it we quote "Savonarola's Reforms," VIII, 265.

SMEATON, WILLIAM HENRY OLIPHANT (living), a Scottish editor, novelist, and historian, who dwelt in New Zealand and Australia from 1878 to 1893, as an educator and editor of a Queensland daily paper, and since has been engaged in literary work in London. His most recent historical work is *The Medici and the Italian Renaissance* (1901), from which we quote "Lorenzo de' Medici Rules in Florence," VIII, 134.

SMILES, SAMUEL (born, 1812; died, 1904), a Scottish physician, editor, lecturer, and author. His most widely known work, *Self-Help*, has been translated into seventeen languages. He was for many years secretary of different railroad companies and was intimately associated with Stephenson, the engineer and inventor, whose biography he wrote, which is included in his *Lives of the Engineers, with an Account of their Principal Works.* From this we quote "The Beginning of Railway Locomotion," XVI, 157.

SMOLLETT, TOBIAS GEORGE (born, 1721; died, 1771), a Scottish novelist, known also as a physician, poet, journalist, editor, and historian. He made a reputation by his novels, and was imprisoned for the satires in his journal, after which he wrote a continuation of Hume's *History of England*, bringing it down to his own time (1760). He had already done considerable historical work, and his continuation of Hume is worthy of the great original. From it we quote "Siege of Londonderry and Battle of the Boyne," XII, 258.

SMYTH, J. PATERSON (living), an Irish Episcopal minister and religious author, professor of pastoral theology in the University of Dublin since 1902. From his *How We Got Our Bible* we quote "Wycliffe Translates the Bible into English," VII, 227.

SMYTH, WILLIAM (born, 1797; died, 1868), an American educator and author, professor of mathematics at Bowdoin College and well known for his educational writings, the most popular of which is his *Lectures on Modern History*, from which we quote "Frederick the Great Seizes Silesia," XIII, 108.

SOUTHEY, ROBERT (born, 1774; died, 1843), poet-laureate of England from 1813, but better known for his prose writings. His *Life of Nelson* is a standard book. From his *History of Brazil* we quote "Mendoza Settles Buenos Aires," IX, 254. See also "The Lewis and Clark Expedition," XV, 84, and "The Battle of Trafalgar," XV, 105.

STANLEY, ARTHUR PENRHYN (born, 1815; died, 1881), Dean of Westminster, professor of ecclesiastical history at Christ Church College, leader of the "Broad-Church" movement in England, and for many years a close friend of both Queen Victoria and her son, now Edward VII. Stanley was the original of the Arthur Stanley in *Tom Brown's School-days.* He travelled much, lectured in America, and wrote many doctrinal and historical works, including his *Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church.* See "The First Nicene Council," III, 299.

STEPHENS, HENRY MORSE (living), a Scottish educator, journalist, and historian, who came to the United States in 1894. He was professor of history at Cornell University, and at the University of California from 1902. His first

important historical work was published in 1886, and in 1893 his *Revolutionary Europe*, from which we quote "The Congress of Vienna," XV, 310.

STEPNIAK, SERGIUS MICHAEL DRAGOMANOFF (born about 1852; died, 1895), a Russian author and nihilist, member of the old Russian family Kravchinsky, Stepniak being a pen-name. He was an artillery officer and a professor at Kiev. As he was suspected of a nihilist assassination, he fled to Geneva and then in 1885 to London, where he was killed by an accident. His writings cover a wide field, but bear principally upon nihilism and the oppression of the Russian Government. From his last work, published the year of his death, we quote "Nihilism," XIX, 70.

STEVENS, WILLIAM BACON (born, 1815; died, 1887), an American scholar and author, Bishop of Pennsylvania from 1865; born in Maine, but went south and became a practising physician in Savannah, Ga. He became an Episcopal clergyman in 1844, and was professor of belles-lettres in the University of Georgia. He was appointed State Historian of Georgia in 1841, and in that capacity wrote his *History of Georgia*, from which we quote "Settlement of Georgia," XIII, 44.

STIRLING-MAXWELL, Sir WILLIAM, Bart. (born, 1818; died, 1878), a Scottish scholar and historian, rector of the University of Edinburgh in 1872, and chancellor of the University of Glasgow in 1875. He was a Member of Parliament for many years. He was wealthy, lived much in Spain, and studied and wrote on Spanish subjects, publishing his works in elaborate and expensive form. His last and most important book, *Don John of Austria*, was published five years after his death. From it we quote "Lepanto: Destruction of the Turkish Naval Power," X, 100.

STORY, JOSEPH (born, 1779; died, 1845), an American jurist and legal writer, Associate Justice of the United States Supreme Court from 1811 till his death, professor of law at Harvard, and chief founder of her legal repute. He had also been a member of Congress and of the Massachusetts Legislature. His legal writings are of world-wide fame, especially his *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States*, from which we quote "Framing of the Constitution," XIV, 173.

STUBBS, WILLIAM (born, 1825; died, 1901), an English clergyman and historian, Bishop of Chester 1884, and of Oxford 1889; professor of modern history at Oxford University from 1866 to 1884. His most important publication is his *Constitutional History of England*, from which we quote "Feudalism," V, 1.

SULLY, MAXIMILIEN DE BÉTHUNE, Duc de (Baron de Rosny) (born, 1560; died, 1641), counsellor of Henry IV of France. He ranks with Richelieu and Colbert as one of the three financial geniuses that have administered the French Government. Sully was the trusted and intimate friend of the King rather than his servant, and after the King's death he retired from public life and devoted himself to his *Memoirs*, from which we quote "Henry of Navarre Accepts Catholicism," X, 276.

SUMNER, CHARLES (born, 1811; died, 1874), an American statesman. He was educated for the law and became a lecturer and writer for legal publications. He travelled and studied abroad several years, and then returned to follow in the footsteps of his father as a vehement abolitionist. He was one of the founders of the Free-soil party and by it was elected to the United States Senate from Massachusetts, representing his State there from 1851 until his death. From his speech on the purchase of Alaska we quote the chapter at XVIII, 206.

SWINBURNE, ALGERNON CHARLES (living), an English poet, critic, and dramatist. He left Oxford in 1860 and travelled on the Continent for several years. He was allied with the Preraphaelite poets, and created much antagonism by the extravagance of his sentiments and the freedom of his verse. See "Mary Stuart," X, 51.

SYBEL, HEINRICH VON (born, 1817; died, 1895), a German historian, professor of history at Marburg, Munich, and Bonn; secretary to the Historical Commission of the Royal Academy of Sciences. He was a Prussian parliamentarian, and the Government made him Director of the State Archives at Berlin, in which capacity he published the political correspondence of Frederick the Great. In his *History of the Crusades* he overthrew the accepted opinions of centuries. See "The Third Crusade," VI, 54.

SYMONDS, JOHN ADDINGTON (born, 1840; died, 1893), an English critic, poet, and historian. He was driven by failing health to live mainly abroad, in Switzerland and Italy, and devoted himself to the study of Italian history and literature. His fame rests chiefly on *The Renaissance in Italy*, which has been accepted as the standard work. From it we quote "Beginning and Progress of the Renaissance," VII, 110.

TACITUS, CORNELIUS (born about A.D. 52; died about 120). He was successively prætor of Rome A.D. 88, Governor of Germany, and Consul under Nero. The high repute in which he was held is attested by Pliny's letters, and in the third century the Emperor Tacitus was proud to claim kinship with him. Despite the edict by this same Emperor that the historian's works were to be copied ten times yearly, for presentation to as many libraries, we possess but few of his writings. See "Germanicus in Germany," III, 1, and "The Burning of Rome under Nero," III, 108.

TAYLOR, ISAAC (born, 1787; died, 1865), an English artist, inventor, and author, who lived mainly in retirement, but was popularly known as the best lay preacher of his time. Mr. Taylor wrote analytical religious works, which have been widely read. Among them is his *Loyola and Jesuitism*, from which we quote "Founding of the Jesuits," IX, 261.

THIERS, LOUIS ADOLPHE (born, 1797; died, 1877), a French historian and statesman, President of the French Republic in 1871. He was one of the most successful journalist politicians, and head of the "National," which drove Charles X into exile. He then held office under the Government as Minister of the Interior, Minister of Commerce and Public Affairs, Minister of the Foreign Office, and President of the Council. He was a forceful speaker and a

power in literature, which was evidenced by his great influence in the Academy, of which he became a member. See "John Law Promotes the Mississippi Scheme," XIII, 1, and "Bursting of the South-Sea Bubble," XIII, 22.

TIPPER, HENRY. From this writer's work entitled *The Growth and Influence of Music in Relation to Civilization* we quote "Bach Lays the Foundation of Modern Music," XIII, 31.

TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS CHARLES HENRI CLÉREL DE (born, 1805; died, 1859), a French author. He studied law, was a judge at Versailles, and in 1831 was sent by his Government to examine the penitentiary system in the United States. While here he studied the political and social conditions of the country, from which resulted his famous work entitled *Democracy in America*, which gained him admission to the Academy. He was afterward a member of the Constituent Assembly and Minister of Foreign Affairs, and was imprisoned for protesting against the *Coup d'État* of 1851. See "The *Coup d'État* of Louis Napoleon," XVII, 230.

TOKIWO YOKIO. From this Japanese writer we quote in the chapter at XIX, 133.

TOUT, THOMAS FREDERICK (living), an English educator and historian, professor of history in the University of Manchester since 1890. He has written much on biography and educational topics, but is best known for his historical works, of which *The Empire and the Papacy* was published in 1898. From this we quote "Innocent III Exalts the Papal Power," VI, 156.

TOZER, HENRY FANSHAWE (living), an English clergyman, traveller, editor, and historian, a tutor at Oxford in 1855. His travels have been mainly in the East, and his writings bear upon Greece and Turkey, the most important being *The Church and the Eastern Empire*, from which we quote "Dissension and Separation of the Greek and Roman Churches," V, 189.

TRAILL, HENRY DUFF (born, 1842; died, 1900), an English lawyer, author, and editor, called to the bar in 1869, editor of *Literature* 1879. His most important editorial work was the exhaustive series known as *Social England*. He also wrote several biographies, including his *William the Third*, from which we quote "The English Revolution," XII, 200.

TRENCH, RICHARD CHENEVIX (born, 1807; died, 1886), an Irish scholar and poet, Archbishop of Dublin 1864–1884, Dean of Westminster 1856–1863, professor of divinity in King's College, London, 1846–1858. He will be long remembered for his philological and theological writings, which include his *Lectures on Mediæval Church History*, from which we quote "Trial and Burning of John Huss," VII, 294.

TROLLOPE, THOMAS ADOLPHUS (born, 1810; died, 1892), an English author who resided for thirty years in Florence and then for more than a decade at Rome. He was correspondent for various English papers, but wrote mainly on Italian history. His works, which are voluminous and scholarly, but also entertaining, include the *History of the Commonwealth of Florence*. See "Sack of Rome by the Imperial Troops," IX, 124.

TURGENIEFF, NIKOLAI IVANOVITCH (born, 1790; died, 1871), a Russian statesman and historian, educated at Goettingen. He was a member of the Russian Government and was interested in the question of emancipation for the serfs, but left Russia when he was accused as a revolutionist in 1825 and sentenced to death, and spent the remainder of his life at literary work in Paris. See "Emancipation of Russian Serfs," XVII, 353.

TURNOR, HATTON. From this writer's *Astra Castra* we quote "The First Balloon Ascension," XIV, 163.

UPHAM, EDWARD (died, 1834), an English bookseller, author, and Orientalist of wide learning, Mayor of Bath in 1809. Among his works on the East is his *History of the Ottoman Empire*, from which we quote "Massacre of the Janizaries," XVI, 128.

VALENTINE, DAVID THOMAS (born, 1801; died, 1869), an American editor and author, Clerk of the New York Common Council from 1837 till his death. Under authorization from the State he published a yearly manual of the city for twenty-five years, valuable for its historical and pictorial features. He also wrote the standard *History of the City of New York*, from which we quote "The Dutch Settlement of New York," XI, 44.

VAMBÉRY, ARMINIUS (living), a Hungarian traveller, author, and historian, professor of Oriental languages at Budapest University. His books of Asiatic travel are widely read, and by his historical works he has done much to make his people known to the rest of the world. From his *Hungary in Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern Times* we quote "John Hunyady Repulses the Turks," VIII, 30; "Joseph II Attempts Reform in Hungary," XIV, 85; and "The Revolt of Hungary," XVII, 172.

VAN LAUN, HENRI (born, 1820; died, 1896), an author and translator, born in Holland, educated in France, and settled permanently in England in 1848. He was French master at various colleges and then for many years examiner in French for the British Civil Service. He made well-known translations of Molière and Taine, but is best known for his *History of French Literature*, from which we quote "Molière Creates Modern Comedy," XI, 347.

VESPUCCI, AMERIGO (born, 1451; died, 1512), a Florentine merchant, navigator, and mapmaker whose name was given to the Western continent. He made probably three voyages to the South American coast between 1497 and 1504, and was appointed in 1508 chief pilot to the Spanish court, and gathered the *data* and made maps of the New World. But it was not he who attached his name to it. He wrote letters describing his voyages, but only apparently imperfect translations of them have come down to us. From these we quote the chapter at VIII, 346.

VICTOR, ORVILLE JAMES (living), an American editor, biographer, and historian, born in Ohio, but removed to New York and became editor of various magazines. He has also edited several series of books. During the Civil War he published an account of the struggle in annual volumes, which constitute his

History of the Southern Rebellion, from which we quote "The Battle of Gettysburg," XVIII, 77.

VILLARI, PASQUALE (living), a South-Italian historian, patriot, and statesman. He was driven from Naples for his part in the Rebellion of 1848, settled in Florence, and then became professor of history at Pisa and later at Florence. In United Italy he has been a Deputy, a Senator, and twice Minister of Public Instruction. From his *History of Girolamo Savonarola* we quote "Savonarola's Reforms," VIII, 265.

WALISZEWSKI, KAZIMIERZ. From this Polish writer's *Peter the Great* we quote "The Founding of St. Petersburg," XII, 319, and "The Downfall of Charles XII at Poltava," XII, 352.

WARD, ADOLPHUS WILLIAM (living), an English educator and historian, professor of history and English at Owen's College, Manchester, 1866, and principal 1888–1897; vice-chancellor of Cambridge University 1901. He was president of the Royal Historical Society 1899–1901, and was one of the editors of the *Cambridge Modern History*. His many historical writings include *The Counter-Reformation*, from which we quote "The Council of Trent and the Counter-reformation," IX, 293.

WASHINGTON, GEORGE (born, 1732; died, 1799), first President of the United States. His literary remains consist of his private letters and reports and his Farewell Address. He was not a scholar, and his library, though extensive for his day, consisted mainly of military and agricultural works. His letters have been much admired for their simplicity and directness. From one of them we quote "Braddock's Defeat," XIII, 163.

WATTS, HENRY EDWARD (living), an English journalist and author, born in India, editor of the Melbourne (Australia) *Argus* and then on the editorial staff of the London *Standard*. He has travelled in Spain and written scholarly works on Spanish literary subjects, including a *Life of Cervantes*, from which we quote "Cervantes's *Don Quixote* Reforms Literature," X, 325.

WHEELER, JAMES TALBOYS (born, 1824; died, 1897), an English historian, professor of philosophy at Madras 1858. He became Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in 1860 and for more than thirty years was engaged in compiling historical statistics, from which he wrote several valuable works, the most extensive being his *History of India from the Earliest Ages*, from which we quote "Akbar Establishes the Mongol Empire in India," IX, 366, and "The Indian Mutiny," XVII, 297.

WHITE, ANDREW DICKSON (living), an American educator, author, and diplomat, professor of history in the University of Michigan 1857; president of Cornell University 1867–1885; New York State Senator, Minister to Germany and to Russia, Ambassador to Germany 1897–1902; and president of the United States delegation to the International Peace Conference of 1899; author of several historical works. See "Siege of La Rochelle," XI, 129, and "Emancipation of Russian Serfs," XVII, 353.

WHITE, HENRY (born, 1812; died, 1880), an English historian and educational writer, compiler of the *Catalogue of Scientific Papers* of the Royal Society. His most important book is *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew*, which by its careful research revolutionized the previously accepted ideas of that event. From it we quote in the chapter at X, 119.

WILLERT, PAUL FERDINAND (living), an English lawyer, called to the bar in 1870, author of the valuable historical work, *The Reign of Louis XI.* See "Culmination of the Power of Burgundy," VIII, 125.

WILLIAMS, GARDNER F. (living), an American mining engineer, who as general manager of the De Beers Consolidated Mines, which control the diamond industry in South Africa, has made an exhaustive study of the history of diamond-mining. His *Diamond Mines of South Africa* is a standard work. We give his account of the discovery of diamonds in that part of the world. See "Discovery of Diamonds in Africa," XVIII, 225.

WILLSON, HENRY BECKLES (living), an American author and journalist, born in Canada, educated in Boston, sent to Cuba by the New York *Herald*, then to London and Paris. He settled in Canada in 1896, and has published a series of novels and historical works on Canada and India, the best known being his *Ledger and Sword*, from which we quote "The Beginning of British Power in India," XI, 30.

WILSON, JAMES HARRISON (living), an American soldier, graduated at West Point in 1860, a noted cavalry leader under Sheridan, and was commissioned major-general in 1865. He became a railroad engineer and financier after the war, but re-joined the army for the war with Spain, and commanded a division in the Boxer campaign. See "The Fall of Vicksburg," XVIII, 110.

WINSLOW, JOHN ANCRUM (born, 1811; died, 1873), an American naval officer. As a captain in the Civil War he commanded the Kearsarge in her combat with the Alabama, and was made commodore for his victory. Later as rear-admiral he commanded the Pacific squadron. From his official report of his victory over the Alabama we quote at XVIII, 124.

WISE, ISAAC MAYER (born, 1819; died, 1900), a Bohemian author and teacher, who emigrated to the United States in 1846, and as a rabbi in Cincinnati became the leader of Progressive Judaism in the United States. He was editor of the *Israelite*, president of the Hebrew Union College, and president of the Central Conference of American Rabbis. His many books include the *Origin of Christianity*. See "The Rise and Spread of Christianity," III, 40.

WITHROW, WILLIAM HENRY (living), a Canadian clergyman, editor, and historian, admitted to the Methodist ministry in 1864, became editor of *The Methodist Magazine* in 1874. Dr. Withrow has travelled much and written many geographical and historical works, including a *History of Canada*, from which we quote "Exile of the Acadian Neutrals," XIII, 181.

WOOD, Sir HENRY EVELYN (living), an English general, first entered the navy, later served in the Crimea, then joined the army, rose to be a general,

commanded the army of Egypt in 1882–1887, and served in the Nile expedition of 1894. His only historical work is a discussion of the Russian War, *The Crimea in 1854–1894*, from which we quote "The Capture of Sebastopol," XVII, 286.

WOODBURN, JAMES ALBERT (living), an American historian, editor, and educator, professor of American history in Indiana University. His *Historical Significance of the Missouri Compromise* was specially written for the American Historical Association. From it we quote "The Passage of the Missouri Compromise," XVI, 14.

WOODHOUSE, FREDERICK CHARLES (living), an English clergyman, Rural Dean of Elham since 1895. He has written numerous religious and semi-historical works, his literary career beginning in 1848. The most important of his earlier works is *Military Religious Orders*, from which we quote "Teutonic Knights," VI, 68, and "Extinction of the Order of Knights Templars," VII, 51.

WOOLSEY, THEODORE DWIGHT (born, 1801; died, 1889), an American educator and author, president of Yale College 1846–1871, professor of Greek before and of international law after his presidency. His writings are mainly on legal and political science. From them we quote "The Geneva Arbitration," XVIII, 367.

XENOPHON (born about 434 B.C.; died about 355), an Athenian soldier, historian, and moralist, a disciple of Socrates. He accompanied the Greek soldiers in the Persian expedition of Cyrus, and led the remnant home in the famous retreat. He afterward entered the Spartan service, and then retired to a literary life. From his *Anabasis* we quote his account of "The Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks," II, 68.

YOUNG, ANDREW WHITE (born, 1802; died, 1877), an American author and newspaper editor, member of the New York Legislature 1845–1846. His more important writings were on political science, and he spent his closing years in revising his largest work, a political history of the United States, entitled *The American Statesman*. From this we quote "Framing of the Constitution of the United States," XIV, 173.

ZSCHOKKE, JOHANN HEINRICH DANIEL (born, 1771; died, 1848), a German novelist and historian, who settled in Switzerland in 1794 and became a devoted citizen of his adopted country, filling with marked efficiency several government offices. His novels were numerous and popular, but are now less valued than his *History of Switzerland*, from which we quote "Establishment of Swiss Independence," VIII, 336.

GENERAL INDEX

Abalak, Lake of, Mahmetkul massacres Cossacks at, X, 189
Abares, a Scythian tribe, IV, 29
Abbas III, Shah of Persia, ascends throne, XIII, 78
Abbassides, rule Egypt, V, 95
Abbo, his historic poem, V, 45
Abbots, execution of, IX, 222
Abdallah, Mahomet's general, slain at Muta, IV, 225
Abdallah ben Balkin, King of Granada, V, 265
Abdallah ben Yassim, V, 260
Abdallah Ibn Saad, becomes Governor of Egypt, IV, 289; sets out for his conquest of Northern Africa, 291
Abdallah, Turkish general, at Battle of Erivan, XIII, 80; death, 81
Abdalmalek, Abul Kazim, proposed capitulation, VIII, 213 et seq.
Abd-el-Kader, Arab chief, fall of XVII, 48 et seq.; defeats French, 48; reforms of, 50; at war with France, 52; wounded, 62; surrenders, 64
Abderrahman Ibn Abdillah Alghafeki, Caliph, prepares for invading Gaul, IV, 318; fall of, 320; defeats Eudes, 320; slain, 323
Abdirames (Frankish name of Abderrahman), *q.v.*
Abdul, King of Bokhara, carried off by Faek, V, 153
Abdul-Aziz, Sultan of Turkey, Suez Canal requires approval of, XVIII, 276; authorizes the canal, 279; deposed, XIX, 9
Abdul-Hamid II, declared Sultan, XIX, 15; made Sultan, 39; makes pretence of reforms, 41
Abenaquis, Indians, protectors of the Canadian French, XII, 253
Abercrombie, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Yorktown, XIV, 107
Abercrombie, James, defeated at Ticonderoga, XIII, 230
Abercromby, General, denounces Clare's policy, XV, 6
Abergavenny, Lord, at Guines, IX, 65
Abisbal, Henry Joseph O'Donnell, Count of, Irish-Spanish general, suppresses conspiracy against Ferdinand VII, XVI, 45; proclaims the constitution, 48
Abolition of slavery in British colonies, XVI, 296 et seq.
Abraham, English Jew, betrays his fellows, VI, 358
Abraham, Plains of, battle on, XIII, 244
Abramius, Saint, V, 139
Abruzzi, Duke of, XIX, 420, 422
Abu-Abdallah esh-Shii, missionary and warrior, V, 97; murdered, 98
Abu-Bekr, hides with Mahomet in a cave of Mt. Thor, IV, 204; succeeds Mahomet, invades Syria, 247; in *cathedra* at Medina, V, 95; Almoravide ruler, X, 260; resigns his crown, V, 263
Abu-Jahl, advises Mahomet's death, IV, 202
Abu Joaid, refused justice, joins the Saracens and destroys many of Mahan's force, IV, 257
Abukir, battle at, XIV, 360
Abul Fazl, Akbar's vizier, IX, 372; murder of, 381
Abul Fyze Khan, submits to Nadir Shah, XIII, 94
Abul-Kasim, becomes Caliph, V, 99
Abundantius, befriends Eutropius, falls at his hands, III, 376
Abu Obeidah, announces his victory, IV, 257; reduces Kinnisrin and Aldradir, 265; captures Antioch, 274; death of, 277
Abuses, categorical demand for reform of, in France, XI, 292
Abu Sofian, plots the destruction of Mahomet, IV, 202; defeated at Beder, 209; defeats Mahomet at Ohud, 212; embraces Islamism, 225; compelled to flight by Saracen women, 255; death of, 277
Abu-Yezid, insurrection of, V, 99
Abydos, former capital of Egypt, I, 3

Abyssinia, independence recognized, XIX, 204
Academy, Charlemagne founds his, IV, 366
Academy, the Florentine, founded, VIII, 144
Academy, the French, founded, XI, 347
Acadia (Nova Scotia), De Mont's expedition sails for, X, 368; efforts at colonization, 369; inhabitants, advised to remove to Cape Breton, refuse, XII, 380; exile of French colonists from, XIII, xxii and 180
Acher, Paul's Jewish name, III, 75
Acheron, antithesis of ocean, II, 103
Acherusian lake, souls of the dead arrive at the, II, 103
Achilles, Cyncus slain by, I, 77; Lyrnessus and other places stormed by, 77; Memnon vanquished and slain by, 80; slain by Paris, 80
Achmed Mukhtar Pacha, commands Turkish army, XIX, 6
Achmet, Sultan of Turkey, dethroned, XIII, 76
Achmet-Buderbah, Moorish statesman, his negotiations with the French, XVI, 205
Achmet Pacha, Governor of Bagdad, XIII, 78
Acre, captured, VI, 69
Acropolis, Pisistratus seizes the, I, 247
Actium, Battle of, II, 309, 358
Acts of faith, at Saragossa, VIII, 179
Adagia, Erasmus publishes his, VII, 125
Adair, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 345 et seq.
Adalbert, a soldier of Charlemagne's, tells of his deeds, IV, 344
Adalbert, Abbot of Carbie, a counsellor of Charlemagne, IV, 358
Adams, at battles of Gheria and Andhanala, XIII, 201
Adams, Charles Francis, Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
Adams, John, President, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Adams, John, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 74
Adams, John Couch, solves mystery of Uranus, XVII, 28
Adams, John Quincy, President, accuses Federalists, XV, 326; his letter to Bacon, 332; commends Quincy, 332; defends Jackson's acts in Florida, XVI, 61; announces principle of Monroe Doctrine, 80; candidate for President, 143; his removals from office, 151
Adams, Samuel, authorized to arrange for Boston mass meeting (1773), XIII, 333; appointed to draw up declaration concerning Boston Tea Party, 339; excepted in General Gage's proclamation, XIV, 25
Addison, Joseph, belief in witches, XII, 285; his influence on the modern English novel, XIII, 101; Secretary of State, 159
Adje Owa, new name of Ghazi-Fazil, VII, 150
Adlil, Sultan of Egypt, VI, 242
Admiralty, Court of, XVIII, 369, 370
Adolphus, reënforces Alaric, IV, 9; becomes King of the Goths, 24; subdues the cities of Gaul, 25; marries Placidia, 26; distributes vacant lands of Italy, 27
Adowa, Battle of, XIX, 202
Adrastus, Atys slain by, I, 244
Adrian I, defends Rome against Didier, IV, 342
Adrian VI, austerity of, VIII, 370
Adrianople, Battle of, III, 364; Baldwin besieges, VI, 144; taken by Amurath I, VIII, 30; peace of, XVI, 135; preliminaries of peace signed at, XIX, 44
Ægeus, despair and death of, I, 49
Ælia Capitolina, Jerusalem named for, III, 222
Ælle and Cissa, capture Anderida, IV, 59
Æneas, Rome's first foundation by, I, 91
Æpia, founded, I, 243
Æsc, with Hengist, slays four troops of Britons, IV, 69
Æschines, sent to Delphi, I, 186
Æthra, sends Theseus to Ægeus, I, 45
Aetius, a hostage of the Huns, IV, 28; solicits them to enter Italy, 30; victory over Attila, 73; policy of, 87; relieves Orléans, 119
Africa, the granary of Old Rome, III, 380; circumnavigation of, VIII, 299; early discoveries and explorations in, XVII, 213; development of, XVIII, xx; discovery of diamonds in, 225 et seq.; Italians in XIX, 194; massacre of explorers, 196, 197, 198, 201; explorations, 205, 206
Africa, South, shrubs and animals in,

XVIII, 237 et seq.; locusts in, 238; mirages in, 239; irrigated soil of, 239; tame ostriches in, 240; Boer homes in, 239, 240
African Institution, formed, XVI, 300
Agamemnon, "king of men," I, 70; Iphigenia sacrificed by, 76; death of, 87
Agamemnon, the, XVIII, 176
Agatha, daughter of Henry II, marries Edward, V, 171
Agathyrsi, the, dye their bodies, III, 356
Agde, council of, IV, 132
Agincourt, Battle of, VII, 320
Agnes of Andechs-Meran, marries Philip, VI, 165
Agnes, Queen of Hungary, cruelty of, VII, 36
Agrarian law, IV, 159
Agricola, defeats Galgacus, II, 294; introduces Roman civilization into Britain, 294
Agriculture of the Carthaginians, II, 201
Agrippa, M. Vipsanius, recommends Octavius to march on Rome, II, 337; assumes command of the operations against Pompey, 353; sweeps the seas of Antony's fleet, 358
Agrippina, Roman Empress, intercedes for British captives, II, 291; arouses the enmity of Tiberius, III, 11; forbids the destruction of the Rhine bridge, 11
Agrippina, mother of Clotilde, drowned, IV, 123
Aguado, Juan, commissioner to Española, VIII, 323
Ahmad, Shah, devastates India, V, 152
Ahmed Arabi, leads a revolt, XIX, 89; his exile demanded, but his triumphant return secured, 92; captured, 95; tried for rebellion, and deported to Ceylon, 97
Aiken, Lucy, on reign of Elizabeth, X, 14
Ain-Jalut, Battle of, VI, 244
Aino, race of, conquered by the Japanese, I, 144
Airy, Sir George Biddell, investigates theory of Adams and of Leverrier, XVII, 31
Aix-la-Chapelle, Charlemagne interred at, IV, xix; Charlemagne makes his capital, 352; he convokes the council of, 369; Treaty of, XII, 86; Peace of (1748), XIII, 182; Congress of (1818), XVI, 41, note
Ajax, sheep slain by and death of, I, 81
Akbar, founds Mogul Empire, IX, 366; character of, 371; change in religion of, 375 et seq.; despotism of, 378; death of, 382
Akiba, legend of, III, 226; girds Barcochebas with the sword of Jehovah, 227; torn to pieces, 228
Alabama, the, destruction of, XVIII, 124 et seq.; built in England, 124; her crew English, 124; Raphael Semmes commands, 124; her firing wild, 126; sunk, 126, 134; casualties on, 127; challenged(?) by the Kearsarge, 128; rovings of, 129; her crew called pirates, 129; steers for the Kearsarge, 130; her armament and crew, 131; Somerset and Semmes on firing of, 132; fired on after surrender(?), 134
Alabama claims, XVIII, 367 et seq.
Al Abbas, warns Mahomet, IV, 201
Alamanni, Germanic tribe, II, 362
Alamo, invested by Santa Anna, XVI, 307
Alani, Tartar tribe, ravages Armenia, III, 352; called the Massagetæ, 356
Alarcon, Don Ferdinand, Francis I in custody of, IX, 117
Alaric the Visigoth, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Alaric II, King of the Visigoths, calls a council at Agde, IV, 132; writes Clovis a conciliatory letter, 132
Alaska, purchase of, XVIII, 206 et seq.; description of, 206; boundaries of, 207; Russo-British treaty concerning, 207, 220; Russian title to, 208 et seq.; Peninsula of, 208, 212; Cook visits, 212; why Russia sold, 213 et seq.; little valued, 214; Civil War delays purchase of, 215; Washington Territory asks privileges in, 215; treaty for purchase of, 218 et seq.
Alavius, begs refuge for his people, III, 360
Alba, capital of Latium, I, 117; Numitor and Amulius contend for the throne of, 120; Tullus razes, 134
Albania, New Jersey so named, XII, 27
Albanians, massacre Mamelukes XV, 227 et seq.
Albany, John Stuart, Duke of, IX, 113

Albany, N. Y., Fulton's steamboat reaches, XV, 167
Albany River, XVIII, 262
Albemarle, Duke of, sent to oppose Monmouth, XII, 174
Albert I, Emperor, slain, VII, 35
Albert, King of Sweden, insults Margaret, VII, 245; imprisoned, 246; death of, 249
Albert, Archbishop, Luther appeals to, IX, 5
Albigenses, Innocent's crusade against VI, 173; rebellion of, VIII, 166
Albiney, William de, imprisoned, VI, 187
Alboflède, sister of Clovis, baptized, IV, 130
Alboin, King of the Lombards, defeats the Gepidæ, IV, 292
Albornoz, Cardinal, allies liberty and the papacy, VII, 108
Albret, Henri d', King of Navarre, captured, IX, 116
Alcala, revolutionists at, XVIII, 244
Alcibiades, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Alcolea, Bridge of, battle at, XVIII, 253
Alcuin, aids Charlemagne's scholastic work, IV, xx and 336
Aldercron, Colonel, his jealousy of Clive, XIII, 187
Alderman, origin of the word, V, 80
Aldworth, Thomas, in East Indies, XI, 39
Alembert, Jean Baptiste le Rond d', cautions Voltaire, XIII, 155; plans the *Encyclopædia*, 161
Alençon, Earl of, on Genoese bowmen, VII, 85
Aleppo, Abu Obeidah makes terms with, IV, 267; ruined by earthquake, VI, 45; Timur takes, VII, 175
Alessandria, Italy, besieged, VI, 33
Aleutian Islands, XVIII, 207; discovery of, 212; western link of, 214; fisheries at, 222
Alexander the Great, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Alexander, Gallic Christian, martyred, III, 259
Alexander, Bishop of Alexandria, accuses Arius of blasphemy, III, 300; "the Pope," at Nicæa, 307
Alexander, King of Scots, English barons appeal to, VI, 188
Alexander (Nevski), hero of the North, VI, 203; defeats the Swedes, 204; does homage to Batu, 205; death of, 207
Alexander III, Pope, death, VI, 39
Alexander V, Pope, election and death of, VII, 284
Alexander VI, Pope, Florentines oppose, VIII, 279; denounces Savonarola, 279; orders death of Savonarola, 281; favors the French in Italy, 363; death of, 366; domestic chaplain on, X, 52
Alexander I, Emperor of Russia, joins Austria against Napoleon I, XV, 115; his military indiscretion, 117; Savary's mission to, 117; his curt reply to Bonaparte, 117; leads Prussia into war with Bonaparte, 141; abandons agreement with France, 231; concludes alliance with Prussia, 281; with the army, 283; his narrow escape, 291; at Congress of Vienna, 311 et seq.; burns draft of treaty, 314; yields to opposition, 315; concludes the Holy Alliance with Austria and Prussia, XVI, 1; character of, 3; sells a fleet-of-war to Spain, 45; proposes an intervention of great Powers of Europe in Spanish Revolution, 49; death of, 245; his attempts to better condition of serfs, XVII, 358 et seq.
Alexander II, Emperor of Russia, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Alexander, Andrew J., at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
Alexandria, Alexander founds, II, 133; track of commerce changed by, 198; Antony celebrates a Roman triumph at, 307; Synod of, excommunicates Arius, III, 299; destruction of the library at, IV, 278; Amru conquers, retaken by the Greeks, conquered a second time, 284; splendor of, 285; library at, doubt of its burning, 286; recaptured by the Greeks, 290; captured by the Turks, VI, 43; bombarded, XIX, 94
Alexandria, Va., British at, XV, 304
Alexinatz, battle at, XIX, 13; destroyed, 16
Alexis, Czar, given a scarf from Nicæa, III, 307
Alexius I, Emperor of Byzantium, makes a commercial treaty with Pisa, V, 353
Alexius III, joins Alexius V, VI, 141
Alexius IV, death of, VI, 142

Alexius V, Byzantine Emperor, VI, 124; joins Alexius III, 141; execution of, 142
Alexius Strategopoulos, captures Constantinople, VI, 154
Alfonso, King of Aragon, death of, V, 268
Alfonso de Castro, against heresies, VIII, 173
Alfred the Great, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Alfric, V, 166
Algiers, taken by the French, XVI, 199 et seq.; bombarded and taken by British, 199
Alhadir, Obeidah reduces, IV, 265
Alhambra, magnificence of the, VIII, 202; despoilment of, 218; gate of, permanently closed, 222
Alhigeb, or Holy War, V, 265
Ali, Mahomet's son-in-law, called "Lion of God," aids the Prophet's escape, IV, 203; comes to Mahomet at Medina, 207; slays six enemies at Beder, 210; defeats the Meccan champions, 216; first legitimate successor of the Prophet, V, 94; first Islam convert, 95
Alia, defeat of Romans on the, II, 119
Alides, V, 97
Alien and Sedition laws, XV, 21
Ali Pacha, beheaded, X, 109
Alipur, India, Battle of, XVII, 313
Alison, Archibald, quoted, XII, 334
Aliverdi Khan, nawab of Bengal, death, XIII, 186
Al Jabalah Ebn al Ayham, King of Christian Arabs, joins Mahan, IV, 249
Alkmaar, siege of, X, 147
Allegiance, new oath of, IX, 218
Allen, Ethan, in expedition against Canada, XIV, 31
Allen, Nathaniel, commissioner to Pennsylvania, XII, 157
Allen's Farm, Magruder at, XVIII, 66
Allerton, Isaac, with the Pilgrims, XI, 107
Alleyn, Edward, founder of Dulwich College, X, 164
Alliance, Triple, of Florence, Milan, and Naples, VIII, 149
Alliance, the Holy, XVI, 1 et seq.; first draft of, 6
Allodial right, laws of, V, 8
Alma, the Battle of, XVII, 286
Almagest, Ptolemy's, saved at Alexandria, IV, 279
Al-Makkari, Ahmed Ibn Mahomet, Moorish historian, writes *Saracens in Spain*, IV, 301
Almeric, in Second Crusade, VI, 43 et seq.; bribed and deceived, 44; death of, 45
Almohades, the, overthrow Almoravides, VIII, 202
Almonte, Juan Nepomuceno, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 323
Almoravides, naming of, V, 260; extinction of, VIII, 202
Almumenin, V, 263
Almuzlemin, title of, V, 263
Alnwick castle, Varenne takes, VIII, 83
Alouhan, Mongol general, death of, VI, 333
Alphabet, infinite combinations of, and earliest, VIII, 4
Alpujarras, mountains of, war in, VIII, 203; submission of fortresses of, 223
Al Raxid, son of Mahomet, supports Zagut, V, 259
Alsace, Favre refuses to cede, XVIII, 334; Prussia takes, 339, 349
Altenstein, Karl, XVIII, 344
Altinum, Alaric pillages, IV, 4; Attila destroys, 96
Aluch Ali, escape of, X, 118
Alva, Duke of, invades Papal States, X, 2; Governor of the Netherlands, 145; superseded, 148
Alvarez, Juan, serves in war with United States, XVII, 78
Amadeus V, Duke of Savoy, aids Philip, VII, 26
Amalphi, an entire copy of the Justinian Code discovered at, IV, 139
Amalrich, plots with Nureddin, VI, 242
Amari, Michele, Italian historian, VI, 340
Amazons, Trojans assisted by Penthesilia, Queen of the, I, 80; inhabit Scythia, III, 356
Ambiorix, banished from Gaul, II, 284
Ambrister, capture and trial of, XVI, 59
Ambrose, Saint, supports Trinitarianism, III, 365
Amelot, believes in Voltaire's diplomatic usefulness, XIII, 150
Amen, played a great part in early liturgy of the Church, III, 53
America, Leif Ericson discovers, V, 141; Columbus discovers, VIII,

224; Cabots discover, 282; authorities on discovery of, 286 et seq.; Amerigo Vespucci in, 346; Mississippi discovery, IX, 277; massacre of Huguenots in, X, 70; advance of democracy in, XV, xx et seq.; commerce would unite Asia with, XVIII, 222
America, North, British Provinces of, XVIII, 196; Archer on, 202; Bering first sees, 210
America, South, Columbus discovers, VIII, 323 et seq.; Columbus sees mainland of, 326; Vespucci describes coast and natives of, 352 et seq.
American colonies, first union among, XI, 205 et seq.
American or Know-Nothing party nominates Fillmore for President, XVII, 257
American Revolution, end of, XIV, 137 et seq.; importance of French aid, 149
Amerigo Vespucci, see Vespucci, Amerigo, in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Amerkote, captured by Nadir Shah, XIII, 93
Ames, Fisher, Pickering's letter sent to, XV, 328; his letter to Cabot, 330
Amherst, Jeffrey, Baron Amherst, at siege of Louisburg (1758), XIII, 229; regains Crown Point and Ticonderoga, 230, 239; sends Rogers to capture French forts in the West, 268; sends Colonel Bouquet to relieve Fort Pitt, 283; resigns as commander-in-chief in America, 285
Amidas, Philip, in Raleigh's expedition to Virginia, X, 211 et seq.
Amiens, Peace of, restores Cape Colony to the Dutch, XV, 135
Ammer Ibn Lahay, first introduces idolatry to the Arabians, IV, 213
Amoy, China, captured by English, XVI, 363
Ampère, André Marie, electrical discoveries and inventions of, XVII, 1
Amphictyon, brother of Helen, I, 187; temple of, at Thermopylæ, 187
Amphictyonic assembly, predominance of the, I, 185
Amphictyonic towns, not to be destroyed or cut off from running water, I, 187
Amphictyons, Leonidas and his Spartans honored by the, I, 370
Amphictyony, different from the common festival, I, 183; the seven cities of the, 184
Amphion, his stories, XIII, 31
Amru ben-el-Ass, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Amru, the Meccan, slain by his nephew Ali, IV, 216
Amsterdam, defence of, X, 146; citizens open the sluices and flood the region, XII, 11; prepares for defence against the French, and floods the surrounding region, 92
Amulets, belief in, VI, 337
Amund, Danish King, invades Mercia, V, 53
Amurath, son of Akbar, commands in Guzerat, IX, 379
Amurath I, Sultan of Turkey, makes first Ottoman conquests in Europe, assassinated, VIII, 30
Amurath II, resumes the war, VIII, 30; sues for peace, 36
Amurath V, death of, XIX, 15
Amurath Bey, commanding Mamelukes, XIV, 357
Amur region, restored to China by Russia, XII, 229
Amyn Bey, escape of, XV, 228
Anabaptists, the doctrines of, IX, 200
Anafesto, first doge of Venice, crushes the revolt of the Equilese, IV, 299; makes a treaty with Lombardy, 300
Anagni, treaty of, VI, 35 et seq.; against Canossa, 378; protest of cardinals at, VII, 209
Anagnostaras, Greek patriot, in War for Independence, XVI, 67; at siege of Tripolitza, 69
Anan, tailed inhabitants of, VIII, 230
Ananias, Jewish high-priest, executes James the Apostle, III, 83
Anarchism, death-blow of, in Russia, XIX, 80
Anarchists, in the International, XVIII, 151
Anarchy, democracy attended by, XVIII, xxv; secession essence of, 18
Anastasius, Emperor of the East, honors Clovis, IV, 134
Anastasius, Pope, hails Clovis on his baptism, IV, 130
Anastasius, priest, betrays Cherson, V, 135
Anastasius, Russian steward, V, 139
Anaxagoras, admiration of Pericles for, II, 14

Anbu-hazu, the white wall, Phtah had a sanctuary in, I, 5
Ancus, colony of Ostia founded by, I, 138
Andages, Ostrogoth noble, slays Theodoric, IV, 92
Andalusia, Napoleon I invades, XV, 174
Anderida, a British fortress, the Saxons take, IV, 59
Anderson, Captain, commands the Great Eastern, XVIII, 179, 182
Anderson, George T., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84; wounded, 96
Andhanala, Battle of, XIII, 201
André, Bernard, on Warbeck conspiracy, VIII, 251
Andrew, Saint, first Russian apostle, V, 129
Andrew II, King of Hungary (1205), begins his reign, VI, 191; appropriates Constantia's treasure, 193; marries Beatrice, 195
Andrews, Loring, XVIII, 178
Andrews, Thomas, Lord Mayor of London, XI, 164
Andros, Sir Edmund, his tyranny in New England, XII, 241 et seq.; surrenders to Captain John Nelson, 246; sent back to England, 246
Angelo, Saint, castle of, Pope Clement VII driven into, IX, 125
Angels of Paradise, VI, 231
Angles, Gregory I on the, IV, 182
Anglesey, reduction of, VI, 320
Anglo-American Telegraph Company, XVIII, 181
Angora, Battle of, VII, 178
Angoulême, Duchesse de, XIV, 298
Angoulême, Louis Antoine de Bourbon, Duc de, French soldier, leads invasion of Spain, XVI, 52; at siege of Cadiz, 54
Aniello, Tommaso, see Masaniello
Anjou, extinction of house of, VIII, 162
Anjou, Charles of, accepts offer of Netherlands crown, X, 98; treachery of, 98
Anjou, Duke of, conspires against Coligny, X, 121 et seq.
Anna, Empress of Russia, XVIII, 214
Annals, Ecclesiastical and Secular, on negro slaves, VII, 276
Annam, France in, XIX, 120 et seq.; treaties, 122, 127, 129, 130
Annandpal, son of Jipal, refuses tribute to Bakhera, V, 155; defeated by Mahmud, 156
Anne (or Anna) Ivanovna, allows nobles to sell serfs apart from the land, XVII, 356
Anne of Cleves, Queen of England, IX, 234
Anne of Gueldres, Queen Dowager, aspires to regency, VIII, 81
Anne, Princess (afterward Queen of England), joins the Prince of Orange's party, XII, 207
Ansarians, distinguished Moslems of Medina, IV, 202
Anse du Foulon, Wolfe's attack at, XIII, 241
Anselm, Charlemagne's count of the palace, slain, IV, 350
Anthemius, Roman Emperor, asks British aid against the Visigoths, IV, 64
Anthropophagi, the, III, 356
Anticosti island, given to Joliet, XII, 115
Antietam, Lee defeated at, XVIII, xv; McClellan's victory at, 53; Battle of, 71
Anti-Federal party, XV, 18; attitude toward France, 33
Antioch, Lysias withdraws to, II, 253; awful degradation of the people of, III, 67; the great focus of early Christianity, the first Christian Church was at, 68; Abu Obeidah captures, IV, 274; siege of, V, 287 et seq.; 10,000 massacred at, 291; shattered by earthquake, VI, 45
Antiochenus, Sicilian admiral, takes Corinth, V, 360
Antiochus, orders Mattathias to sacrifice to idols, II, 246; promises to utterly destroy Jerusalem, 250
Antipapal democratic movement, V, 340 et seq.
Antipope, election of, VII, 201
Antony, Mark, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Antrim, Earl of, in Siege of Londonderry, XII, 258
Antullius, Quintus, slain by a Gracchan, II, 263
Antwerp, Spaniards sack, X, 154; bombarded by Dutch, XVI, 239
Apelles, Antiochus's general, slain by Mattathias, II, 247
Apocryphal books of the New Testament, the, III, 232
Apodaca, Viceroy of Mexico, orders

Mina's execution, XV, 197; defends royal power, 201; deposed, 201
Apollinaris the Younger, Bishop of Laodicea, introduces strange doctrines into the Church, III, 304
Apollo, colossal statue of, at Constantinople, III, 328
Apollo, the Delphinian, see Delphinian Apollo, the
Apollonius, general of Samaritan forces, defeated by Judas Maccabæus, II, 249
Apostoles, Greek naval commander, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115
Appenzell, Canton of, joins Swiss Confederation, VIII, 340
Appius Claudius, power of the Tribunes over, II, 2; decimates his legions, 2; a different conduct from his sire's, 5; reëlected decemvir, 6; expelled from the Forum, 10; address in the Senate, 174
Appleton, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 132
Appleton, Secretary, sounds Russia, XVIII, 214
Apple-tree, Grant on story of the, XVIII, 156
Appomattox Court House, Grant and Lee at, XVIII, 154 et seq.; Lee surrenders at, 160; Federals and Confederates fraternize at, 161
Apraxin, Stefan, Russian general, wins Battle of Gross-Zagerndorf, XIII, 207
Aquascogoc, Indian town, burned by the English, X, 224
Aquileia, Alaric pillages, IV, 4; destroyed, 96
Aquilian law, on living property, IV, 168
Aquitaine, Cæsar conquers, II, 283
Arabbiati, Florentine party, VIII, 278
Arabia, cradle of Islamism, XV, 225; Wahhabee reformers in, 225, 226
Arabs, philosophy, arts, and science of Western Europe drawn from the, II, 147
Arago, Dominique François, approves Daguerre's discoveries, XVI, 346
Arago, Emmanuel, XVIII, 328, 330, 331
Aragon, inquisitors appointed in, VIII, 168; under the Pope's jurisdiction, 179
Aranjuez, revolt at, XVIII, 244
Arbacazius quells the freebooters in Syria, III, 374
Arbaces, Balazu plots with, I, 113
Arbela, Battle of, II, 141 et seq.; twenty miles from seat of conflict, 148; number of combatants at, 150, 151; formation of the troops at, 152, 153; disposition of Darius's army at, 157; Alexander's generalship at, 158
Arbitration, XVIII, xxv; Alaska question settled by, 206; the Geneva, 367 et seq.; award of Geneva, 367, 377, 379; effect of, 379
Arbues, Pedro, murder and beatification of, VIII, 180; vengeance on murderers, 181
Arbuthnot, capture and trial of, XVI, 59
Arc, Jeanne d', see Jeanne d'Arc
Arcadius, son of Theodosius I, becomes ruler of Eastern Empire, III, 365; marries Eudoxia, 367; meets Gainas and Germanic troops, 370; Huns ravage the territories of, IV, 34
Archangel, commerce of, XII, 322
Archer, Gabriel, in Virginia colony, X, 363
Archer, James J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 80
Archers, English, superior, VI, 373
Archibald, E. M., Attorney-General of Newfoundland, XVIII, 176
Archidamus II, King of Sparta about 470 B.C.; Attica invaded by the Peloponnesians under, II, 34
Archimedes, defeated in his defence of Syracuse, by Marcellus, II, 189
Architecture, Norman, V, 325
Arçon, Chevalier de, his plan for capture of Gibraltar, XIV, 117
Arcos, Duke of, Spanish Viceroy of Naples, XI, 254
Arcot, India, captured by Clive, XIII, xxi, 185
Arctic exploration, XIX, 171 et seq.
Arctic, the, used in laying the Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176
Ardaric, King of the Gepidæ, counsels Attila, IV, 34; at Châlons, 91
Ardres, Field of the Cloth of Gold near, IX, 59
Areopagus, Pericles not being a member of the court of, destroys it, II, 16
Argall, Samuel, Governor of Virginia colony, XI, 76
Argallstown, Va., XI, 79
Argenson, Pierre de Voyer, Viscount of, appointed Governor of Canada, XI, 236

Argentina, origin of name, IX, 254
Arghassun, Moslem chief, Genghis Khan pardons, VI, 115
Argonauts of '49, XVIII, 289
Argyle, Archibald Campbell, ninth Earl of, beheaded for treason, XII, 172
Arianism, rise and decline of, III, 299 et seq.
Aridius, Gondebaud's adviser, tries to recover Clotilde, IV, 125; advises Gondebaud, 131
Arima-no-kami, Prince, conversion of, IX, 326
Aristaces, son of Gregory the Illuminator, represents the King of Armenia at Nicæa, III, 311
Aristides, among the generals of Marathon, I, 330
Aristotle, notes production of electricity by certain fishes, XIII, 130
Aristotle of Bologna, directs Ivan's artillery, VIII, 115
Arius, Presbyter of Alexandria, excommunicated by the Synod of Alexandria, III, 299; Alexander charges blasphemy against, 300; recalled from exile, 302; death of (A.D. 336), 302; called "the Madman of Ares," and his followers, 309; said to have been confounded by a brick resolving itself into its three elements, 318
Arkansas, organized as a Territory, XVI, 17
Arkwright, Sir Richard, invents cotton spinning frame, XIII, xv, 341, 343; manufactures first cotton cloth produced in England, 345
Arlandes, Marquis de, aeronaut, XIV, 171
Armada, the Spanish, defeat of, X, 18, 251 et seq.; enumeration of its vessels, X, 265
Armagnacs, rise against Burgundians, VII, 320; rage of Parisians against, 328
Armenia, houses of present day like those of early date in, II, 72; between two empires, one too weak to seize, the other too weak to hold, III, 224; Christians blamed for insurrections in, 291; Gregory the Illuminator founds the Church in, 297
Arminius, surnamed the "Liberator," see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Armistead, Lewis A., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 92 et seq.; wounded, 96, 105
Armitage, on Brazil, XV, 184 et seq.
Armorica, Welsh connected with, IV, 62; Britons of, submit to Clovis, 134
Armstrong, Edward, English historian, on Smalkaldic War, IX, 313
Armstrong, John, at defence of Washington, XV, 296 et seq.
Arnaldo of Brescia, see Arnold of Brescia
Arndt, Ernst Moritz, German poet and patriot, his love of honesty and power of self-sacrifice, XVI, 8; appointed professor of history at Bonn, 9; accused of taking part in republican conspiracy, 12
Arnhem's Land, discovered, X, 345
Arnold, Benedict, commands expedition against Canada, XIV, 30 et seq.; wounded, 35; joins Gates at Saratoga, 56; wounded, 62; his treason, 97; sent to coöperate with Cornwallis, 98
Arnold, son of Melchi, assaults Landenburg, VII, 29
Arnold of Brescia, V, 341 et seq.
Arnold of Citeaux, leads war on Albigenses, VIII, 166
Arnulf, son of Carloman, becomes Emperor, V, 45, 82
Arnulf the Bad, Duke, son of Luitpold, chief of the Swabians, V, 83; repels the Hungarians, 85; given the surname of Bad, 87
Arpad, chief of the Magyars, conquers Hungary, IV, 77
Arran, Earl of, aids Scottish Protestants, X, 32
Arrian, his opinion of Alexander the Great, II, 143
Arrow-head, see Inscriptions
Art, flourishes with commerce and industry, VI, 235; fostered by Catholicism, IX, 30 et seq.; Reformation unfavorable to, 31
Artaxerxes, King of Persia (B.C. 226), overthrows and annexes Parthia, III, 277
Artevelde, James van, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Arthur, King of the Britons, defeats the Saxons at Bradbury, IV, 59; of Celtic origin, 67; reënforced from Armorica, 70
Arthur, Prince, of England, does homage to John, VI, 88; captured and imprisoned, 89; disappears from history, 92; William the Breton and Coggeshall on death of, 93

Arthur, Sir George, becomes Governor of Canada, XVI, 336
Articles of religion, Henry VIII's, IX, 223 et seq.
Artillery, first important use of, VII, 334
Artois, Count of (about 1300), opposes papal bull, VII, 20
Artois, Charles, Count of, see Charles X, King of France
Artois, province of France, Lady of Burgundy's fee, VIII, 161
Arundel, Archbishop, Wycliffe complained of by, VII, 235
Aruns, slays and is slain by Brutus, I, 307
Aryan, common words of, the same in India, Rome, England, I, 58
Aryans, B.C. 3000 had acquired civilization, I, xxviii; exuded swarms of, had before B.C. 2000 penetrated India, I, xxix
Asbestos, made into paper, VIII, 8
Ascham, Roger, XI, 197
Ashburton Treaty (1842), provided for maintenance of squadrons on west coast of Africa, XVI, 302
Ashfield, Robert, in connection with the Gunpowder Plot, X, 318
Ashton, Sir Arthur, in command at Drogheda, XI, 337; killed, 339.
Asia, commerce would unite America with, XVIII, 222
Asiatic, before Marathon, superior to European, I, 333; effect of prestige on the, II, 149
Asirghur, Siege of, IX, 381
Aspasia, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Aspromonte, Battle of, XVIII, xx
Assab Bay, bought by Italy, XIX, 195
Assassination, great reward for, X, 209; war by, XIX, xvi
Assembly, Charlemagne's separation of laics and clerics at, IV, 360
Assembly of Notables, XI, 148
Asser, Bishop, V, 78
Asshurdaninpal, second son of Shalmaneser, revolts and assumes the crown of Assyria, I, 107
Assiniboine River, the French on, XVIII, 261, 267
Assisi, Francisco de, Isabella marries, XVIII, 243
Association, Articles of, XVIII, 15
Assurbanipal, see Sardanapalus in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Assyria, rise and fall of, I, 105
Asti, Italy, captured, V, 33
Astolphus, King of Lombards, seizes Papal States, IV, 331; defeated by Pépin, 332
Astor, John Jacob, XVIII, 269, 270, 271
Astoria, Oregon, XVIII, 269
Astronomy, revolution of, by Copernicus, IX, 285
Astyages, King of Media, serves up the body of Harpagus's son, to be eaten by him, I, 253
Atahualpa (or Atabalifa), Inca of Peru, awaits Spaniards, IX, 157; captured, 161; magnificence of, 171
Ataulf, King of the Visigoths, a defender of the Roman Empire, IV, xiii
Athabasca River, fur-traders on, XVIII, 265
Athanaric, a prince of the Western Goths, assails Gothic Christians, III, 297; outgeneralled by the Huns, 359; distrusts Valens, 362
Athanasius, Saint, "Father of Orthodoxy," condemns Arianism, III, 299; banished to Gaul, 302; a "small, insignificant deacon," 308; twice deposes Marcellus, 313; chief champion of the faith at Nicæa, 319
Atharva-Veda, hymns of the, I, 63
Athene, Phidias makes the golden statue of, II, 20
Athens, founded by Theseus, I, 45; founding of, credited to Sais, 45; her strife with Megara settled by Sparta, 206; debtors reduced to slavery in, 208; tax, income, in, 221, 222; taxes, indirect, in, 223; disparity between her military strength and the Persians, 324; the city beautiful, II, xiii; Pericles rules in, 12 et seq.; building of the Parthenon at, 20; complaints by Hellenes against, 29; great plague at, 34 et seq.; horrors of the plague at, 38, 39; abatement and revival of the plague at, 40; Sparta refuses to make peace with, 42; her fleet defeated at Syracuse, 48; tyranny of, 52; extent of the empire of, 53; rules the sea, 54; theft of public money by the magistrates of, 76; Pericles improves her navy, V, 356
Atherstone, W. Guybon, appraises a diamond, XVIII, 229; prediction of, 230
Atlanta, Ga., Sherman takes, XVIII, 135; burning of, 136

Atlantic Telegraph Company, XVIII, 176, 177
Atlantic cable, laying of the, XVIII, 175 et seq.; an American enterprise, 175; Newfoundland aids, 176; early failures of, 176; Civil War delays, 177; the Great Eastern used in laying, 179 et seq.; final success of, 181 et seq.; Rossiter Johnson's poem on, 184
Atlantis, legendary history of, I, 243
Attalus, Flavius Priscus, Emperor of the West, made Emperor by Alaric, IV, 13; despoiled of his diadem, 16; leads the hymeneal song at Adolphus's and Placidia's nuptials, 26
Attalus, a Gallic Christian, martyred, III, 259
Attica, see Athens
Attila, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Atton, island in Bering Sea, XVIII, 207
Attucks, Crispus, in Boston massacre, XI, 90
Atturarii, punished by Julian for perfidy, III, 343
Atys, son of Crœsus, slain by Adrastus, I, 244
Atzel, Hungarian name of Attila (*q.v.*), IV, 76
Aubri de Bourguignon, described, V, 117
Audin, Jean M. V., on Reformation in Germany, IX, 26 et seq.; on Calvin driven from Paris, IX, 188
Auerstaedt, Battle of, XV, 149
Augereau, Pierre François Charles, Duc de Castiglione, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346; commands French left, XV, 147; stands at Jena, 151
Augsburg Confession, Protestants pledge themselves to, IX, 351
Augsburg, Diet of (1518), IX, 7 et seq.; (1555), 348 et seq.
Augsburg, League of, XII, 180
Augsburg, Peace of, concluded, IX, 348; Philip II violates, X, 82
Augsburg, Maurice takes, IX, 341
Augustan Age, roads constructed and postal service established in the, III, xiv
Augustine, Saint, a Latin Father of the Church, writes the *City of God*, IV, 18
Augustine, Saint, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Augustinian monks, order of, attacks Jesuits, IX, 266
Augustulus, Romulus, last Emperor of the West, IV, 120
Augustus II of Poland, described, XII, 354; forms alliance with Russia, 360
Augustus III, King of Poland (as Elector of Saxony, Frederick Augustus II), flees from Saxony, XIII, 205
Augustus, Elector of Saxony (1806), joins Prussians, XV, 144
Augustus Cæsar, see Cæsar, Augustus, in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Aulick, John H., empowered to conclude commercial treaties with Japan, XVII, 267
Aumale, Henri Eugène Philippe Louis d'Orléans, Duc d', serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; accepts submission of Abd-el-Kader, 64; at the Siege of Paris, XVIII, 337
Aurelian, Roman Emperor, prepares for Persian war, IV, 113
Aurelian, "a certain Roman," in disguise, with Clovis's ring, visits Clotilde, IV, 124
Aurelius (Marcus Aurelius Antoninus), Roman Emperor, Polycarp martyred in the reign of, III, 234; persecuted Christians, not knowing what they were, 261; his goodness a public injury, 265
Aurelius, British Christian King, burns Vortigern, IV, 69
Aurungzebe the Great, a Mogul Emperor of Hindustan, VII, 186
Austerlitz, Battle of, XV, 115 et seq.
Australia, earliest discovery of, X, 340 et seq.; gold-diggers from, XVIII 232; confederation of the colonies, XIX, 352 et seq.
Austria, claimants to the throne of, VI, 302; rises against Napoleon, XV, 231; remains neutral, 282; tributary to France, 284; signs provisional treaty, 284; declares against Bonaparte, 286; Italian possessions of, 320; becomes Austria-Hungary, XVIII, xxii; loses control in Germany, 163; offends Prussia, 164; defeated at Koeniggraetz, 171; her victory at Custozza, 171; asks Napoleon III to mediate, 171; makes peace, 173; could not make German unity, XVIII, 344
Austrian Succession, War of the,

causes, XIII, 109; results of, 115; general summary of, xviii–xx
Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 163 et seq.
Auto da fé, the, oppression of, X, 81
Avagnon, Baron d', appointed Governor of Canada, XI, 236
Ave Maria, tablet inscribed with, VIII, 205
Avery, Isaac E., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 100
Avezzana, Giuseppe, at Siege of Rome, XVII, 205
Avienus, Roman Consul, ambassador to Attila, IV, 97
Avitus, Bishop of Vienne, hails Clovis on his baptism, IV, 130
Avitus, Roman Senator, ambassador to Theodoric, IV, 88
Ayesha (or Aïsha), the favorite wife of Mahomet, goes to Medina, IV, 207; accused of intrigue, 218; Mahomet buried in the chamber of, IV, 233
Aylesford, Saxon victory at, IV, 58
Ayres, Romeyn Beck, at Blackburn's Ford, XVIII, 27; at Bull Run, 30, 32; at Gettysburg, 86
Azerbaijan, Battle of, XIII, 75
Azov, captured by Peter the Great, XII, 233 et seq., XIII, 16; ceded to the Turks, 16
Aztecs, butchery of, IX, 74
Azurara, on Cape Not, VII, 271; on negro slavery, 278 et seq.

Babcock, Orville E., Grant quotes, XVIII, 156
Babington, Anthony, plots against Elizabeth, X, 65
Babylon, Alexander enters, II, 145
Babylonian cylinder, VIII, 11
Babylonians, astronomy and chronology founded by the, I, xxvi
"Babylonish captivity of the popes," VII, 201
Baccalaos, America named, VIII, 293
Bach, John Sebastian, see Index of Noted Characters
Bach, Veit, character sketch of, XIII, 34
Bacon, Ezekiel, letter of John Adams to, XV, 332
Bacon, Francis, see Index of Noted Characters
Bacon, Roger, XIX, 173
Baffin, the explorer, XIX, 413
Bagdad, Battle of, XIII, 78
Baghasian, slain, V, 291
Bagley, Ensign Worth, killed, XIX, 239
Baglioni, Orazio, distinguished condottiere, IX, 126
Bagnal, Sir Henry, killed at Blackwater, X, 306
Bagnolo, peace of, VIII, 148
Bagration, Peter Ivanovitch, Russian General, at Austerlitz, XV, 122
Bagsac, the Dane, slain at Ashdown, V, 52
Bahadur Shah, captured by English, XVII, 314
Baharites, origin of, VI, 241
Bahira, the monk, foretells Mahomet's future greatness, IV, 276
Bahnsen, Consul, at Maximilian's execution, 194
Bailey, Theodorus, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47 et seq.
Bainbridge, William, commands frigate Philadelphia, XV, 58; urges use of navy in War of 1812, 268
Bairam Khan, commands the Mogul armies, IX, 367; Akbar displaces, 372
Bajazet I, Timur defeats, VII, 179; confined in an iron cage, 181 et seq.; extends Turkish conquests, VIII, 30
Baker, F. Grenfell, on first Swiss struggle for liberty, VII, 28; on Battle of Sempach, 238
Baker, Major, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 259; death of, 261
Baker Pacha, defeated at Tokar, XIX, 98
Bakhera, defeated by Mahmud, V, 156
Bakri, Algerian Jewish merchant, indirectly causes the French-Algerian War, XVI, 199
Bakunin, Michael, Russian agitator, XVIII, 146; joins the International, 151; anarchist leader, XIX, 78
Balak, Battle of, defeat of Elak, V, 158
Balaklava, Battle of, XVII, 286
Balance of power in Europe, redistribution of, XIII, xx; Congress of Vienna (1815) attempts to adjust, XVII, 152
Balazu, raises insurrection in Babylonia, I, 113
Balboa, Vasco Nuñez de, see Index of Noted Characters
Balch, John, at Naumkeag, XI, 156
Baldwin I (surnamed "Iron Arm"), Count of Flanders, marries Judith, widow of Ethelbald, V, 49
Baldwin IX, Count of Flanders, see

Baldwin I, Emperor of Constantinople
Baldwin I, King of Jerusalem, his reign, VI, 41
Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem, his reign, VI, 41
Baldwin III, King of Jerusalem, his reign, VI, 41; his death, 42
Baldwin IV (surnamed "the Leper"), King of Jerusalem, reign of, VI, 46
Baldwin V, King of Jerusalem, his reign and death, VI, 46
Baldwin I, Emperor of Constantinople, made Emperor, VI, 72, 141; taken prisoner by the Bulgarians, 144
Baldwin II, Emperor of Constantinople, birth of, VI, 146; becomes Emperor, 149; poverty of, 150; sells relics, 151; flees to Italy, 154; death of, 154
Baldwin, Major Loammi, at Concord, XIV, 13
Baldwin, Robert, member of Canadian Executive Council, XVI, 332
Balearic Islands, Carthage takes the, II, 201
Baliol, John, Lord of Galloway and King of Scotland, joins the last crusade, VII, 276; claims the Scottish crown, 369; does homage to Edward I of England, is imprisoned, 369
Ball, John, itinerant preacher, with Wat Tyler, VII, 220; execution of, 225
Balloon ascension, the first, XIV, 163
Ballou, Major, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Balmes, James Lucio, on Spanish Inquisition, VIII, 182
Baltimore, Md., Democratic conventions at, XVIII, 4; Whig convention at, 4
Baltimore, Cecil Calvert, second Lord, Governor of Maryland, XI, 303 et seq.
Bamberg, Bishop of, XVIII, 342
Bampton, Thomas de, made to flee, VII, 219
Banbury, England, Battle of, VIII, 87
Bancroft, George, quoted, XVIII, 272
Bancroft, Hubert Howe, on Columbus, VIII, 225
Banff, Lord, money paid to him, XII, 344
Bank of Credit, in London, XII, 287, 288
Bank of England established, XII, 286 et seq.
Bank of France, advances money, XVIII, 357
Bank of the United States, XIV, 230 et seq.
Bankert, Admiral, in Battle of Solebay, XII, 93
Banks, Nathaniel Prentiss, Grant reenforces, XVIII, 123; takes Port Hudson, 123
Bannockburn, Scotland, Battle of, VII, 41 et seq.
Bantry Bay, Ireland, Battle of, XV, 3
Baptism, an insufficient initiation into primitive Church, III, 51
Barabbas, a rebel of Judea, III, 23
Baratieri, General, in Africa, XIX, 200 et seq.
Barbarigo, mortal wound of, X, 107
Barbarossa, Frederick, Emperor, character and career, VI, xiv et seq.; flies from Italy, 30
Barbary States, piratical acts of, XV, 58
Barbauld, Anna Letitia, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Barberini, Cardinal, see Urban VIII
Barbès, Armand, XVIII, 327
Barclay, Robert Heriot, in War of 1812, XV, 250 et seq.; blockades Perry, 251, 269; his force, compared with Perry's, 270 et seq.; Perry defeats, 274 et seq.
Barclay, Mr., mentioned, XVIII, 179
Barcochebas, Simon, girded with the sword of Jehovah by Akiba, III, 227
Bardson, Heriulf, V, 142
Barebones Parliament, XI, 367
Barents, William, XIX, 410
Bargus, sketch of, III, 376
Baring Brothers and Company, of London, offer to take American stocks, XV, 52
Baring, Evelyn (Earl Cromer), Finance Minister in Egypt, XIX, 163
Barksdale, William, killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96, 107
Barley-wine, found in Armenia by Xenophon's men, II, 73
Barlow, Arthur, voyage to Virginia, X, 211 et seq.
Barlow, Francis Channing, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81
Barlow, Joel, Fulton's associate, XV, 163
Barnabas, Saint, an early convert, sells his lands and gives the proceeds to the Twelve, III, 54

Barnard, Sir Henry, at Battle of Alipur, XVII, 313
Barnes, James, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Barnet (or Clapping Barnet), Battle of, VIII, 93
Barney, Joshua, blows up his vessels, XV, 298; takes his guns to the field, 300; his artillery at Bladensburg, 301
Barnsfair, Captain, at Quebec, XIV, 34
Baroncelli, Roman demagogue, VII, 108
Barons, English, appeal to the Pope, VI, 178
Barré, Isaac, his speech against the Stamp Act, XIII, 291
Barrett, Colonel, at Concord, XIV, 8
Barrett, Nathan, at Concord, XIV, 10
Barrot, Camille Hyacinthe Odilon, sent by Louis Philippe to Charles X, XVI, 214; carried in triumph to the Home Office, XVII, 148; arrested, 234
Barrowe, Henry, executed, XI, 244
Barry, William Farquhar, on Federal retreat at Bull Run, XVIII, 32, note
Barrymore, Lord, joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125
Barthelemy, Peter, Raymond's chaplain, finds hidden relic, V, 293; trial by fire and death of, 293
Bartholomew of Neocastro, Sicilian historian, VI, 353
Barton, Edmund, active in Australian federation, XIX, 352–358
Bartow, F. S., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
Barzikowski, Polish patriot, member of the Provisional Government, XVI, 249
Basch, Doctor, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 189 et seq.
Basel, Canton of, joins Swiss Confederation, VIII, 340
Basel, city of, Jews burned at, VII, 142; renown of, IX, 199
Basel, Council of, Eugenius IV attempts to dissolve, VII, 372
Basel, Peace of, VIII, 340
Bashi-Bazouks, atrocities in Bulgaria, XIX, 39
Basic, Huns reach the unknown city of, IV, 35
Basil (I) the Macedonian, Emperor of the East, V, 195
Basil, a man of Tyre, releases Youkinna, IV, 275
Basilius, Roman Senator, sent as ambassador to Alaric, IV, 7
Basques, the, colonies of, VIII, 296
Bassoigne, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
Bassus, P. Ventidius, see Ventidius Bassus, Publius
Bastard of Bourbon, Admiral of France, VIII, 160
Bastille, its history, XIV, 227; storming of (1418), VII, 325; (1789), XIV, 224 et seq.; (1871), 365
Basutos, XV, 128
Basville, Lamoignon de, converting the Reformers, XII, 185
Batak, atrocities of Bashi-Bazouks at, XIX, 10
Bates, Thomas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 311
Batthyanyi, Count Louis, Deputy for County of Pest, XVII, 178; president of Ministry, 180; shot, 186
Battle Abbey, ruins of, V, 211
Battle of the Nations, XV, 281, 291 et seq.
Battle of the Standard, V, 322
Battle, trial by, taken to England by Normans, V, 19
Battles, three, won in one day, VI, 375
Batu-Khan, Tartar chief, captures and burns Bolgary, VI, 198; builds Sarai, Russia, 202; death of, 203
Baudricourt, takes Jeanne d'Arc to Charles, VII, 338
Baum, Colonel, defeated and killed, XIV, 58
Bautista, Joan, navigator, on first circumnavigation of the globe, IX, 42
Bautzen, Bonaparte repulsed at, XV, 283
Bavaria, declares against Bonaparte, XV, 290; army promised by, 315; returns Tyrol and Salzburg to Russia, 317
Bavarians, a Germanic tribe, II, 362
Baxter, Andrew, denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 296
Baxter, Henry, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81
Baxter, Richard, his address to Richard Cromwell, XI, 374
Bayazid fortress, captured and destroyed, XIX, 29
Bayazid I, see Bajazet
Bayeux, captured, VI, 101
Bayeux tapestry, V, 213
Bazaine, François Achille, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305; shut up in

Metz, 335; surrenders, 336; his sentence and escape, 337
Baz Bahadur, ruler of Malwa, IX, 368
Bazeilles, engagement at, XVIII, 304 et seq.
Bear-fights, liking of Puritans for, X, 169
Béarn, Gaston de, follows Prince Edward, VI, 279
Beatrice, daughter of Philip of Swabia, marries Otto IV, VI, 164
Beatrice d'Este, marries Andrew II of Hungary, VI, 193
Beatrice Portinari, beloved of Dante, VII, 5
Beattie, James, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Beauchamp, William, surrenders Bedford, VI, 180
Beaufort, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
Beaujeu, French captain at Fort Duquesne, XIII, 167; death of, 79
Beaulieu, Abbey of, VIII, 93
Beaulieu, General, opposed to Napoleon, XIV, 343
Beaumont de la Bonnière, Gustave Auguste, arrested, XVII, 234
Beauregard, Pierre Gustave Toutant, gathers forces at Manassas, XVIII, 27; opens on Federals at Bull Run, 29; leads Hampton Legion, 30; reports Confederate losses, 33; his failure to pursue, 33; retirement of, 110
Beauséjour, French soldier, death of, XIII, 182
Beauty, courts of, revival of, IX, 63
Beauty, scenic, VII, 93
Beaver Dam Creek, McCall on, XVIII, 64
Beaver River, XVIII, 272
Bechuana, XV, 128
Beck, General, Imperial soldier, protects retreat of Imperial forces, XIII, 227
Becket, Thomas à, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bede, the Venerable ("Father of English History"), speaks of the Romans in Britain, IV, 62; on Augustine's missionary work in England, 183
Bedeau, Marie Alphonse, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; arrested, 235
Bedell, Colonel, surrenders, XIV, 37
Beder, Battle of, Abulfeda tells of the, IV, 209
Bedford, Fort, siege of, XIII, 284
Bedford, John Plantagenet, Duke of, on Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 348
Bedford Castle, Beauchamp opens the gates of, VI, 180
Bedouins, incursions of the, into Abydos, I, 3
Bee, Bernard E., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
Beers, Captain, in King Philip's War, XII, 128
Beesly, Edward Spencer, at workingmen's meeting, XVIII, 144
Beggars' Summons, Scottish revolutionary manifesto, X, 22 et seq.
Begouly, the Mirza, defeated by Cossacks, X, 182
Behm, see Dianowitz
Behn, Aphra (or Afra, or Aphara), her influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
Beibaro, slays Kotuz, becomes Sultan, VI, 245
Béla IV, son of Andrew II, rules Transylvania, VI, 193; demands ancient constitution, 194; King of Hungary, defeats and is defeated by Ottocar, 303
Belfast, United Irish Directory in, XV, 3
Belgæ, Cæsar defeats the, II, 273
Belgioioso (or Belgiojoso), Christina di Trivulzio, Princess of, patriotism of, XVII, 124
Belgrad, army of Mahomet II attacks, VIII, 43; Hunyady defeats the Turks at, 44; siege and battle of (1717), XIII, 16 et seq.
Belhaven, Lord, his speech, XII, 345
Belisarius, Justinian's general, regains Africa and Italy, IV, xvi; a Thracian, 138
Bell, assembling-, of Novgorod, VIII, 114
Bell, Alexander Graham, XIX, 171 et seq.
Bell, John, nominated for U. S. President, XVIII, 4; position of, 6
Bell, Robert, Irish author, on Ivan the Great, VIII, 109
Belle-Isle, Straits of, discovery of, VIII, 289
Belleville, near Paris, conflicts at, XVIII, 352 et seq.
Belling, Wilhelm Sebastian von, carries out Prussian policy in Poland, XIII, 318
Bellovaci, see Belgæ

"Belly and the Members," Menenius relates the fable of the, I, 320
Bem, Józef, serves in Hungarian revolt, XVII, 184
Benedek, Ludwig von, in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 169 et seq.
Benedict, Md., British land at, XV, 297; British retire to, 304
Benedict XI, Pope, death of, from poison, VII, 51
Benedict XIII, antipope, hears disputation in Spain, VIII, 169
Beneficium, feudalism grows from, V, 2
Benezet, Anthony, labors in behalf of slaves, XVI, 298
Benkendorf, at Battle of Kolin, XIII, 206
Bennington, Vt., Battle of, XIV, 58
Benoit, Prussian diplomat, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
Bentham, Jeremy, quoted, XIX, 287
Bentinck, Lord William (Henry Cavendish), at Genoa, XV, 319
Bentinck, Lord William George (Frederick Cavendish), becomes leader of Protection party, XVII, 20; opposes Coercion Bill, 21
Benton, Pacific Railroad headquarters, XVIII, 294
Benton, Thomas Hart, quoted, XVIII, 288
Berengaria, intrigue with James, VI, 276
Berenger, V, 84
Berenice, daughter of Agrippa I of Jerusalem, concubine of Titus, IV, 156
Bergen, Norway, Hansa in, VI, 228
Beric, a Gothic chief, precedes the Roman ambassadors, IV, 50
Bering (or Behring), Vitus, explorations of, XVIII, 209 et seq; sails in the Gabriel, 209; discovers island of St. Lawrence, 209; returns to St. Petersburg, 210; his second expedition, 210 et seq.; complete account of, XIX, 414
Bering Island, XVIII, 212
Bering Sea, XVIII, 207; islands in, 208, 210
Bering Strait, XVIII, 207, 216
Berisina, the, Napoleon's passage of, XV, 236, 237
Berkeley, George, first Earl, his patent from the Duke of York, XII, 20
Berlin, captured by the Russians, XIII, 213; Bonaparte takes possession of, XV, 156; Crown Prince of Sweden protects, 287
Berlin Congress, the, XIX, 33 et seq.; treaty signed, 47
Bernadotte, Jean Baptiste Jules, see Charles XIV of Sweden
Bernard, King of Italy, son of Pépin, revolts against Lothair, V, 25; blinded, and death of, 29
Bernard, Duke of Septimania, Louis's chamberlain, gains power, V, 29
Bernard, Saint, Abbot of Clairvaux, V, 307 et seq.; address to the Templars, 312 et seq.; preaches the Second Crusade, 345 et seq.
Berners, Lord, on Genoese bowmen, VII, 85
Bernhard, Duke of Saxe-Weimar, in Thirty Years' War, at Luetzen, XI, 174 et seq.
Bernice, see Berenice
Berniere, Ensign, quoted, XIV, 7
Bernouilli, John, opposes Newton, XII, 64
Bernulf, King of Mercia, invades Wessex, is defeated and slain by Egbert, IV, 374
Berry, Lieutenant, in arctic regions, XIX, 182
Berryer, Pierre Antoine, arrested, XVII, 234
Bertha, Queen of King Ethelbert, her marriage, IV, 184, 196
Bertha, Pépin's widow, reconciles her sons, IV, 335
Bertha, wife of Erchanger, her kindness to Solomon, V, 86
Berthold, appointed Markgraf in the Tyrol, V, 85; sentenced to death, 86
Berwick-on-Tweed, treaty at, X, 34
Besant, Sir Walter, VI, 140
Besmer, the flying man, XIX, 177
Bessel, Friedrich, attempts to solve mystery of Uranus, XVII, 28
Best, George, English sailor, on the search for the Northwest Passage, X, 156
Best, Thomas, in East India service, XI, 37
Bestuzheff-Riumin, Alexei Petrovitch, minister to Elizabeth, XIII, 211
Bethar, appointed as rendezvous for dispersed Jews, III, 227
Béthencourt, Juan de, makes settlement in Canaries, VII, 267; death of, 268
Bethshan, Greeks given the name of Scythopolis to, II, 257

Bethsura, Judas fortifies, II, 254
Beverly, Mass., first cotton-mill in America built at, XIII, 341, XIV, 286
Bevern, Duke of, taken prisoner by Austrians, XIII, 208
Bewley, Henry, XVIII, 179
Bezar, John, Commissioner to Pennsylvania, XII, 157
Bialolenska, Poland, Battle of, XVI, 249
Biarne, Icelander, discoveries of, V, 142
Bible, British versions of, IV, 65; Wycliffe translates, VII, 227; Purvey revises English, 232; old English specimens of, 234; verse division of, 234; first printed with a date, VIII, 20; Paul II forbids translation of, 171; Rabbi Moses translates, 171; Protestant misuse of, IX, 27 et seq.; Henry VIII promises an English version of, 224
Bible, Mazarin, see Vulgate
Bicocca, Battle of, French and Swiss defeated at, VIII, 345
Bicske, Battle of, XVII, 184
Bidwell, speaker of Upper Canadian Assembly, XVI, 326; favors republican forms, opposes violent measures, 334
Bienville, Jean Baptiste Lemoine de, sent to Louisiana, XII, 297
Big Black River, military operations on, XVIII, 111 et seq.
Big Four, XVIII, 297
Bighorns, Lewis and Clark find, XV, 96
Big Sword societies, XIX, 325
Bigi, Florentine party, VIII, 278
Billinghausen, Battle of, XIII, 215
Billings, Commodore, in Russian America, XVIII, 212
Biloxi, settlement at, XII, 300
Bima, treasures of, V, 161
Binlikhish (or Binnirari) III, King of Assyria, captures Marih, King of Syria, I, 109
Bird-woman, wife of Chaboneau, interpreter to Lewis and Clark, renders great services to their expedition, XV, 86 et seq.; tribute to her, 88
Birkenhead, the Alabama built at, XVIII, 124
Birney, David Bell, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85 et seq.
Birze, Treaty of, XII, 360
Bische, William, commands in Péronne, VIII, 164
Bishoprics, France seizes German, IX, 337
Bishops, rapacity of Norman, V, 327; increase of authority of, VI, 4
Bismarck, Otto von, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bithoor, Raja of, see Nana Sahib
Bithynia, Pliny found Christians numerous in, III, 306
Bittenfeld, Herwarth von, in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 169
Bitter Lakes, XVIII, 281
Bituriges, Cæsar crushes the revolt of the, II, 268
Bixio, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342
Black Book, IX, 213
Blackburn's Ford, engagement at, XVIII, 27
Black Death ravages Europe, VII, 130
Black Forest, the, peasants march from, IX, 101
Black Hole of Calcutta, tragedy of, XIII, xxi, 185
Black Sea, Athenians control, II, 24
Blackstone, Sir William, belief in witches, XII, 285
Blackwall, Frobisher sails from, X, 158
Blackwater, Battle of, X, 305
Blackwood, Captain, at Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 107 et seq.
Bladensburg, American forces at, XV, 299; British march on, 300; President Madison at, 300, 301; the Potomac shallow at, 300; Battle of, 301, 302
Blair, Francis Preston, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112
Blanche of Castile, wife of Louis, VI, 189
Blanchelande, M., Governor of Haiti, XIV, 237, 240
Blanc Sablon, Cartier reaches, IX, 240
Blandford, Lord, advocates reform, XVI, 256
Blandina, Gallic martyr, beasts refuse to touch, III, 257; with a young lad, Ponticus, martyred, 259
Blane, Archibald, English commandant of Fort Ligonier, attacked by Indians, XIII, 281
Blanqui, Louis Auguste, French Socialist, XVIII, 146
Blanquists, XVIII, 351
Bleda, King of the Huns, with Attila, IV, 30; his death, 33, 82; his widow

hospitably entertains Theodosius's ambassadors, 47
Blenheim, Battle of, XII, 327 et seq.; description of the field, 335, 340
Blenker, General Louis, XVIII, 57
Blessington, Charles John Gardiner, Earl of, at Genoa, XVI, 70
Blessington, Marguerite Power, Countess of, British novelist, at Genoa, XVI, 70
Blindheim (Blenheim), Battle of, see Blenheim
Block, Adrien, launches first vessel at New York, XI, 45
Blockade-running, XVIII, 370
Blois, Count of, his death, VI, 144
Blois, Jeanne d'Arc at, VII, 340
Blood, circulation of the, discovered, XI, 50 et seq.
"Blood and iron," Bismarck's phrase, XVIII, 346
Blood-bath, IX, 79
Blood-feud, abolishment of, VI, 323
Bloody Assizes, XII, 172
Bloody Bridge, Battle of, XIII, 277
Bloody Fauld, rally at the, VII, 50
Blore Heath, Battle of, VIII, 75
Blucher, Gebhard Leberecht von, veteran of Frederick the Great, XV, 145; destined fame of, 154; his efforts after Jena, 154; surrenders, 155; garrisons Dresden, 282; defence of, 283; Bonaparte pursues, 288; defeats Macdonald, 289; made a prince, 289; receives sobriquet of "Marshal Vorwaerts," 289; cavalry fight of, 291; defeats Marmont, 292; on Dutch frontier, 364; attacked, 364; Bonaparte on, 364; driven by Bonaparte, 365; falls under his horse, 365; supports Wellington, 366; rescues Wellington, 367; approaches Waterloo, 372; reaches Waterloo, 386; commands extermination, 389
Blue, Victor, reconnoitres in Cuba, XIX, 242
Blum, Robert, leads Liberal party in Saxony, XVII, 152
Blunt, Sir John, attempts to raise price of South Sea Company's stock, XIII, 25; sells out his own stock, 29
Boabdil, King of Granada, war against, VIII, 202; holds council of war, 213 et seq.; delivers city to Ferdinand, V, 220
Boadicea, British Queen, shamefully treated by Paulinus, II, 292; takes command of British forces, successfully engages the Romans, 293; defeated by Paulinus, takes her life, 293
Boaz, one of the two brass pillars before the porch of the Temple, I, 97
Boccaccio, Giovanni, on Dante, VII, 11; *Decameron* of, 94; on Black Death, 144; contest over a copy of works of, VIII, 21
Boehler, Peter, influences John Wesley, XIII, 63
Boehme, his influence on Bach, XIII, 34
Boer War, the, XIX, 296 et seq.
Boers, republic founded by, XV, 131; English subdue, 135; in South African diamond-fields, XVIII, 225 et seq.; homes of, 239, 240; farm names of, 240
Bogota, made capital of Nueva Granada, XV, 208; Provisional Government at, 222
Bohaeddin, Saracen captain, VI, 57
Bohain, castle of, surrendered to Louis XI, VIII, 164
Bohemond, quarrels with Godfrey, V, 290
Bohn, Henry George, on the origin and progress of printing, VIII, 1
Bohun, Sir John, slain by Bruce in combat, VII, 46
Boisbriant, Major, in Louisiana, XII, 303
Bois Brûlés, see Métis
Bois de Garennes, engagements at, XVIII, 310, 311, 312
Boissot, Louis, commands Zealand fleet, X, 149 et seq.
Bojador, Cape, bar of, VII, 273
Bokhara, Central Asia, submits to Nadir Shah, XIII, 94
Boleyn (or Bullen), Anne, IX, 145 et seq.; Henry VIII marries, 209; marriage of, validated, her children heirs to crown, 217; execution of, 221
Bolgary, burning of, VI, 198
Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount, friend of Voltaire, XIII, 159
Bolingbroke, Henry of, see Henry IV of England
Bolivar, Simon, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bologna, Attalus resisted in, IV, 14
Bolton Station, Miss., military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.

Bomba, King, see Ferdinand II, King of the Two Sicilies
Bommel, submits to the French, XII, 90
Bonaparte, Charles Louis Napoleon, see Napoleon III in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bonaparte, Jerome, becomes King of Westphalia, XV, 171
Bonaparte, Joseph, proclaimed King of Spain, XV, 171
Bonaparte, Louis, takes provinces, XV, 156; becomes King of Holland, 171
Bonaparte, Napoleon, see Napoleon I in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bonavista, Cape, Cartier arrives off, IX, 237
Bonhomme, Jacques, leader of Jacquerie, VII, 166
Boniface VIII, Pope, claims Scotland, VI, 374; text of bull against Philip the Fair, VII, 19; French clergy address, 21
Boniface, Saint Winfrid, the "Apostle of Germany," IV, xvi; slain by the Frisons, 328
Boniface, Archbishop of Canterbury, heads the Mad Parliament, VI, 252
Boniface of Carleone, elected captain of the people, VI, 347; address, 349
Bonn, Siege of, XII, 311
Bonnivet, French general, fatal counsel of, IX, 114
Bonville, Lord, beheading of, VIII, 79
Book of Discipline, Scottish Church, X, 40 et seq.
Book-printing, from wooden blocks, first, VIII, 14
Books, Assyrian, I, 106
Books, block-, VIII, 15
Books, public men care little for, III, 97
Books, table-, VIII, 6
Boomer, George B., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 114; killed, 119
Bordeaux, Jews open, to the Northmen, V, 40; Clovis invests, 133
Borden, F. W., quoted, XIX, 318
Boreida Ibn al Hoseib, with his followers, joins Mahomet, IV, 205; hoists his unfolded turban as a standard for Mahomet, 206
Borgia, Cæsar, becomes Duke of Valentinois, VIII, 360; humbles the Colonni, 363; masters Romagna and Urbino, 364; ruin and death of, 368
Borgias, rise and fall of the, VIII, 360
Borgio, Leonine city of, VIII, 46
Borlase, Sir John, blockades American coast, XV, 250
Borneo, Magellan's ships reach, IX, 51
Borough, William, Drake's vice-admiral, X, 241
Borromeo, Carlo (afterward Saint), IX, 303
Boscawen, Edward, at Siege of Louisburg (1758), XIII, 229
Bosnia, religious census of, XIX, 3
Boso, Duke of Arles, becomes King of Provence, V, 45; secedes from empire, 84
Bosor, Judas captures, II, 256
Bosquet, Pierre Joseph François, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
Bossuet, on Pragmatic Sanction, VI, 278; his probable influence, XII, 187; praises religious persecution, 194
Boston, Mass., founded, XI, 153 et seq.; named, 172; opposition to Stamp Act, XIII, 295
Boston Port Bill, XIV, 1
Boston Tea-Party, XIII, xxv, 333 et seq., XIV, 1
Bosworth, Battle of, VIII, 72, 106 et seq.
Botha, General, in Pretoria, XIX, 305
Botha, Mrs., dines with Lord Roberts, XIX, 313
Bothwell, Earl of, raises troops, X, 57; becomes Duke of Orkney, 59
Bo-tree, "Tree of Wisdom," I, 164
Bouët, General, commands in Annam, XIX, 126
Boufflers, Marquis de, suppresses the Reformers, XII, 184
Bougainville, Louis Antoine de, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 241
Boulger, Demetrius Charles, French historian, on Tartar invasion of China by Meha, II, 126
Boulle, Eustache, in Canada, X, 381
Boulton, Matthew, enters into partnership with Watt, XIII, 307; uses copper tubes longitudinally in the boiler of the Wheal Busy engine, XVI, 164; discovers photography, 338
Bouquet, Colonel, sent to relieve Fort Pitt, XIII, 283; at Battle of Bushy Run, 284; thanked by King and by Pennsylvania Assembly, 284; his campaign against the Indians (1764), 285
Bourbaki, General, XVIII, 338

Bourbon, Charles, Duc de, advances on Rome, IX, 125; killed, 126; brigandish army of, 128; disgraced and desperate 130
Bourbon, Charlotte de, marries William of Orange, X, 153
Bourbon (Louis Henri), Duc de, aids flight of Law, XIII, 15
Bourgeoisie, in conflict with the proletariat, XVIII, 142
Bourges, Council of, VII, 373
Bourgier, Jacques, Jeanne d'Arc lodges with, VII, 342
Bourmont, Louis Auguste Victor, Comte de Ghaisne de, commands Algerian expedition, XVI, 201; orders bombardment of Algiers, 204; at Battle of Waterloo, 207
Boursault, Edme, rival of Molière, XI, 352
Bouvines, Battle of (1214), defeat of Otto IV, VI, 171
Bover, adversary of Bolivar, XV, 214 et seq.; barbarity of, 215; defeats Bolivar, and is killed, 215
Bowie, James, death, XVI, 308, note
Bowman, Thaddeus, gives alarm at Lexington, XIV, 6
Boxer War, the, XIX, xix, 324 et seq.; complicity of the Chinese Government, 350
Boxing, common to all Greeks, I, 193
Boxley, miraculous rood at, IX, 229
Boyes, Lorenzo, tests a diamond, XVIII, 229
Boyle, Robert, reputation of, XIII, 130
Boyne, Battle of the, XII, 258 et seq.
Bozzaris, Marco, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bozzaris, Noti, commands at the Pass of Macronoros, XVI, 113; in the sortie from Missolonghi, 123
Braakel, Captain, in Battle of Solebay, XII, 93
Brabant, insurrection of, XVI, 225
Brackenbury, Sir John, refuses to do murder, VIII, 194
Braddock, Edward, defeat of, XIII, xxii, 163 et seq.; sent to America, 163; mortally wounded, 173; death, 176
Bradford, William, Governor of Plymouth Colony, XI, 93; in King Philip's War, XII, 132
Bradlaugh, quoted, XIX, 71
Bradshaw, John, presides at trial of Charles I, XI, 328
Bradstreet, John, English military officer, his campaign against the Indians, XIII, 285
Bradstreet, Simon, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163; forms a provisional council, XII, 246; in witchcraft trials, 269
Braganza, house of, flees from Portugal, XV, 171
Bragg, Braxton, in the Southwest, XVIII, 110
Brahant, General, captured, XVIII, 309
Brahé, Count, mortally wounded, XI, 180
Brahman, not a synonyme of priest, I, 56
Bramante, Donato d'Angnolo, jealousy of, VIII, 374
Brandenberg, Albert de, grand master Teutonic Knights, VI, 83; marries Dorothea, 84
Brandenburg, Frederick acquires, VII, 289; early history of, 305
Brandenburg, see Prussia
Brandicourt, General, surrenders, XIV, 246
Brant, Joseph, Mohawk chief, Johnson marries sister of, XIII, 287, note; in the Revolutionary War, XIV, 161
Branyiszko, Battle of, XVII, 184
Brassey, Thomas, XVIII, 178 et seq.
Bratton Castle, V, 69
Bravo, Gonzalez, succeeds Narvaez, XVIII, 248; winks at plots, 249; resigns, 254
Brazil, Portuguese colonization of, XV, 181; Portuguese royalty flees to, 182; internal condition of, 182 et seq.; changes follow Don John's arrival in, 183; made a kingdom, 184; Armitage on, 184 et seq.; Dom Pedro I crowned Emperor of, 188
Bread, sacramental, dispute over, V, 197
Brechin Castle, English take, VI, 375
Breckinridge, John C., nominated for President, XVIII, 4; position of, 6
Breda, congress at, X, 152
Brederode, Henry, count, joins movement, X, 87
Breedon, Thomas, commissioner to Fort Orange, XII, 26
Breevoort, surrendered to the French, XII, 91
Bremen, no longer free, VI, 214
Bremer, Sir Gordon, captures Chusan, XVI, 353

Bremiker, Doctor, makes map of the zodiac, XVII, 32
Brendan, Saint, influence of, VII, 269
Brennus, scornfully weighs the Roman tribute of gold, II, 123
Brentano, Austrian general, at capture of Berlin by Russians, XIII, 213
Breslau, captured by Austrians, XIII, 208; taken by Frederick, 208; besieged by Imperial forces, 213; the French enter, XV, 283
Breton, Cape, discovery of, VIII, 290
Bretons, colonies of, VIII, 296
Brett, John W., XVIII, 176
Brewer, John Sherren, on the Field of the Cloth of Gold, IX, 59
Brewster, William, of the Pilgrims, XI, 93
Bricks, sun-baked, VIII, 11
Bridge of Sighs, no noteworthy captive crossed the, IV, 107
Bridges, numerous, in Peru, IX, 162
Bridgewater, Battle of, see Lundy's Lane
Brienne, John de, becomes Emperor of the East, VI, 147; his wonderful defeat of Bulgarians, 148; classed with great warriors, 149
Brienne, Walter of, Innocent III calls on, VI, 160
Brigantes, Cartismandua, Queen of the, gives up Caractacus, II, 290
Briggs, Isaac, at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 102
Bright, Sir Charles, XVIII, 176, 178
Bright, John, leads Anti-Corn-Law movement, XVII, 14
Brightric, V, 167
Brion, Dutch merchant, aids Bolivar, XV, 218, 220; becomes admiral and takes Barcelona, 222
Brisbane, General, defeated, XIV, 248; killed, 250
Brissac, Charles de, Cossé, Comte de, French marshal, at Battle of Brissac, XIII, 210
Bristol, Henry enters, VII, 256
Bristol, R. I., asked to coöperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 335
Britain, Roman invasion and conquest of, II, 285; education of its nobles in Rome, 289; first discovered to be an island, 294; some of Germanicus's vessels driven into, III, 21; a deputation from, brings about the downfall of Perennis, 270; Lupicinus sent into, to repel the Picts and Scots, 337; the English conquest of, IV, 55; cities of, thoroughly Roman, 56; British versions of the Bible in, 65; Christian church in, before Augustine, 65; Anglo-Saxon conquest a gradual usurpation, 68; modern Denmark covers district from which came the Saxons to, 71
Brithric, becomes King of Wessex, IV, 372
British Columbia, crown colony, XVIII, 196; discovery of, 212
British Islands, Himilco mentions the, II, 200
British North American Act, XVIII, 197, 203, 205
Britons, not one left on English ground, IV, 62; history of the, before that of Spaniard, Italian, or Gaul, 64; falsity of story that they were hooked off their defences, 64; descendants of the Trojan Brute, 68
Brock, Isaac, in War of 1812, XV, 242 et seq.; death of, 246, 261
Brodhead, Daniel, commissioner to Fort Orange, XII, 26
Brodribb, William Jackson, on Latin Empire of the East, VI, 140
Broghill, fight at, XI, 343
Broglie, Victor François, Duc de, at Battle of Sangerhausen, XIII, 210; at Battle of Minden, 210
Broglie, Marshal, in the French Revolution, XIV, 228
Bromewich, James, mentioned, X, 222
Bronze, casting and chasing in, VIII, 11
"Bronze-beard," Vindex calls Nero, III, 146
Brooke, Colonel, at Saratoga, XIV, 62
Brooke, John R., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
Brookfield, Mass., burned, XII, 128
Brooklyn, the (warship), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
Brooks, Major, at Concord, XIV, 12
Broome, John L., at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
Brotherhood of Victuallers, VI, 225
Brougham, Henry, member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 299
Brougham, Henry Peter, Baron Brougham and Vaux, becomes Lord Chancellor, XVI, 260
Brown, David, at Concord, XIV, 10
Brown, Jacob, in War of 1812, XV, 255 et seq.; defeats Riall, 255; re-

treats to Chippewa, 255; at Lundy's Lane, 256, 257, 266; defeats British at Sackett's Harbor, 263; defeats Riall at Chippewa, 265, 266
Brown, P. Hume, on John Knox and Scottish Reformers, X, 21
Brown, Robert, preaches independency, XI, 243
Browne, Archbishop, mission in Ireland, IX, 228
Browne, George de, Count, defeated at Lawositz, XIII, 205; wounded at Prague, 206
Browne, Morris, his heroism, X, 200
Brownists, the, XI, 244
Bruce, Edward, besieges Stirling Castle, VII, 41
Bruce, James, at fountain of the Blue Nile, XV, 97; explores Africa, XVII, 213
Bruce, Robert, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Bruce, Robert de, captured by Montfort, VI, 262
Brueys, Admiral, sails with the French fleet for Egypt, XIV, 354; defeated and killed at Abukir, 361
Bruges, former importance of, VI, 222
Brühl, Count Heinrich von, flees from Saxony, XIII, 205
Brunetti, Angelo, leader of public celebration for Pius IX, XVII, 111
Bruno, Doctor, accompanies Byron to Greece, XVI, 70
Brunswick, Charles Frederick William, Duke of, in the Battle of Valmy, XIV, 259 et seq.; commands Prussian armies, XV, 144; his unfortunate plans, 144; his strong position, 146; ill-arranged army of, 147; his slow march to Naumburg, 149; engagement with Davout, 149; wounded and borne from the field, 149
Brunswick, Ferdinand, Duke of, aids Frederick the Great, XIII, 210; at Battle of Minden, 210; at Battle of Billinghausen, 215; at battles of Wilhelmsthal and of the Lutterbach, 216
Brunswick, Frederick William, Duke of, hurries to meet the French, XV, 365
Brussels, nobles assemble at, X, 86; Wellington at, XV, 364; assaulted by Dutch, XVI, 236
Brutus Albinus Decimus, conspires against Cæsar, II, 327; keeps Antony from the Forum during Cæsar's murder, 328; blockaded by Antony in Mutina, 340; death, 343
Brutus, L. Junius, with L. Tarquinius Callatinus, first Consuls of Rome, I, 306; plot of the sons of, 307; condemns his sons to death, 307; Aruns slays, and is slain by, 307
Brutus, Marcus Junius, a descendant of L. Junius Brutus, II, 319; a pupil of Cato's, 320; with Cassius and others conspire against Cæsar, 321; strikes Cæsar, 329; falls on his sword, 332, 348; after despoiling Xanthus, weeps over its fate, 346; meets his evil genius, 346; not a patriot, 349
Bubonic plague, VII, 130
Buccaneers of the West Indies, XII, 66
Bucer, Martin, on civil power, IX, 33
Buch, Captal of, protects ladies, VII, 167
Buchanan, Franklin, commands the Merrimac, XVIII, 39
Buchanan, James, his attitude and message in 1860, XVIII, 8; consults Jefferson Davis, 11; his message a model, 12; administration of, 214
Buchanan, Robert C., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 78
Buchanan, Thomas McKean, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 43
Bucharest, army of, XV, 235
Buckingham, Duke of (15th century), Richard orders execution of, VIII, 105
Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of, opposed to Richelieu, XI, 140
Bucretius, Daniel, edits Van den Spieghel's work, XI, 54
Buda, modern, the Etselenburg of the *Nibelungenlied*, IV, 78; Attila founds, 81
Buddhism, foundation of, I, 160
Buddhist priesthood, the, influence of, IX, 335 et seq.
Budge Budge, Battle of, XIII, 188
Budini, the, occupy Scythia, III, 356
Budissin, see Bautzen
Buelow, at Battle of Torgau, XIII, 225; storms Halle and retreats, XV, 283; fights at Grossbeeren, 287; pursues Oudinot, 289; defeats Ney, 289; loses Planchenoit, 366; retakes Planchenoit, 367
Buena Vista, Battle of, XVII, 66

Bueno Esperanza, settlement of, IX, 258
Buenos Aires, Mendoza settles, IX, 254; in war with the English, XV, 208; deposes Viceroy, 209; victorious against Spain, 209
Buffaloes, great paths made by, XV, 90; prefer salt-pools, 102; enormous herd of, 103
Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de, influenced by Franklin's experiments, XIII, 133
Buford, Napoleon B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 78 et seq.
Bugeaud de la Piconnerie, Thomas Robert (Duc d'Isly), takes command of French forces in Algeria, XVII, 48; made Governor-General, 54; appointed Commander-in-Chief of French forces, 147
Buhred, King of the Mercians, purchases peace of the Danes, V, 52; flees to Rome, where he dies, 53
Bukhteearees, defeated by Nadir, XIII, 83
Buktusin, Governor of Khorasan, blinds Munsor, V, 153
Bulgaria, insurrection and massacres in, XIX, 9, 10
Bulimia, Xenophon's forces succumb to, II, 70; description of, 70
Bull, William, visits Georgia with Oglethorpe, XIII, 50, 52
Bull Run, First Battle of, XVIII, 26 et seq.; rouses the North, 26; McDowell's plan at, 28; Tyler opens, 28; Beauregard's first fire at, 29; Federal repulse at, 30; Richmond *Dispatch* on, 30; Confederate officers lost at, 30; Federals panic-stricken at, 31; won by lucky accident, 32; Major Barry on retreat after, 32; Federal losses at, 33; Confederate losses at, 33; forces at, 34; Greeley on Federal defeat at, 34 et seq.; spirit of the North after, 53
Bull Run, Second Battle of, XVIII, 53, 70
Bulmer, Lady, burned at stake, IX, 223
Bulwer-Clayton Treaty, XVI, 93
Bulwer-Lytton, Edward, Lord, on destruction of Pompeii, III, 215
Bummers, Sherman's, XVIII, 139
Bund, German, formation and development of, XVI, 6
Bunker Hill, Battle of, XIV, 19 et seq.
Bunte Kuh, captures Stoertebeker, VI, 225
Bunyan, John, his influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
Buonarroti, Michelangelo, see Michelangelo in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Burbage, James, actor, Elizabeth's permission to, X, 169; builds first English theatre, 169; associates of, 176
Burckhardt, Jacob, on crowning of Petrarch, VII, 193
Burdette, Sir Francis, advocates reform, XVI, 252
Buren, Count of, strategic feat of, IX, 316
Burgh, Hubert de, prevents Arthur's murder, VI, 92; fall of, 248
Burghers, German, origin of, V, 82
Burgites, of Egypt, VI, 241
Burgoyne, arrives with troops from England, XIV, 38; his character and career, 54; his surrender, xvii, 63
Burgundians, found a kingdom, IV, 118; war with Armagnacs, VII, 320
Burgundy, united to France, VIII, 155 et seq.
Burgundy, Duke of, murdered by du Châtel, VII, 327
Burick, captured, XII, 89
Burke, Edmund, opposes Watt's request for extension of time on his patent, XIII, 307; influenced by Herder, 352
Burkhard, made Duke of Swabia, V, 86; swears fealty to Henry, 88; assassination of, 88; his widow marries Hermann, 88
Burleigh, Baron, see Cecil, Sir William
Burleson, Colonel, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
Burley, Sir Simon, seizes a burgher, VII, 219
Burnett, Ward B., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 73
Burnside, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28; Beauregard opens upon, 29; advances, 29
Burnt pillar, the, in Constantinople, III, 328
Burr, Aaron, Presidential vote of, XV, 26; Judge Woodworth's charge against, 26; electoral struggle with Jefferson, 26 et seq.; intrigues concerning, 326; favors secession, 328
Burroughs, George, accused of witchcraft, XII, 279

Burte Judjin, wife of Genghis Khan, sends him greeting, VI, 114
Burtenbach, Sebastian Schartlin von, condottiere, IX, 313
Burton, Colonel, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 241
Burton, Robert, on St. Vitus's dance, VII, 191
Burg, John Bagnell, on final division of Roman Empire, III, 364
Bushmen, Dutch war with, XV, 128 et seq.
Bushy Run, Battle of, XIII, 284
Bute, John Stuart, third Earl of (1713–1792), Secretary of State, XIII, 215
Butler, Benjamin F., quoted, XVIII, 288
Butler, Charles, supports Catholic emancipation, XVI, 179
Butler, Pierce M., in Mexican War, XVII, 73
Buto, Saxon chief, defends St. Liebwin, IV, 338
Butterlin, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 215
Buttes Chaumont, insurrection at, XVIII, 355; fighting at, 365
Buttington, Battle of, V, 80
Buttrick, John, at Concord, XIV, 10
Buxar, Battle of, XIII, 201
Buxhoewden, Friedrich Wilhelm von, at Austerlitz, XV, 122
Buxtehude, his influence on Bach, XIII, 37
Buxton, Thomas Fowell, conducts anti-slavery question in Parliament, XVI, 303
Byron, Lord, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Byzantine Empire, decline of, V, 353
Byzantium, pays tribute to the Gauls, III, 320; fall of (B.C. 194–196), 320; Byzas (B.C. 656) founds, 322

CABALS, against Columbus, VIII, 239 et seq.
Cables, submarine, XVIII, 178
Cabo, Philippines, 800 become Christians at, IX, 47
Cabot, George, Pickering's letter to, XV, 327; sends Pickering's letter to Fisher Ames, 328; his letter to Pickering, 329; president of Hartford Convention, 340
Cabot, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cabot, Sebastian, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cadiz, Vespucci sells slaves in, VIII, 358; French besiege, XVI, 54; insurrection at, XVIII, 251 et seq.
Cadiz, Bay of, British and French fleets in, XV, 105 et seq.
Cadiz, Marquis of, escorts Isabella I, VIII, 206; defeats Musa, 209
Cadiz, Regency of, abolishes commercial liberty, XV, 207
Cadorna, Raffaele, at gates of Rome, XVIII, 320
Cæcilius, Roman civilian, his idea of the Christians, III, 101, 102
Cæcina, Roman general, commands in Gaul under Germanicus, III, 2; checks the Cattians and defeats the Marsians, 3; prostrates himself on the threshold of the gate to hold back his troops, 9
Caen, captured, VI, 101
Cæsar, Augustus, see Augustus Cæsar in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cæsar, Julius, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cæsar, dam of, description of the, III, 288
Cæsarea, taken by Saracens, IV, 277
Cæsarea Mazaca, captured by Sapor I, III, 282
Cahokia, supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288 et seq.
Caiazzo, won and lost by Garibaldi, XVII, 348
Caillemote, killed, XII, 266
Cairo, Egypt, founded, V, 103; besieged, 106; Saladin's capital, VI, 242; leaders at citadel of, XV, 227; Mamelukes massacred at, 227 et seq.; pillage of, 229, 230; canal at, XVIII, 281
Cairo, Ill., troops at, XVIII, 26
Cairoli, Enrico, Italian patriot, XVIII, 317
Cairoli, Giovanni, Italian patriot, XVIII, 317
Caius, most popular institutes are those of, IV, 146
Cajetan (Thomas Vio), papal legate, IX, 7; deals with Luther at Augsburg, 9 et seq.
Calais, relative importance of, X, 5 et seq.; surrender of, 6
Calas, Jean, Voltaire demands justice for family of, XIII, 149, 161
Calatafimi, Battle of, XVII, 334 et seq.
Calcutta, acquired by the East India Company, XIII, 186; declared a separate presidency, 186; attacked

by Suraj ud Daulah, 186; Black Hole of, xxi, 185
Caldus, King, the Saracen name for Charles Martel, IV, 321
Caldwell, C. H. B., at New Orleans, XVIII, 47
Caldwell, John C., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
Caledonia, Agricola penetrates into, II, 294
Calef, Robert, exposes the delusion concerning witchcraft, XII, 283; his book burned, 284
Calhoun, John Caldwell, proposes bringing Jackson to a trial, XVI, 61; elected Vice-President of the United States, 143; the soul of the South Carolina nullification, 267; formulates secession doctrine, XVIII, 1; on saving the Union, 8
Calico trade, beginning of, XI, 36
Calicut, city of, Da Gama lands at, VIII, 320
California, acquisition of, XVII, 34 et seq.; discovery of gold in, 188 et seq.
Calleja, Mexican Royalist, XV, 191 et seq.; barbarity of, 192; suppresses revolt, 192; takes and razes Zitaquaro, 193
Callet, see Karl
Callières, Chevalier de, plans conquest of New York, XII, 253
Callimachus, upon his vote the destiny of all nations depended, I, 330
Calpurnia, Cæsar's wife, urges him to remain with her, II, 327; receives her husband's corpse, 334; gives Cæsar's papers to Lepidus, 335
Calvert, Cecil, Governor of Maryland, XI, 306
Calvin, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Calvinists, the, publish confession of faith, X, 82
Cambacérès, Jean Jacques, gives summary of votes to Napoleon I, XV, 77
Camben, Lord, denies Parliament's right to tax colonists, XIII, 297
Cambridge University, heresy at, IX, 142
Cambronne, General, at Waterloo, XV, 368
Cameahwait, Shoshone chief, XV, 98
Camerlenghi, palace of, "graceful as a bent bow," IV, 105
Cameron, James, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Cameron, Simon, Secretary of War, Stanton succeeds, XVIII, 56
Camillus, a second Romulus, II, 125
Camou, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
Campania, earthquakes common in, III, 212
Campbell, Captain, made prisoner by Indians and murdered, XIII, 274
Campbell, Sir Alexander: member of the Quebec Conference, XVIII, 198
Campbell, Sir Colin, in China War, XVI, 367; and the Indian Mutiny, XVII, 315 et seq., death, 317, note
Campbell, George Washington, Secretary of the Treasury, XV, 298; retires from Bladensburg, 300
Campbell, Thomas, quoted, XIV, 161, XVIII, 206
Campeggio, Cardinal, commissioner at Henry VII's divorce trial, IX, 148
Camperdown, fight at, XV, 5
Campobasso, Count of, goes over to Lorraine, VIII, 155; measures of, for death of Charles, 157
Campo-Chiaro, Duke di, at Congress of Vienna, XV, 319
Campos, Joan de, with Magellan, IX, 49
Camus, a liquor distilled from barley by the Huns, IV, 46
Canada, discovery of, IX, 236; conquest of, XIII, 229 et seq.; remains loyal, XIV, 30 et seq.; in War of 1812, XV, 241 et seq.; its population in 1812, 242; British reverse in, 258; confederation in, XVIII, 196 et seq.; opposition between Upper and Lower, 196; invited into American Union, 197; Upper, initiates confederation, 197; appeals to the Queen, 199; civil code for Lower, 201; delegation of, 202; Dominion of, 203; parliamentary representation in, 204; fur-trade of, 258 et seq.; contributions to war in South Africa, XIX, 313 et seq.
Canadian Border, war on the, XV, 241 et seq.
Canadian Rebellion, XVI, 325 et seq.
Canal, the Friedrich-Wilhelm, XII, 144
Canals, with sluices, first made by the Dutch, II, 316
Cananor, King of, consults soothsayers, VIII, 319 et seq.
Canary Islands, discovery of, VII, 266; prisoners sent to, XVIII, 248

Cancer, Circle of, Vespucius enters, VIII, 349
Cannæ, Rome almost mortally wounded at, II, 186
Cannes, Bonaparte lands at, XV, 363
Cannibals, Vespucci sees, VIII, 352
Canning, George, his speech against league between England and autocracy, XVI, 49; announces principle of Monroe Doctrine, 80; negotiates treaty between England, Russia, and France, 138; policy of, XVII, 11
Cannon, Ottomans use, VIII, 61
Canonchet, Indian chief, killed, XII, 134
Canossa, Italy, scene of the humiliation of Henry IV, V, 239
Canrobert, François Certain, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55
Cantacuzenus, asks aid of Orkhan, VII, 149
Canter of Coltbrigg, story of the, XIII, 119–120
Canterbury, Archbishop of, murdered by Danes, V, 168; Cranmer made, IX, 209; see also Becket, Thomas à, in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Canton, China, attacked by English, XVI, 360; convention at, 362
Canzano, Duke of, at Naples, XI, 278
Cape Charles, discovered and named, X, 359
Cape Chonkotski, XVIII, 207
Cape Colony, British acquisition of, XV, 127 et seq.; prosperity of, 134; restored to Batavian republic, 135; recovered by British, 136 et seq.; Van Reenen in, XVIII, 225; first diamond found in, 228; diamond-seekers from, 234
Cape Henry, discovered and named, X, 359
Cape of Good Hope, see Good Hope, Cape of
Cape St. Elias, Bering discovers, XVIII, 211
Cape Town, Commodore Johnstone ordered to seize, XV, 129; French and Dutch hold, 130; taken by the English, 132 et seq.; large British garrison at, 134; far from diamond-field, XVIII, 235; diamond-seekers from, 237
Capitalism, Marx on, XVIII, 142
Capron, Captain Allen, his battery, XIX, 248
Captain Tom, Indian chief, executed, XII, 136
Carthusians, holiest English churchmen, IX, 216
Canute, becomes King of England, V, 164; executes Edric, 172; diverts the Thames, 172; marries Emma, 173; conquers Norway, 174; subjects Malcom, 175; rebukes his flatterers, 175
Caorsini, the Pope's Italian collectors, VI, 357
Capistran, John, preaches a crusade against the Turks, VIII, 43; at the storming of Belgrad, 45
Capitol, Niebuhr discovers an ancient well on the, II, 119
Capitularies, Charlemagne's, IV, 363
Cappadocia, invaded by the Isaurians, III, 373
Capponi, Piero di Gino, denounces the Medici, VIII, 269
Cap-Rouge, Cartier's station at, IX, 250 et seq.
Capua, Hannibal finds his Cannæ at, II, 187; Otto takes, VI, 169
Cara Ali, in Greek War for Independence, XVI, 69
Caracas, province of, principles of liberty in, XV, 207; Supreme Junta in, 207; earthquake in, 211
Caractacus, opposes the Romans for nine years, II, 290; captured, he appears before Claudius in Rome, 291; Arminius more an English hero than, 363
Carboche, Simonet, leads the Armagnacs, VII, 320
Cardenas Bay, battle in, XIX, 239
Cardona, Don John de, at Battle of Lepanto, X, 106
Carleill, Christopher, sails with Drake against Spain, X, 231
Carleton, Sir Guy (Lord Dorchester), defends Canada, XIV, 30 et seq.; becomes Governor of Canada, 162
Carlingford, Lord, killed, XII, 267
Carlisle, Lord, commissioner to America, XIV, 147
Carlist revolt in Spain, XVI, 287 et seq.
Carloman, son of Charles Martel, abdicates the Frankish crown, IV, 326
Carloman, son of Pépin, anointed by Stephen II, IV, 327
Carloman, quarrels with and deserts Charlemagne, IV, 335; death of, 335

Carlos (I), Don, joins Miguel, XVI, 288; in England, 289; returns to Navarre, 289
Carlotta, Empress of Mexico, insanity of, XVIII, 188
Carlovingian, founding of the dynasty, IV, 324
Carlowitz, General von, attempts to put down insurrection of Leipsic, XVII, 154
Carlsbad, conference at, XVI, 12
Carlsbad Decrees, XVI, 12
Carlyle, Thomas, on establishment of house of Hohenzollern, VII, 305; on John Knox and Scottish Reformers, X, 43; influenced by Herder, XIII, 352.
Carnegie, Andrew, his gift for a palace of peace, XIX, 282
Carnot, Lazare N. M., XVIII, 57
Carolinas, the, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 135
Caron, Joseph le, visits the Hurons, X, 376
Carpentaria, Gulf of, discovered, X, 349
Carpyam, Magellan's ships at, IX, 48
Carr, Lieutenant, wounded, XIX, 260
Carr, Eugene A., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
Carr, Sir Robert, commissioner, in the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20; captures New Amstel and plunders the whole region, 27
Carrier, Jean, his atrocities, XIV, 314
Carrillo, José Antonio, conspires against American forces in California, XVII, 38
Carroll, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 345 et seq.
Carroll, Samuel S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 89
Carsden, Major, killed, XIV, 31
Carstares, biography quoted, XII, 202
Cartagena, Colombia, described, X, 237; captured by Drake, 238; becomes a republic, XV, 215
Carter, Sir Frederick B. T., XVIII, 198
Carteret, Sir George, his patent from the Duke of York, XII, 20
Carthage, the Mediterranean a "private lake" of, II, xvii; perfidy of, 181; Regulus carries the war into Africa, 182; Cato insists on the destruction of, 192; a fleet built from wreck of houses for defence of, 193, Hasdrubal with 40,000 men surrenders, 194; in flames seventeen days, 194; no parallel in history to the fall of, 198; settlers in Sierra Leone from, 200; agriculture flourished in 201; races which dwelt in, 202; life reckoned by money in, 203; Scipio Africanus subjugates, 224; the Romans burn the surrendered fleet of, 241.
Carthage, Castle of, Christian standard on, VI, 284
Carthaginians, faith of the Moors as the faith of the, III, 379
Cartier, George Etienne, in the Canadian Rebellion, XVI, 330, XVIII, 199 et seq.
Cartier, Jacques, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cartismandua, Queen of the Brigantes, gives up Caractacus to the Romans, II, 290
Cartwright, Edmund, invents the power-loom, XIII, 341
Cartwright, George, commissioner in the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20
Cartwright, Sir Richard, XIV, 161
Cartwright, Thomas, Presbyterian leader, XI, 239
Carver, John, of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
Casale, John da, on conduct of Clement VII, IX, 133
Casas, Bartolome de las, befriends slaves, IX, 36 et seq.
Casca, gives the first thrust to Cæsar, II, 328
Casement, General, track-train of, XVIII, 291
Casey, Silas, in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 59; abandons White House, 64
Casimir (III) the Great, protects Jews, VII, 144
Casimir IV, wars against Teutonic Knights, VI, 82
Casimir, John, see John III of Poland
Casimir, Prince of Lithuania, gains Novgorod, VIII, 114
Casquin, friendly Indian chief, IX, 283
Cassen, George, killed, X, 364
Cassibelaunus, chief of the Britons, submits to Cæsar, II, 287
Cassini, Giovanni, ignorant of the *Principia*, XII, 64
Cassius, quæstor in Syria against the Parthians, II, 320; joins Cæsar's party, 321; with Brutus and others,

conspires against Cæsar, 321; urges Brutus to conspire against Cæsar, 325; slays himself with the dagger he used on Cæsar, 331; found beheaded in his tent, 348
Caste, a sacerdotal, never existed in Greece, I, 334
Castelar, Don Emilio, satire of, XVIII, 243; expelled from chair, 243; saying of, 247
Castelfidardo, Italy, Battle of, XVII, 346
Castes in India, formation of the, I, 52; English rule India through the system of, 57; description of the, 64
Castile, Inquisition established in, VIII, 166
Castle, William R., Minister of Hawaii, XIX, 272
"Castlebar, Race of," combat called, XV, 8
Castlereagh, Viscount, see Stewart, Robert.
Castles in England, V, 251
Castor, Jewish soldier, attempts to deceive Titus, III, 166
Castro, General, flees before Frémont, XVII, 37
Cateau-Cambrésis, Treaty of, X, 31
Catechism, Calvin's, teachings of, IX, 184
Catesby, Robert, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
Catesby, Sir William, decapitation of, VIII, 107, 197
Catharine I of Russia, appoints Bering to command, XVIII, 209
Catharine II of Russia, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Catharine of Schwarzburg, mentioned, X, 208
Catharine, Queen of England, supporters rally to, IX, 146; cited in divorce suit, 150; begs justice at feet of Henry VIII, 150; banished from the King's palace, 206; marriage to Henry VIII annulled, 209
Cathedral of the Tithes, the, first in Russia, V, 138
Cathedrals, English, V, 326
Catholic emancipation, Pitt's policy of, XV, 9 et seq.; Cornwallis on, 10; agitation for, XVI, 175 et seq.
Catholicism, fosters art, IX, 30 et seq.; suppression of, in Scotland, X, 53
Catholicon, germ of cyclopædias, VIII, 20
Catholics, Irish, declare for the Union, XV, 12
Cato (Uticensis), insists that Carthage be destroyed, II, 192; teaches Brutus Stoicism, 320; his wisdom condemned by Tribonian, IV, 143
Cato the Censor, attempts to restrict power of women, IV, 152
Cattegara, Cape of, Vespucci sails around, VIII, 348
Cattians, defeated by Germanicus, III, 2
Caucalandes, Athanaric occupies, III, 363
Cavaignac, Eugène Louis, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; arrested, 235
Cavallo, Tiberius, quoted, XIV, 167
Cavalry, not possessed by Athenians at Marathon, I, 326
Cavendish, George, on Henry VIII's divorce trial, IX, 151
Cavendish, Thomas, impressive return of, X, 18
Cavour, Camillo Benso, Count di, his policy toward Austria, XVII, 318; concludes treaty with Napoleon III, 318; resigns, 323; again accepts premiership, 324; death of, XVIII, 316; Bismarck's admiration for, 346
Cawley, invents atmospheric steam-engine, XIII, 302
Cawnpore, massacre at, XVII, 308
Caxton, William, introduces printing into England, VIII, 23 et seq.
Cayuga (U. S. gunboat), at New Orleans, XVIII, 47 et seq.
Ceawlin, English chief, takes towns innumerable, IV, 69
Cecil, Sir William, entreats Elizabeth, X, 9; secretary to Elizabeth, 31
Cécille, Admiral, arrested, XVII, 234
Cedar Lake, XVIII, 261
Celestine II, accession of, V, 342
Celestine V, wars with Colonnas, VI, 382
Cellini, Benvenuto, on the Sack of Rome, IX, 124; guards Alessandro's palace, 125
Celts, use the Greek alphabet, are denied the writing of their ancient songs, II, 113
Cemetery Hill (Gettysburg), XVIII, 81 et seq.
Cemetery Ridge (Gettysburg), XVIII, 83 et seq.
Cennini, Bernardo, Lorenzo supports, VIII, 142
Centerville, Va., Confederates retreat

from, XVIII, 26; McDowell concentrates about, 27; Federals pursued toward, 31; Confederates enter, 33
Central Pacific Railroad, beginning of, XVIII, 290; men employed in building, 291; in operation, 294; acts of Congress on, 296 et seq.; progress in building, 297 et seq.; meets Union Pacific, 298
Ceolwulf, set up by the Danes in Mercia, V, 54
Cerce, Attila's principal wife, receives Theodosius's ambassadors, IV, 48
Cerda, Don Louis de la, becomes King of Canaries, VII, 266
Cerdic and Cynric, found the Kingdom of the West Saxons, IV, 69
Ceri, Renzo di, captain of adventurers, IX, 126
Cerro de la Campana, the preparations for Maximilian's execution at, XVIII, 189; Maximilian reaches, 194; Maximilian executed at, 195
Cerro Gordo, Battle of, XVII, 67
Cerularius, Michael, V, 197
Cervantes, Miguel, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cervera, Pascual, sails from Spain, XIX, 239; arrives in Santiago harbor, 241; defeated, surrenders, 257; his report, 262 et seq.
Ceuta, Mahomet lands at, V, 267; John I takes, VII, 269
Chaboneau, French interpreter to Lewis and Clark, XV, 87
Chaffee, Adna R., before Santiago, XIX, 254
Chains, felons first hung in, VII, 225
Chaklovity, executed, XII, 231
Chalais, Count of, executed, XI, 145
Chalcedon, ancient walls of, used to build baths at Constantinople, III, 353
Chalcedon, Council of, III, 307
Chalcidius, thought Christianity and paganism the same religion, III, 296
Chalcis, the Equestrian Order banished, II, 26
"Chaleurs, la Baie des," Cartier names, IX, 239
Challenge, right of, to accuser and defendant, IV, 178
Challis, James, searches for planet Neptune, XVII, 32
Chalmette, regiment captured at, XVIII, 51; batteries silenced at, 52
Châlons, Battle of, IV, 72 et seq.
Chalybes, their dress and arms, II, 79
Chamber of St. Louis, proposals of the, XI, 292
Chamberlain, Joseph, quoted, XIX, 319
Chamberlain, Joshua L., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Chambers of Reunion, XII, 166
Chambly, surrendered, XIV, 31
Chamillard, Colonel, on the Bonhomme Richard, XIV, 73
Chamot, and his wife, in Peking, XIX, 345
Champion's Hill, Battle of, XVIII, 113
Champion's Plantation, Federal line at, XVIII, 113
Champlain, Samuel de, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Champlain Canal, opened, XVI, 104
Champlain, Lake, discovered and named, X, 371; naval and military operations on, XV, 250 et seq.
Chamuka, Moslem Khan, renews his intrigues, VI, 116
Chandernagor, India, captured by the English, XIII, 194
Changarnier, Nicolas Anne Théndole, in Algerian War, XVII, 55; arrested, 235
Chin-kiang (or Chankiang), China, attacked by English, XVI, 367
Chapias, J. C., XVIII, 198
Chapman, George, quoted, XI, 95
Chapu, China, captured by English, XVI, 366
Chararic, beheaded by Clovis, IV, 136
Chariots, scythe-armed, used by Darius, II, 161
Charizmian, hordes in Syria, VI, 242
Charlemagne, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Charles (I) the Great, see Charlemagne in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Charles (II) the Bald, recognizes hereditary character of benefices, V, 2; renews his treaty with Louis the German, 34; Hincmar complains of, non-protection of his people, 41
Charles (III) the Fat, crowned, V, 115; bribes the Northmen to leave Paris, 45; deposed, 45, 82; becomes sole King of Germany, 82; defeated, 88
Charles IV of the Holy Roman Empire, at Battle of Crécy, VII, 87; surrenders Rienzi to the Pope, 107; favorable to Jews, 143

Charles V of the Holy Roman Empire, vast dominions of, IX, xvii; acts against Luther, 14; issues of the Reformation depend on, 16 et seq.; summons Luther to Diet of Worms, 17; treats Luther as a heretic, 23; bans Luther, 25 et seq.; sends Lutheran army against Pope, 129; affects to regret sack of Rome, 136; burns heretics, 149; proposes French marriage, 225; grants favor to Mendoza, 254 et seq.; his affecting meeting with the Elector Palatine, 318; despotism of, 337; excesses and maladies of, 340; flight of, 343 et seq.; seeks revenge on Henry II, 345; raises siege of Metz, 346; Turks menace, 351; solemnity of resignation of, 358

Charles VI of the Holy Roman Empire, appoints Prince Eugene leader of Austrian forces, XIII, 16; concludes treaties with chief European powers, 108; death, 108

Charles, boy King of Aquitaine, a playmate of Alfred the Great, V, 49

Charles I of Bohemia, see Charles IV of the Holy Roman Empire

Charles I of England, revolt against, XI, 215 et seq.; his army, 312; misses a great opportunity, 314; flies to Scotland and is delivered to Parliament, 316; his death first designed, 320; his vices, 322; trial and execution of, 323; last days, 324 et seq.; the death-warrant, 331; Milton's comment on, 344

Charles II of England, reinters bodies of princes, VIII, 103; returns to be crowned, XI, 377; Pepys's account of his passage from Holland to Dover, 378 et seq.; his adventures after the Battle of Worcester, 380; his generous "tips," 382; not sovereign in Hudson Bay country, XVIII, 260; grants Hudson Bay Company lands, 261; his deed, 266

Charles I of France, see Charles II of the Holy Roman Empire

Charles II of France, see Charles III of the Holy Roman Empire

Charles (III) the Simple, grants lands to Rollo, V, 23; forgotten in France, 45; overthrown by Rollo's man while pretending to kiss his foot, 47; a tool and jest, 88; released, 89

Charles (VII) the Victorious, his coronation, VII, 347; Jeanne d'Arc defends, 358; sends ambassadors to Pope Eugenius, IV, 371; publishes his Pragmatic Sanction, 372; defends his Pragmatic Sanction, 375; wars with house of Burgundy, VIII, 162

Charles VIII of France, invades Italy, VIII, 265; holds Florence in subjection, 266; grotesque appearance of, 273; his treaty with Florence, 274; leaves Florence, 275 et seq.; pillages Florence, 276

Charles IX of France, objects to Genevan teachers, IX, 187; hesitates to strike at Coligny, X, 120; breaks down during St. Bartholomew massacre, 138; letter on the massacre, 139 et seq.; character and death of, 142

Charles X of France (Count of Artois), before Gibraltar, XIV, 121; suppresses the press, XVI, 209; abdication of, 211, 212; goes to Holyrood, 211, 216 et seq.

Charles of Roumania, called to the throne, XIX, 35

Charles I of Spain, see Charles V of the Holy Roman Empire

Charles II of Spain, his long reign, XII, xx

Charles IV of Spain, abdicates, XV, 171

Charles XII of Sweden, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS

Charles XIV (Bernadotte) of Sweden and Norway, at Austerlitz, XV, 119 et seq.; commands French centre, 147; at Jena, 152 et seq.; defeats Prince Eugene, 153

Charles, Archduke of Austria, in the war of the Third Coalition, XV, 116

Charles the Bold, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS

Charles, Professor, discovers photography, XVI, 338

Charles Albert, King of Sardinia, leads Italian revolution, XVII, 123; abdicates, 125, 201, 334

Charles Albert, Elector of Bavaria, his claims to throne of Austria, XIII, 111; attempts capture of Vienna, 113

Charles Augustus, Grand Duke of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, invites Goethe to Weimar, XIII, 347

Charles City Cross-Roads, see Frayser's Farm

Charles Edward Louis Philip Casimir,

defeat of, XIII, 117 et seq.; early years, 117; captures Edinburgh, 120; at Battle of Prestonpans, 121; his humanity, 123; outwits Cumberland, 124; retreats from before London, 126; at Battle of Falkirk, 127; at Battle of Culloden, 127; as a fugitive, 129
Charles Martel, forms a militia, IV, 319; death of (A.D. 741), 324; defeats the Germans, 325; divides his kingdom, 325; only king at the Roman Catholic Jubilee, VI, 383
Charles of Anjou, defeats Conradin, captures and beheads him, VI, 872
Charles of Lorraine, at the Battle of Prague, XIII, 206; made Stadtholder of the Netherlands, 208
Charles's Wain, Columbus observes, VIII, 242
Charleston, S. C., Democratic convention at, XVIII, 3
Charlestown, Mass., cooperates with Boston to defy tea-tax, XIII, 335; burned, XIV, 20
Charlevoix, on Christianity in Japan, IX, 330; cited, XVIII, 266
Charlottenburg, Chateau of, destroyed by the Saxons, XIII, 213, 217
Charlottetown, P. E. I., convention at, XVIII, 198
Charretons, the, written testimony of, IX, 197 et seq.
Charter, Connecticut, hidden in the oak, XII, 244
Charter-house, brethren of the, destruction of, IX, 219
Chartres, Duc de, see Louis Philippe
Chase, Leslie, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 80
Chassé, David Hendrik, bombards Antwerp, XVI, 239
Chastelard, Mary Stuart's first voluntary victim, X, 54
Chastellux, Marquis de, at Yorktown, XIV, 105
Chateau Gaillard, VI, 98 et seq.
Chateaugué, takes colonists to Louisiana, XII, 307
Chateauneuf, Marquis of, exiled, XI, 296
Chatel, Tannegui du, saves the French Dauphin, VII, 325
Chatelet, the, court-martial at, XVIII, 364
Chatham, Lord, quoted, XIV, 151
Chattanooga, destruction by Sherman at, XVIII, 136
Chaumont, Treaty of, XV, 322
Chauncey, Isaac, attacks Tripoli, XV, 67 et seq.; in the War of 1812, 249 et seq.; Yeo holds in check, 255
Chaussier, discovers hyposulphite of soda, XVI, 349
Chavigny, Count of, arrested, XI, 296
Chawanook, Indian town, X, 220
Chembes. see Khufu
Cheops, see Khufu
Cherbourg, captured, VI, 102; sinking of the Alabama off, XVIII, 124 et seq.
Chesapeake Bay, discovered, X, 227, 359; British fleet in, XV, 297
Chesapeake (U. S. frigate), the, captured by the Shannon, XV, 248
Chess, subject of probably first book printed by Caxton in England, VIII, 25
Chester, England, Palatinate of, V, 15; its peculiar laws in time of the Confessor, 249
Chester, Pa., how named, XII, 160
Chevallier, E., French Orientalist, I, 105
Chevreuse, Duchess of, banished for conspiracy, XI, 145
Chew's house, XV, 302
Chicago, Republican convention at, XVIII, 3
Chickahominy River, explored by John Smith, X, 364; military operations on, XVIII, 59 et seq.
Chickahominy, Battle of the, see Gaines's Mill
Chickasaw Bluff, De Soto at, IX, 281
Chickasaw Landing, Grant's supply-base, XVIII, 118
Chièvres, French diplomat, overtures of, IX, 71
Childeric I, succeeded by Clovis, IV, 113; not a real French king, 120; discovery of the tomb of, 121
Childeric III, accession of, IV, 326; deposition of, 327
Children, abduction of, for religious reasons, XII, 191
Children's Crusade, VI, 208
Chile, revolt of, XV, 209; reaction in, 212; Spain subdues, 216
Chilperic, Clotilde's father, put to death by Gondebaud, IV, 123
China, Meha's Tartar invasion of, II, 126; Great Wall of, 126; founding of the Han dynasty in, 128; height of Mongol power in, VI, 287; at

war with Japan, XIX, 155 et seq.; the Boxer War, 324 et seq.
Ching, Prince, favors the legations, XIX, 347
Ching-hai, China, captured by English, XVI, 364
Chinon, Charles (the Dauphin) and Jeanne d'Arc at, VII, 334
Chioggia, Genoese seize, VII, 214
Chippewa, Battle of, XV, 265, 266
Chipping Barnet, see Barnet
Chirisophus, dissension between Xenophon and, II, 75
Chittenango Canal, its construction authorized, XVI, 102
Chivalry, founded by Henry the Fowler, V, 92; growth and decadence of, 109; probable origin, 110
Chlopicki, Jozef, appointed generalissimo, XVI, 248; resigns post of generalissimo and accepts dictatorship, 248
Choisy, Sieur de, invests Gloucester, XIV, 105
Chokier, Surlet de, Belgian, named regent, XVI, 243
Chopunnish, see Nez Percés
Chorea Sancti Viti, in United States, VII, 188
Chrimhild, Attila's reception of, IV, 81
Christian II, conquers Sweden, IX, 79; defeated at Brennkirk, 79; cruelties of, 89
Christian of Mayence, VI, 31
Christianity, diffusion of Greek aided growth of, II, 146; the rise and spread of, III, 40; real socialism, 47; first three years of era marked a rapid spread of, 55; originally a religious socialism, 57; Paul begins and names, 79; Jewish summing up of, 87; Tacitus, Suetonius, and Pliny only heathen writers to mention, 88; heathen view of, 90; an enemy to power not built on itself, 98; confounded with Judaism, 140; Druidism and paganism opposed to, 247; most human religion, exuded from most exclusive, 248; introduced into Gaul by Greeks, 249; rhetoricians and philosophers oppose, 296; Druidism in Britain engrafted with, IV, 65; Saxon paganism overthrows in Britain, 66; in Russia, V, 128; Luther mistook genius of, IX, 27
Christian literature in second century regarded as divine, III, 230
Christians, not asked, in Rome, to deny Christ, III, xvi; distinction between Jewish and Hellenic, 55, 56; only Jews by birth or custom among the early, 56; Tacitus's opinion of the, 88; Pliny's celebrated letter on the, 89; not convicted for firing Rome but for their "hatred of mankind," 89; first thought a kind of Jew, 91; Julius Paulus advises degradation and death for, 99; Julian on the, 103; conviction of a vast multitude of, 132; burning statues with pitch made of live, 132; persecution of, under Nero, 134; a nickname due to the Antiochenese, 137; classed with lowest Roman dregs, 137; Jews deadly enemies of the, 139; gross caricatures in Rome of the, 141; persecution of, in Gaul, 246; martyrdom welcomed by the early, 249; recantation of some of the Gallic, 253; miracles among the Gallic, 254, 255; six great persecutions of, 261; many put to death under Diocletian, 290; Sapor II wages three wars against Persian, 298; Pliny finds, in Bithynia numerous, 306; number of, in Japan, IX, 333
Christie, Ensign, Indians capture, XIII, 281
Christopher (ship), captured from and recaptured by the English, VII, 80
Chronicle, Nuremberg, famous example of printing, VIII, 22
Chronicle of the Catholic Sovereigns, VIII, 172
Chrysaphius the eunuch tempts Edecon to murder Attila, IV, 52; his head demanded by Attila's messengers, 53
Chrysobulum (or golden bull), an Imperial charter, V, 354
"Chucagua," Mississippi River called, IX, 278
Chuenpee, China, Battle of, XVI, 353, 356
Church, the primitive, pillars of, III, 49; a democracy, 49; fasting meritorious in, 51; Luke a minor psalmist of, 53; Greek the dominant language of, 56; deacons and deaconesses first orders in, 58; Jewish persecutions of, 63; admission of Gentiles causes the first controversy in, 67; men and women of Roman nobility joined, 69; Paul organizes,

79; a great social fact in the second century, 230
Church, the Roman Catholic, names of missionaries in third century of, III, 262; founders of, in France, 262; undertakes education of the soldier, V, 116; ending of, in Scotland, X, 25
Church, the Græco-Russian, independence of, V, 129
Church, the English, Henry VIII becomes head of, IX, 210; Henry VIII gags, 214
Church, Colonel, commands an expedition to Nova Scotia, XII, 374
Church, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 134
Church, Sir Richard, at Siege of Athens (1826), XVI, 136
Church, Richard William, on Dante's work, VII, 1
Churches, separation of Greek and Roman, V, 189 et seq.; in England in eleventh century, 252
Churchill, General, with Marlborough, XII, 330
Churchill River, XVIII, 262; the French on, 263
Chusan, China, bombarded and captured, XVI, 353; second capture of, 364
Cialdini, Enrico, at Battle of Castelfidardo, XVII, 346; captures Lamoricière, 346
Cicero, requests and obtains from Cæsar pardon for Marcellus, II, 321; not asked to join the conspiracy against Cæsar, 322; seconds Antony's amnesty proposal, 335; returns to Rome to oppose Antony, his *First Philippic*, 339; an early victim of Antony's hate, 345; metal types ordered by, VIII, 12
Ciciri, shibboleth of Sicilians, VI, 344
Cimon, father of Miltiades, assassinated, I, 327
Cimon, son of Miltiades, Pericles opposes, II, 14; ostracism of, 16; Pericles urges the recall of, 17
Cincinnatus, power of, used to crush tribunes and to conquer foreign enemies, II, 3
Cineas, dialogue between Pyrrhus and, II, 168; sent to Tarentum by Pyrrhus, 169; sent as ambassador to Rome, 173; address to the Roman Senate by, 174; a second time sent to Rome to propose peace, 177
Cinna, a friend of Cæsar, torn to pieces as one of his assassins, II, 331; doubt of his murder by the mob, 337
Cinq-Mars, executed, XI, 147
Cintra, Convention of, XV, 172
"Cipango," Mongol name for Japan, VI, 336
Cipo River, X, 219
Circumcision, Hadrian interdicts, III, 228
Circumnavigation of the globe, the first, IX, 41
Cirrha, supplies cut off by Clisthenes, I, 196
Cissa, Saxon chief, and Ælle capture Anderida, IV, 59
Civilization, the dawn of, I, 1; relics of, found in Valley of the Nile, 1
Civil War, English, XI, 311 et seq.
Civil War, American, living memories of, XVIII, xiii; begins, xiv; as regarded abroad, xvii; threatened intervention in, 54; cause of, 70; first three years of, 153; Napoleon III seeks advantage from, 187; claims against England arising from, 367 et seq.
Clare, Earl of, resolves to crush Irish rebels, XV, 5; advocates Union, 12
Clarence, Duke of, executed by drowning in wine, VIII, 97
Claret, Father, attends Isabella II, XVIII, 256
Clarissa, a novel by Richardson, discussion of its merits, XIII, 105; its influence on French literature, 106
Clark, Latimer, XVIII, 181
Clark, William, accompanies Meriwether Lewis on expedition, XV, 84 et seq.; on Missouri petrifactions, 89; explores south fork of the Missouri, 94
Clark, Winston, his gallantry, XIX, 262
Clarke, Henry F., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 72
Clarke, Thomas, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
Clarke, Walter, chosen Governor of Rhode Island, XII, 133
Clarkson, Thomas, his essay against slavery, XVI, 298
Claude, Antoine François Jean, improves the daguerreotype, XVI, 350
Claude, Pastor, his address to Louis XIV, XII, 180
Claudian, Græco-Roman poet, an untrustworthy writer, III, 370; quoted, XII, 204

Claudius (Tiberius Claudius Drusus Nero), visits Britain, II, 290; releases Caractacus, 291
Claudius, Appius (surnamed Crassus), demands of the plebeians refused by, I, 318
Clay, Cassius M., U. S. minister to Russia, letter of, XVIII, 217
Clay, Green, at Fort Meigs, XV, 262, 263
Clay, Henry, chosen Speaker of the House (1817), XVI, 15; (1819), 18; opposes restriction in Missouri, 19; gains sobriquet of "Pacificator," 39; quoted, XVIII, 221
Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, XVI, 93
Cleander, succeeds Perennis as Commodus's minister, III, 270; erects baths and porticoes for the Romans, 271; decapitated, his head thrown to the populace, 272
Clément, Charles, on painting of Sistine Chapel, VIII, 369
Clement, Saint, head of, VI, 137 et seq.
Clement III, preaches a crusade, VI, 54; bull issued by, IX, 331
Clement IV, Guido becomes, VI, 265
Clement V, pledged to Philip, VII, 51
Clement VI, Petrarch writes, VII, 104; excommunicates Rienzi, 106; humanity of, 143
Clement VII, Antipope, VII, 201; death of, VIII, 370; driven into castle of Saint Angelo, IX, 125; seeks help from Naples, 131; evades Henry VIII's demands, 148; consents to trial for Henry VIII, 148; reverses Cranmer's acts, 209
Clement X, at Naples, XI, 270
Clement XIV, abolishes Jesuit order, XIII, xxiv
Cleopatra, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Clerics, separation between laics and, IV, 360
Clerk, Bishop of Bath, on sack of Rome, IX, 135
Clermont, the king who came from, VII, 166
Clermont, French marshal, at Battle of Crefeld, XIII, 210
Clermont, the, Fulton's steamboat, XV, 169
Cleveland, Grover, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Clinchant, General, enters Paris, XVIII, 360
Clinton, DeWitt, member of the Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97; elected Governor of New York (1817), 101; (1824), 108
Clinton, Sir Henry, ascends the Hudson, XIV, 59; captures two forts, 60
Clisthenes, cuts off supplies of Cirrha, I, 196; wins prize at the chariot-race of the second Pythia, 198
Clive, Robert, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cloderic, at Clovis's instigation slays his father, and in turn is slain by Clovis, IV, 135
Clodion, not a real king of France, IV, 120
Clœlia, escapes from King Porsenna's camp, I, 310; equestrian statue set up to, 310
Clondell, Henry, publishes Shakespeare's plays, X, 178
Clonmel, surrendered, XI, 342
Closter Seven, Treaty of (1757), XIII, 206
Cloth of Gold, Field of the, IX, 59; palace of the, 60; chapel of the, 61; wine-fountain at, 62; service of chapel at, 68
Clotilde, niece of Gondebaud, marries Clovis, IV, 123; reproached by Clovis on the death of their son, 127; builds Saints Peter and Paul's Church, Paris, 137
Clough, Richard, his "strong water" seized, XI, 172
Clovis, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cluseret, Gustave P., leader of Commune, XVIII, 357
Clusium, Gaul's first historical appearance was at, II, 113
Clym of the Clough (a tale), Tell and apple story in, VII, 34
Clymer, George, presents Boston's request for cooperation to Philadelphia, XIII, 336
Coalition, Third Great, XV, xv, 105, 115
Cobden, Richard, leads Anti-Corn-Law movement, XVII, 14
Cobenzl, Ambassador to Russia, XIII, 257
Coblentz, Attila defeats the Burgundians at, IV, 84
Cochrane, Thomas, Earl of Dundonald, in the Chesapeake, XV, 297; assumes command of Greek navy, XVI, 136

Cock ben Abraham, wealthy Jew, slain, VI, 260
Cockburn, Sir Alexander J. E., Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367, 376, 377
Cockburn, Sir George, with fleet in the Chesapeake, XV, 297; animates the British, 298; at the burning of Washington, 303 et seq.
Cockburn, James, XVIII, 198
Cocke, Philip St. George, Johnston's exclamation to, XVIII, 31
Cocles, Horatius, defends the bridge and swims the Tiber, I, 309
Code, earliest compilation of the, I, 14
Code, *Pandects*, and *Institutes*, only admitted in the tribunals, IV, 142
Code of Hammurabi, epilogue to the, I, 40
Code of Justinian, IV, 138; corrected before its sixth year, 146
Code of Napoleon, parallels the Justinian Code, IV, 139
Codicil, proof of genuineness, in Rome, IV, 164
Codrington, Sir Edward, commands British squadron in the Levant, XVI, 138
Codrington, Sir William John, leads attack on the Redan, XVII, 290
Coelho, Nicholas, explorations of, VIII, 305
Coercion, Federal Government has no rightful power of, XVIII, 8, 9; Madison on, 9; New York *Tribune* against, 10
Coffee, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 345 et seq.
Coghlan, J. B., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
Coin, clipping of, VI, 365; copper, struck by Vasa, IX, 83
Coinage of Athens debased by Solon, I, 211
Colandruzzos, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115
Colbert, Jean Baptiste, his reforms, XII, 7; his disappointment, 8; his last days, 14
Colborne, Sir John, appointed to command of forces in Lower Canada, XVI, 327; appoints the Special Council in Lower Canada, 374; opposes Canadian Union Bill, 378
Cold Harbor, see Gaines's Mill
Cole, Senator, fur-trade project of, XVIII, 216
Coleraine, captured, XII, 259
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Colesburg, Cape Colony, XVIII, 228
Colfax, Schuyler, address by, XVIII, 301
Coligny, Admiral, defends Saint Quentin, X, 3; sends a colony to Brazil, 70; plot to kill, 120 et seq.; murder of, 127 et seq.
Collatinus, L. Tarquinius, with Brutus first Roman Consul, I, 306
Collège de France, the, court-martial at, XVIII, 364
Colli, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346
Collingwood, Cuthbert, Nelson's message to, XV, 106; leads leeward line at Trafalgar, 107; opens attack with the Royal Sovereign, 109
Collinson, Peter, sends a glass tube for electrical experiments to Philadelphia, XIII, 130
Collot d'Herbois, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 312 et seq.
Colman, John, killed, XI, 6
Colmar, Union of, IX, xviii
Cologne, Archbishop of, XVIII, 342
Cologne, Battle of, defeat of Otto, VI, 163
Colokotronis, Theodore, in the Greek War for Independence, XVI, 67; at Siege of Tripolitza, 69
Colombey-Nouilly, German victory at, XVIII, 302
Colombia, Republic of, formed, XV, 222
Colombian Constitution, how formed, XIX, 377
Colonial expansion, XIX, xvi; possessions, acquisition of, XI, xxiii
Colonna, Cardinal Oddo, elected pope (Martin V), VII, 293
Colonna, Stefano, flees from Rome, VII, 105
Colonnas, the, denied Rome, VI, 379; attack on Rome by, IX, 125
Colony, first, of England, X, 198
Colony, the Lost, in Virginia, X, 227 et seq.; last trace of, 229
Colored regulars, before Santiago, XIX, 246; at El Caney, 250
Coltbrigg, Canter of, story of the, XIII, 119, 120
Columbia River, disputed ownership of country on, XV, 85; Captain Robert Gray discovers mouth of, 85; sailed by British vessel for a hundred

miles, 85; explored by Lewis and Clark, 85 et seq.
Columbus, Bartolome, Governor of Española, VIII, 328 et seq.; Guarionex rebels against, 330; suppresses Guarionex, 330
Columbus, Christopher, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Columbus, Ferdinand, on discovery of America, VIII, 233
Columbus, Realdus, on pulmonary circulation, XI, 54
Comedy, actual shame of, in Rome, III, 143
Comedy, Italian, influence of, in England, X, 164
Comedy, modern, created, XI, 347
Comenius, John Amos, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Comets, portentous, XII, 29; motion of, 62
Comines, Philippe de, Lord of Argenton, chamberlain to Charles, VIII, 127; advises Louis XI, 129; on Louis XI's union of Burgundy with France, 155; ambassador for Louis XI, 160; on looting of Florence, 276
Comitatus, origin of, V, 3
Comitia of the Tribes, an assembly of the people, I, 129, II, 2
Comixa, Yusuf Aben, bears message of surrender, VIII, 217
Commendation, feudalism grows from, V, 2
Commerce, industry, and art, flourish together, VI, 235
Commerill, Captain, XVIII, 184
Commission, high, XVIII, 367, 371; on neutrality laws, 368
Commissioners, American and British, XVIII, 367, 372 et seq.
Commius, banished from Gaul, II, 284
Commodatum, mutuum loan different from, IV, 166
Commodus, Lucius Ælius Aurelius, infamy of, III, 263; joins in his father's government, 266; performs one good deed, 267; attempted assassination of, 268; murders Maximus and Condianus, 269; warned by Fadilla and Marcia, 272; throws Cleander's head to the populace, 272; slays wild animals in the Amphitheatre, 274; styles himself the Roman Hercules, 274; scorned for playing gladiator, 275; poisoned by Marcia and strangled by a wrestler, 276
Commons, beginning of House of, VI, 246; petition of the, IX, 153
Commons King, restoration of the, I, 315
Commune, the Paris, relation of the International with, XVIII, 149 et seq.; Marx on, 150; rising of, XVIII, 351 et seq.; elements of, 351
Communist League, XVIII, 142
Comogre, welcomes Spaniards, VIII, 382
Compromises of the Constitution, XIV, 187
Comyn, John (the Elder), Montford captures, VI, 262
Comyn, Sir John ("the Red"), defeats English, VI, 375; Bruce slays, VII, 41
Conant, Roger, Governor of Cape Ann, XI, 155
Concha, Manuel, dictator of Spain, XVIII, 254
Concini, Italian adventurer, in France, XI, 131; murdered, 138
Concord, Mass., described, XIV, 6
Concordia, Alaric pillages, IV, 4
Condé, France, Campobasso retires to, VIII, 156
Condé, Henry II, Prince de, issues a proclamation, XI, 133; his revolts, 137
Condé, Louis II de Bourbon, Prince de, victorious at Lens, XI, 294; alienated from Mazarin, 296
Condé, Pierre de, reads proclamation, VI, 284
Condé, on Alfonso's and Mahomet's letters, V, 257
Condianus and Maximus, types of fraternal love, murdered by Commodus, III, 269
Confederacy, Northern, Pickering advocates a, XV, 327
Confederacy, Southern, the, XVIII, xv; downfall of, xviii; Jefferson Davis President of, 1; its triumph predicted, 26; raises funds, 26; only a shell, 111; Napoleon III seeks independence of, 187
Confederation, Articles of, XVIII, 15, 22
Confederation, Canadian, XVIII, 196, et seq.
Confederation of the Rhine, Bonaparte awes the, XV, 282; faithful to Bonaparte, 284; wavers, 290
Confession, Scottish Protestant, X, 37 et seq.

Confirmation, practice of, in the primitive Church, III, 51
Confucius, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Conger, Edwin H., and his wife, in Peking, XIX, 341
Congregation of the Lord, X, 52
Congregation, Scottish, send committee to Regent, X, 24
Congregationalism, XI, 245
Congress, Lincoln's first message to, XVIII, 21 et seq.
Congress, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
Connecticut, first to have a written constitution, XI, 205 et seq.; Southern jealousy of, XV, 21; Pickering on, 328; declaration of General Assembly of, 334
Conrad I, of the Holy Roman Empire, a descendant of Charlemagne, V, 83; placed on the throne, 84; death of, 87
Conrad, Swiss patriot, slays Wolfenschiess, VII, 30
Conrad, of Montferrat, at Tyre, VI, 55; elected King of Jerusalem, 64; murdered, 65
Conrad of Thuringia, becomes grand master of Teutonic Knights, VI, 76
Conradin, or Conrad V, of the Holy Roman Empire, decapitated by order of Charles of Anjou, VI, 278
Consalvi, Ercole, chief adviser of Pius VII, XVI, 3
Conservators of the Great Charter, England, names of the, VI, 185
Conspirators, Irish, amnesty of, XV, 8
Constable, Sir Robert, hanged, IX, 223
Constable de Bourbon, see Bourbon, Charles, Duc de
Constance, Queen Naples, makes Innocent III her son's guardian, VI, 159
Constance, Council of, total suppression of the Teutonic order demanded at, VI, 81; mentioned, VII, 284 et seq.; its failure, 316
Constance, the Peace of, VI, 28 et seq.
Constans, Emperor of the West, dies in A.D. 350, III, 303
Constant de Rebecque, Henri Benjamin, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; opposes ministry of Polignac, XVI, 207
Constantine, monk, preaches to Vladimir, V, 133
Constantine (I) the Great, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Constantine II, held Britain, Gaul, and Spain, killed in war with Constans, III, 295
Constantine III, leaves his camp to the Saracens, IV, 274; succeeds as Emperor of the East, 287
Constantine XII, Mahomet summons to surrender, VIII, 67; death of, 69
Constantine, Nikolaevitch, Archduke, on Alaska treaty, XVIII, 218
Constantine, Pavlovitch, made commander-in-chief of Russian Poland, XVI, 245; flees from Poland, 247; death, 250
Constantinople, a Greek city, III, xix; Council of, 305; foundation of, 320; formerly Byzantium, 322; advantageous position of, 324; Theodosius surrounds with walls, 326; extent of, 326; cost of the founding of, 327; building in, decorated with works of Phidias and Lysippus, 328; the "burnt pillar" in, 328; raised at the expense of ancient cities, 330; in fifty years Rome's rival, 331; "Second" or "New Rome" the first title of, 332; Venetians and crusaders take, VI, 121; value of loot at, 132; destruction of statuary at, 135 et seq.; black death at, VII, 130; Mahomet II takes, VIII, 55
Constantius II, Flavius Julius, becomes Emperor of the West (A.D. 352), III, 303; slays Magnentius and becomes sole Emperor, 333; claims the succession of Julian, 335; sets out on the chase of Julian, 350; his death saves a Roman civil war, 351
Constantius, Attila's secretary, marries the widow of Armatius, IV, 44
Constiaensen, Hendrick, chief of New York settlement, XI, 45
Constitution, the first written, XI, 205 et seq.
Constitution, the (U. S. frigate), in the Tripolitan War, XV, 59 et seq.; in War of 1812, 248
Constitution, Helvetic, XV, 318
Constitutions of Clarendon, VI, 11 et seq.
Constitution of the United States, the, formation of, XIV, xxiii; framing of, 173 et seq.; Virginia Resolutions and, XV, 23 et seq.; Kentucky Resolutions and, 23 et seq.; Jefferson fears crisis of, 24; struggle over, 25; Southern appeal to, XVIII, 9;

called a "covenant with hell," 10; Lincoln cites, 13 et seq.; Union older than, 15; designed for the Union, 15; not explicit on slavery, 17; fugitive-slave clause of, 18; amendment of, 19; rights of States under, 23; secession not permitted by, 23; Thirteenth Amendment to, 71; Sumner on, 223
Constitution of 1787, an experiment, XV, 331
Constitution-Union party, XVIII, 4
Consuls, Roman, first election of, I, 306; attended by twelve lictors each, 306; L. Junius Brutus and L. Tarquinius Collatinus the first, 306
Contades, General, at Battle of Minden, XIII, 210
Contarini, Gaspar, embraces Jesuitism, IX, 265
Continental currency, XIV, 230
Continental System, Bonaparte's, effects of, XV, 170 et seq.; ruinous to England, 178
Contract, the Roman, a form of question and answer, IV, 165
Contrecœur, Captain de, commands Fort Duquesne, XIII, 166; his defence, 179
Convention, Hartford, see Hartford Convention
Convention, Chicago, Republican sectional, XVII, 3; Jefferson Davis on, 3; Democratic, at Charleston and Baltimore, 3, 4; Whig, at Baltimore, 4
Conventions, State, XVIII, 7, 8; their powers relating to secession, 8
Cook, Francis Augustus, in Santiago battle, XIX, 258
Cook, James, explores coast of Australia, XVII, 238; on the coast of Alaska, XVIII, 212; XIX, 415
Cooke, William Fothergill, develops the telegraph, XVII, 1
Cooper, Ashley, Puritan, opponent of Cromwell, XI, 371, 375
Cooper, J. Fenimore, on Perry's victory, XV, 279
Cooper, Peter, XVIII, 175
Coote, Eyre, captures Budge Budge, XIII, 189; appointed Governor of Calcutta by Watson, 189; votes for immediate attack at Plassey, 197
Cop, Nicholas, predicament of, IX, 193
Cope, Sir John, English general, commands royal forces against Charles Stuart, XIII, 118; at the Battle of Preston-pans, 121
Copernicus, Nicolaus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Copley, John S., at Boston mass-meeting, XIII, 334
Copper Island, XVIII, 207
Coppin, Robert, pilot of the Pilgrims, XI, 111
Coracles, used on Lewis and Clark expedition, XV, 103
Corbavia, R. L. de, epigram of, VIII, 233
Corcoran, Michael, captured at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Corday, Charlotte, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cordoba, Don Louis de, at Battle of Lepanto, X, 102
Cordua, executed, XIX, 312
Corinth, George Antiochenus takes, V, 360
Corinth, Gulf of, see Lepanto
Corneille, Pierre, his tragedies, XI, 347, 349
Cornelia, preferred being called "Mother of the Gracchi" rather than daughter of Scipio, II, 259, not permitted to put on mourning for her son, 266
Cornelian law, prohibits infanticide, IV, 151
Cornelis, Jerome, mutineer, X, 346
Corn-Laws, English, repeal of, XVII, 11 et seq.
Cornwall, called "Little Wales," IV, 62
Cornwallis, Lord, in command in Virginia, XIV, 98; surrenders to Washington, 108; rules in Ireland, XV, 7; on Catholic Emancipation, 10; canvasses for the Union, 11; negotiates with Catholic bishops, 12
Coronel, Hernandez, Chief Magistrate of Española, VIII, 324
Coronel, Pedro Hernandez, reënforces Bartolome Columbus, VIII, 331
Correa, Gaspar, on sea-voyage to India, VIII, 299
Correus, chief of the Belgæ, defeated and slain by Cæsar, II, 275
Corsini, Luca, breaks down in speech, VIII, 268
Cortés, Hernando, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cortes, session of, XVIII, 246
Cortlandt, Oloff, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25

Corunna, evacuation of, XV, 172
Cos, General, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 317
Cosco, Leander de, translates Columbus's letter, VIII, 225
Cosenz, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342; member of Government of Naples, 345
Cossa, Cardinal, named Pope John XXII, VII, 284
Cossacks of the Don, rebellious disposition of, X, 181; doubtful origin of, 181; reputed chastity of, 189
Cottineau, commanding the Pallas, XIV, 82
Cotton, development of its manufacture, XIII, 341 et seq., XIV. 271 et seq.; scarcity of, XVIII, 278
Cotton-gins, the roller, XIV, 278, 282, 285, 294; saw (Whitney's), 286, 294
Cotton-mill, first, in the United States, XIV, 286
Council, General (political), rules Florence, VIII, 278
Council of Blood, executes Dutch patriots, X, 145
Council of Seventy, meets in Florence, VIII, 268
Council of Ten, deserved hatred of the new, II, 6
Councils, general (church), authority of, VII, 371
Counterblast, King James's, XI, 86
Coup d'Etat, rumors of, XVIII, 351, 352; shout of, 353
Courbet, Gustave, XVIII, 357
Courbet, Admiral, captures Sontay, XIX, 128
Court ladies, influence of, XI, 289
Court, Supreme, Lincoln on the, XVIII, 18
Court-leet (a minor court), England, VI, 183
"*Courtoisie de Metz*," proverb from Guise's humanity, IX, 347
Courtrai, Battle of, VII, 25
Courts, spiritual, established, VI, 6; contest against them, 8
Cousseau, Jacques, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
Coutances, captured, VI, 101
Couthon, Georges, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 315 et seq.
Couza, Alexander, elected *hospodar*, XIX, 35
Coverdale, Miles, revises Tyndale's Bible, IX, 224
Covington, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Cowpens, the Battle of, XIV, 97
Cowper, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
Cox, Henry, quoted, XVIII, 53
Cradock, Governor, XI, 162 et seq.
Craig, General, takes Cape Town for England, XV, 134
Cranmer, Thomas, acts in cause of Anne Boleyn, IX, 154; becomes Archbishop of Canterbury, annuls marriage of Henry VIII with Catherine, and legalizes his marriage to Anne Boleyn, 209; questions More, 218; becomes Primate, 225
Craon, Lord of, lieutenant of Louis XI, VIII, 165
Crawford, Samuel W., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 89
Crécy, Battle of, VII, 78, 81 et seq.
Crédit Mobilier, XVIII, 290
Creed, Mahometan, IV, 198, 239 et seq.
Crefeld, Battle of, XIII, 210
Crémieux, Isaac A., XVIII, 328, 330
Cremona, Alaric pillages, IV, 4
Cressenbrum, Battle of, VI, 303
Cressingham, English Treasurer, slain at Stirling, VI, 370
Crete, insurrection in, XIX, 35
Crèvecœur, Fort, built by LaSalle, XII, 121
Crèvecœur, Philippe de, meets Louis XI, VIII, 126
Crillon, Duc de, before Gibraltar, XIV, 118 et seq.
Crimean War, causes, events, and results of, XVII, 286; treaties interrupted by, XVIII, 221
Crispin, William, commissioner sent to Pennsylvania, XII, 157
Crissa, a great town when Homer wrote, I, 195
Croatan, X, 211
Croatia, insurrection in, XIX, 7
Crocker, Charles, XVIII, 297
Crocker, Marcellus, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.
Crockett, David, death of, XVI, 307, note
Crœsus, King of Lydia, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Croft, Sir Herbert, of Council to govern Virginia, X, 354
Crompton, Samuel, invents the spinning-mule, XIII, 341

Cromwell, Oliver, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cromwell, Richard, succeeds his father as Protector, XI, 374; dissolves Parliament, 375
Cromwell, Thomas, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cronberg, Walter de, grand master of the Teutonic Knights, VI, 84
Cross, shape of the, III, 23
Cross, Edward E., killed, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
Crown of Thorns (the true?), Baldwin gives to Louis IX, VI, 151; Louis displays the, 275
Crown Point, N. Y., English take (1759), XIII, 230
Croy, Prince de, in command before Narva, XII, 356
Crozat Company, XIII, 2
Crucifixion, Roman renegades suffer, II, 241; Jews never executed their victims by, III, 23; wealthy ladies provided stupefying drugs for victims of, 24; victim raised little above the earth in, 25; horrors of, 25, 26; Titus each day condemned 500 Jewish captives to, 174; punishment in Rome by, IV, 171
Crucifixion of Jesus, central point of world's history, III, 23; Jews insulted by inscription used at, 26; effects on the world of, 36
Crusaders, tear open corpses for gold, V, 295; lack of justice in the, VI, 51; Nicetas on the, 128; pious brigands, 129
Crusade, the Children's, VI, 208
Crusade, the First, V, 276 et seq.
Crusade, the Second, V, 341 et seq., VI, 41
Crusade, the Third, VI, 54
Crusade, the Fourth, impressions of, V, 200; disastrous end of, VI, 121
Crusade, the Sixth, VI, 208
Crusade, the Seventh, VI, 275
Crusade, the Eighth and last, VI, 275
Crusades, Punic wars led to the, II, 199
Crusades, the later, VI, xxi
Cruz, General, Mexican Royalist, XV, 192
Cub Run, XVIII, 28
Cuba, mistaken by Columbus for China, VIII, 226; vegetation of, 227; extent of, 230
Cudworth, Nathaniel, at Concord, XIV, 13
Culloden, Battle of, XIII, 127
Culm, besieged, VI, 76
Culp's Hill (Gettysburg), XVIII, 81 et seq.
Cumberland, Earl of, loyal to Henry VIII, IX, 221
Cumberland, William Augustus, Duke of, called "Butcher of Cumberland," XIII, 123; sent against the Young Pretender, 124; at Battle of Culloden, 127; character, 127; defeated at Hastenbeck, 206; signs Treaty of Closter Seven, 206
Cumberland, the (U. S. Warship), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
Cumberland House, XVIII, 263, 272
Cunegunda, Queen of Bohemia, appeals to Rudolph, VI, 313
Cuneiform, see Inscriptions
Cuneus, and the Leyden vial, XIII, 131
Cunningham, Colonel, leaves his post, XII, 260
Cupar, hostile forces at, X, 28
Cupele, Ganges flows from the, VII, 174
Curfew, in Egypt, V, 101
Curiæ, formation of the, I, 127
Cursic, Huns reach the unknown city of, IV, 35
Curtain, The (London theatre), X, 180
Curtis, Captain, heroism of, before Gibraltar, XIV, 128
Cushing, Caleb, presides at Democratic Convention, XVIII, 4; of U. S. counsel at Geneva, 367
Cushman, Robert, of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
Custer, George A., at Hanover, Pa., XVIII, 93
Custozza, Austrian victory at, XVIII, 171
Cuthbert, Saint, remains of, hidden for nine years, V, 55
Cuthwulf, conquers Oxford and Berks, IV, 61
Cutler, Lysander, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.
Cutts, Lord, in the Battle of Blenheim, XII, 337
Cuyler, Lieutenant, attempts to relieve Siege of Detroit, XIII, 275
Cyclops, the (English ship), in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176
Cynric, with Cerdic, founds the kingdom of the West Saxons, IV, 69
Cyprus, ceded to England, XIX, 47
Cyrbis (wooden tablets), Solon's laws inscribed on the, I, 232

Cyril, Saint, assists in translating the New Testament into Slavonic, V, 130
Cyrus, King of the Persians, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Cyzicus, goddess Ida worshipped at, VII, 148
Czartoryski, Prince Adam George, distinguished in insurrection of 1830–1831, XVI, 248; President of the Provisional Government, 249; flees from Belgium, 250
Czernichef, Russian general, disobeys Catharine II, XIII, 216; at capture of Berlin by Russians, 217.
Czillei, Ulric, intrigues against Hunyady, VIII, 41

DACRE, Lord, IX, 221
Daedalus, XIX, 172
Daguerre, Louis J., see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
D'Aguesseau, intendant of Lower Languedoc, asks to be recalled, XII, 185
Dakotas (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note
Dale, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.; killed, 352
Dalesmen, the, their crude weapons, IX, 82
Dalhousie, Lord, made Governor of Lower Canada, XVI, 325
Dalibard, translates letters of Franklin into French, XIII, 133; his experiments with lightning, 134
Dalzell, James, attempts relief of Detroit, XIII, 277
Damascus, Alexander captures, II, 145; captured, V, 105; massacre at, VI, 244; Timur burns, VII, 177
Dames (the giant), gains entrance to Youkinna's stronghold, IV, 271; succeeds against Youkinna, 272; captured by Nestorius, but escapes, 273; exploits of, 273, 274
Damietta, Siege of, VI, 45
Damjanics, General, serves in Hungarian revolt, XVII, 184
Dammartin, French captain, threatens Charles, VIII, 130
Dancing mania, VII, 187 et seq.
Dandhu Panth, see Nana Sahib
Dandolo, Henry, Doge of Venice blinded by Manuel, VI, 121; becomes despot of Roumania, 141
Danegelt, meaning of, V, 175
Danes, Attila King of the, IV, 81; in England, V, 165 et seq.
Danish War, XVIII, 163, 164
Dante Alighieri, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Danton, Georges, XIV, 269
Darboy, Monseigneur, Archbishop of Paris, arrested, XVIII, 357; massacred, 362
D'Arc, Jacques, father of Jeanne, VII, 336
D'Arc, Jeanne, see Jeanne d'Arc in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Darcy, Lord, execution of, IX, 222
Dare, Virginia, born, X, 228
D'Argenteau, General, in Italian campaign, XIV, 344
Darien, first Spanish settlement at, VIII, 381
Darius I, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Darius III (surnamed Codomannus), Macedonians obtained order of battle written by, 156; flight from Arbela of, 163; Bessus slays, 165
Dark Ages, influence of the Teutons on the, IV, xii
Darnley, Henry Stuart, Lord, marries Mary Queen of Scots, X, 54; proclaimed King of Scots, 55; murdered, 58
Dartford (England), slaying of profligate commissioner at, VII, 219
Dartmouth (English ship), brings a cargo of tea to Boston, XIII, 333
Darwin, Charles Robert, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; publishes his *Origin of Species*, XVII, 326 et seq.
Dashkoff, Princess, conspires against Peter III of Russia, XIII, 255
Datio, burning of Samos by, I, 339; Hippias acts as guide to, 340
Daud, son of Nazir, V, 162
Daudel Brigade, XVIII, 355
Daun, Count Leopold Joseph Maria von, defeats Frederick at Battle of Kolin, XIII, 206; loses Battle of Leuthen, 208; at Battle of Hochkirch, 209; campaign in Bohemia, 211; captures Maxen and Dresden, 212; joins Laudon at Liegnitz, 213; at Battle of Liegnitz, 214; at Battle of Torgau, 214, 219; wounded, 227
Dauphin, the, son of Louis XIV, protests against the suppression of the Huguenots, XII, 188
Dauversière, Jerome, becomes a Lord of Montreal, XI, 233
David, son of Llewellyn, Governor of Denbigh Castle, VI, 317; takes

Hawarden Castle, 319; the fate of, 322
Da Vinci, art of flying, XIX, 177
Davis, John, explorer, XIX, 410
Davis, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 359
Davis, Isaac, at Concord, XIV, 10
Davis, J. C. Bancroft, presents Alabama claims, XVIII, 367; freed from accusation, 372, note; report of, 375
Davis, Jefferson, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Davis, Joseph R., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 80
Davis, T. A., repulses Ewell at Bull Run, XVIII, 32
Davout, Louis Nicolas, French marshal, at Austerlitz, XV, 119; commands French centre, 147; engages Brunswick at Hassen-Hausen, 149; wins Auerstaedt, 149; warns Bonaparte of war, 282; ordered to advance, 286; engages Wallmoden, 287; returns to Hamburg, 288
Davy, Sir Humphry, experiments with photography, XVI, 339
Dawes, William, his ride to alarm patriots, XIV, 3
Dawson, James, joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125
Dawson route, XVIII, 260
Day, Richard, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Day, Thomas, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Deacon, origin of, III, 57
Deaconess, a sister of the Church, III, 58
Deak, Francis, ambition of, XVII, 174; made Minister of Justice, 180; Bismarck's recognition of, XVIII, 346
Deakin, Alfred, in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
Dearborn, General, in War of 1812, XV, 261 et seq.
Death, nine crimes in Rome subject to, IV, 169, 170
Debtor and creditor, severe Roman laws on, I, 316
Debtors, harsh Roman punishment of, IV, 171
De Caen, Emery, made commandant at Quebec, X, 379, 383
Decameron, the, VII, 94
Decatur, Stephen, in Tripolitan War, XV, 58 et seq.; his expedition to Algiers, XVI, 199
Deccan, war in the, IX, 380 et seq.; diamonds of the, XVIII, 227
Decemvirate, institution and fall of the, II, 1
Decemvirs, first appointment of the, II, 5
De Chates, Commandant of Dieppe, X, 367
Decimus, Brutus Albinus, see Brutus Albinus Decimus
Decker, John de, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24; ordered to leave, 26
Declaration of Independence, the proposed, XIV, 40; arguments for and against, 40–44; committee to prepare, 45; reported to Congress, 45; signed, 46
Declaration of Right, the (1689), XII, 22
Declaration of St.-Germain (Paris), the, XI, 296
Deerfield, Mass., attacked, XII, 128; abandoned and burned, 129
Deerhound, the (English ship), carries off part of Alabama's crew, XVIII, 127, 134
Deer-hunting, described by the "Water Poet" (John Taylor), V, 247
Defenders, Irish Catholics, not prepared to rise, XV, 2
Defoe, Daniel, his influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
De Guzman, XIX, 173
Delagrange, aeronaut, XIX, 193
De la Rey, General, in South Africa, XIX, 310
Delaunay, Governor of the Bastille, killed, XIV, 226
Delavall, Thomas, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 22
Delaware, Lord, death of, XI, 76
Delaware, granted to Penn, XII, 158
Delawares (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; join Pontiac's conspiracy, 271; attack Fort Pitt, 283; promise friendship to English, 285
Delescluze, Louis C., at rising of the Commune, XVIII, 357 et seq.
De Levis, French general, attacks Quebec (1760), XIII, 230
Delft, Holland, described, X, 203
Delhi, captured, V, 163; Timur takes, VII, 173; siege and sack of, XIII, 87; massacre, 90; capture of (1857), XVII, 313 et seq.
De Long, George W., in arctic regions, XIX, 419, 420

Delord, General, at Waterloo, XV, 382
Delphi, Pythian games at, I, 181; Æschines and Pylagore sent to, 186; Temple of, an aboriginal institution of Hellas, 191
Delphinian Apollo, the, sanctuary of, "in the rocky Pytho," I, 194
Delta, the (ship), Don Juan Prim sails in, XVIII, 250
Dely, Mt. (India), rats of, VIII, 319
Dembe Wielke, Battle of, XVI, 250
Dembinski, Henryk, made generalissimo, XVI, 250
Democracy, modern England and France possess less than did Athens, I, 220; advance of, in America, XV, xx et seq.; struggles of, in Europe, XVIII, xx; its gains in Austria, xxii; anarchy in, xxv.
Democracy, Jeffersonian, XV, 18
Democratic government, unknown in Greece, I, 210
Democratic party, in the United States, rise of, XV, 18 et seq.; naming of, 18; founded by Jefferson, 18; wins presidency, 26; threatens the Government, 30; convention at Charleston, S. C., 1860, XVIII, 3, 4
"Democratic Republican" party, XV, 18
Democrats, Italian, Savonarola leads, VIII, 278
Demophon, Æpia, Cyprus, founded by, I, 243
Demosthenes, the general the equal of the orator, II, 63; exploits of, 63; the second Athenian expedition against Syracuse under, 64; put to death, 67; pure patriotism allowed to, 142; Governor of Cæsarea, bravely defends it against Sapor I, III, 282
Demotic, writings in, on Rosetta Stone, I, xxii
Dendara, picture of Cleopatra at, not her portrait, II, 305
Denewulf, a Saxon swineherd, taught by Alfred the Great, V, 26
Denis, St., Abbot of, carried off by Northmen, V, 40
Denisoff, Orloff, saves Alexander I and Frederick William III, XV, 291
Denison, Captain, in King Philip's War, XII, 134
Denison, F. C., in the Sudan, XIX, 314
Denison, Sir William Thomas, urges transportation of convicts to Tasmania, XVII, 244; gives military assistance to Victoria, 253
Denmark, modern, covers district from which came the Anglo-Saxons to Britain, IV, 71; its union with Sweden and Norway, VII, 243; at the feet of Napoleon I, XV, 284; in the Schleswig-Holstein difficulty, XVIII, 163
Dennewitz, Buelow defeats Ney at, XV, 289
Dennis, Elias S., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111
Denonville, Governor of Canada, XII, 248 et seq.
Deorham, victory of the Saxons over the Britons at, IV, 61
Deputies, Chamber of, French Republicans' plan for, XVIII, 322; motion submitted to, 323; populace invade, 325 et seq.
De Quiros, Spanish explorer, sails to the Pacific, X, 342
Derby, Edward Geoffrey Smith Stanley, Earl of, see Stanley, E. G. S.
D'Erlon, General, at Waterloo, XV, 369 et seq.
De Rozier, Pilatre de, XIX, 175
Descartes, René, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Deschamps, Eustace, quoted, V, 124
Deseret, established, XVII, 108
Desmond, Earl of, and Warbeck conspiracy, VIII, 254
Desmoulins, Camille, in the Revolution, XIV, 220
De Soto, Hernando, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
D'Estrécs, French admiral, in war with the Dutch, XII, 102 et seq.
De Thou, executed, XI, 147
De Trobriand, Philippe R., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85, 86
Detroit, surrenders to English, XVIII, 269; early history of, 269, note; Pontiac plans destruction of, 272; siege of, 274; failure of siege, 278; Hull surrenders, XV, 245, 261; Proctor abandons, 252; Americans occupy, 265
Deuxponts, Prince de, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 218
Deux-Ponts, Comte de, at Yorktown, XIV, 107
Deventer, surrendered to the French, XII, 91
Devereux, Lieutenant, wounded, XIX, 260

Devil, the, and Doctor Faustus, popular fiction of, VIII, 19; worship of the, IX, 165
Dewey, George, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
De Witt, John, deceived by Louis XIV, XII, 10
De Witt, Simeon, first considers Erie-Canal proposition, XVI, 95; directed to cause an accurate survey of the canal route to be made, 96; member of Erie Canal Commission, 97
Diamond-fever, XVIII, 234
Diamond-field, Kimberley, XVIII, 225; Brazilian, 227
Diamonds, discovered in Africa, XVIII, 225 et seq.; increased production and demand for, 225; early rumor of, 226; of India, 227; first found in Cape Colony, 228
Dianowitz, Carl (Behm), murders Coligny, X, 127
Diarmad, King of Tara, decision of, VII, 235
Diaz, Bartholomew, discoveries of, VIII, 299
Dickson, Sir J. R., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
Dictator, Romans appoint a, I, 311
Dictum de Kenilworth, VI, 273
Diderot, Denis, publishes his cyclopædia, XIII, xvi; invited to dwell at Russian court, xxiii; his praise of Richardson, XIII, 106; plans the *Encyclopedia*, 161; visits St. Petersburg, 260; his correspondence with Falconet, 260
Didier, King of the Lombards, besieges Rome, IV, 342; watches for Charlemagne, 344; captured by Charlemagne, 347
Diebitsch Sabalkanski, Count Ivan Ivanovitch, at Battle of Grochow, XVI, 249; death of, 250
Dieneces, bravest man at Thermopylæ, I, 369
Die Schweiz, VII, 242
Diet, Helvetic, XV, 318
Dighton, John, and murder of the princes, VIII, 194; confession of, 197
Dighton Rock, mysterious inscription on, V, 141
Dikes, Hollanders cut, X, 150 et seq.
Dimick, Justin, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 71
Dinoth, Abbot of Bangor, IV, 193
Diocletian, destroys Christians and their books, III, 290; orders Christians to sacrifice to the pagan gods, 291; selects Nicomedia from which to watch Persia, 322
Dir, first Russian Christian, V, 130
Directory, French, rebuffs U. S. Embassy, XV, 19
Directory of Eymeric, VIII, 182
Directory, United Irish, XV, 3
Discipline, Book of, see *Book of Discipline*
Discoveries, pre-Columbian, in America, VIII, 225
Discovery of America, VIII, 224
Dismemberment, Roman punishment by, IV, 169
Dispersion, Jews' final, III, 222
Disraeli, Benjamin, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Disraeli, Isaac, English author, on Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 139
Ditcar, a Frankish monk, sent by the Emperor to King Morvan, V, 26
Divina Commedia, story of its origin, VII, 1
Divines, Synod of, appointed, XI, 247
Divorce, among Romans, IV, 154; by mutual consent restored, 155
Djavellas, Cizzos, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 121
Djuyaoka, sent by Kublai to Japan, VI, 328
Dnieper, wholesale baptism of Russians in the, V, 136
Dodenfort, Robinet, goes to St. Omer, VIII, 164
Dodge, Grenville M., quoted, XVIII, 291
Does, John van der, defends Leyden, X, 150
Dogali, battle near, XIX, 197
Dolabella, Publius Cornelius, bribed to support Antony, II, 338; puts Trebonius to death, II, 345
Dolben, Gilbert, first to declare in Parliament that James II had abdicated, XII, 218
Dole, Sanford B., President of Hawaii, XIX, 281
Dolgoruki, Prince, sent to Napoleon I, XV, 118; Bonaparte's treatment of, 118
Dolgoruki, Prince Michael, killed, XII, 226
Dolphin, the (U. S. ship), in laying of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176

Dombrowski, General, killed, XVIII, 360
Domesday Book, 1,500 tenants-in-chief in, V, 7; completed, 243 et seq.
Domfront, France, captured, VI, 101
Dominic, Saint, founds Dominican order, VIII, 166
Dominica, West Indies, Columbus discovers, VIII, 323
Dominicans, inquisitors in Spain, VIII, 168; dare Savonarola to ordeal of fire, 280
Domitian, puts to death Christians in his own family, III, 250
Domokos, Battle of, XIX, 215
Donatists, edicts against the, III, 305
Donauwoerth, Battle of, XII, 332
Dongan, Lord, killed, XII, 267
Dongan, Thomas, forms a league of the Iroquois, XII, 249
Don Quixote, effect of, on literature, X, 325 et seq.
Donzelat, General, at Waterloo, XV, 370; carries La Haye Sainte, 372; attacks allies, 373
Dorchester Adventurers, organized, XI, 155
Dorchester, Mass., named, XI, 172
Dorian, M., XVIII, 330
Dorothea, Princess, marries Albert de Brandenberg, VI, 84
Dorylaion, Battle of, V, 286
Douay, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 310; Thiers with, 358; at the Trocadero, 359; enters Paris, 360
Doubleday, Abner, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.; on Confederate fire, 91, note
Douglas, George, and Mary Stuart, X, 56
Douglas, Stephen A., introduces Kansas-Nebraska Bill, XVII, 256; his debate with Lincoln, 257; nominated for President, XVIII, 4; position of, 6
Douglas, Sir William, joins Wallace, VI, 370
Dovercourt, England, church violated at, IX, 229
Dow, Alexander, on Mahometans in India, V, 151
Downie, Commodore, at Plattsburg, XV, 267
Downton, Nicholas, his adventures, XI, 34, 41
D'Oysel, French Ambassador, leads troops of Scottish Regent, X, 27
Drake, Governor, deserts Calcutta, XIII, 186
Drake, Sir Francis, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Drake, J. G., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
Drakensberg, the, South Africa, XVIII, 232
Draper, John William, attempts portraiture, XVI, 350
Dreadnought, the (British warship), XV, 107
Dred Scott decision, see Scott, Dred
Dresden, Imperial forces capture, XIII, 212; Frederick the Great bombards, 212; Blucher garrisons, XV, 282; wounded French soldiers at, 283; Bonaparte concentrates at, 286; allies repulsed at, 288; Napoleon leaves garrison at, 290
Drogheda, captured by Cromwell, XI, 338
Drouet, slain by Sicilians, VI, 343
Druidism, Christianity and Paganism opposed to, III, 247; no change effected in manners or customs by, III, 247; Gallic independence and nationality due to, 248; Christianity in Britain engrafted on, IV, 65
Druids, burned by Romans in their own fires, II, 292
Drummond, General, at Lundy's Lane, XV, 256, 257, 266; repulsed at Fort Erie, 257
Drummond, Lord James, joins Stuart cause, XIII, 125
Druses (religious sect), uprising of, in Syria, XIX, 34
Drusus, see Germanicus
Drusus, Livius, rivalry of Romans and Latins shown by laws of, II, 261
Duben, Bonaparte's headquarters at, XV, 290
Dublin, United Irish Directory in, XV, 3; castle of, plan to seize, XV, 4
Duchâtel, signs Bugeaud's appointment as Commander-in-Chief, XVII, 147
Ducrot, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
Dudley, Ambrose, assists Frobisher, X, 157
Dudley diamond, the, XVIII, 231
Dudley, John William Ward, Earl of, resigns from Ministry (1828), XVI, 257
Dudley, Joseph, Governor of Massachusetts, XII, 242

Dudley, Thomas, Deputy Governor of Massachusetts, XI, 162
Duelling, Richelieu's penalty for, XI, 145
Duerer, his influence on Bach, XIII, 33
Dufaure, Jules Armand Stanislaus, arrested, XVII, 234
Duffield, General, at Aguadores, XIX, 248
Duillius, plebeians persuaded to leave Rome by, II, 10
Dulac, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
Du Luth, Grecylon, at Lake Superior, XVIII, 261
Dulwich College, dramatic treasures in, X, 164 et seq.
Dumorbion, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 341
Dumouriez, Charles François, in the Battle of Valmy, XIV, 253 et seq.; outmanœuvres the Duke of Brunswick, XV, 144
Dunamunde, captured, XII, 354
Dunbar, English general, assists Braddock, XIII, 174
Duncan, James, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 72
Duncan, John K., at Fort Jackson, XVIII, 47
Dundas, Lieutenant-Colonel, in command at Gloucester Point, XIV, 104
Dundee, Protestant violence at, X, 29
Dunmore, Lord, on arming negroes, XI, 91
Dunn, member of Executive Committee, XVI, 332
Dunn, S. H., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76
Dunnacus, besieges Duratius in Poitiers, II, 277
Duperré, Vice-Admiral, commands an expedition to Algiers, XVI, 201; bombards Algiers, 204
Duperron, Jacques, influences Henry IV, X, 279 et seq.
Duquesne, Fort, Braddock's defeat at, XIII, 163; French abandon to England, 230; captured by English (1758), 267
Durando, General, commands papal forces, XVII, 125
Duratius, King of the Pictones, besieged by Dumnacus, chief of the Andes, II, 277
Durell, Admiral, his part in the conquest of Canada, XIII, 233
Durham, John George Lambton, first Earl of, appointed Governor-General of Canada, XVI, 372; disgrace of, XVIII, 197
Duroc, Marshal, killed, XV, 283
Dutch, the, land in Japan, IX, 333; savageness of the, X, 146; their soldiers sold as slaves, XII, 27; struggle against France and England, 86 et seq.
Duval, General of the Commune, XVIII, 352; raises insurrection, 355
Duvergier de Hauranne, Prosper, arrested, XVII, 234
Dverniki, Polish general, at skirmish of Stokzek, XVI, 249; leads expedition against Volhynia, 250
Dyer, John, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
Dyer, N. M., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
Dyer, Thomas Henry, English historian, on the Heroic Age of the Netherlands, X, 145

Eadburga, Queen of Brithric, poisons her husband, IV, 373
Eadred, Abbot, protects the remains of Saint Cuthbert, V, 55
Eannes, Gil, Portuguese discoverer, VII, 275
Eardulf, Bishop, protects the remains of Saint Cuthbert, V, 55
Earls, flight of the, X, 308
Early, Jubal A., at Bull Run, XVIII, 31; at Gettysburg, 81 et seq.
"Earth, Stony Girdles of the" (mountains in India), VII, 173
Earthquake at Aleppo, VI, 45
Easley, Thomas, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 71
Easter, difference of date of, between British and Romans, IV, 378
"Eastern doctrines," enforced, V, 98
Eastern Empire, end of, VI, 155, VIII, 55
East India Company (British), formed, X, 250; establishment and growth of, XI, 30 et seq.; acquires Calcutta, XIII, 186
East India Company (Dutch), see Netherlands East India Company
East London, South Africa, XVIII, 235
Eaton, Theophilus, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163
Ebbo, Archbishop of Rheims, gives penitent robe to Louis, V, 31
Eberhard, defeated by the Saxons, V,

86; routs and then slays Hungarians, 89
Eburones, Cæsar lays waste the land of the, II, 277
Eck, Johann von, questions Luther at Worms, IX, 19; reproves Luther at Worms, 21
École militaire, the, court-martial at, XVIII, 365
Ecuyer, Simeon, Swiss-English commandant of Fort Pitt, attacked by Indians, XIII, 283
Eddy, Thomas, member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
Edecon, Attila's ambassador to Theodosius, IV, 44; tempted to slay Attila, 52
Edgar, son of Edward, V, 171
Edgeworth, Abbé, attends Louis XVI, XIV, 296 et seq.
Edict of Nantes, the, issued, X, 277; revoked, XII, 16; Revocation of, 180 et seq.; signed, 188; rejoicings over, 194, 195; atrocities consequent upon, 191 et seq.; estimates of the emigration, 196; its destinations, 198
Edinburgh, Protestants take, X, 29; treaty at, 36 et seq.; captured by the Young Pretender, XIII, 120
Edinburgh Review, opposes Suez Canal, XVIII, 277
Edington, Battle of, V, 69
Edith the Fair, finds Harold's body, V, 230
Edmund, afterward Ironsides, marries Sigefert's widow, V, 168; becomes King of England, 169; murdered, 170
Edmund, Archbishop of Canterbury, advises Henry, VI, 248
Edric, ruler of Mercia, V, 166; murders Sigefert and Morcar, 168; treachery of, 170; created Earl of Mercia, 171; the traitor, executed, 172
Education, modern, origin of, XI, 192
Edward the Elder, son and successor of Alfred the Great, V, 81
Edward the Confessor, transfers allodiaries to St. Augustine monastery, V, 17
Edward I of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Edward II of England, calls on Irish chiefs, VII, 42; flight of, 49; orders arrest of all Templars, 60
Edward III of England, gives free trade to Flemings, VII, 72; pillages France, 73; assumes the arms of France, 77; refuses aid to his son, 89; refuses tribute to Rome, 230
Edward IV of England, succeeds, VIII, 80; marries Elizabeth Woodville, 85; flight of, 90; strikes Edward, son of Margaret, 94; invades France, 94; death of, 98
Edward VI of England, born, IX, 223; short reign of, X, 8
Edward, Prince of Wales (called "the Black Prince"), wins his spurs, VII, 91
Edward, son of Edmund, sent to Sweden, then to Hungary, V, 171; marries Agatha, 171
Edwards, Captain, at Bull Run, XVIII, 32
Edwards, William, in East Indies, XI, 39
Edwards's Depot, military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.
Edwin, son of Edmund, V, 171
Edwold, brother of Saint Edmund, a hermit, V, 54
Edwy, Canute murders, V, 169
Effendi, Halet, appointed keeper of the signet, XVI, 128; dismissal and death, 129
Effingham, Lord, attacks the Spanish Armada, X, 269
Egbert, King of the English, becomes King of Wessex, IV, 372; takes refuge with Charlemagne, 373; repels an invasion of the Mercians, 374; conquers Kent and Essex, 374; conquers Mercia and Northumberland, 375; dies A.D. 837, V, 49
Eginhard, Charlemagne's "master of the King's household," slain, IV, 350; contemporary and biographer of Charlemagne, 366
Egmont, Count, policy of, X, 83 et seq.
Egypt, the granary of New Rome, III, 380; Saracens conquer, IV, 278; conquest of, by the Fatimites, V, 94; Mamelukes in, VI, 240; cost of Suez Canal to, XVIII, 285; obtains a partial independence, XIX, 36; England in, 86 et seq.
Eibek, Sultan, slain, VI, 243
Eichhorn, Karl Friedrich, German jurist, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Einsamkeit Island, XIX, 179
Elak, Mahmud was with, V, 157; defeated at Balak, 158

Elba, Bonaparte banished to, XV, 310; Bonaparte leaves, 322
El Caney, described, XIX, 247; battle at, 248; captured, 250
Eldol, British chief, slays Hengist in a duel, IV, 69
Eleang, appointed high commissioner for peace with England, XVI, 358
Eleanor of Aquitaine, mother of King John, VI, 89
Eleanor of Montfort, marries Llewellyn, VI, 317
Eleanor of Provence, marries Henry III, VI, 249; insulted in London, 257; hoists her standard, 264
Electors of German Emperor, precedence and duties of, VII, 16
Elepoo, Chinese minister, negotiates for peace with England, XVI, 369
Eleutherus, Bishop of Tournai, absolves Clovis, IV, 137
Elijah, mingled in Jewish hope of a Messiah, III, 33
Elik, Usbek King, slays Abdul-Mallek, V, 153
Eliot, General (Lord Heathfield), in command at Gibraltar, XIV, 120 et seq.
Eliot, John (the "Indian Apostle"), his Indian Bible, XII, 137
Elizabeth of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Elizabeth, Saint, marries Louis, VI, 192
Elizabeth Petrovna, in Seven Years' War, XIII, xx; Frederick the Great offends, 204; old age of, 211; Empress of Russia, introduces Catharine II into Russia, 250; death of, 215, 254
Elizabeth River, the Merrimac (gunboat) in, XVIII, 39
Elizabethan Age, the literary brilliance of, X, 15 et seq.
El-Kaim, see Abdul-Kasim
Ellenborough, Edward Law, Earl of, initiates new policy in English operations in Opium War, XVI, 366
Ellice, Edward, XVIII, 273
Elliot, Captain, made superintendent of trade with China, XVI, 252
Elliot, George, English capitalist, in Atlantic Cable Company, XVIII, 179
Ellis, George H., only American killed in Santiago naval battle, XIX, 258
Ellsworth, Oliver, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 177, 184
Elm, the treaty tree, XII, 162
El-Mansur, third caliph, V, 99
El-Moizz, fourth Fatimite caliph, conquers Egypt, V, 94; character of, 100; advises monogamy, 101; his pedigree and proof, 108
Elphinstone, Admiral, at Cape Colony, XV, 132; captures Dutch fleet, 134
Elswitha, daughter of Mucil of Mercia, marries Alfred the Great, V, 49
El ultimo suspiro del Moro, hill of ("the Moor's last sigh"), named by Spaniards, VIII, 221
Ely, Isle of, outlaws of, reduced, VI, 274
Elysian Fields, Canary Islands were, VII, 266
Elzey, Arnold, at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
Emancipation, in the United States, XVIII, 70 et seq.; why delayed, 70
Emanuel I, of Portugal, sends expedition, VIII, 299 et seq.
Emerson, William, at Concord, XIV, 8
Emesa, a vast treasure in the Temple of Venus at, III, 283
Emigrants, in France, republican zeal of, XV, 77
Emma, Queen, marries Canute, V, 173
Emmetsburg road, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 83 et seq.
Emperors, Battle of the Three, XV, xv
Empire, Latin, of the East, VI, 140
Empress Dowager of China, issues a decree of regret, XIX, 331; gives the Boxers a free hand, 334; issues a manifesto, 349
Endicott, John, Governor of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 158 et seq.
Endlicher, Stephan Ladislaus, checks students in Hungarian revolution, XVII, 160
Engaddi, Attila's claim on, untrue, IV, 80
Engels, Friedrich, German Socialist, XVIII, 142
Engineering, college of, in Japan, XIX, 148
England, Augustine's missionary work in, IV, 182; Roman law never took root in, 197; Norman conquest of, did not create a new, V, 17; shuts out the Hanse, VI, 238; expulsion of Jews from, 356; Parliament declares independence of Rome, 375; assists house of Burgundy, VIII, 162; Cromwell's rule in, XI, 357 et seq.; her union with Scotland,

XII, 341 et seq.; union of Ireland with, XV, 1 et seq.; power and wealth of, 175 et seq.; her prosperity checked, 176 et seq.; at Congress of Vienna, XV, 321; Confederate cruisers built in, XVIII, xvi; her attitude toward the United States, xvii; political changes in, xx; opposes Suez Canal, XVIII, 276 et seq.; gets control of Suez Canal, 284; arbitrates Alabama claims, XVIII, 367 et seq.; see also Britain
English, beginning of the history of the, IV, 57, V, 72
"English Turn," La., how named, XII, 302
Englishman, nearer relative of Arminius than is the modern German, II, 376
Engraving, earliest examples of, VIII, 4
Enking, Captain, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 191
Ensenore, Indian King (Virginia), mentioned, X, 225
Ent, Sir George, mentioned, XI, 58
Epernon, Duke of, bullies the Parliament, XI, 131
Epictetus, Paul spoke like unto, III, 71
Epicureans, believed that the world was to be destroyed by fire, III, 214
Epiphanes, Antiochus, leader of Macedonians, assaults Jerusalem, III, 175
Episcopate, enslavement of English, IX, 212
Equator, the, Portuguese cross, VIII, 299
Equestrian Order, banishment of the, II, 26
Erasistratus, his discovery, XI, 51
Erasmus, publishes his *Adagia*, VII, 125; interposes for Luther, IX, 14; New Testament of, 27; angers Luther, 28; upbraids Luther, 30; replies to Luther, 95; champions the New Learning, 138; New Testament of, influences Calvin, 178; spirit of, in English articles, 223
Erchanger, chief of Swabians, V, 85; takes Salomon prisoner, 86; sentenced to death, 86
Erestier, battle at, XII, 360
Eretria, Persians capture and destroy temples at, I, 340
Erfurt, Diet of, VI, 39
Eric, Duke of Pomerania, Margaret's heir, VII, 245
Eric, Swedish prince, imprisonment of, VII, 246
Eric (Duke of Pomerania), heir to Sweden, marries Philippa, VII, 247
Eric the Red, settles in Greenland, V, 142; *saga* of, 145 et seq.
Ericson, Gustavus, see Vasa, Gustavus
Ericson, Leif, see Leif Ericson
Ericsson, John, builds the Monitor, XVIII, 38; not inventor of revolving turret, 38; Stimers's letter to, 44
Erie Canal, opening of the, XVI, 94 et seq.
Erie, Lake, naval operations on, XV, 250 et seq.; Americans control, 253; Perry's victory on, 268 et seq.
Erisa, Battle of, XV, 215
Erivan, Siege and Battle of (1733), XIII, 80; Battle of (1743), 98
Erixo, whips his son to death, IV, 150
Erlichshausen, Louis d', grand master of the Teutonic Knights, VI, 82
Erzerum, evacuated by the Turks, XIX, 30
Escobedo, Mariano, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 190 et seq.
Espartero, Baldomero, Duke of Vittoria, defeats Carlists, XVI, 295
Essene, Peter an, III, 81
Essex, Earl of, Elizabeth forgives, X, 10; commands the Parliament's army, XI, 312
Esther, Jewess, favorite of Casimir, VII, 144
Ethandune, Alfred fought pagans at, V, 68
Ethelbald, becomes King of Wessex, V, 49
Ethelbert, becomes King of Kent, IV, 69, V, 49; assigns Augustine a home in Canterbury, IV, 185; baptized by Saint Augustine, 186; receives Augustine and his monks at Thanet, 196
Ethelfrith, English King, slays 1,200 British priests, IV, 194
Ethelnoth, English captain, fortifies Athelney for Alfred the Great, V, 64; joins Alfred the Great, 67
Ethelred I, King of Wessex and Kent, mortally wounded, dies, and is succeeded by Alfred the Great, V, 50
Ethelred (II) the Unready, King of England, flees to Normandy, V, 168
Ethelric, South-Saxon bishop, tells ancient English law, V, 20

Ethelswitha, Queen of Mercia, deserted by her husband, V, 53
Ethelwulf, King of Kent and King of Anglia, repels the Danes, V, 49; marries Osburga, Alfred the Great their son, 49; marries Judith as his second wife, 49
Etherington, George, captured by Indians, XIII, 279
Ethnike Hetairia, the, XIX, 209 et seq.
Etrurian, the ancient, Latin civilization less advanced than, II, xvii
Etselenburg, corresponds with Buda, IV, 78
Ettrick, archers of, VI, 373
Euclid, Elements of, saved from burning at Alexandria, IV, 279
Eudes, Count of Aquitaine, death of, IV, 325
Eudes, Count of Paris, defends Paris against Siegfried, V, 44; crowned King of France, 45
Eudoxia, marries with Arcadius, III, 367
Eugene of Savoy, in war with the Turks, XII, 168; with Marlborough, 330 et seq.; vanquishes the Turks, XIII, 16 et seq.; appointed leader of Austrian forces, 16; defeats Turks at Temesvar, 16; captures Belgrad, 16
Eugene, Prince of Wurtemberg, defeated by Bernadotte, XV, 153
Eugenius (or Eugene) III, Pope, accession of, V, 344
Eugenius (or Eugene) IV, Pope, breaks with Council of Basel, VII, 370; summoned to the Council of Basel, 371; deposed, 372; creates Louis grand gonfalonier, 383
Euler, Leonhard, mathematician, XIV, 163
Euphis, see Khufu
Europe, Attila invades Western, IV, 72; divisions of, in Attila's time, 75; black death ravages, VII, 130; first Turkish dominion in, 147; rule of despots in, IX, xv; no united states of, XVIII, 341
European, the Asiatic superior to the, before Marathon, I, 333
Eusebia, Empress, her affection for Julian, III, 344
Eusebius, Bishop of Cæsarea, *Ecclesiastical History* of, shows Gallic persecutions, III, 252
Eusebius, Bishop of Nicomedia, embraces Arianism, III, 301; confessor of Constantine, at Nicæa, 310
Eustathius, Bishop of Antioch, at Nicæa, III, 309
Eutropius, eunuch, opposes Rufinus, III, 367; causes the downfall of Abundantus and Timasius, 376; fall of, 381
Evangeline, historical foundation for this poem, XIII, 184
Evans, Sir George De Lacy, serves against Carlists, XVI, 293
Evans, Robley D., in Santiago battle, XIX, 254
Evarts, William M., of U. S. counsel to Geneva, XVIII, 367
Eve, Doctor Joseph, inventor, XIV, 285
Everett, Edward, nominated for President, XVIII, 4
Evertson, Dutch admiral, exploits on American coast, XII, 105
Evesham, Battle of, VI, 270
Ewell, Richard S., repulsed at Bull Run, XVIII, 32; in Gettysburg campaign, 78 et seq.
Excommunication, in primitive Church, equalled a sentence of death, III, 49
Execution, singular method of, VI, 339; method of, at Novgorod, VIII, 114
Exercises, Spiritual, written by Loyola, IX, 261
Exeter, Lord, complaint of, IX, 221; executed, 233
Exhibition of 1851, Confucius's skull at, VI, 120
Exports, Southern, discrimination against, XVIII, 2
Eyck, Hubert van, VII, 99
Eyck, Johann van, VII, 99
Eylau, Battle of, XV, xvi
Eymeric, Directory of, VIII, 182

Fabius, Caius, pursues the rebel Gauls, II, 278; slays 12,000 Gauls and captures their camp, 278
Fabius, Maximus Verrucosus Quintus, gets the name of "Delayer," beating Hannibal by not fighting, II, 188
Fabricus, Caius, refusal of Pyrrhus's offer of money by, II, 175; Pyrrhus's prisoners intrusted to, 176; prevention of the poisoning of Pyrrhus by, 177
Fadilla, sister of Commodus, warns him of the people's rage, III, 272

Fadinger, peasant soldier, XI, 68
Faek, carries off King Abdul, V, 153
Faerie Queene, the, dedication of, X, 19
Failly, General de, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305
Fairfax, Thomas, Lord, Parliamentary general, XI, 316
Fair Oaks (or Seven Pines), Battle of, XVIII, 57, 58
Falaise, captured, VI, 101
Falconberg, Lord, stratagem of, VIII, 81
Falconet, Étienne Maurice, his correspondence with Diderot, XIII, 260
Faleiro, Ruy, with Magellan, IX, 41
Faïeri, Marino, conspiracy of, VII, 154; beheading of, 158
Falkirk, Battles of (1298), VI, 372; (1746), XIII, 127
Falkoping, Battle of, VII, 245
Falling bodies, Galileo's experiment with, XI, 19
Falloux, Comte Alfred Frédéric Pierre de, arrested, XVII, 234
Famine, horrors of, in Jerusalem, III, 172
Fannin, Colonel, made second in command of Texan forces, XVI, 306; commands volunteer forces, 306; disobeys Houston, 309; captured by Mexicans, 310
Fanti, Manfredo, campaign in Umbria and the Marches, XVII, 346
Faraday, Michael, compared, XI, 14; encourages Field, XVIII, 176
Farino, Luigi Carlo, dictator in Emilia and Romagna, XVII, 324
Farnham, N. L., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Farnsworth, Elon J., at Hanover, Pa., XVIII, 93; fall of, 94
Faron, General, XVIII, 354
Farragut, David Glasgow, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Farrar, Frederic William, see INDEX OF AUTHORS
Farrar, Samuel, at Concord, XIV, 8
Farwak (or Pelusium), key of Egypt, captured by Amru, IV, 280
Fasting, meritorious in the primitive Church, III, 51
Fastolf, Sir John, wins Rouvrai, VII, 335
"Father of Waters," the, IX, 278
Fathipur, India, Battle of, XVII, 310
Fatima, Mahomet's daughter, marries Ali, V, 94
Fatimite Caliph, the first, his career, V, 98
Fatimites, conquest of Egypt by the, V, 94; founding of the, 94; rule Egypt (969–1171), VI, 240
Faust, Goethe's, origin of, VIII, 19
Faust, John, introduction of printing at Mainz ascribed to, VIII, 15; enters partnership with Gutenberg, 17
Faustina, wife of Marcus Aurelius, an infamous woman, declared a goddess, III, 265
Favier, Monsignor, defends cathedral in Peking, XIX, 336
Favre, Jules, consults with Schneider, XVIII, 321; on new Government, 222; addresses the Chamber, 223; Thiers and, 324; on mob in the Chamber, 226; Minister of Foreign Affairs, 330; would not surrender territory, 334; negotiates with Bismarck, 334, 338; quoted, 356
Fawkes, Guy, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 311 et seq.
Faye, du, his discoveries in electricity, XIII, 134
February Revolution in France, XVII, 137 et seq.
Federal Government, the, whether national or sectional, XVIII, 5; has no rightful power of coercion, 8, 9; supremacy of, 23
Federalist, The, influence of, XIV, 197
Federalists, formation of, XV, 18; fears of, at Adams's inauguration, 19; looking for war, 20; doomed by Alien and Sedition laws, 21; decline of, 33; decisively defeated, 34; play into Jefferson's hands, 49; decline of, 326; charged with secession plots, 326
Federigo, Duke of Urbino, commander of allied forces, VIII, 147
Feg Allah Akbar, hill of, Moors name, VIII, 221
Fehrbellin, the town, XII, 145; the battle, 146, 147
Feigneau, Belgian statesman, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235
Felix V, Pope or antipope, rejected by French Church, VII, 373; abdication of, VIII, 46
Fenner, Thomas, sails with Drake against Spain, X, 231
Ferdinand I, King of Bohemia and Hungary, and Emperor of the Holy

Roman Empire, opens Diet at Augsburg, IX, 348; becomes King of Bohemia and Hungary, X, 1
Ferdinand II, King of Bohemia and Hungary and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, becomes King of Bohemia, XI, 63; death of, 75
Ferdinand III, King of Bohemia and Hungary and Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, accession of, XI, 75
Ferdinand I of Austria, abdication of, XVII, 152
Ferdinand the Catholic, of Castile, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Ferdinand VII, King of Spain, Joseph Bonaparte supplants, XV, 171; detained in France, XVI, 41; rejects Spanish constitution, 41; takes oath of fidelity to constitution, 48; conspires against the constitution, 50; invalidates constitution, 55; marries Maria Christina of Naples, 287
Ferdinand I of the Two Sicilies, XV, 319
Ferdinand II of the Two Sicilies, uprising against, XVII, 114
Ferdinand, Grand Duke of Tuscany, Tuscany restored to, XV, 320
Ferdinand, Crown-Prince of Prussia, in campaign of 1758 (Seven Years' War), XIII, 210; at Battle of Herford, 210; at Battle of Fulda, 210
Ferdinando, Simon, mentioned, X, 222
Fernor, Russian general, at Battle of Zorndorf, XIII, 209
Ferrante, tyrant of Naples, character of, VIII, 140
Ferrara, Duke of, Lorenzo ally of, VIII, 146
Ferrari, General, member of Constituent Assembly, XVII, 200
Ferré, Théophile C., leader of Commune, XVIII, 365
Ferretti, Cardinal, Secretary of State to Pius IX, XVII, 112
Ferry, Jules, joins Favre, XVIII, 327; Mayor of Paris, 352; at Hôtel de Ville, 353; evacuates Hôtel de Ville, 356; in Paris, 362
Festivals, Amphictyony, I, 183; Olympic Zeus, 193; Isthmian, founded by Theseus, 199; Fugalia or Regifugium, a Roman, 306
Feud, blood, abolishment of, VI, 323
Feudalism, V, 1; growth from *beneficium* and commendation, 2; a lord judged, taxed, and commanded class next below him, 4; military tenure in, 8 et seq.; defined, 112; in England, 243
Feud or fief, origin of, V, 1
Feversham, Earl of, receives command in England, XII, 175
Fezensac, Duke, on Napoleon's retreat from Moscow, XV, 238, 239
Fief or feud, origin of, V, 1
Field, Cyrus West, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Field, David D., Jr., XVIII, 175
Field, David D., Sr., XVIII, 175
Fielding, Henry, his works, XIII, 104
Fielding, Sarah, her works, XIII, 104
Field of Falsehood, V, 31
Field of May, XV, 364
Field of Red, the, V, 30
Field of the Blackbirds, Hungarians defeated on, VIII, 39
Fiennes, Nathaniel, surrenders Bristol, XI, 313
Fiery Cross, in Celticland, VII, 43
Fillmore, Millard, nominated for President, XVII, 257
Filomarino, Cardinal, in Neapolitan revolt, XI, 270 et seq.
Filopanti, G., member of Constituent Assembly, XVII, 200
Finchley, XVIII, 234
Finck, or Fink, Friedrich August von, surrenders Maxen, XIII, 212; at Battle of Torgau, 227
Fingall, Lord, supports Catholic emancipation, XVI, 179
Finley, James, mentioned, XVIII, 270
Finstermunz, pass of, Tyrolese defeated at, VIII, 337
Fiorentino, Giuliano, bombardier at sack of Rome, IX, 127
Fire, ordeal of, Dominicans dare Savonarola to, VIII, 280
Fire in London, the great, XII, 45 et seq.
Firemen, Pliny proposes a body of, III, 99
Firmus, the Moor, defeated by Theodosius, III, 379
First-fruits, England's non-payment of, IX, 210
Firuz, Persian Magian, murders Omar, IV, 288
Fischhof, Doctor, leader of Hungarian revolution, XVII, 161
Fish, Hamilton, member of High Commission, XVIII, 367
Fisher, Bishop, sent to the Tower, IX, 219 ; beheaded, 220

Fishes, observed by Columbus, VIII, 241 et seq.
Fitch, John, steamboat experiments of, XV, 161
Fitchburg, Mass., pledges itself to uphold Boston's actions on tea-duties, XIII, 337
Fitzgerald, Lord Edward, Irish patriot, emissary to France, XV, 2; commands Irish rebels, 4; death of, 5
Fitzgerald, Thomas, heads a rebellion, X, 299
Fitzgibbon, John, see Clare, Earl of
Fitz-Herbert, Robert, takes Devizes castle, V, 330
Fitzosbern, William, tyranny of, provokes rebellion, V, 6, 214
Fitzroy, Robert, Governor of New South Wales, XVII, 241
Fitz-Thomas, Thomas, Mayor of London, VI, 259
Fitz-Walter, Robert, general of barons, VI, 180
Fizeau, improves the daguerreotype, XVI, 349
Flaccus, Marcus Fulvius, reforms of Gracchus undone by, II, 262
Flaccus, M., slain, II, 264; his corpse thrown into the river, 265
Flagellants, Brotherhood, rise of the, VII, 139
Flambard, Ralph, V, 324
Flaminius at Trasimene Lake, defeated by Hannibal, II, 186
Flamma Calpurnius, the Roman army saved by, II, 181
Flamsteed, John, observes Uranus, XVII, 27
Flanders, Lombards and Tuscans in, VII, 26
Flats, first introduction of, II, 4
Flavius, brother of Arminius, supports Rome against his own country, II, 364; restrained from swimming to assail his brother, 379; inveighs against his brother Arminius, III, 13
Flax, in Rocky Mountains, XV, 96
Fletcher, Andrew, attempts to defend Edinburgh, XIII, 119
Fletcher, Richard, dean of Peterborough, attends Mary Stuart, X, 69
Fleury, André Hercule de, his relations with Voltaire, XIII, 149; death, 149
Floing, engagements at, XVIII, 305, 309
Florence, Lorenzo de' Medici rules, VIII, 134; the Athens of Europe, 135; at the mercy of Charles VIII, 266; gloomy state of, 266; populace pillage, 270; reception of Charles VIII in, 273 et seq.; makes treaty with Charles VIII, 274; French pillage, 276; three parties divide, 278; betrayed, IX, 126; defence of, 134; delights in sack of Rome, 136; Italian Parliament in, XVIII, 320
Florence, Council of, V, 202
Flores, Antonio, attacks Gillespie at Los Angeles, XVI, 38
Florida, acquired by the United States, XVI, 57 et seq.; ceded by Spain to England (1763 and 1781), 57; national expenditure for, XVIII, 24
Florus, Gessius, beaten by the Zealots of Jerusalem, III, 150
Flotte, Peter, French chancellor, opposes Rome, VII, 19
"Flower, City of the," VIII, 139
Foix, Earl of, assists ladies, VII, 167
Fond de Givonne, engagements at, XVIII, 309, 312
Fonseca, Bishop, complains against Columbus, VIII, 323
Fontana, Benedict, heroism of, VIII, 339
Fontenailles, Battle of, V, 33
Fontenelle, Bernard, holds doctrine of vortices, XI, 64; character of, XIII, 147
Forbes, Duncan, attempt to defend Edinburgh, XIII, 119
Forbes, Edward, publishes his theories of the Glacial period, XVII, 331
Forbes, John, captures Fort Duquesne, XIII, 268
Forest Cantons, of Switzerland, VII, 28
Forest, Sir J., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
Forest, Miles, murderer of the princes, VIII, 194; death of, 196
Forests, English, V, 245
Forman, Joshua, proposes a survey of the route of the Erie Canal, XVI, 95
Forms, discussed and analyzed, XI, 358
Forster, Captain, victorious at the Cedars, XIV, 37
Forster, William E., commissioner, XVIII, 368
Fort á la Corne, XVIII, 261
Fort Albany, so named, XII, 26
Fort Astoria, XVIII, 270, 271

Fort Bedford, Siege of, XIII, 284
Fort Bourbon, XVIII, 261, 267
Fort Dauphin, XVIII, 261
Fort Donelson, captured by Grant, XVIII, xv
Fort Dequesne, Braddock's defeat at, XIII, 163; French abandon, 230; captured by English, 267
Fort Erie, surrender of, XV, 255; Drummond repulsed at, 257; Americans blockaded in, 257
Fort Gadsden, built by Andrew Jackson, XVI, 58
Fort George, Vincent raises blockade of, XV, 254
Fort Henry, capture of, XVIII, 38
Fort Jackson, XVIII, 46 et seq.
Fort la Reine, XVIII, 267
Fort le Bœuf, captured by the English, XIII, 268; destroyed by Indians, 281
Fort Ligonier, attacked by Indians, XIII, 281; relieved by Bouquet, 284
Fort McAllister, Hazen takes, XVIII, 139
Fort Maurepas, XVIII, 261, 267
Fort Meigs, Siege of, XV, 262
Fort Miami, captured by Indians, XIII, 280
Fort Michilimackinac, surrenders to the English, XIII, 270; Indians destroy, 279
Fort Monroe, naval battle near, XVIII, 39 et seq.; Wool commands, 41; McClellan at, 57
Forton, General De, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 292
Fort Orange, surrendered, XII, 26
Fort Pitt, attacked by Indians, XIII, 283
Fort Presqu'île, captured by the English, XIII, 268; stormed by the Indians, 280
Fort St. Charles, XVIII, 267
Fort St. Laurent, captured by pirates, XII, 70
Fort St. Philip, XVIII, 46 et seq.
Fort St. Pierre, XVIII, 267
Fort Sandusky, destroyed by Wyandots, XIII, 276, 278
Fort Stephenson, XV, 263
Fort Sumter, fired on, XVIII, xiv; surrenders, 26
Fortunate Islands, the Canaries are, VII, 266; Vespucci reaches, VIII, 347
Fort Vanves, occupied, XVIII, 357
Fort Venango, captured by the English, XIII, 268; destroyed by Indians, 281
Fort Vermilion, XVIII, 272
Fort Walla-Walla, XVIII, 271
Fort William, XVIII, 271
Fort William Henry, captured by the French, XIII, 229
Forty-five, Rising of, XIII, 117
Forum, aged patricians await their doom, robed and seated in the, II, 120
Foster, George E., XIV, 161
Fothergill, Doctor, writes introduction to Franklin's first electrical pamphlet, XIII, 135
Foucault, intendant of Béarn, his "conversion" of the Reformers, XII, 182
Fouché, Joseph, made head of police, XV, 77
Fouquet, Austrians defeat and capture, XIII, 213
Fouquet, Nicolas, superintendent of finance, his dishonesty, XII, 7
Fourichon, Admiral, XVIII, 330
Fox, Charles James, on George III, XIV, 153; his reform schemes, XVI, 252; labors for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 300
Fox, George, meets Cromwell, XI, 373
Foxes, Indian tribe, Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note; avenge Pontiac's death, 288
Fox Islands, XVIII, 212
Fra Angelico, remaining example of, VIII, 51
Fram, voyage of the, XIX, 421
France, Clovis founds, IV, 137; divided from Frankish Empire, V, 22; incursion of Northmen into, 40; Third Estate in Government, VII, 17; Flemings war with, 23; English conquest of, 320; loses Italy, IX, 111; acknowledges the independence of the United States, XIV, 66; defies Europe, 252 et seq.; complications of the United States with, XV, 19; American ill-will toward, 20; new constitution in, 76; Jefferson on defiant attitude of, 40; not feared by Americans, 41; Jefferson desires friendship of, 43; a menace to the United States, 44; popular explosion in the United States against, 49; considers war with the United States, 49 et seq.; cedes Louisiana to the United

States, 51; at the Congress of Vienna, 312, 313; plan for invading, 322; why Germany defeated, XVIII, 348; Bismarck isolates, 349; cost of German war to, 339, 349; Bank of, 357
Francesco, Lorenzo Pier, Vespucci's letter to, VIII, 347 et seq.
Francis I, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, founds house of Hapsburg-Lorraine, XVIII, 108; negotiations with Frederick the Great, 110
Francis I, Emperor of Austria, or Francis II, Emperor of Germany, crowned, XIV, 95; Alexander I and Frederick William III join, XV, 286; at Congress of Vienna, 311; joins Russia against Napoleon I, 115; concludes Holy Alliance with Russia and Prussia, XVI, 1
Francis I, King of France, on expulsion of Moors from Spain, VIII, 191; makes Swiss Alliance, 344; taken prisoner at Pavia, 345; surrenders to Lannoy, IX, 116; a prisoner, 117; refuses terms of the Emperor, 121; secures his liberty, 123; sends Cartier on third expedition, 249; alliance with Sultan Solyman, X, 100
Francis II, King of France, marries Mary Queen of Scots, X, 4; death of, 40, 53
Francis II, King of the Two Sicilies, proposes to join Italian cause, XVII, 341; leaves Naples, 344; surrenders Gaeta and retires to Rome, 351; aids brigands, XVIII, 316
Francis, Duke of Anjou, mentioned, X, 204
Francis, Major, in South African diamond-field, XVIII, 232
Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, accession of, XVII, 152; makes alliance with Russia, 185; assumes personal command of forces in Italian war, 321; offends Prussia, XVIII, 164
Francis, Saint, of Assisi, his Hymn to the Sun, VII, 97
Francis of Apulia, challenges Savonarola, VIII, 280
Franciscans, four, sail for Canada, X, 375
Franconia, Napoleon's army in, XV, 145
Franco-Prussian War, end of, XVIII, 339
Frankfort, Diet of, XVIII, 164, 166
Frankfort-on-the-Main, peace dictated at, XVIII, 349
Frankish Empire, decay of the, V, 22
Franklin, Benjamin, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Franklin, Sir John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Franklin, William B., President Lincoln consults, XVIII, 55; at Savage's Station, 66
Franks, the Germanic tribe, II, 362; Clovis founds the Kingdom of the, IV, 113; appearance for the first time in history, 114; "freemen" of Gaul, 115
Franz-Josef Land, discovered, XIX, 418, 422
Fraser, Sir Simon, defeats the English, VI, 375
Fraser River, XVIII, 270
Frastenz, Battle of, VIII, 339
Fratrum, Unitas, Moravian Brethren, VII, 304
Frauenburg, Battle of, IX, 103 et seq.
Frayser's Farm, Battle of, XVIII, 66
Frazer, General, death of, XIV, 63
Frederick I, surnamed Barbarossa, Emperor, heads a crusade, VI, 54; character of, 58; death of, 60
Frederick II, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, crowned at Mainz, VI, 170; undisputed King of the Romans, 172; treats with Saracens, 208; Gregory excommunicates, 209; treats with Kameel, 210; crowns himself, 211; defies the Pope, 212; denied Rome, 279
Frederick III, King of Denmark, signs Treaty of Roeskilde, XII, 354
Frederick IV, King of Denmark, attacks Sweden, XII, 354
Frederick I, King of Prussia, XII, 310 et seq.; his character, 313; his coronation, 317
Frederick the Great, King of Prussia, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Frederick III, German Emperor and King of Prussia, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 303, 307; conducts coronation ceremonies, 340; his Empress unfriendly to Bismarck, 346
Frederick V, Elector Palatine and King of Bohemia, X, 67; flies to Holland, XI, 68; cause of his death, 182
Frederick the Wise, Elector of Saxony, friend of Luther, IX, 7; influence of,

8; interposes for Luther, 14; gives asylum to Luther, 25
Frederick, Prince of Holland, sent to Antwerp, XVI, 231; attacks Brussels, 236
Frederick, Duke of Swabia, founds Teutonic Knights, VI, 61
Frederick, Kryn, engineer at New York, XI, 48
Frederick Augustus II, Elector of Saxony, see Augustus III, King of Poland
Frederick of Hohenzollern, see Hohenzollern
Frederick William III, King of Prussia, favors peace, XV, 140; his reasons for war with France, 142 et seq.; strength of his armies, 145; his address to his soldiers, 145; Napoleon's triumphant letter to, 148; desperate attack ordered by, 149; vainly exhorts his troops, 150; escapes across fields, 150; flees to East Prussia, 156; declares war against France, 281; concludes alliance with Russia, 281; with the army, 283; his narrow escape, 291; at Congress of Vienna, 311 et seq.; concludes the Holy Alliance with Russia and Austria, XVI, 1; promises constitution to Prussia, 12
Frederick William, Crown Prince of Prussia, see Frederick III
Freedom, battle of spiritual, IX, 218
Freemasons' Tavern, workingmen at, XVIII, 143
Freemen, ancient, converted into feudal vassals, V, 90
Freiburg, Battle of, XIII, 216
Frémont, John Charles, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
French, of two hundred, two hundred fell, VI, 343
French, the, retaliation of, X, 6 et seq.
French and Indian War, its cause, XIII, 163
French Republic, Third, XVIII, 321 et seq.
French Revolution, the, XIV, 212 et seq.; destructive influence of, XV, 15; results of, 324, 325
Frenchtown, General Winchester captured at, XV, 248, 261; massacre at, 261, 262
Friars, begging, only preachers in Ireland, IX, 227
Friday, Moslem Sabbath, IV, 206
Friedland, Battle of, XV, xvi
Friesland, warriors from, in crusade, VI, 282
Frion, Stephen, deserts to Charles VIII, VIII, 254
Frobisher, Sir Martin, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Frobisher Bay, X, 159
Fronde, War of the, XI, 285 et seq.; actually begun, 299
Frontenac, Count de, made Governor of Canada, XII, 256
Frontenac (Kingston), Canada, surrenders to the English, XIII, 230
Fruit tax, the, in Italy, XI, 253 et seq.
Frundsberg, George of, at sack of Rome, IX, 128; a soldier of fortune, 131; threatens to hang the Pope, 135
Fugalia (or Regifugium), institution of the festival of, I, 306
Fugitive-slave clause in the Constitution, X, viii
Fugitive-slave Law, Congress passes first (1793), XVI, 14
Fulk, priest, famous in preaching crusade, VI, 121
Fuller, Margaret, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Fulton, Robert, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Fulvia, wife of Antony, supports his cause in Rome, II, 302; combines with C. Antonius, 351
Funeral rites, early Christian, same as Jewish, III, 52
Fur Companies, abolition of, XVIII, 258 et seq.
Furetière, Antoine, his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
Furrah, Siege of, XIII, 75
Fur-trade, Canadian, XVIII, 258 et seq.
Fustat, Battle at, V, 103
Fyrd, William I retains the, V, 13

GABBI, Sextus delivers, to Tarquin, I, 303
Gabriel, the, Bering sails in, XVIII, 209
Gadsden, Fort, built by Andrew Jackson, XVI, 58
Gaeta, Siege of, XVII, 351
Gage, Thomas, at Fort Duquesne, XIII, 164; made commander-in-chief in America, 285; in command at Boston, XIV, 2; at Bunker Hill, 21, 24; his proclamation, 25
Gagern, Heinrich von, leader of mod-

erate party at Constituent Assembly at Frankfort, XVII, 159
Gainas, commander of the Germanic Roman troops, meets Arcadius, III, 370
Gaines, Edmund Pendleton, in Seminole War, XVI, 57
Gaines's Mill, Battle of, XVIII, 64, 65
Galata, colony, formed, V, 354
Galaxidhi (city of Greece), burned by Casa Ali, XVI, 69
Galba, Roman commander in Spain, revolts against Nero and marches on Rome, III, 146
Galbaud, General, Governor of Haiti, XIV, 244, 245
Galenus, Claudius (Galen), his anatomical researches, XI, 52
Galgacus, British chieftain, defeated by Agricola, II, 294
Galilee, Simon rescues captive Jews in, II, 255
Galileo Galilei, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Galissonière, Count de la, sent as Governor of Canada, XIII, 182
Galitsyne, Prince, favorite of Sophia of Russia, XII, 227; expeditions to the Crimea, 228; exiled, 231
Gallatin, Albert, proposes appropriation of surplus revenue for building of canals and turnpike roads, XVI, 95; quoted, XVIII, 221
Gallatin River, XV, 102
Galle, Johann Gottfried, observes the planet Neptune, XVII, 33
Galletti of Bologna, swears faithfulness to Pius IX, XVII, 110
Galleys, Turks and Venetians transport, on dry land, VIII, 65
Gallifet, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 308, 311
Gallipoli, Turks seize, VII, 147
Galt, A. T., XVIII, 202
Gama, Paulo da, explorations of, VIII, 311
Gama, Vasco da, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gamaliel, Jewish rabbi, favors toleration of the Christians, III, 61; Paul studied at the feet of, 72
Gamba, Count Pietro, accompanies Lord Byron to Greece, XVI, 70
Gambetta, Léon, in Chamber of Deputies, XVIII, 326; at Hôtel de Ville, 328; Minister of the Interior, 330; in Siege of Paris, 336; his limitations, 349
Games, Isthmian, Nemean, Olympic, and Pythian, I, 181
Gardiner, Stephen, Bishop, goes to Rome for Henry VIII, IX, 148; expelled from royal council, 232
Gardner, Thomas, in Dorchester company, XI, 155
Garibaldi, Giuseppe, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Garigliano, Spaniards defeat French on the, VIII, 360
Garnett, Richard B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91 et seq.; killed, 96, 105, 107
Garnier, Marie Joseph, killed at Hanoi, XIX, 121
Garnier-Pagès, Louis A., XVIII, 330
Gaspar de Santa Cruz, inquisitor's barbarity to son of, VIII, 182
Gaspé, Cartier takes possession of, IX, 239
Gass, Patrick, on Missouri petrifactions, XV, 90; on scenery of the Missouri, 91
Gastein, Convention of, XVIII, 164, 166
Gaston, Duke of Orléans, forms a conspiracy, XI, 145
Gaston of Bearn, builds siege engines, V, 296
Gates, Horatio, takes command at Saratoga, XIV, 56; receives the surrender of Burgoyne's army, 65
Gates, Sir Thomas, receives patent from James I, X, 350
Gates of the Rocky Mountains, XV, 97
Gaul, Cæsar conquers, II, 267; Fabius and Rebilus pursue rebels in, 278; Commius and Ambiorix, the only surviving rebels in, 284; persecution of Christians in, III, 246; Greeks introduce Christianity into, 249; history of Britons antedates the Gaul, IV, 64; countless nations ravage, 117
Gauls, their entry into Italy a migration, not an invasion, II, 111; the cause of it, 113; first historical appearance of, at Clusium, 113; recognized in the Scotch Highlanders, 116; arms and dress of the, 116; number of Romans in the field against the, 117; plunder and devastation of Rome by the, 124, 125; retreat before Cæsar, 274; Martin the Apostle of the, III, 297
Gaunt, John of, sides with Wycliffe, VII, 229

Gautama, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gautier, Léon, on chivalry, V, 109
Gawhar, his career, V, 100
Gaza, Alexander captures, II, 145
Geary, John W., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 90
Ged, William, inventor of stereotyping, VIII, 28
Geddes, James, first considers Erie-Canal proposition, XVI, 95; surveys the proposed route, 96
Geese, Rome saved by the cackling of, II, 123
Geijer, Eric Gustave, on liberation of Sweden, IX, 79
Geisa, King of Hungary, V, 85
Geismar, Russian officer, at Battle of Wawre, XVI, 250
Geloni, flay their slain enemies, III, 356
Genappe, Napoleon's narrow escape at, XV, 368; French try to rally at, 389
Gendebien, Alexandre Joseph Célestin, member of the Provisional Government Commission, XVI, 235, 237
Genseric, African Vandal King, assails the Orthodox, III, 305; with Attila, invades the Western Empire, IV, 72
Genet, Edmond Charles, opposes Washington, XIV, 205
Geneva, Calvin arrives at, IX, 181; made the Protestant Rome, 185; arbitration, the, XVIII, 367 et seq.
Geneviève, Saint, Church of, Paris, IV, 137
Genghis Khan, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gennerid, Roman General, reinstated by Honorius, IV, 10; brings ten thousand Huns and supplies to Italy, 11
Genoa, birthplace of Columbus, VIII, 224; united to Piedmont, XV, 319; bombarded, XVII, 201
Genoese, Alençon and Berners on the, VII, 85; surrender to Venetians, 213
George II, King of England, death, XIII, 215
George III, King of England, policy toward Prussia, XIII, 215; his attitude toward the American Revolution, XIV, 152; opposes Catholic demands, XV, 10; approves purchase of Louisiana, 52; madness of, 177; regency for, 177; representative of kingly power, XVIII, 222
George IV, King of England, death, XVI, 257
George, King of Nubia, V, 105
George II, ruler of Russia, defeat and death of, VI, 199
George, Prince of Saxony, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305
George, Prince of Servia, makes Hunyady prisoner, VIII, 40
"George, Saint, of Sea-Weed," IV, 105
Georges, Sir Ferdinando, friend of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
Georgetown, Americans on heights of, XV, 302
Georgia, settlement of, XIII, 44 et seq.; granted to Sir Robert Heath, 44; charter granted, 47
Georgia Central Railroad, Sherman destroys, XVIII, 138
Georgian Bay, XVIII, 261
Gérard, Balthazar (Guion), assassin, X, 204 et seq.
Gérard, Comte Étienne Maurice, member of Municipal Commission for a Provisional Government of France, XVI, 210
Gerberga, marries Gisilbrecht, V, 89
Gerhoh of Reichersberg, in Second Crusade, V, 347 et seq.
Germain, Lord George, authorizes confiscation of slaves, XI, 91
German Bund, formation and development of, XVI, 6, XVII, 152
German Kings, Saxon line founded, V, 82
Germandom, XVIII, 342
Germanicus, Nero Claudius Drusus assumes the surname of, III, 1
Germanicus Cæsar, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Germanos, begins Greek War for Independence, XVI, 67
Germans, two distinct peoples, II, 362; revolt against Rome, 362; their respect for women, 366; related to Englishmen, 376; personal freedom of, IV, 74; war with Russians, VI, 205
Germantown, Pa., British in Chew's house at, XV, 302
Germantown, Va., Federal forces at, XVIII, 26
Germanus, Russian hermit, V, 139
Germany, free from Roman invaders, II, 374; Germanicus in III, 1;

Probus declares he has subdued, IV, 116; modern, divided from Frankish Empire, V, 22; Golden Bull of, VII, 160; the Peasants' War in, IX, 93; intellectual revolt of, XIII, 347 et seq.; uprising of, XV, 281 et seq.; reorganization of, 316; new meaning of, XVIII, xxi; united, 143; Austria loses control in, 163; federal system of, 164; unification of, 340 et seq.; how Peace of Westphalia affected, 341; woman in, 342; effect of Thirty Years' War on, 342; spirit of nationality in, 342; literature of, 342; military disasters of, 343; effect of the Reformation in, 343; Hapsburg ascendency in, 343; Austrian influence fails in, 344; effect of the Silesian wars on, 344; Prussian supremacy in, 346 et seq.; inner unity of, 348; military superiority of, 348; near end of resources, 349; dictates peace, 349; consolidation of, XIX, 104 et seq.
Gérold, Duke of Swabia, Wittikind slain by, IV, 341
Gerold, Patriarch of Jerusalem, abuses Frederick, VI, 212
Gerry, Elbridge, fails to settle dispute with France, XV, 19
Gerson, Petit attacked by, VII, 292
Gessler, sets up his cap, VII, 31; many of that name, 33
Gettysburg, Battle of, XVIII, 77 et seq.; its effect on the South, 108; Lincoln's address at, 109
Ghazi-Fazil, burning of, VII, 150
Ghent, pacification of, X, 154; Treaty of, XV, 343; treaty provides for suppression of slave-trade, XVI, 14, 302
Gheria, Battle of, XIII, 201
Ghibellines, gibe the Pope, VI, 381
Ghinazzano, Mariano di, opposes Savonarola, VIII, 279 et seq.
Ghov, Battle of, V, 161
Giants, Battle of the, or Melegnano, VIII, 344
Giatracos, at Siege of Tripolitza, XVI, 69
Gibbon, John, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 93; at Lee's surrender, 161
Gibbs, Alfred, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 346 et seq.; his troops refuse to follow, 350; death of, 352
Gibraltar, Tarik lands at, IV, 304; British defence of, XIV, 116 et seq.; forces engaged, 125; Prim at, XVIII, 251
Gibson, Milner, leads Anti-Corn-Law movement, XVII, 15
Gibson, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Giffard, Walter, V, 215
Gilbart, on the Bank of England, XII, 293
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gilbert, Sir Otho, father of Sir Humphrey, X, 199
Gilbert or Gilberd, William, reputation of, XIII, 130
Gildas, first English native historian, IV, 63
Gildo, Moorish pretender, defeated by his brother, III, 380
Gilge, action at, XII, 148
Gillespie, A. H., at capture of Los Angeles, XVI, 37; attacked, 38; attempts to regain Los Angeles, 40; relieves Siege of San Diego, 41; at Battle of San Pasqual, 43; wounded, 47
Gimat, Colonel, at Yorktown, XIV, 106
Girard, General, Prussians rout, XV, 288
Girard of Roussillon, V, 119
Girond de Villette, M., aëronaut, XIV, 171
Gisgo, Hannibal drags, out of the Assembly at Carthage, II, 238
Gisilbrecht, son of Regingar, V, 89
Givonne, engagements at, XVIII, 304, 309
Gizzi, Cardinal, Secretary of State to Pius IX, XVII, 111; resigns, 112
"Glacidas," Sir William Gladsdale, VII, 343
Gladsdale, Sir William, at Orléans, VII, 343; death of, 346
Gladsmuir, Battle of, XIII, 122
Gladstone, William Ewart, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gladwin, Henry, commands at Fort Detroit, XIII, 272; foils Pontiac, 273
Glass, Sir Richard A., XVIII, 179 et seq.
Glaz, captured by the Austrians, XIII, 213
Glencairn, Earl of, heads Scottish Protestant force, X, 27
Glendale, see Frayser's Farm

Globe, The, London theatre, X, 176
Gloucester, Earl of, pardoned, VI, 273
Gloucester, Duke of, see Richard III
Gloucester, England, besieged, XI, 314
Gloucester, Mass., founded, XI, 155; supports Boston in opposing tea-tax, XIII, 337
Gnosticism, once as catholic as Christianity, III, 93
Gnostics, rise of the, III, 93; literature extinct, 94
Goa, mission established at, IX, 325; sea-fight at, XI, 43
God, the City of, written by Saint Augustine, IV, 18
"God, Scourge of," title of Attila, IV, xv, 85
"God, Sword of," Mahomet calls Kaled, IV, 225
God, Truce of, arranged at Cluny Abbey, V, xxiv
Goddard, improves the daguerreotype, XVI, 350
Godegisile, betrays his brother, IV, 130
Godfrey, Michael, aids in founding the Bank of England, XII, 290, 292
Godfrey de Bouillon, characterized, V, 114; in First Crusade, 280; quarrel with Bohemond, 290; at the Holy Sepulchre, 298; death of, VI, 41
Godunoff, Boris Feodorovitch, issues laws against peasantry, XVII, 354
Godwin, Earl of the West Saxons, defeats the Swedes, V, 173; marries Canute's daughter, 174
Goerres, German writer, appointed director of public instruction at Bonn, XVI, 9; flees to Bavaria, 12
Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Goffe, William, regicide, leads in repulse of the Indians at Hadley, Mass., XII, 134
Golconda, fancied, XVIII, 227, 235
Gold, abundance of, VIII, 382 et seq.; vast hoards of, in Peru, IX, 167
Gold, Field of the Cloth of, IX, 59
Gold-diggers, Australian, in South Africa, XVIII, 232
Golden Bull, meaning of the ferm, V, 354; of Hungary, VI, 194; that of Charles IV, VII, 160
Golden Child, the one born lord of all, I, 62
Golden Horde, formation of the, VI, 202; city of, reduced, VIII, 123; annihilation of, 124
Golden Horn, the, an ancient name, III, 322
Golden idol, the, curious custom connected with, X, 191
Gold-placers, Manica, XVIII, 235
Goldsmiths, early, VIII, 11
Goltz, Prussian general, instigates Tartar revolt in Southern Russia, XIII, 216; campaign in Silesia, 218
Gomera, Columbus arrives at, VIII, 235; Vespucci sails from, 347
Gonçalvez, Antonio, after sea-wolves, VII, 275
Gondebaud, King of Burgundy, puts to death Chilperic and Agrippina, IV, 123; calls the Lyons Council to reconcile the Catholics and Arians, 130; defeated at Dijon, 130; pays tribute to Clovis, 131
Gonsalvi, Cardinal, advocates veto of the Catholic Emancipation Bill, XVI, 181
Gonzales, Refugio, reads death-warrant to Maximilian, XVIII, 189
Gooch, Charles, mentioned, XVIII, 179
Gooch, Sir Daniel, mentioned, XVIII, 179, 180
Good Air, Our Lady of, see Buenos Aires
Good Hope, Cape of, discovered, VIII, 299; Portuguese supply station, XV, 127; Englishmen at, 127; Dutch at, 127; negro slavery at, 127; French at, 127; ordered transferred to England by William of Orange, 132; Dutch refuse to give up, 132; taken by British arms, 132 et seq.; ceded by William of Orange to England, 139
Gordian (Marcus Antonius Gordianus), Roman Emperor, defeats Sapor I and recovers Mesopotamia, III, 279; murdered, 280
Gordian knot, Alexander cuts the, II, 133
Gordon, Adam, defeated and pardoned, VI, 272
Gordon, Charles George, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gordon, Sir John, proposes that Stuart forces retreat into Wales, XIII, 126
Gordon, John B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 97; at Lee's surrender, 161
Gordon, Col., South African explorer, XV, 127

Gordon, Lieutenant, commandant of Fort Venango, tortured by Indians, XIII, 281
Gordon, Governor, XVIII, 202
Gordon, the, XVIII, 176
Görgei or Görgey, Arthur, commander-in-chief of Hungarian army, XVII, 183; at Battle of Branyiszko, 184; surrenders to Russians, 185
Gorm, the Old, destroys Hamburg, V, 85
Gorrell, Lieutenant, captured by Indians, XIII, 280
Gortchakoff, Prince Petr (1790–1868), at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 287; on Alaska purchase, XVIII, 215
Gosford, Lord, forbids anti-coercion meetings, XVI, 329; opposes Canadian Union Bill, 378
Gosnold, Bartholomew, made provincial councillor, X, 359; death, 362
Gospel, the, a Galilean work, III, 44
Gospels, Apocryphal, cited, III, 29
Goth, Bertrand de, becomes Pope Clement V, VII, 51
Gothland Company, VI, 217
Goths, Roman invasion by, a civil war, IV, xiii
Gough, Sir Hugh, assumes direction of English forces in Japan, XVI, 358; attacks Canton, 360; attacks Chapu, 366
Gouldburn, John, punished, XI, 172
Gourko, General, at Siege of Plevna, XIX, 26; occupies Sofia, 28
Government, modern, beginnings of, VI, xviii; constitutional, xxvi
Governor Moore, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
Gozlin, Bishop of St. Denis, negotiates with Siegfried, V, 44
Gracchi, the reforms of, II, 259; engulfed by the revolution, 265
Gracchus, Caius, reduces Sardinia, II, 189; firmness of the statutes of, 260; defeated in election for tribune, 262; founds the Carthaginian colony, 262; blamed for death of Quintus Antullius, 263; the Senate offers its weight in gold for the head of, 264; slain by his slave to save his honor; his body thrown into the Tiber, 265; revered after his death, 266
Græco-Roman, present civilization due to that of the, IV, xi
Grafs, different from Rammerboten, V, 83
Grafton, Henry Fitzroy, Duke of, his answer to King James II, XII, 206
Grafton, Richard, first publisher of the Bible in England, VIII, 27
Graham, Charles K., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85, 87
Graham, William M., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76
Graham, Sir Gerald, victorious at El Teb, XIX, 99
Grahame, Sir John, slain, VI, 373
Gran, Golden Bull signed at, VI, 195
Granada, conquest of, VIII, 202; mosque of, consecrated as a cathedral, 206; submission of, 223
Gran Canaria, Columbus at, VIII, 235 et seq.
Grand Gulf, Confederates abandon, XVIII, 116
Grandison, Sir Charles, Richardson's novel, discussion of its merits, XIII, 106
Grand Remonstrance, the, XI, 245
Granganimeo, Indian, mentioned, X, 216
Gränson, Charles slays all dwellers in, VIII, 155
Grant, Charles, Lord Glenelg, resigns from Wellington's Government, XVI, 257
Grant, Johann, discovers Ottoman mines, VIII, 66
Grant, John, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Grant, Ulysses S., see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Granvella, Cardinal, recalled, X, 81
Grasse, Count de, with his fleet cooperates with Washington in Virginia, XIV, 99 et seq.; receives surrender of British fleet, 108
Gratian, Emperor of the West, makes Theodosius his colleague in the East, III, 364
Gratian, a monk of Bologna, gives a digest of canon law, IV, 139
Grattan, Henry, Irish patriot, secedes from Irish Parliament, XV, 8; favors commutation of the tithe, 10; opposes the Union, 13; leads Protestant Liberal Party, XVI, 179
Grau, Miguel, sketch of, XIX, 51; killed, 54
Gravelotte, Battle of, XVIII, 302

Graves, Admiral, at New York and Newport, XIV, 100
Graves, Brigadier, commands station at Delhi, XVII, 302
Gravitation, discovered, XII, 51 et seq.
Gray, Elizabeth, née Woodville, marries Edward IV, VIII, 85
Gray, John H., mentioned, XVIII, 199
Gray, Robert, American sea-captain, discovers mouth of Columbia River, XV, 85
Gray, Thomas, ordered to leave the colony, XI, 172
Gray, Lord, besieges Leith, X, 35
Great Eastern, the, used in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 179 et seq.
Great Divide, Lewis and Clarke on the, XV, 87
Great Lakes (Egypt), XVIII, 281
Great Lone Land, XVIII, 259
Great Mogul, title of, symbol of power, IX, xxvii
Great Powers, system of, XV, 323
Great West, discovery of the, XV, 84; due to Jefferson, 85
Grecian heroes, settlements made by the, I, 87, 88
Greece, Solon's early legislation, I, 203; democratic government unknown in, 210; invasion by Xerxes, 354; number of Persians that invaded, 357, 358; first conflict with the Romans, II, 166; Manuel and Otho ruin navy of, V, 356; war for independence, XVI, 65 et seq.; war with Turkey, XIX, 208 et seq.
Greek alphabet, Celts used the, II, 113; the language of every court and all literature, 146; the language of art and culture, III, xiv; universal use imposed on primitive Church, 56
Greek fire, defeats the Turks, VIII, 64
Greeks, versatile, restless, enterprising, I, 335; development of, II, xii
Greeley, Horace, his open letter to Lincoln, and the reply, XVIII, 70
Greely, arctic explorer, XIX, 420
Green, Thomas, Governor of Maryland, XI, 306
Green, Captain, at Battle of Bull Run, XVIII, 32
Green Bay (La Baye), surrenders to the English, XIII, 270
Greene, George S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 89
Greene, Henry, mentioned, X, 222
Greene, Mrs. Nathanael, befriends Whitney, XIV, 287
Greene, Samuel D., takes command of the Monitor, XVIII, 43
Greenland, Frobisher sights, X, 158; topography of, XIX, 408–429
Greenleaf's Point, accident to British at, XV, 304
Greenville, William, mentioned, X, 220
Greenwood, John, executed, XI, 244
Gregg, David McM., at Hunterstown, Pa., XVIII, 94
Gregg, John C., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111
Gregory I, Pope, sends Augustine to Britain, IV, 69, 183; on the Angles, 182
Gregory VIII, Pope, preaches a crusade, VI, 54
Gregory IX, Pope, excommunicates Frederick II, VI, 209; appoints inquisitors, VIII, 168
Gregory X, Pope, policy of, VI, 298; meets Rudolph, 299
Gregory XI, Pope, death of, VII, 201
Gregory XIII, Pope, bull issued by, IX, 331
Gregory, the "Illuminator," first bishop of Armenia, III, 297
Gregory, John, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Grenville, George, becomes premier of England, XIII, 289; his Stamp Act, 289
Grenville, Sir Richard, commands expeditions to Virginia, X, 223, 227
Grenville, William Wyndham, Baron, labors for abolition of slave-trade in England and colonies, XVI, 300
Grey, Charles, Earl Grey, connected with reform party, XVI, 253; becomes prime minister, 260; resigns and is recalled to ministry, 264
Grey, Lady Jane, claims and death of, X, 8
Grey, Lord (sixteenth century), surrenders Guines and Hammes, X, 7
Grey, Lord (seventeenth century), his cowardice, XII, 174
Grey of Ruthin, Edmund, Earl of Kent, perfidy of, VIII, 76
Griboval, or Gribeauval, Jean Baptiste, Vaquette de, at Siege of Schweidnitz, XIII, 216
Gridley, Charles Vernon, at Manila Bay, XIX, 228

Gridley, Colonel, at Bunker Hill, XIV, 20
Grierson, Benjamin H., raid of, XVIII, 111
Griffin, the, first vessel launched on Lake Erie, XII, 119; lost, 120
Griffin, Charles, at Lee's surrender, XVIII, 161
Griffin, Simon G., at Bull Run, XVIII, 29
Grimbald, V, 78
Grimes, Captain, his battery, XIX, 248
Grimm, Jacob and Wilhelm, philologists, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Grippo, son of Charles Martel, intrigues against his brothers, IV, 325; slain in combat, 326
Griquas, XVIII, 226
Grisons, the, leagues formed by, VIII, 337
Griswold, Governor, favors secession, XV, 328
Grochow, Poland, Battle of, XVI, 249
Groghan, George, concludes peace with Pontiac, XIII, 287
Groll, surrendered to the French, XII, 91
Groot, Peter de, heads a commission to sue for peace, XII, 92
Groote River, see Orange River
Grossbeeren, engagement at, XV, 287
Grosseliez, M. de, French explorer, XVIII, 260, 261
Gross-Zagerndorf, Battle of, XIII, 207
Grostête, Robert, archdeacon, on persecution of Jews, VI, 362
Grouchy, Marshal, fails to land in Ireland, XV, 3; pursues Blucher, 367
Grousset, Pascal, XVIII, 362
Groves, Captain, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 22
Grynæus, Simon, on Calvin, IX, 199
Guadalete, Battle of the, IV, 301
Guadalupe-Hidalgo, Treaty of, XVII, 67, XVIII, 2
Guam, United States acquires, IX, 41; XVIII, 206
Guanahani, West Indian island, VIII, 226
Guarionex, rebels against Bartolome Columbus, VIII, 330
Guatemotzin, Emperor of Mexico, taken prisoner, IX, 75 et seq.
Gubbins, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 360; succeeds Thornton, 362
Gudrida, wife of Thorstein, V, 145
Guelderland, submits to the French, XII, 90
Guelfs and Hohenstaufen, VI, 163
Guerillas, Spanish, Napoleon baffled by, XV, xxiv
Guerrazzi, Francesco Domenico, urged to unite with Rome for renewal of Lombard War, XVII, 200
Guesen penny, the, X, 96
Gueux, the, origin of name, X, 95 et seq.
Guiana, opinions concerning, XI, 95; republicans triumph in, XV, 220
Guicciardini, on Florentine prosperity, VII, 151
Guiche, Compte de, commands in Holland, XII, 90
Guido, Cardinal, becomes Pope, V, 342
Guilford Court House, Battle of, XIV, 97
Guines, Field of Cloth of Gold near, IX, 59
Guipuzcoa, birthplace of Loyola, IX, 261
Guise, Claude, Duke of, storms and takes Calais and compels offertory, X, 6
Guise, François de, successfully defends Metz, IX, 346
Guise, Henry, Duke of, plots against Coligny's life, X, 120 et seq.
Guiton, Mayor of La Rochelle, XI, 143
Guizot, François Pierre Guillaume, French historian, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; opposes ministry of Polignac, XVI, 207
Gunhilda, V, 166
Gunjab, Siege of, XIII, 80, 81
Gunpowder Plot, the, X, 310 et seq.
Gurney, Sir Goldsworthy, applies tubular principle to his boiler, XVI, 164
Gurth, brother of Harold, V, 210
Gustavus Adolphus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gustavus Vasa, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Gutenberg, John, introduction of printing by, VIII, 16 et seq.; enters partnership with Faust, 17
Guthrum, Danish king, invades Mercia, V, 53; defeated at Edington, 69; receives baptism, 72
Gutruatus, Gallic chief, dies under the stripes and is beheaded, II, 280
Guy of Lusignan, becomes King of

Jerusalem, VI, 46; besieges Ptolemais, 56
Guy, Duke of Spoleto, crowned King of but abandons his claim on, France, V, 45
Guzman, knight of the house of, a story concerning, VIII, 186
Gwin, Senator, sounds Russia, XVIII, 214
Gwosden, navigator, XVIII, 210
Gylippus, avarice hereditary in the family of, II, 25; Spartans give command of Sicilian expedition to, 60; Nicias defeated by, 62; the Athenian fleet defeated by, 64
Gyulai, General, commands Austrian army, XVII, 320; dismissed, 321

HAARLEM, Siege of, X, 146 et seq.
Hacquincourt, Marquis of, killed, XII, 267
Hades, Socrates summoned to, II, 105
Hadji, Bektask, remonstrates with Halet Effendi, XVI, 129
Hadrian, Roman Emperor, renamed Jerusalem Ælia Capitolina and forbids Jews to reside there, III, 222; relinquishes conquests beyond the Euphrates, 224; a Jewish renegade and persecutor, 227
Hadrianople, see Adrianople
Hafiz Pacha, death of, XIX, 218
Hagar, with Ishmael at the well Zemzem, IV, 205
Hagen, Carl, on Protestant political code, IX, 33
Hagerstown, Lee's army at, XVIII, 108
Haggerty, Lieutenant-Colonel, killed, XVIII, 33, note
Hagia Sophia, Santa Sophia, VI, 129
Hagib, Mahomet beheads his, V, 257
Hainault, Count William of, deserts Edward, VII, 75
Haines's Bluff, military operations at, XVIII, 116, 120
Haiti, Columbus discovers, VIII, 227; inhabitants of, 228 et seq.; circumference of, 230; revolution in, XIV, 236 et seq.; arrival of the English, 246
Hakluyt, Richard, English geographer, on discovery of America, VIII, 295; compiles *Principall Voiages*, X, 156; assignee of Raleigh, 228; receives patent from James I, 350
Hakodate, Battle of, XIX, 136
Halberstadt, Saxony, burned, VI, 39
Haldimand, General, Governor of Canada, XIV, 156, 162
Hale, Sir Matthew, on witchcraft, XII, 270
Hale, Rev., in witchcraft trials, XII, 280; his *Modest Inquiry*, 284
Hales, Sir Edward, with King James II, XII, 208
Halfdene, Danish chief, joins the forces in England, V, 55
Half Moon, the, Hudson's vessel, XI, 1
Halket, Sir Peter, at Braddock's defeat, XIII, 172; death, 178
Hall, Christopher, log of, X, 157
Hall, Norman J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79
Hallam, Henry, on printing of the first book, VIII, 18
Halle, Buelow storms, XV, 283
Halleck, Henry W., sends troops to Vicksburg, XVIII, 119
Hallevi, Joseph, a Cypriote, surnamed Barnabas, III, 54
Halley, Edmund, on the motions of the planets, XII, 55
Halliday, Captain, wounded at Peking, XIX, 342
Hamadan, Battle of, XIII, 75
Hamartigenea of Prudentius, the, describes Nimrod, IV, 80
Hamburg, the Danes and Obotrites destroy, V, 85; no longer free, VI, 214; opposes Bonaparte, XV, 282
Hamdan-ben-Othman-Khodja, Moorish historian, his account of the cause of the French war with Algiers, XVI, 200; sent to collect army after Battle of Staneli, 203; negotiates with French, 205
Hameln, suspicious surrender of, XV, 155
Hamilton, Alexander, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Hamilton, John, see Belhaven
Hamilton, Lady, services to the English fleet, XIV, 358
Hamilton, Sir William, minister at Naples, XIV, 358
Hamilton, Lieutenant-General, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 259; wounded and captured, 266
Hamlet, history of the play, X, 287 et seq.
Hamlin, Hannibal, nominated for Vice-President, XVIII, 3
Hammes, von, league formed at house of, X, 88
Hampden, John, refuses to pay ship-

money, XI, 227; ablest general, XI, 313; death of, 314
Hampden, Richard, leader in Parliament, XII, 218
Hampton, Wade, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30; wounded at Gettysburg, 96
Hampton Roads, battle of Monitor and Merrimac in, XVIII, 38 et seq.
Han, castle of, surrender of, VIII, 164
Han, dynasty of the, founded in China by Lieou Pang, II, 128
Hancock, John, American statesman, at Boston mass-meeting, XIII, 334; excepted in General Gage's proclamation, XIV, 25
Hancock, Winfield S., at Battle of Williamsburg, XVIII, 58; at Gettysburg, 82 et seq.; on Confederate fire, 91, note
Hanlin Academy, burned, XIX, 338
Hannibal, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Hanover, given by Napoleon I to Prussia, XV, 140; Prussians hesitate to restore, 142
Hanover Junction, engagement at, XVIII, 59
Hanover Old Church, XVIII, 62
Hanover, Pa., engagement at, XVIII, 93
Hansa ships, description of, VI, 226 et seq.
Hanseatic League, VI, 214
Hanza, the Lion of God, in the seventh heaven, IV, 214
Hapsburg, house of, founding of, VI, 298; loss of power, XI, xv, 298; its ascendancy in Germany, XVIII, 343
Hapsburgs, the, acquire the Netherlands, X, 81; Charles VI, last of, XIII, 108
Hapsburg-Lorraine, house of, founding of, XIII, 108
Harcourt, Sir Simon, his tact, XII, 350
Harcourt, Sir William Vernon, commissioner, XVIII, 368, 369
Hardee, William J., evacuates Savannah, XVIII, 139
Hardenburg, Prince Carl August von, favors granting of constitution to Prussia, XVI, 12; result of his reforms, XVIII, 344
Hardicanute, V, 176
Hardy, Sir Thomas Masterman, with Nelson at Trafalgar, XV, 110 et seq.
Harfleur, Henry V captures, VII, 322
Hargraves, Edmund Hammond, discovers gold in Australia, XVII, 239
Hargreaves, James, invents spinning-jenny, XIII, 341, 342
Harley, Robert, Earl of Oxford, originates South Sea Company, XIII, 22
Haroot, fallen angel, IV, 222
Harpagus, ordered to eat body of his son served up by Astyages, I, 253
Harold I of England, V, 176
Harold II of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Harrington, Sir John, protests concerning Tyrone, X, 307
Harrington, Lord (Colonel Stanhope), in Greek War of Independence, XVI, 74
Harrison, William, on the London stage, X, 169
Harrison, William Henry, in War of 1812, XV, 248 et seq.; supersedes Hull, 248; commands Army of the West, 250; defeats Proctor, 253, 264, 265; recalled to Detroit, 254; recalled from Columbia, XVI, 153
Harrison's Landing, McClellan at, XVIII, 69
Harsch, retreats from Siege of Neisse, XIII, 210
Hart, strange coincidence of name of, VI, 327
Hart, Sir Robert, in Peking, XIX, 344
Hartford, the (U. S. warship), Farragut in, XVIII, 46 et seq.
Hartford Convention, the, XV, 326 et seq.; composition of, 326; origin of, 334; its resolutions, 334, 335; Democrats condemn, 338; character of delegates to, 339; organized, 340; its proceedings and "treason," 341
Hartley, David, proposes a motion against slave-trade, XVI, 297
Hartog, Dirk, his discoveries in the Pacific, X, 344
Harvey, William, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Hasan, Dey of Algiers, insults French Consul, XVI, 200; capitulates to the French, 205
Hasan ben Ahmad, his career, V, 106
Hasdrubal, attempted relief of Hannibal by, II, 191; surrender of 40,000 men and, 194; outgenerals Scipio in Spain, 206; passes the Alps and besieges Placentia, 210; drives Roman armies to Sena, 214;

cunningly deceived by Nero, 216; defeated on the Metaurus and killed, 222; his head flung into Hannibal's camp, 191, 222
Haselrig, Sir Arthur, opposes Cromwell, XI, 372
Haskell, Captain, at El Caney, XIX, 250
Haskins, Sir John, on Newton's *Principia*, XII, 56
Hassen-Hausen, engagement at, XV, 149
Hastenbeck, Battle of, XIII, 206
Hastings (or Hastenc), Norse chieftain, settles in France, V, 23; pillages the coasts of France, 41; by a ruse captures a French town, 42; appears before Paris, 42; ceases from piracy, becomes Count of Chartres, 42; has an interview with Rollo, 43; beheaded, VIII, 101
Hatch, Francis M., Minister of Hawaii, XIX, 272
Hatfield, Synod of, called by Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, IV, 379
Hatra (El Hadhr), the daughter of the King of, betrays it to Sapor I, III, 278
Hatteras, Cape, discovery of, VIII, 293
Hatti-Humayoun, the, XIX, 33
Hatto, Archbishop of Mayence, power of, V, 83; places Conrad on the throne, 84; quarrels with Henry, 85
Hatton, Sir Christopher, persuades Mary Stuart, X, 66
Hatvan, Battle of, XVII, 184
Havelock, Sir Henry, distinguished in Indian Mutiny, XVII, 309 et seq.; death of, 317
Hawaii, annexation of, XIX, 269 et seq.; report of Senate committee, 273; arguments for and against, 274; President McKinley signs the treaty, 278; joint resolution substituted and adopted, 279
Hawarden Castle, David takes, VI, 319
Hawkins, Captain, in East Indies, XI, 32
Hawkins (or Hawkyns), Sir John, carries slaves to Spanish territory, XVI, 296
Hawkins, Rush Christopher, leads his men at San Juan Hill, XIX, 252
Hawkins, William, mentioned, X, 233
Hawley, Jesse, familiarizes the public with the idea of the Erie Canal, XVI, 95
Hawthorn, emblem of Henry VIII, the, IX, 66
Haxall's Landing, XVIII, 68
Hayashi, Prince, receives Commodore Perry, XVII, 267
Hay-Herran Treaty, the, XIX, 361
Haynau, Julius Jakob von, persecutes Hungarian patriots, XVII, 186
Hayne, Robert Y., elected Governor of South Carolina, XVI, 275
Hays, Alexander, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87 et seq.
Hays, Harry T., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 97 et seq.
Hayward, James, at Concord, XIV, 14
Hazen, Colonel, with Washington, XIV, 101
Hazen, William Babcock, takes Fort McAllister, XVIII, 139
Hazlett, Charles E., killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Head, Sir Francis Bond, made Lieutenant-Governor of Canada, XVI, 331; recalled, 336
Head, Richard, his influence on modern English fiction, XIII, 100
Heart, the human, anatomical discoveries in, XI, 51
Heart's Content, American terminus of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 184
Heath, Sir Robert, Carolina granted to, XII, 297; receives grant of Georgia, XIII, 44
Heath, William, commands minutemen, XIV, 15; protects the passes of the Hudson Highlands, 103
Heathfield, Lord, in command of Gibraltar, XIV, 116 et seq.
Hebert, Louis, at Quebec, X, 380
Hébert, French statesman, reforms of, XVII, 139
Hebrews, our religious idea from the, IV, xi
Hebron, Judas captures, II, 258
Hebron (modern), mission-station at, XVIII, 232
Hector, Protesilaus slain by, I, 76; his death dismays the Trojans, 79
Hegau, the, Swiss raid of, VIII, 338
Hegel, Georg Wilhelm Friedrich, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
Hegira, the, IV, 198
Heiden, Russian admiral, commands fleet in the Levant, XVI, 138
Heildersburg, Pa., Kilpatrick at, XVIII, 94

Heinsius, Anthony, assists Marlborough, XII, 329
Heintzelman, Samuel P., at Bull Run, XVIII, 28; supports Burnside, 29; wounded, 33, note; commands a corps, 56
Heister, Rudolph, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 18
Helen of Troy, never at Troy, I, 84
Helena, Christian name of Olga, V, 132
Heliopolis, chief focus in Northern Egypt, I, 2
Hellespont, ancient Troy overlooked the, III, 323; Leander swims the, 323
Helvetic Constitution, XV, 318
Helvetic Diet, XV, 318
Heminge, John, publishes Shakespeare's plays, X, 178
Henda, wife of Abu Sofian, encourages the idolaters, IV, 212; and her women mutilate the Moslem slain, 213
Henderson, Alexander, Presbyterian leader, XI, 246
Hengist, English chief, derived from Anglo-Saxon authority, IV, 67; slain in a duel with Eldol, 69
Hennepin, Père, explorations of, XII, 120 et seq.; charts Niagara (1672), XVIII, 261
Henrietta, M., French Consul at Cape Town, XVIII, 229
Henry, Emperor of Constantinople and Count of Flanders and Hainault, becomes Emperor of the East, VI, 145
Henry (I) the Fowler, founds the Saxon line of German kings, V, 82; quarrels with Hatto, 85; defeats the Franks, 86; elected King of Germany, 87; defeats the rebellious Gisilbrecht, 89; establishes fairs and markets, 91; forms troops of horse and foot, 92; takes Brandenburg, VII, 305
Henry IV, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Henry (VII) of Luxemburg, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, elected Emperor, VII, 36
Henry of England, adopted by Stephen as his successor, V, 339
Henry III of England, duplicity of, VI, 247; marries Eleanor, 249; defeated and captured by Montford, 262
Henry IV of England, banishment of, VII, 252; lands at Ravenspur, England, 254; assumes the crown, 264
Henry V of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Henry VI of England, deposition of, VIII, 80; imprisoned in the Tower, 84; death of, 94
Henry VII of England, Columbus appeals to, VIII, 224
Henry VIII of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Henry II of France, succeeds to throne, IX, 298; renews alliance with Solyman, 338; bargains with Protestant princes, 338; manifesto of, 341; advances on Germany, 342 et seq.; not included in Peace of Passau, 345; leagues with Pope Paul IV, X, 1; death of, 31
Henry III of France, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Henry IV of France, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Henry, Count of Champagne and King of Jerusalem, elected King of Syria, VI, 65
Henry the Navigator, Prince of Portugal, encourages maritime discovery, VII, 269; grant to, by Pope, 276; imports slaves, IX, 36
Henry, Prince of Prussia, in Bohemian campaign, XIII, 211; dismissed by Frederick, 212; at Battle of Freiburg, 216; at Battle of Torgau, 225; at court of St. Petersburg, 320
Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony and Bavaria, conquered, VI, 39
Henry of Thurn, Count, Protestant leader, XI, 65
Henry de Hohenlohe, becomes master of Teutonic Knights, VI, 77
Henry, Joseph, invents the electromagnet, XVII, 2
Henry, Patrick, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Henry letters, XV, 334
Henslow, John S., influences Darwin, XVII, 326
Henson, Charles G., killed in Mexican War, XVII, 69
Hepburn of Keith, James, leads the Pretender into Holyrood, XIII, 121
Heptarchy, Egbert becomes King of the, IV, 372
Heracleopolis, Hermopolis road to the north opposed by, I, 3

Heraclian, nobly supports Honorius, IV, 15; basely sells noble Roman maidens to the Syrians, 21
Heraclianus, defeated by Zenobia, III, 286
Heraclius, sends presents to Mahomet, IV, 223; appoints Mahan general of Roman arms against the Saracens, 248; flees to Constantinople, 274; death of, 287
Herat, Siege of, XIII, 75
Herbert, Bois, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239
Herbert, George, his description of Attila, IV, 83
Herbert, Sir Thomas, at Battle of Chuenpee, XVI, 356
Herbillon, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 292
Herculaneum, destruction of, III, 207; inundated by molten lava, 221
Herder, Johann Gottfried von, and the intellectual revolt of Germany, XIII, 350; his style, 351; manifests the power of the German idiom, XVIII, 343
Hereford, Nicholas de, Lollard leader, translates Bible, VII, 232
Heretics, invade Italy, IX, xxi; Charles V burns, 149
Herford, Battle of, XIII, 210
Heriot (tax), English, resembled Norman *relief* (tax), V, 8
Heriot, Thomas, with Raleigh's colony, X, 224
Herman, Arminius Latin form of, II, 383
Hermann, made Duke of Swabia, V, 88
Hermengarde, Queen of Louis, death of, V, 28
Hermona, Marquis, Governor in Haiti, XIV, 245
Hermopolis, myths and dogmas developed by the schools of, I, 2
Herod the Great, greets Cleopatra, who arrives in great state, at Jerusalem, II, 306; made King of Judea, 356
Herodotus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Herring fishery, wealth of, VI, 232 et seq.
Herron, Francis J., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
Herschel, Sir John, discovers solvent power of hyposulphite of soda, XVI, 349
Herschel, Sir William, discovers Uranus, XVII, 25
Hervey, James, one of the founders of Methodism, XIII, 59
Herzegovina, insurrection in, XIX, 2
Hess, Marshal, in Italian war, XVII, 321
Hesse, Landgrave of, sells his people, XVIII, 342
Heth, Henry, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.; wounded, 96
Hewitt, General, commands station at Meerut, XVII, 300
Hexham, Battle of, VIII, 83
Hicks Pacha, defeated by the Mahdi, XIX, 98
Hidalgo y Costilla, Miguel, Mexican revolutionist, XV, 190 et seq.; generalissimo, 191; leads an army, 191; defeated and executed, 192
Hideyoshi, duplicity of, IX, 328 et seq.; death of, 332
Hiero, King of Syracuse, Romans defeat, II, 181
Hieroglyphics, Rosetta Stone bears inscription in, I, xxii
Higginson, Stephen, XV, 328
High Commission, Court of, XI, 226
Highlanders, slaughtered in Battle of New Orleans, XV, 352
Hilarion, Bishop of Rostoff, V, 139
Hildebrand, rises to eminence, V, 180; triumphs of, 231 et seq.
Hildegarde, Charlemagne's Queen, joins him before Pavia, IV, 346
Hill, Ambrose P., in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 63 et seq.; at Gettysburg, 78 et seq.
Hill, Daniel H., in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 63 et seq.
Hillel, Jewish reformer, may have taught Jesus, III, 41; teaches in Tiberias, 225
Hillhouse, Senator, on alleged secession plot, XV, 330
Himilco, visits the Hiberni and Albioni, II, 200
Hincmar, Archbishop of Rheims, writes the *Life of Saint Remi*, IV, 129; recovers Adalbert's lost treatise, 358; complains to Charles the Bald, V, 41
Hindu, science and philosophy modified by Grecian influence, II, 147
Hippocrates, sufferers in Cos treated by, II, 37
Hippon, Anthony, in East Indies, XI, 32

Hiram, King of Tyre, Solomon makes an alliance with, I, 94; Solomon presents twenty cities to, 104
Hirtius, Roman consul, drives back Antony, but is slain, II, 341
Hispania, see Haiti
Hispaniola (Española), Vespucci arrives at, VIII, 357
History, sources of early knowledge of, I, xxii; a record of past facts as a basis for prevision of future, II, 37; should be represented truly, III, 260; mediæval and modern divisions of, VIII, 224; manufactured, XVIII, xiii
History, Book of, Confucius compiles the, I, 277, 295
History of Sir Charles Grandison, a novel by Richardson, discussion of its merits, XIII, 106
Hoar, Ebenezer R., member of High Commission, XVIII, 367; quoted, 372, note
Hobal, the Jupiter of the Arabians, IV, 213
Hobbes, Thomas, on Harvey's discovery, XI, 59
Hobson, Richmond P., endeavors to block the harbor of Santiago, XIX, 242
Hoche, General, leads an expedition against Ireland, XV, 3
Hochelaga (Montreal), Cartier arrives at, IX, 243; Indians of, 243; mentioned, X, 374
Hochkirch, Battle of, XIII, 209
Hockley, George W., at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
Hoechstaedt, Battle of (Blenheim), XII, 333
Hofer, Andrew, Tyrolese patriot, abandoned by Austria, XVI, 7
Hohenlohe, Prince of, Austrian general, XIV, 256; commands Prussian left, XV, 145; gathers defeated troops at Magdeburg, 153; escapes to the Oder, 154; surrenders at Prenzlau, 154
Hohenstaufen, and Guelfs, VI, 163
Hohenzollern, house of, established in Brandenburg, VII, 305
Hohenzollern, Frederick of, German sentiment of, VII, 286; captures the Pope, 289; obtains Brandenburg, 289, 315
Hoke, Robert, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 97, 100
Holbein, Hans, painting by, IX, 199
Holland, independence acknowledged, XI, 75
Holme, Thomas, Penn's surveyor, XII, 163
Holmes, Admiral, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 240
Holmes, Ensign, killed by Indians, XIII, 280
Holmes, Oliver Wendell, simile of, VII, 236
Holmes, Sir Robert, attacks the Dutch fleet, XII, 88
Holt, Chief Justice, on the slavery question in Great Britain, XVI, 297
Holwell, assumes command of Calcutta, XIII, 186; held prisoner by Nawab of Bengal, 187
Holy Alliance, the, XVI, 1 et seq.; first draft of, 6
Holy League, the, formed, X, 100, 276
Holy Office, germ of, VIII, 166
Holy Roman Empire, elements of, XVIII, 341
Holy Sepulchre, Helena discovers the, V, 301
Holy War (or Ahhiged), Yussef proclaims, V, 265
Homer, Odusseus immortalized by, I, 86
Hongkong, becomes British possession, XVI, 357
Honoria, claimed by Attila for his bride, IV, 83
Honorius, rules the Western Empire, III, 365; excludes all non-Catholic soldiers from his army, IV, 2; has Stilicho put to death, 2; deserted by Jovius and Valens, 14; supported by Heraclian, 15
Honorius III, Pope, death of, VI, 209
Honorius IV, Pope, sends a bull to Canterbury, VI, 366
Hood, John B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84; wounded, 96; supersedes Johnston, 135; Thomas with a strong force opposes him, 136
Hood, Samuel, in command of a fleet, XIV, 100
Hoogvorst, Baron Vanderlinden, calls a meeting of the notables, XVI, 231; member of the Provisional Government, 237
Hooke, Robert, his connection with Newton's discoveries, XII, 53 et seq.
Hooker, Joseph, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 80; on McClellan's

corps commanders, XVIII, 56; at Battle of Williamsburg, 58
Hooker, Sir William Jackson, influences Darwin, XVII, 329
Hop, Hendrik, crosses Orange River, XV, 128
Hopetoun, Lord, made Governor-General of the Australian Confederation, XIX, 356
Hopetown, hamlet of, XVIII, 226, 228
Hopkins, Stephen, with the Pilgrims, XI, 106
Horatio, see Cocles, Horatius
Horkey, Martin, on Galileo's discoveries, XI, 26
Horn Count, Gustav Carlsson, at Goejanverwellen Sluys, XII, 98
Hornet, the, in War of 1812, XV, 248
Horsa, English chief, derived from Anglo-Saxon authority, IV, 67
Horses, breeding of, by Medes and Persians, I, 255
Hoseyn, murder of, V, 95; attempts to restore order in Egypt, 102
Hosius, Bishop of Cordova, at Nicæa, III, 317
Hosmer, Joseph, at Concord, XIV, 10
Hospitalers, no tithes on, VI, 52; Templars' feuds with, 53
Hôtel de Ville, troops at, XVIII, 324; Favre leads republicans to, 327; government formed at, 330; during rise of the Commune, 353 et seq.; burned, 363
Hotham, Sir Charles, Lieutenant-Governor of Victoria, XVII, 251
Hottentots, XV, 128
Hougomont, British driven from, XV, 366; assaults at, 369; French fail at, 371; battle begins at, 375
Household Brigade, at Waterloo, XV, 370
Houston, Sam, career before Texan revolution, XVI, 305; appointed major-general of Texan forces, 305; at Battle of San Jacinto, 316
Hovey, Alvin P., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
Howard, Lord Charles, encounters the Spanish Armada, X, 269
Howard, Oliver O., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81 et seq.; with Sherman, 137
Howard, Thomas, Duke of Norfolk, on English riots, VIII, 192; execution of, 197
Howe, Joseph, XVIII, 203
Howe, William, Viscount, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 243; at Bunker Hill, XIV, 21; captures Philadelphia, 59; sails to the relief of Gibraltar, 132
Howland, W. P., XVIII, 202
Hubba, brother of Hinguar, invades England (A.D. 868), V, 60; defeated and slain by Odda, 63
Hubertsburg, Peace of, XIII, 217
Hudson, Henry, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Hudson Bay, lands around, XVIII, 260; New England captain at, 261; exploration of, XIX, 412
Hudson Bay Company, claim of, XVIII, 200; rights of, 201; its charter expires, 216; entrepôts of, 258; end of its rule, 259; formed, 261; trade limits of, 262; works south, 263; sketch of, 263; Northwest Company rivals, 264; agreement of, 273
Hudson Bay Territories, XVIII, 259; retransfer of, 260
Hudson River, Fulton's steamboat sails, XV, 167 et seq.
Hudson Straits, lands about, XVIII, 260
Huger, Benjamin, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76
Hugh of Lincoln, story of, VI, 359
Hugh of the Temple, visits Normandy and England, V, 310
Hugh of Vermandois, a prisoner, V, 282
Hughes, John, mentioned, X, 222
Hughes, S., on the South-African question, XIX, 315
Hugli, East India Company driven from, XIII, 186; captured by Clive, 191
Hugo the Great (or Wise), son of Robert, V, 89
Huguenots, the, power of, IX, 187; massacre of, in America, X, 70; massacre of, in France, 129 et seq.; dispersion after Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, XII, 180; in Battle of the Boyne, 264
Hugues Maigrot, ambassador to Harold, V, 211, 212
Hulderne, Robert, executed, VIII, 87
Hull, Isaac, commands the Argus (U. S. warship), XV, 16; greater than Perry, 278
Hull, William, enters Canada, XV, 243, 260; returns to Detroit, 244, 261; surrenders Detroit, 245, 261; Harrison supersedes, 248

Hulsen, Prussian general, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 218
Humanists, of Florence, VIII, 135 et seq.
Humbert, leader of French force against Ireland, XV, 8
Humboldt, Baron Friedrich Heinrich Alexander von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; on Russian America, XVIII, 214
Humboldt, Baron Wilhelm von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; favors granting of constitution to Prussia, XVI, 12
Humphrey, Captain, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 353
Humphrey, Isaac, begins the mining business in California, XVII, 191
Humphrey, John, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
Humphreys, Andrew A., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85 et seq.
Hunald, Duke of Aquitaine, revolts against the Franks, IV, 325; resigns the crown, 326; revolts against the Franks, 335
Hundred Years' War, beginning of, VII, 78
Huneric, son of Genseric, tortures the Orthodox, III, 305
Hungarians, descendants of Magyars, IV, 77
Hungary, three Scythian tribes (the Huns, Abares, and Turks or Magyars), occupy, IV, 29; Golden Bull of, VI, 191; recovers provinces from the Turks, VIII, 36; defeated by Turks on "Field of the Blackbirds," 39; attempts at reform in, XIV, 85 et seq.; reaction, 96
Huns, probably the Hiongnou Tartars, II, 129; their western migration, III, 352; description of, 353 et seq.; defeat and slay Vithimiris, 359; Deguignes and Boulger identify Chinese as those of Attila, IV, 28; occupy Hungary, 29
Hunt, Henry J., at Bull Run, XVIII, 32; at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91
Hunt, Robert, with Virginia Colony, X, 358
Hunter, David, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28; supports Burnside, 29; wounded, 33, note; his fall a Federal misfortune, 36
Hunterstown, Pa., Kilpatrick at, XVIII, 94; Gregg at, 94
Huntington, Collis P., quoted, XVIII, 296
Huntington, R. W., commands marines fighting at Guantanamo, XIX, 243
Huntly, Earl of, revolts, X, 53
Hunyady, John, repulses Turks, VIII, 30; early career of, 32; defeats Turks at the Iron Gate, 34; wins victories over Turks, 35; flees from Varna, 37; Governor of Hungary, 38; capture and escape of, 40; deserted by Europe, 40; resigns governorship, 41; defeats plot of Czillei, 41; degraded and exiled, 41; restored to favor, 42; defeats Turks at Belgrad, 44; death of, 44; use of cannon taught by, 67
Hupsilantes, Greek patriot, in War for Independence, XVI, 67
Hurlbut, Stephen A., in West Tennessee, XVIII, 110
Huron, Lake, Americans control, XV, 253
Huskisson, William, votes for disfranchisement of East Retford, XVI, 257
Huss, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Hussein, see Hasan
Hussey, Lord, saying of, IX, 221; execution of, 222
Hussites, divisions among, VII, 303
Hussite Wars, VII, 294
Hutcheson, Francis, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Hutchinson, Captain, killed, XII, 128
Hutchinson, John, estranged from Cromwell, XI, 370
Hutchinson, Thomas, advises separation of Boston from rest of the Province, XIII, 335; prevents the returning of the tea to England, 336
Hutten, Ulrich von, friend of Luther, IX, 18
Hutton, E. T. H., in South Africa, XIX, 322
Huygens, Christian, rejects the doctrine of gravitation, XII, 64
Hyde, Captain, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 23
Hye, Professor, checks students in Hungarian Revolution, XVII, 160
Hynford, Lord, English ambassador to Austria, XIII, 111
Hypotheca, Roman rights in, IV, 167

IAROPOLK I, of Russia. V, 129

Iberville, Sieur de, sent to Louisiana, XII, 297
Ibn-Furat, V, 102
Ibn-Tulum, V, 95
Ibrahim, Algerian general, commands Algerian forces at French invasion, XVI, 202
Ibrahim, Prince of Shirwan, the ninth slave, VII, 350
Ibrahim Bey, Mameluke leader, XV, 225
Ibrahim Khan, slain by the Lesghis, XIII, 96
Ibrahim Pacha, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 119; joins Turks at Navarino, 139
Ibuki Mogusa, on Christianity in Japan, IX, 329
Ice, Battle of the, VI, 205
Icons, the precious, V, 131; destruction of, VI, 129
Idumeans, defence of Jerusalem aided by, III, 156; not allowed to surrender at Siege of Jerusalem, 199
Iermak, takes service with Stroganoffs, X, 182; storms and takes Isker, 188; takes Mahmetkul prisoner, 190
Iganie, Battle of, XVI, 250
Igilium, refugees from Rome find refuge in, IV, 21
Iglesias, Miguel, in the defence of Lima, XIX, 62–64
Iguala, Mexican revolutionists at, XV, 200; Iturbide's plan of, 200
Ignatius, Patriarch of Constantinople, V, 193
Ignatius, Saint, Bishop of Antioch, martyred, III, 231; *Epistles* of, mentioned by Polycarp, 245
Igor, early Russian Christian, V, 129
Ikshid, the, V, 95, 99
Ilburz, Prince of Khaurizm, defeated and executed by Nadir Shah, XIII, 95
Iliad, the, I, 70
Illiberis, Council of, hatred of Jews at, VIII, 170
Illinois (Indian tribe), supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288
Illinois, State of, Mormoms expelled from, XVII, 94
Ilyan, Lord of Ceuta, incites Musa to attack Andalusia, IV, 303; sent with reënforcements to Tarik, 306
Images, wax, cures by, VII, 200; destroyed in Great Britain, IX, 228 et seq.; destroyed at Perth, X, 26
Imago Mundi, Pierre d'Ailly's, VII, 269
Iman, Maad made, IV, 229
Imboden, John D., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 107
Imperator, changed to "emperor," XV, 77
Imperial Guard, at Waterloo, XV, 369; its heroism, 387
Imperium, one consul invested with the, I, 306
Imports, the North favored, XVIII, 2
Ina, King of Wessex, in Rome, VIII, 50
Indemnity, the French, how disposed of in Germany, XIX, 107
Independence of United States, acknowledged by France, Spain, Holland, and England, XIV, 66, 67
Independents (religious), XI, 314
India, gods of, I, 61; Metropolitan of, John the Persian the first, III, 311; Mahometans in, V, 151; effects of Xavier's mission in, IX, 272; British power in, XI, 30 et seq.; Mutiny, XVII, 297 et seq.; Queen Victoria becomes Empress of, XVIII, xix
Indian queen, an, described, X, 215
Indians, named by Columbus, VIII, 225; first description of, X, 214 et seq.; trade with, prohibited in Virginia, XI, 79; the Praying, persecuted, XII, 130; aid British in War of 1812, XV, 242 et seq.
"Indian Sea," Columbus's name for West Indian waters, VIII, 226
Indian tribes, around New York, XI, 46; tribes of New England, XII, 125, 126
Indian warfare, character of, XIV, 54, 57
Ingoldsby, Richard, his excuse, XI, 331
"Indies, Apostle of the," see Xavier, Francis
Indies, West, see West Indies
Individual, struggle for supremacy by the, II, xxi
Indulgences, Tetzel sells, IX, 2
Infidelity, Roman punishment of, IV, 174
Ingeborg, daughter of Canute VI, marries Philip Augustus, VI, 164
Inguiomer, causes Arminius's defeat, III, 10
Inheritance, Roman law of, IV, 163
In hoc signo vinces, and the cross in the sky seen by Constantine, III, 294

Ink and pens, antiquity of, VIII, 10
Inkerman, Battle of, XVII, 286
Innocent II, his dealings with Arnold of Brescia, V, 341; death of, 342
Innocent III, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Innocent IV, in error sends bull to Alexander, VI, 205; excommunicates Frederick II, 303
Innocent VI, restores papal authority, VII, 108
Innocent VIII, buries Julia at night, VII, 124; recognizes power of Lorenzo, VIII, 136; Lorenzo aids, 151
Inoculation, XIV, 363
Inquisition, established in Spain, VIII, 166 et seq.; St. Dominic founds, 166; sanctioned by Ferdinand V, 172; Supreme Council of, 174; first mandate of, 176; severities of, 177; Sixtus IV controls, 178; resistance to, 181; three periods of, 182 et seq.; Spain in time of, 184; capital punishment not pronounced by, 189; against Judaizers, 190; introduced into Netherlands, X, 81
Inquisitor-General, Thomas de Torquemada made, VIII, 174
Inquisitors, why so called, VIII, 167; Dominicans appointed as, 168
Inscriptions, at Persepolis, arrow-head or cuneiform, I, 335; translation by Rawlinson, 336
Institutes, Code and Pandects, only admitted in the tribunals, IV, 142
Institutes of Justinian, the four books of, IV, 147 et seq.
Institutio, the, published by Calvin, IX, 180 et seq.
Intendants, proposal to abolish, X, 292 et seq.
Interdict, ecclesiastical, effect of an, V, 338
Interest, legal rate of, XII, 286 et seq.
Interim, the, formal acceptance of, IX, 338
International, the, career of, XVIII, 141 et seq.; Marx leads, 146; its influence and growth, 148; London *Times* on, 149, its relations with the Commune, 149 et seq.; anarchists in, 151; transferred to New York, 152; its last congress and end, 152, in the Commune, 351
Intrepid, the, ketch, in naval exploit at Tripoli, XV, 72 et seq.
Inundations, in Holland, to stop invaders, XII, 98
Ippolyta Maria, daughter of Sforza, wife of Alfonso, VIII, 141
Ireland, inhabitants first bore the name of Scots, IV, 57; chaotic state of religion in, IX, 226 et seq.; Cromwell's campaign in, XI, 335; the vulnerable point of England, XV, xv; union with Great Britain, 1 et seq.; French and Dutch prepare to invade, 4; the lamentable state of, 7
Irenæus, Saint, a pupil of Polycarp, III, 232; becomes Bishop of Lyons, 261; martyred, 262
Ireton, Henry, second in command in Ireland, XI, 337
Irish liberty, downfall of, X, 299 et seq.
Irishmen, United Society of, XV, 1 et seq.
Irminsul, a monument, probably in honor of Arminius, IV, 337
Irnac, Attila's youngest son, greets his father, IV, 51
Iron Brigade, Meredith's at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79, 80
Ironclads, XVIII, 38; modern, XIX, 50 et seq.
Iroquois, conclude treaty with the English, XII, 26; in trouble with the French, 250 et seq.; claimed as dependents of Great Britain, 252; estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note
Iroquois, the (gunboat), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
Irrepressible conflict, XVIII, 7
Isaac, Emperor of the East, transports Frederick's army to Asia Minor, VI, 59
Isabella, first town in the New World, Columbus founds, VIII, 323
Isabella I of Castile, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Isabella II (Maria Isabella Louisa), Queen of Spain, proclaimed queen, XVI, 288; accession of, XVIII, 243; marries Francisco de Assisi, 243; her troubled reign, 243; conspiracies against, 244 et seq.; described, 245; her schemes with Napoleon III, 249; her fall, 254 et seq.
Isabella, daughter of Charles VI, marries Richard II, VII, 251
Isaiah, Saint, Bishop of Rostoff, V, 139

Isambert de la Pierre, faithful to Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 368
Isaszegh, Battle of, XVII, 184
Isauria, sailors avoid the shores of, III, 373
Isaurians, the, penetrate to Cappadocia and Pontus, III, 373; invade Syria and Palestine, 374
Isidore, Cardinal, at Council of Florence, VIII, 56
Isis of Philæ, worship of, reaches the court of the Macedonian kings, I, 9
Isker, Iermak arrives victorious at, X, 192
Islam, see Mahometanism
Isle of Birds, the, Cartier at, IX, 237
Isle of Kent, the, XI, 307
Ismail, V, 94
Ismail Pacha, accession of, XVIII, 278; arbitrates on Suez Canal, 279
Ismailia, XVIII, 280; water at, 281; first steamer to, 282; celebration at, 282
Ispahan, 70,000 skulls supplied by the people of, IV, 39; captured by Afghans, XIII, 72
Isthmian festival, the, founded by Theseus, I, 199
Istria, Count Capo d', Greek patriot, in War for Independence, XVI, 67; appointed President of Greece, 136
Itajubá, Baron d', Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
Italy, Gauls' entry into, a migration, not an invasion, II, 111; Attila destroys the cities of, IV, 96; France loses, IX, 111; modern divided from the Frankish Empire, V, 22; gains manufactories of Greece, 362; at the feet of Napoleon I, XV, 284; Congress of Vienna re-settles, 318 et seq.; makes alliance with Prussia, XVIII, 163; defeated at Custozza, 171; completion of the unity of, 316 et seq.
Itasca, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47, 51
Ito, Marquis, Premier of Japan, XIX, 147
Iturbide, Augustin de, leads Mexican revolutionists, XV, 200; offers plan of Iguala, 200 et seq.; refuses rank, 202; insincerity of, 202; campaign of, 202 et seq.; becomes President of regency, 204
Iturrigaray, José, Viceroy of Mexico, XV, 189; conspiracy against, 190; superseded, 190
Ivan (III) the Great, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Ivan IV, the Terrible, orders of, X, 183 et seq.
Ivo, Bishop, his code, VI, 7
Ivry, Battle of, X, 276
Iyeyasu, policy of, IX, 332; proscribes Christianity, 333; death of, 336
Izard, George, American officer, leaves Lake Champlain for Fort Erie, XV, 258

JAAFAR, Mahometan general, heroic death of, IV, 225
Jaarsveld, Adriaan van, commandant of Boer republic, XV, 131
Jachin, one of two brass pillars before the porch of the Temple, I, 97
Jackson, Andrew, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Jackson, Thomas J. (Stonewall), in the Shenandoah Valley, XVIII, 57 et seq.; Shields defeats, 57; compared with Sheridan, 62; ruse of, 62; tardiness of, 63; mistake of, 65; at White Oak Swamp, 66
Jackson, William, Secretary of the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 174
Jackson, Miss., military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.; Sherman drives Johnston from, 123
Jack Straw, leads revolt, VII, 219; executed, 225
Jacob, Bishop of Nisbis, see James
Jacobite sect, denial of Christ's dual nature by, IV, 281
Jacobs, Daniel, diamond found by child of, XVIII, 227, 228
Jacquerie, insurrection of, VII, 164
Jaffa, besieged, V, 107
Jaffer, Moslem imam, V, 94
Jaggat, Seth, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
Jahn, Otto, organizes the Burschenschaft, XVI, 10; arrested, 12
Jaime, Don, Infante of Navarre, punished by inquisitors, VIII, 181
Jamaica, Bolivar takes refuge in, XV, 219
James, King of Aragon, VI, 276
James I, King of England, enthroned, X, 310
James II, King of England, driven from the throne, XII, 200 et seq.; his flight, 208; declared to have abdicated, 218

James II, King of Scotland, killed by bursting cannon, VIII, 81
James IV, King of Scotland, espouses cause of Warbeck, VIII, 259
James V, King of Scotland, death of, X, 51
James VI and James VII, Kings of Scotland, see James I and James II, Kings of England
James, the brother of Jesus, his part in Christianity, III, 45; executed by Ananias, 83
James, or Jacob, Bishop of Nisbis, miraculous works of, III, 311
James Fort, so named, XII, 26
James, W. H., invents a steam-boiler, XVI, 164
James, Professor, murdered in Peking, XIX, 338
James Bay, trading posts on, XVIII, 261
James River (Powhatan), discovered and named, X, 359; McClellan's true base, XVIII, 61
Jameson raid, the, XIX, 299, 301
Jamestown, Va., founded, X, 360
Jamestown, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
Janeiro, Rio de, Mendoza reaches, IX, 255
Janizaries, first standing army in Europe, VIII, 31; massacre of, XVI, 128 et seq.
Janssens, General, Governor of Cape Colony, XV, 135; despairs of Dutch rule, 136; prepares for British attack, 136; defeated by British, 136 et seq.
January, Edict of, IX, 304
Janus, Temple of, closed for the first time for 200 years, II, 361
Japan, Jimmu founds the Capital of, I, 140; Jimmu-Tenno, first historic emperor of, 142; Nehongi's history of, 145–159; Tartars repelled, VI, 327; introduction of Christianity into, IX, 325; Government suspicious of foreigners, 336; her advancement, XIX, 133 et seq.; the Restoration, 138; coal, oil, and copper in, 150, 151; commercial and industrial statistics, 153; war with China, 155 et seq.
Japanese-Russian War, XIX, 381 et seq.
Jay, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Jazer, Judas captures, II, 255
Jean François, Haitian leader, XIV, 242 et seq.
Jeanne d'Arc, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Jeannette, the, cruise of, XIX, 419
Jebal-Tarik (Gibraltar), Tarik lands at, IV, 304
Jefferson, Thomas, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Jefferson River, limit of navigation in, XV, 97; Clark at head of, 101
Jeffreys, George, his "bloody assizes," XII, 172; sent to the Tower, 210
Jehangir, character of, XI, 39
Jellachich de Buzim, Count Joseph, takes up arms against Hungary, XVII, 182
Jena, Napoleon's victory at, XV, 150 et seq.; University of, centre of love of freedom in Germany, XVI, 10
Jenkins, Lieutenant, captured by Indians, XIII, 280
Jenkins, Captain, at San Juan Hill, XIX, 261
Jenkinson, Robert Banks, Earl of Liverpool, unpopularity of his government, XVI, 49
Jenner, Edward, sketch of, XIV, 363; his theories of and experiments in vaccination, 366 et seq.; receives grants from Parliament, 372; numerous honors, 373; death, 374
Jennings, General, wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
Jerome, Saint, writes of the atrocities of the Huns, III, 372; receives penniless Roman ladies, IV, 21; Latin Vulgate of, VII, 233
Jerome of Prague, condemnation and death of, VII, 291
Jerome of Santa Fé, holds disputation, VIII, 169
Jerusalem, building of the Temple at, I, 92; Alexander threatens, II, 139; Judas Maccabæus purifies the Temple, 253; the capital of the Christian world, III, 68; siege and destruction of, 150; revival of sedition in, 154; Simon commands a faction in, 156; Idumeans aid in the defence, 156; great engines used in the siege, 159; Romans temporarily driven from, 168; deserters swallow gold during siege, 170; robbery and famine in, 171, 172; works of Romans undermined and destroyed, 176; hand-to-hand fights at the siege, 177; Titus

builds a wall around, 179; corpses thrown from the wall during siege, 180; gold torn from the bodies of deserters, 182; six hundred thousand dead thrown out of, 183; John builds a new wall inside the old, 185; Mary slays and eats her child, at the siege of, 189; great slaughter, 194; Titus's terms rejected, 197; defenders fight amongst themselves, 199; citizens slain or sold as slaves, 200; save towers left as monuments, utterly destroyed, 203; Salem the first name of, 206; destroyed five times prior to destruction by Titus, 206; surrenders to Omar, IV, 262; Christians conquer and slaughter, V, 298; Turcomans take, 301; doors of Saracenic temple at, 303; church of the Virgin at, 304; captured by Saladin, VI, 41 et seq.
Jervis, W. Henley, quoted on Emancipation of the Gallican Church, VII, 371
Jesuits, founding of the order, IX, 261; confessional regulations of, 264; attacks upon, 265 et seq.; Loyola installed general of, 276; difficulties of, 326; expelled from Bohemia, XI, 65; influence of, 193; their labors in America, XII, 109 et seq.; Clement XIV abolishes the order, XIII, xxiv; condemned and disbanded by Pius IX, XVII, 120
Jesuit Institute, the, tenets of, IX, 263
Jesuitism, realization of, IX, 273
Jesus Christ, crucifixion of, III, 23 et seq.; disciples of, after death of, 43; his wit and charm anger the Pharisees, 60; the *Koran* speaks with reverence of him, IV, 237
Jesus, Company of, bull issued founding, IX, 273
Jesus, Society of, see Jesuits
Jew, interest from foreigners may be taken by, I, 217
Jewish Revolt, III, 150
Jew Masters, meaning of, VII, 144
Jewels, box of, Ali sacrifices, X, 109
Jewries, established in Spain, VIII, 183
Jews, a nation of wanderers, III, xiii; pure monotheism existed only among the, 40; Cabalistic Mystics, 73; Christians hated by, 139; first attack of Romans on Jerusalem repelled by, 152; bold stratagem against the Romans, 155; refuse Titus's terms of surrender, 197; last struggle for freedom, 222; no other could boast such a bond, 225; forbidden by Hadrian to reside in Ælia Capitolina, 227; academies at Bethar, 227; invite Sapor II to assail the Christians, 298; burned in their synagogues, V, 298; treatment of, VI, xxvii; English massacre of, 260; persecutions of, VII, 141; burned at Basel, 142; Luther's attitude toward, VIII, 190; Spanish persecuted, 167 et seq.; multitudes baptized, 169; superiority of, 170; distinctive mark for, 183; why hated, 185; crimes charged against, 186; professions forbidden to, 186
Jimmu-Tenno, throne of Japan occupied by, I, 144; imperial guards organized by, 145
Jipal, Hindu chief, defeated by Subuktigin, V, 152; sacrifices himself, 155
Joachim, Bishop of Novgorod, V, 139
Joan, Princess of Wales, jollies rioters, VII, 221
Joan of Arc, see Jeanne D'Arc in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Joanna, Queen of Naples, opposes Urban, VII, 210
Jobst, manages Brandenburg affairs, VII, 306; leaves Brandenburg to its fate, 309
Johannes, negus of Abyssinia, killed, XIX, 198
John, Apostle, condemned to flagellation, III, 60
John, King of Bulgaria, massacres the Byzantines, VI, 143
John, King of England, cited to appear before Philip, VI, 88; called "John Softsword," 97; surrenders to Innocent, 167; appeals to the Pope, 177; death of, 190, 246
John, King of Hungary, slain by Saint Demetrius, VI, 145
John (II) Casimir, King of Poland, XII, 142
John (III) Sobieski, King of Poland, in war with Turkey, XII, 165 et seq.; his capture, 169; defeats Turks, XIII, 16; foretells partition of Poland, 264
John II, King of Portugal, Columbus submits plan to, VIII, 224
John III of Portugal, overtures of, to Jesuits, IX, 272 et seq.; sends missionaries to colonies, IX, 325
John VI, King of Portugal, as Prince

Regent, XV, 181; finds asylum in Brazil, 182; crowned, 184; refuses to return to Portugal, 187; resolves on independence, 187; crowned as Pedro I of Brazil, 188
John XXII, Pope, war with Ladislaus, VII, 284; Frederick captures, 289; escapes from Constance, VII, 289
John, Bishop of Sabina, elected Pope as Sylvester III, V, 178
John, Duke of Swabia, slays Albert I of Germany, VII, 35
John, elector of Saxony, meets Charles V, IX, 318
John, Roman tribune, sent as ambassador to Alaric, IV, 7
John, Russian martyr, V, 132
John, commander of the Idumeans, slain, III, 162
John of Austria, Don, defeats Moors in Granada, X, 100; naval preparations of, 101 et seq.
John of Brienne, proclaims himself emperor, VI, 213
John of Gischala, by a stratagem, gains the Temple at Jerusalem, III, 154; undermines and destroys Romans' works, 176
John of Luxemburg, King of Bohemia, slain, VII, 87
John of Oxford, VI, 10, 14, 20
John the Grammarian, see Philoponus
John the Persian, first Metropolitan of India, at Nicæa, III, 311
John the Usurper, solicits the Huns to enter Italy, IV, 30
John George, Elector of Saxony, in Thirty Years' War, XI, 66
John Softsword, see John, King of England
Johnson, Lady Arabella, death of, XI, 170
Johnson, Edward, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
Johnson, Herschel V., nominated for Vice-President, XVIII, 4
Johnson, Isaac, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 162; death of, 170
Johnson, Reverdy, negotiates treaties, XVIII, 367
Johnson, Robert, colonial Governor of South Carolina, aids Georgia Colonists, XIII, 54
Johnson, Dr. Samuel, his remark on Rousseau, XIII, 146; denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 297
Johnson, Sir William, in the French and Indian War, XIII, 182; captures Niagara, 230; his estimate of Indian population (1763), 267, note; his meeting with Pontiac, 287
Johnson, Colonel, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 30
Johnston, Abraham R., at Battle of San Pasqual, XVII, 42
Johnston, George, supports Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300
Johnston, John, on the union, XII, 349
Johnston, Joseph Eccleston, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 79; at Bull Run, XVIII, 29; leads charge, 31; his exclamation to Cocke, 31; orders Ewell to attack, 32; in Peninsula campaign, 55 et seq.; wounded, 60; Smith succeeds, 61; commands in the Southwest, 110; his order to Pemberton, 110; at Jackson, 112; driven by Sherman, 123; opposes Sherman, 135; Hood supersedes, 135
Johnston, J. W., on the South-African question, XIX, 317
Johnstone, Chevalier, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 245
Johnstone, English commodore, ordered to seize Cape Town, XV, 129; captures Dutch vessels, 130
Jokai, Maurice, helps bloodless revolution, XVI, 179
Joliet, Louis, explores the Mississippi, XII, 112 et seq.; honors and rewards, 115
Jones, John M., wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96; retires, 100
Jones, John Paul, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Jonesboro, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Jonson, Ben, famous play of, X, 180
Joppa, Peter organizes works of charity at, III, 66
Joppa, Battle of, victory of Beibars, VI, 243
Joseph II, German Emperor, joins in first partition of Poland, XIII, xxiii; policy of, 315; interviews with Frederick the Great, 316; his attempts at reform, XIV, 85 et seq.; refuses to be crowned, 86; his death, 92
Josephine, Empress of the French, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Josephus, exhorts Jews to surrender, III, 198
Jourde, delegate of finance, XVIII, 357

Journal Officiel, quoted, XVIII, 323, 326
Jovius, Roman prefect, succeeds Olympius, IV, 10; instigates a revolt among Honorius's troops, 11; treats with Alaric for peace, 12; basely deserts Honorius, 14
Juan, Prince, enters Granada, VIII, 221 et seq.
Juarez, Benito Pablo, driven north, XVIII, 187; United States recognizes, 187; refuses to spare Maximilian, 191; Maximilian's letter to, 192
Juarists, resume control of Mexico, XVIII, 188
Jubilee, first Roman Catholic, VI, 378; Dante at the, 382
Judaism, Christianity confounded with, III, 140; most rigorous national religion, 248
Judas, the apostate, replaced by Matthias, III, 48
Judas Maccabæus, see Maccabæus, Judas, in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Judd, Chief Justice, in Hawaii, XIX, 280, 281
Judea, Judas Maccabæus liberates, II, 245
Judiciar, a permanent functionary in England, V, 19
Judith of Bavaria, marries Louis the German, V, 29; imprisoned at Poitiers, 30; raises friends for her husband, 31; negotiates between Charles the Bald and her husband, 32
Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, her career, V, 49
Judith, daughter of Arnulf the Bad, marries Prince Henry, V, 88
Juet, Robert, sails with Hudson, XI, 1
Jug Sum, great idol, V, 162, 163
Julian the Apostate, rates Paul as the greatest of conjurers and impostors, III, 96; apostatizes from Christianity, 296, 345; allows toleration, 303; created cæsar, governs Gaul, Spain, and Italy, 333; becomes Emperor of Rome, 333; ridiculed by Constantius's courtiers, 334; Constantius takes the credit of the victories of, 335; hailed as "Augustus" by his soldiery, 339; punishes the perfidy of the Attuarii, 343; captures Vadomair, 343; receives Leonas, Constantius's ambassador, 344; delivers his apology by his ambassadors to Constantius, who treats it contemptuously, 344; taunts Constantius with having made him an orphan, 345; protects Nebridius with his mantle, 346; admonished by Lucilian, 348; appeals to the Roman Senate, which supports him, 350; becomes sole master of the Roman world, 351
Julian Port, Agrippa builds the famous, II, 354
Julius II, clashes with Louis XII of France, VII, 376; excommunicates cardinals, 377; employs Swiss as guards, VIII, 342; election of, 367; tomb of, 369; brief of, IX, 149
Julius III, was Cardinal del Monte, IX, 294; death of, 350
"July," in honor of Julius Cæsar, the month Quinctilis is called, II, 323
Juno, besprinkling by the Roman matrons of, III, 132
Junot, Marshal, invades Portugal, XV, 181
Jupiter, Fane of, erected on site of Jewish Temple, III, 228
Jupiter, satellites of, discovered, XI, 24
Jurisprudence, Roman criminal, new system of the Cornelian, Pompeian, and Julian laws, IV, 173
Just, League of the, XVIII, 141
Justin Martyr, martyrdom of, III, 231 et seq.
Justinian I, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Justinian Code, copy of, discovered, IV, 139; dates of publication, 139
Justiniana, Greek captain, sortie by, VIII, 65
Justus, priest, sent to England, IV, 191; first Bishop of Rochester, 195
Juweira, beautiful Arab captive, married by Mahomet, IV, 218

KAAB, son of Ashraf, slain by Mahomet's order, IV, 211
Kaaba, the, Adam worshipped at, IV, 199; Othman receives the keys of, 227
Kaffirs, Amasoka, Dutch war with, XV, 128
Kaffraria, British, XVIII, 233
Kafur, V, 95
Kagoshima, Jesuits land at, IX, 325
Kaidu, Mongol chief, joined by Nayan, VI, 288

Kaiserswerth, Siege of, XII, 311
Kalb, Henry de, at Yorktown, XIV, 107
Kaled, Mahomet's general, victorious at Muta, IV, 225; destroys the idols, 228; overthrows Christian Arabs, 251; holds conference with Mahan, 253; death of, 277
Kalka, Battle of, VI, 197
Kalkstein, Baron von, mutinous, executed, XII, 151
Kalmar, Union of, VI, 220
Kalweis, Matthias, defeats the Turks at Lilenfeld, XII, 170
Kamchatka, Bering at, XVIII, 209, 210; expedition leaves, 212
Kameel, Sultan of Egypt, treats with Frederick II, VI, 210
Kaministiquia River, XVIII, 260; supply-base, 268
Kammerboten, distinguished from the grafs, V, 83
Kane, Elisha K., XIX, 418
Kansas-Nebraska Bill, passed, XVII, 256
Kansas-Pacific Railroad, XVIII, 294
Kant, Immanuel, and the intellectual revolt of Germany, XIII, 350
Kaotsou, important works of, II, 128; Meha defeats, 130; Meha forces a disastrous peace on, 131; rebellion against, crushed by, 132
Kara Mustapha, his plans and expectations, XII, 169; his head in a silver dish, 171
Karadja Pacha, reduces Mesembria, VIII, 61
Karl, Gustav, King of Sweden, XII, 142, 143
Karl (or Callet), William, King from Clermont, VII, 166
Karlsbad, see Carlsbad
Karmathians, Islam atheists, V, 96
Karnal, Battle of, XIII, 86
Karroo, Great, the, XVIII, 237, 238
Karroos, South African deserts, XVIII, 237
Kars, captured by Russians, XVII, 286; besieged and captured, XIX, 29, 43
Kasimbazar, seized by the Nawab of Bengal, XIII, 186
Kaskaskia (Indian tribe), supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288
Kaski, Kaskaskia Indians at, IX, 282
Kassala, captured, XIX, 200; battle at, 207
Katahdin, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
Katwa, captured by English, XIII, 196
Kaunitz, Prince Wenzel Anton von, Count of Rietberg, ministry of, XIII, 315
Kay, Battle of, XIII, 211
Kay of Bury, John, invents the fly-shuttle, XIII, 342
Kayrawan, city of, V, 100
Kazan, Russians take, VIII, 113
Keane, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.; wounded, 352
Kearney, Stephen W., captures Santa Fé, XVII, 34; wounded, 43; at Battle of the Rio San Gabriel, 44
Kearny, Philip, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 74; at Battle of Williamsburg, XVIII, 58
Kearsarge, the, destroys the Alabama, XVIII, 124 et seq.; Captain John Ancrum Winslow commands, 124; little damage to, 127; her fire terrific, 127; crew and battery of, 128, 131; her "challenge" to the Alabama, 128; sinks the Alabama, 126, 134
Keeling, Captain, in East Indies, XI, 31
Kellermann, François Christopher, XIV, 253
Kellermann, François Étienne, at Austerlitz, XV, 123; at Waterloo, 371, 379
Kelly, R. M., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
"Kemble pipe," origin of the term, XI, 85
Kemeny, Simon, heroic ruse and death of, VIII, 33
Kemp, General, at Waterloo, XV, 370; his recruits, 376; asks for reënforcements, 384; his fire on flying French, 388
Kemper, James L., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91 et seq.; wounded, 96, 105
Kendall, George, made provincial councillor, X, 359; expelled, 362; killed, 363
Kennebec, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47 et seq.
Kent, Edward Augustus, Duke of, favors Canadian confederation, XVIII, 197
Kent, Jacob F., at San Juan Hill, XIX, 248
Kentucky, right of repudiation asserted by, XV, 331

Kentucky Resolutions, examination of, XV, 22 et seq.; drafted by Jefferson, 22
Keo, General, death of, XVI, 364
Kepler, Johann, correspondence with Galileo, XI, 20, 24
Keppoch, death of, XIII, 129
Keram al Shoraik, Saracens checked at, IV, 282
Kératry, Émile de, XVIII, 327, 331
Kerisuto-Ki, on Christianity in Japan, IX, 335
Kerpen, Otho de, VI, 72
Keshen, appointed high commissioner for peace with England, XVI, 354; removed from his post, 357; degraded, 358
Ketteler, Baron, murdered, XIX, 337
Kevenhuller, Hungarian general, in War of Austrian Succession, XIII, 115
Keyes, Erasmus D., at Bull Run, XVIII, 29; commands a corps, 56
Keyes, Robert, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 311
Keying, member of Peace Commission, XVI, 371
Khaibar (a Jewish town), Mahomet sacks, IV, 221
Khaibar (a young Jewess), attempts to poison Mahomet, IV, 222
Khaliph, of Sistan, defeated by Mahmud, V, 154
Khartum, besieged and captured, XIX, 99, 100
Kheops, see Khufu
Khovanski, chief of the streltsi, 226; murdered, 227
Khrouleff, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 295
Khufu (also known as Cheops, Kheops, Chembes, Euphis), King of Egypt, builds the Great Pyramid at Gizeh, I, 2
Kickapoos (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; Pontiac seeks aid from, 286, note
Kiev, Vladimir takes, V, 129; sacked, VI, 200
Kildare, Earl of, and Warbeck Conspiracy, VIII, 254
Killala, French squadron at, XV, 8
Killigrew, Thomas, raconteur, XI, 382
Kilpatrick, Hugh Judson, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 78 et seq.; with Sherman, 137; opposes Wheeler, 139
Kimberley, diamond-field of, XVIII, 225
Kim Ok-kuin, murder of, XIX, 158
Kin Chow, Tartar garrison at, VI, 329; captured, XIX, 163; battle near, 169
Kineo, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
King, Rufus, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 178
King, V. O., on the Colombian Constitution, XIX, 377
King Bomba, see Ferdinand II of the Two Sicilies
King Philip's War, XII, 125 et seq.; severe punishment of the Indians, 135
Kingston (Fort Fontenac), surrenders to the English, XIII, 230; Americans concentrate on, XV, 254; chosen as capital of Canada, XVI, 381
Kingston, C. C., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
King William's Town, XVIII, 233
Kinnisrin, Obeidah reduces, IV, 265
Kinsman, Colonel, killed, XVIII, 115
Kirchbach, Hugo Ewald von, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 307
Kirchner, General, killed, XV, 283
Kirke, Sir David, demands the surrender of Quebec, X, 381
Kirke, Percy, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 260
Kiutayhe, Pacha of Janina, see Reshid
Klapka, György, serves in Hungarian revolt, XVII, 184; capitulates, 186; enters the Turkish service, XIX, 15
Kleist, Ewald Christian von, at Battle of Kunersdorf, XIII, 211
Kleist, Prussian general, campaign in Franconia, XIII, 216
Kleist von Vollendorf, General, repulses Napoleon I, XV, 283
Klip-drift, diamond-seekers at, XVIII, 232, 234, 235; diamond-beds of, 241; naming of, 241; stirring scenes at, 241
Knighthood, ceremonial of, practised by Normans, V, 11; encouraged by Henry the Fowler, 91
Knights, truth, honor, and faithfulness demanded in, V, 93; ceremony of degradation of, 126
Knights of the Hare, VII, 76
Knights, orders of, their character V, 121
Knights Templars, foundation of the order of, V, 301, VII, 51; origin

of the name, V, 305; history of, 305 et seq.; extinction of, VII, 51
Knights, Teutonic, organization and history of, VI, 68 et seq.; surrender to Sigismund of Poland, XII, 310
Kniphausen, at Luetzen, XI, 179 et seq.
Knobel, Netherlands Minister, wounded at Peking, XIX, 349
Knobelsdorff, Prussian envoy, tells Talleyrand causes of war against France, XV, 142 et seq.
Knollys, Francis, sails with Drake against Spain, X, 231
Know-Nothing or American party, nominates Fillmore for President, XVII, 257
Knox, Major, joins expedition for conquest of Canada, XIII, 232; at Battle of Quebec, 237
Knox, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Knyazebac, Servians defeated at, XIX, 13
Koba, Mahomet rests four days at, IV, 205
Koburger, Anthony, Nuremberg printer, VIII, 22
Kodiak, island of, XVIII, 208, 213, 222
Koeniggraetz, Battle of, XVIII, 170
Koenigsberg, capital of East Prussia, VI, 83; Frederick William III at, XV, 156
Koenigshofen, defeat of peasants, cruelty of nobles at, IX, 104
Koerner, Karl Theodor, death of, XV, 287
Kolberg, Siege of, XIII, 213
Koldiz, the French repulsed at, XV, 283
Kolin, Battle of, XIII, 206
Koltzo, John, departs for Moscow, X, 192 et seq.
Komarom, Battle of, XVII, 184
Komorn, Siege of, XVII, 184; surrendered, 186
Konig, Pierre, knighted, VII, 24
Koppernigk (or Kopernik), Nicolaus, see Copernicus
Koran, the, IV, 198; written in pure Arabic, 206; description of, 234 et seq.; Jesus and Moses reverenced in, 237
Koranas, XVIII, 226, 230, 233
Korea, rebellion in, XIX, 155
Korsak, Samuel, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
Kosciuszko, Tadeusz, imprisonment of, XIII, 263; sketch of, XIV, 331; services in defence of Poland, 332 et seq.
Kossuth, Louis, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Koster, Laurens J., invents printing with movable types, VIII, 14
Kotuz, Sultan, defeats the Mongols, VI, 244; slain by Beibars, 245
Kotzebue, Lieutenant, commands expedition, XVIII, 213
Kotzebue, August von, students at Jena burn his pamphlet, XVI, 10; murdered, 11
Kozelsk, Tartars checked at, VI, 199
Krasnoi, Napoleon I defeated at, XV, 235, 236
Kremlin, the, burned, XII, 360
Kronstadt, port of, XII, 322
Kruedener, Baroness de, religious influence of, XVI, 5; retires to Russia, 6
Kruger, Paul, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Krukoviecki, General, made dictator of Poland, XVI, 250; capitulates, 251
Krusenstern, Captain, in Russian America, XVIII, 213
Kublai Khan, usurps the throne, VI, 202; defeats and slays Nayan, 291; rebukes Jews and Saracens, 292; extent of his court, 295
Kummer-u-din, Grand Vizier of India, XIII, 92
Kunersdorf, Battle of, XIII, 211
Kuroki, General, XIX, 381 et seq.
Kuropatkin, General, XIX, 381 et seq.
Kutchuu, blindness and courage of, X, 185; defeat and flight of, 187 et seq.
Kutuzoff, Mikhail, commands Russians, XV, 115; stoutly resists the French, 116; his plan to beat Napoleon I, 116; wounded, 124; pursues Napoleon, 234 et seq.; defeats Napoleon at Krasnoi, 235, 236; death of, 282, note
Kyndylan, British chief, slain, IV, 61

La Baye (Green Bay), surrenders to English, XIII, 270; destroyed by the Indians, 280
La Belle Alliance, Blucher and Wellington at, XV, 368; French descend, 380
Labor, wage-, and associated labor,

XVIII, 144; the International on, 146, 148
Labor and capital, XVIII, 141
Labor party in Australia, XIX, 358
Labrador, discovery of, VIII, 282; Cartier explores coast of, IX, 238
La Calprenède, Gautier de Costes de, his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
Lac des Illinois, see Michigan, Lake
Lacedæmonians, see Spartans
Lachine, the Massacre of, XII, 248 et seq.
Lackland, John, see John, King of England
La Colonie, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 20
La Couronne, the (French ironclad), with the Alabama, XVIII, 125, 130
Lacretelle, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
Lacy, Roger de, at "Saucy Castle," VI, 96
Lacy (or Lascy), Count Franz Moritz von, at capture of Berlin by the Russians, XIII, 213, 217; at Battle of Torgau, 222; counsels Joseph II concerning organization of army, 316; attempts to raise a military revolution, XVI, 43
Ladies' War (Seven Years' War), XIII, xx
Ladislaus IV of Hungary, treaty with Rudolph, VI, 305
Ladislaus V of Hungary, VIII, 41; flees from Hungary, 43
Ladislaus VI of Hungary and Bohemia, VI, 82
Ladmirault, General, enters Paris, XVIII, 360
Ladrones, Magellan reaches the, IX, 41; called "Thieves' Islands," 46
Læta, Emperor Gratian's widow, aids the poor in Rome, IV, 6
Lævinus, Pyrrhus defeats, II, 173
Lafayette, Marquis de, in Virginia, XIV, 99; chosen Vice-President of the Assembly of Notables, 222; opposes ministry of Polignac, XVI, 207; assumes command of National Guard, 210; member of municipal commission for Provisional Government of France, 210
Laffite (or Laffitte), Jacques, member of municipal commission for Provisional Government of France, XVI, 210; supports Duke of Orléans as candidate for throne of France, 211
La Granja, Spanish court at, XVIII, 249
La Harpe, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346
La Haye Sainte, Wellington at, XV, 366; French fail at, 371; Donzelat carries, 372; first attack on, 375; capture of, 376
Laics, in assembly sat apart from clerics, IV, 360
Lainé, Admiral, arrested, XVII, 234
Lake of the Woods, fort on, XVIII, 261; route west, 265; Fort St. Charles on, 267
Lake Regillus, Battle of, I, 313
Lalemant, Charles, attends Champlain, X, 384
Lally-Tollendal, Trophime Gérard, Marquis de, his eulogium on Necker, XIV, 222
Lamar, Mirabeau B., at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
La Marmora, Alfonso Ferrero, Marchese di, bombards Genoa, XVII, 201; consults Napoleon III, XVIII, 165; refuses Venetia, 165; defeated in battle, 171
Lamartine, agitates for universal suffrage, XVII, 137
Lamb, John, commanding artillery, XIV, 101
Lamb, William, resigns from Wellington's Government, XVI, 257
Lambert, General, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.; in chief command, 354; asks for an armistice, 362; at Waterloo, 373
Lambert, John, defeated at Daventry, XI, 377
Lambton, John George, his scheme of reform, XVI, 254
La Moncelle, engagements at, XVIII, 305 et seq.
Lamoricière, Christophe Léon Louis Juchault de, serves in Algeria, XVII, 53; receives submission of Abd-el-Kader, 64; arrested, 235; commands papal forces, 345; at Battle of Castelfidardo, 346; captured, 346
La Motterouge, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291
La Navidad, Columbus's colony killed at, VIII, 323
Lancaster, dynasty of, begins, VII, 251
Lancaster, Sir James, maritime ex-

ploits of, X, 18; establishes factories, XI, 31
Lancaster, John, on board the Deerhound, XVIII, 130
Lancaster, Mass., burned, XII, 133
Lanciani, on Peter and Paul in Rome, VIII, 48
Landais, commander of the Alliance, his disobedience, XIV, 69; his treachery, 74, 83
Landenburg, Arnold assaults, VII, 29
Land Improvement Act, passed, XVII, 84
Landino, Cristoforo, inaugurates textual criticism, VIII, 143
Landshut, Battle of, XIII, 213
Lane, Joseph, nominated for Vice-President, XVIII, 4
Lane, Ralph, Governor of Raleigh's colony, X, 224
Lanfranc, Archbishop of Canterbury, suit between Odo and, best reported trial of William's reign, V, 20
Langevin, H. L., XVIII, 202
Langley, flying machine, XIX, 171
Langson, Battle of, XIX, 130
Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury, extols the charter, VI, 176
Langton, Bennet, member of Parliamentary committee for abolition of British slave-trade, XVI, 299
Langton, Stephen, refuses to excommunicate the barons, VI, 187
Language, written, origin of, VIII, 4
Lanjuinais, arrested, XVII, 234
Lannes, Jean, at Austerlitz, XV, 119
Lannoy, Imperialist general, Francis I surrenders to, IX, 116
Lantbert, Count, reports to King Louis, V, 26
Lantéchilde, sister of Clovis, baptized, IV, 130
Lanza, Giovanni, on Italian unity, XVIII, 319
Laou-tsze, Confucius meets, I, 275
Lapidation, execution by, VIII, 114
Laplace, Marquis Pierre Simon de, his *Mécanique celeste*, XVII, 28
La Plata (port), blockades of, XV, 208; emancipated, 212
La Plata, origin of name, IX, 254
Large, Robert, Caxton apprenticed to, VIII, 23
Larkins, Thomas O., quoted, XVII, 188
La Rochefoucauld, François, Duc de, his ability, XI, 289
La Rochelle, Siege of, XI, 140 et seq.
La Salle, Robert Cavalier, Sieur de, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Lascaris, Theodore, Emperor at Nicæa, VI, 141
Las Casas, the devout, IX, 284
Lasker, Herr, his philippics, XIX, 109
Lassalle, Ferdinand, founds Social Democracy, XVIII, 143
Lateran, Council of the, called to reform the Church, IX, 26
Lathrop, Captain, ambushed at Bloody Brook, XII, 129
Latimer, Hugh, champions the New Learning, IX, 142 et seq.; preaching of, 143; Henry VIII protects, 144; More on merriment of, 218; imprisoned, 231
Latin, the tongue of law, III, xiv; supreme in universal learning, XI, 196
Latin Civilization less advanced than Etrurian, II, xvii
Latin Empire of the East, see Eastern Empire
Latium, Alba was the capital of, I, 117
Latrobe, Charles Joseph, Lieutenant-Governor of Victoria, XVII, 246; resigns, 250
Laud, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, commented upon, XI, 225; characterized by Carlyle, 358
Laudon (or Loudon), Baron Gideon Ernst von, enters Austrian service, XIII, 209; at Battle of Hochkirch, 209; joins forces with Soltikoff, 211; at Battle of Landshut, 213; joins Daun at Liegnitz, 214; captures fortress of Schweidnitz, 215
Lauenburg, Francis, Duke of, his career, XI, 180, 181
Lauman, Jacob G., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
Laurens, John, at Yorktown, XIV, 107, 108
Laurentius, Bishop of England, hallows Saints Peter and Paul's church, IV, 191
Laurie, Captain, at Concord, XIV, 9
Laurier, Sir Wilfrid, on the South-African question, XIX, 315
Lauriston, General, arrested, XVII, 234
Laurium, silver-mines of, I, 234
Lauson, M. de, island of Montreal granted to, XI, 233
Lauzun, Duc de, at Gloucester, XIV, 105

Laveaux, General, Governor of Haiti, XIV, 247
Lavroff, Peter, his book, XIX, 75
Law, John, plans his "Mississippi Scheme," XIII, xv; promotes the scheme, 1 et seq.; career of, 1; unites commercial companies of the East and West Indies, 3; hated by the people, 13; flees from France, 14; French Government sequestrates his property, 15
Law, Roman, never rooted in England, IV, 197
Lawler, Michael, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 115
Lawrence, James, last words of, XV, 264
Lawrence, Sir Henry, attempts to suppress Indian Mutiny, XVII, 299; death of, 311
Lawrence, the, Perry's flagship, XV, 269 et seq.; suffers in battle, 274 et seq.
Lawton, General (Confederate), at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81, 97
Lawton, Henry W., at El Caney, XIX, 248
Layard, tablets given to British Museum by, I, 106
Leaby, Lieutenant, wounded, XIX, 260
League, North American, XVIII, 197
League, Swabian, formation of, VIII, 336
League (the *Gueux*), text of declaration of, X, 88 et seq.
League of the Just, XVIII, 141
Leander, swims the Hellespont, III, 323
Le Bœuf, Fort, captured by English, XIII, 268; destroyed by Indians, 281
Lecomte, General, taken prisoner, XVIII, 353; shot, 356
Lee, Robert Edmund, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Leesburg, Federals pursued toward, XVIII, 31
Lefèvre, French military engineer, at Siege of Schweidnitz, XIII, 216
Leflô, General, Minister of War, XVIII, 330, 354, 355
Legend of Siccius Dentatus, II, 7
Legend of Virginia, II, 8
Legislature, first American, XI, 76 et seq.
Legnano, Battle of, VI, 35
Legrand, French general, at Austerlitz, XV, 123
Leibnitz, Gottfried, misapprehends Newton's philosophy, XII, 64
Leicester, Henry III reduces, VI, 260
Leicester, Earl of, see Montfort, Simon de
Leif Ericson, sails on voyage of discovery, V, 143; names his new country "Vinland," 144
Leipsic, Battles of (1631), XI, 72; (1813), XV, 281, 291 et seq.
Leipsic, University of, founding of, VII, 297
Leith, conference at, X, 30; French land at, 32; Siege of, 35
Lelewel, Joachim, distinguished in insurrection of 1830–1831, XVI, 248; member of the Provisional Government, 249
Le Monnier, Pierre Charles, observes Uranus, XVII, 27
Leo VI, Emperor of the East, shows relics to Oleg, V, 131
Leo, King of Armenia, Innocent III and, VI, 167
Leo I, sues Attila for peace, IV, 97; meets Attila, 98; prevails over Attila, 99
Leo III, gives Charlemagne the keys of Saint Peter's prison, IV, 353; takes refuge with Winigisius, 353; crowns Charlemagne Emperor, 354
Leo IV, fortifies Borgo, VIII, 50
Leo X, indulgences sold in name of, IX, 2; deals with Luther, 6 et seq.; excommunicates Luther, 13 et seq.; pronounces final ban against Luther, 16; employs Michelangelo, VIII, 370
Leofwine, Harold's brother, V, 210
Leon, Jesus Diaz de, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 194
Leonas, the quæstor, Constantius's deputy, received by Julian, III, 344
Leonidas, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Leonora Galligai, rules Marie de' Medici, XI, 131; burned, 138
Leontius, of Cæsarea in Cappadocia, at Nicæa, III, 311
Leontius, Metropolitan, consecrates cathedral, V, 138
Leopard, the (English ship), in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 176
Leopold I, of the Holy Roman Empire, his character and his prejudices, XII, xvii

Leopold II, of the Holy Roman Empire, accession of, XIV, 93; death of, 95
Leopold I, King of the Belgians, elected King, XVI, 242; his inauguration, 243
Leopold II, Grand Duke of Tuscany, reforms of, XVII, 113; revokes Constituent Assembly, 199
Leopold I, of the house of Bamberg, governs Austria, VI, 302
Leopold I, Duke of Austria, protects Bela, VI, 193
Leopold II, Duke of Austria, arrogance of, VII, 38
Leopold III, Duke of Austria, burns Willisau, VII, 239
Lepanto, Battle of, X, 100; Byron leads expedition against, XVI, 74
Lepidus, dares Octavius, but soon sues for pardon, II, 354
Lescarbot, sails for Canada, X, 368
Lesghis (Asiatic tribe), slay Ibrahim Khan, XIII, 96; attacked by Nadir, 96
Leslie, Lieutenant, Indians capture, XIII, 279
Lesseps, Ferdinand de, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim, at Siege of Breslau, XIII, 213; shows power of German idiom, XVIII, 343
Le Tellier, his fanaticism, XII, 194
Letold of Tournay, at Jerusalem, V, 297
Letters of Victory, Turkish, VII, 152
Leuthen, Battle of, XIII, 204, 208
Leupus, Duke of Friuli, despoils the churches of Venice, IV, 293
Leverrier, Urbain J. J., see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Levis, de, French general, attacks Quebec (1760), XIII, 230
Lévis, Point, occupied by British, XIII, 237
Lewald, Prussian general, defeated at Battle of Gross-Zagerndorf, XIII, 207
Lewes, Battle of, VI, 262
Lewis, Meriwether, conducts expedition with William Clark, XV, 84 et seq.; explores north fork of the Missouri, 93; narrow escapes of, 93 et seq.; examines south fork of the Missouri by land, 94 et seq.
Lewis, N. E., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
Lewis and Clark expedition, the, XV, 84 et seq.
Lexington, Battle of, XIV, 1 et seq.
Leyden, Siege of, X, 145; glorious defence of, 150; University of, founded, 152
Leyva, heroic defender of Pavia, IX, 112; sally of, 115
Lèze-majesty, life forfeit for, VII, 162
Liberals, Prussian, XVIII, 143
Liberation, War of, VII, 201
Liberty, gain in elegance recompenses a loss of, II, 286
Liberty, cap of, IX, 341
Library, of Pergamus presented to Cleopatra, II, 309
Lichtenstein, Prince, at Austerlitz, XV, 123
Lichfield, Richard II attempts escape from, VII, 261
Licinius, Roman Emperor, with Constantine, his colleague, gives liberty to the Christians, III, 292; strangled by order of Constantine, 294
Lictors, fasces and axe carried by the, I, 306
Liebert, General, at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 310, 311
Liebwin, Saint, Bishop of Utrecht, preaches to the Saxons, IV, 338
Liège, outbreak at, VIII, 127; Siege of, 130 et seq.; protest of clergy of, IX, 8
Liegnitz, Battle of, XIII, 214
Liesna, Battle of, XII, 366
Lights, Festival of, its origin, II, 254
Ligne, Prince de, killed, XIV, 254
Ligny, Blucher driven at, XV, 365
Ligonier, Fort, attacked by Indians, XIII, 281; relieved by Bouquet, 284
Lilenfeld, Battle at, XII, 170
"Lilibulero" (the song), effect of, XII, 207
"Lilies of the fields," III, 42
Lilienthal flies, XIX, 180
Liliuokalani, ex-Queen, in Washington, XIX, 277
Lima, capture of, XIX, 57 et seq.
Linares, General, in command of Spanish forces at Santiago, XIX, 247; wounded, 253
Lincoln, Abraham, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Lincoln, General Benjamin, at Yorktown, XIV, 105; receives the surrender of Cornwallis, 109
Lincoln, Levi, declines to publish Pickering's letter, XV, 332; inau

gural speech of, 333; message of, 335; his recommendations approved, 336
Lincoln, Siege of, V, 330 et seq.
Lincoln Minster, enriched for centuries, VI, 360
Lincolnshire, rising in, IX, 221
Lindholm, Albert and Eric prisoners at, VII, 246
Lin Tsihseu, Viceroy of Houkwang, ordered to examine into opium trade, XVI, 352; given viceroyalty of the Two Kiang, 353; degraded, 355
Liparæ, first Roman naval triumph at, II, 181
Lippershey, Hans, discovers the principle of the telescope, XI, 22
Lisbon, Columbus writes to Sanchez from, VIII, 233; Masséna marches on, XV, 174
Lisiansky, Captain, in Russian America, XVIII, 213
Lisieux, captured, VI, 101
Lissa, naval battle at, XVIII, 171
Littleton, Stephen, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Littletown, Pa., skirmish at, XVIII, 93
Liutfried, Count and Duke, routs Hungarians, V, 89
Liverpool, Earl of, see Jenkinson, Robert Banks
Liverpool and Manchester Railway, opening of, XVI, 157
Livingston, Robert R., member of committee on Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45; letter of Jefferson to, XV, 40 et seq.; aims to checkmate France, 45; his despatches to Jefferson, 45 et seq.; views on Louisiana differ from Jefferson's, 46; would establish a port at Natchez, 46; receives Jefferson's letter on Louisiana, 47; reports Louisiana negotiations, 53; studies steam navigation, 163; in France, 163 et seq.; aids Fulton, 164 et seq.; Fulton's contract with, 169
Livingstone, David, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Livius, Marcus, with Nero, elected Consul of Rome, II, 209; Fabius offers advice to, 212
Livy, born at Patavium, IV, 96
Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, treaty between Montford and, VI, 269; swears fealty, 273; marries Eleanor de Montfort, 317; death of, 321
Llorente, on number of murdered Jews, VIII, 169
Loan, Roman, difference between *commodatum* and *mutuum*, IV, 166
Lobau, Count, at Waterloo, XV, 369 et seq.
Location, Roman law of loans on, IV, 167
Lochiel, loyalty to the Young Pretender, XIII, 129
Locke, John, influence on Voltaire, XIII, 159
Loehner, Doctor, leader of Hungarian insurrection of 1848, XVIII, 157
Logan, John A., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.
Logography, invention of, VIII, 29
Logothete, the grand, Nicetas was, VI, 130
Lollardry, extinction of, IX, 139
Lombard cities, liberties of, VI, 28 et seq.
Lombardy, subjection of, VIII, 343 et seq.; given to Austria, XV, 320
Lombe, Thomas, English manufacturer, erects a silk-mill at Derby, XIII, 344
London, Boadicea burns, II, 293; Mellitus first bishop of, IV, 194; first called Lundencaster, 195; description of, in twelfth century, V, 333; Hansa merchants citizens of, VI, 228; White Tower, skeletons found in, VIII, 199; the Plague in, XII, 29 et seq.; great fire in, 45 et seq.; demands English withdrawal from Peninsula, XV, 173; Treaty of, XVI, 138, 140; International Exhibition at, XVIII, 143
Londonderry, Siege of, XII, 258 et seq.
Londonderry, Marquis of, see Stewart, Robert
Lone Island, Lewis and Clark at, XV, 87
Long Island, called "Yorkshire," XII, 27
Longinus, Roman soldier, leaps among the Jews, III, 165
Longstreet, James, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 72; at Blackburn's Ford, XVIII, 27; in Peninsula campaign, 63 et seq.; at Gettysburg, 78 et seq.; at Lee's surrender, 161
Longsword, William, in France, VI, 171
Longueville, Duke of, in war of the Fronde, XI, 300
Lopez de Ayala, XVIII, 250

Lor, —— de, repeats Franklin's electrical experiments, XIII, 133
Loring, William W., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 114
Lorraine, Favre refuses to cede, XVIII, 334; Prussia takes part of, 339, 349
Lorraine, Duke of, in war with the Turks, XII, 168
Lorraine, Francis, Duke of, see Francis I, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire
Los Angeles, occupied by Americans, XVII, 37
Los Veles, Marquis de, Viceroy of Sicily, XI, 253
Lossing, Benson J., his Field Book, XV, 270; on Perry and Barclay, 273
Lothair, raised to the imperial throne, V, 24; revolts against his father Louis, 29; becomes emperor on the deposition of his father, 31; conspires against Charles the Bald, 32; calls on the Saxons for help, 34; endows the Templars, 311
Loudun, Treaty of, XI, 137
Louis (I) the Debonair, birth of, IV, 351; king of Aquitaine, 352; crowns himself emperor, 370; really Louis the Pious, V, 23; raises his three sons to the throne, 24; consecrated emperor, 25; marries Judith of Bavaria, 29; does penance for death of Bernard of Italy, 29; Lothair, Pépin, and Louis, sons of, revolt against, 29; intrigues against, 30; dethroned, 31; redivides his dominions, 32; death of, 32; military consecration, 115
Louis the German, King of the Eastern Franks, made king of Bavaria, V, 24; revolts against his father, 29; renews his treaty with Charles the Bald, 34
Louis (II) the Stutterer, King of the West Franks, father of Charles the Simple, V, 45
Louis (III) the Child, becomes king of Germany, V, 82
Louis (VIII) the Lion, King of France, lands in England, VI, 189
Louis IX, called "Saint Louis," King of France, taken prisoner, VI, 243; arbitrates between Henry and the barons, 258; leads Last Crusade, 275; farewell of Marguerite, 280; lands in Africa, 284
Louis XI of France, revokes the Pragmatic Sanction, VII, 375; made grand gonfalonier, 383; succeeds his father, VIII, 82; goes to Péronne, 126; assents to Charles's terms, 129; revenged on his enemies, 162; receives the surrender of Péronne, 164; sends Master Oliver to Ghent, 164; sends Robinet Dodenfort to St. Omer, 164; subdues Picardy, 165; Burgundy surrenders to, 165
Louis XII of France, clashes with Pope Julius II, VII, 376; marches into Italy, VIII, 363
Louis XIII of France, assumes mastery of his kingdom, XI, 138; calls Richelieu, 139
Louis XIV of France, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Louis XV of France, summary of his reign, XIII, xiv; in War of Austrian Succession, xix; accession and minority of, 1; spectator of Franklin's electrical experiments, 133; his "deluge" saying, 157
Louis XVI of France, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Louis XVIII of France, XV, 310; Bonaparte expels, 310
Louis II, Margrave of Brandenburg, VII, 163
Louis, Prince, commander of Prussian advance, bravery and death of, XV, 147
Louis of Nassau, in revolt of the Netherlands, X, 87 et seq.; joins William of Orange, 149; defeated at Mook, 150
Louis of Thuringia, marries Elizabeth, VI, 192
Louis Napoleon, see Napoleon III in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Louis Philippe, King of France, at Valmy, XIV, 263; accepts the crown, XVI, 211; abdicates, XVII, 149; flies to England, 151
Louisburg, captured by the English (1745), XIII, 182; France recovers (1748), 182; siege and capture (1758), 229
Louise, Regent of France, assembles the nobles, IX, 118
Louise, Queen of Prussia, heads war party, XV, 140
Louisiana Territory, discovered and named, XII, 108, XIII, 2; colonization of, 297 et seq.; missionaries in, 302; purchase of, XV, 39 et seq.; why Napoleon sold, XVIII, 213

Louisiana, State of, admitted to the Union, XVI, 14
Louisiana, the, ironclad, XVIII, 38; at New Orleans, 49
Louisville, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Lount, Samuel, appointed commander of Canadian rebel forces, XVI, 334
Lou Pescaire (the Fisherman), VI, 90
Louvain, Battle of, XVI, 243
Louvois, François, Marquis de, war-minister of Louis XIV, XII, 13; his treatment of Protestants, 182
Lovaty, captured, XIX, 24
Love, courts of, revival of, IX, 63
Lovel, Lord, execution of, VIII, 197
Lovelace, Captain, deserts the Yorkists, VIII, 79
Lovell, Mansfield, at New Orleans, XVIII, 47
Lowber, Robert W., XVIII, 175
Lowositz, Battle of, XIII, 205
Loyalists in the American Revolution, XIV, 142; settlement in Canada, 156 et seq.
Loyola, Ignatius, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Loyseleur, priest, betrays Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 352
Lubeck, captured, VI, 39
Lubek, Prince, Polish nobleman, advises against disunion with Russia, XVI, 247
Lucas, Admiral, surrenders to Elphinstone, XV, 135
Lucca, given to Ferdinand, XV, 320
Lucilian, Roman general, admonishes his conqueror, Julian, III, 348
Lucilla, widow of Lucius Verus, attempts the murder of her brother Commodus, III, 268
Lucius II, Pope, killed, V, 344
Lucknow, India, Siege of, XVII, 311 et seq.
Lucretia, her tragic fate, I, 304; her body carried into the Forum, 305
Ludican, King of Mercia, slain by Egbert, IV, 375
Ludwig, see Louis
Luetke, Captain, voyage of, XVIII, 213
Luetzen, Battle of (1632), XI, 73, 176 et seq.
Luidhard, Bishop, Queen Bertha's confessor, IV, 184
Luitpold, Duke, father of Arnulf, V, 83
Lullus, succeeds Boniface as Archbishop of Mayence, IV, 327
Lumley, Lord, discovers Monmouth, XII, 176
Lundencaster, London first so called, IV, 195
Lundy, Governor of Londonderry, XII, 259
Lundy's Lane, Battle of, XV, 256, 257, 266
Lunt, Henry, with John Paul Jones, XIV, 69, 83
Lupicinus, Roman general, sent to Britain to repel Picts and Scots, III, 377
Lupus, Saint, Attila spares Orleans at the request of, IV, 119
Lupus II, Duke of Aquitaine, swears fealty to Charlemagne, IV, 349; hanged by Charlemagne, 351
Lushington, Doctor, member of anti-slavery committee, XVI, 303
Luther, Martin, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Lutherans, people from all classes in Prussia and Germany join, VI, 83; consulted by the Grand Master of the Teutonic Knights, 84; the natural outgrowth of the discontent in the German Church, IX, 1; placed under the Pope's ban, 16; plunder church property, 32; sympathizers in England, 229; refuse to be bound by the decrees of the Council of Trent, 313; open the Smalkaldic War, 313; waste their opportunities of attacking Charles V, 315; division among their leaders, 315, 316; their ranks reënforced, 316; Smalkaldic League broken up, 323
Lutterbach, Battle of the, XIII, 216
Lutterberg, Battle of the, XIII, 210
Lu T'ung, defeats the Japanese, VI, 330
Luxemburg, becomes a grand duchy, XV, 317; given to house of Orange, 317
Luxemburg, Duke of, his campaign in Holland, XII, 99
Luynes, Charles d'Albert, Duc de, conspires with Louis XIII, XI, 138
Luynes, Honoré Théodoric Paul Joseph d'Albert, Duc de, arrested, XVII, 234
Luziensteig, pass of, Battle of, VIII, 338
Lyall, Sir Alfred C., quoted on Battle of Plassey, XIII, 201
Lycurgus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS

Lydia, Manes, first King of, I, 250; Greek cities of Asia Minor attacked by, 250
Lyell, Sir Charles, influences Darwin, XVII, 327 et seq.
Lynch, General, his atrocities, XIX, 60, 61
Lyndsay, Sir David, on treatment of the poor, X, 23 et seq.
Lyne, Sir William, Australian Premier, XIX, 356
Lyons, chief seat of Christianity in Gaul, III, 250
Lyons, burnings at, IX, 339
Lysias, withdraws his army from Judea, II, 253
Lysippus, Constantinople decorated with the works of, III, 328

MAAD, iman of Mecca, IV, 229
Macartney, Earl, Governor of Cape Colony, XV, 135
Macaulay, Thomas Babington, quoted, XIV, 271
Macaulay, Zachary, member of anti-slavery committees, XVI, 299, 303
Maccabæus, Judas, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
McCall, George A., at Battle of Mechanicsville, XVIII, 63 et seq.; report of, 67; captured, 67
McCalla, Captain, on the road to Peking, XIX, 335
McClellan, George Brinton, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
McClernand, John A., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.; relieved, 121
McCrea, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
MacDonald, Sir Claude, in Siege of Peking, XIX, 337
Macdonald, Flora, her devotion to Charles Stuart, XIII, 129
Macdonald, Sir John A., see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Macdonald, John S., in Canadian Parliament, XVIII, 199
Macdonald, Marshal, Blucher defeats, XV, 289
Macdonnell, Colonel, attacks Americans, XV, 248
McDonough, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Macdonough, Thomas, at Plattsburg, XV, 267; greater than Perry, 278
MacDougall, Alexander, presents to New York Boston's request for co-operation, XIII, 336
McDougall, William, in Canadian delegation, XVIII, 202
McDowell, Irvin, commands Federal army, XVIII, 26; concentrates, 27; his order of battle at Bull Run, 28; reports losses, 33; Greeley's criticism of, 36; President Lincoln consults, 55; commands a corps, 56; in Peninsula campaign, 57 et seq.
Macduff, friend of Wallace, slain, VI, 373
Macedonians, Titus aided by, III, 175
Macedonius, Bishop of Constantinople, founds the sect of Pneumatomachi, III, 305
Macgregor, Scotch soldier under Bolivar, XV, 218
Machiavelli, Niccolo, on the rise and fall of the Borgias, VIII, 360; negotiates with Cæsar Borgia, 360; his *Prince* described, 361; model of Thomas Cromwell, IX, 204
Maciejovitsy or Maciejowice, village in Poland, Battle of (1794), XIII, 264
M'Intosh, Creek chieftain, in the Seminole War, XVI, 58
Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, fur trader, XVIII, 268, 269
Mackenzie, Donald, fur trader, XVIII, 271
Mackenzie, Samuel, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 80
Mackenzie, William Lyon, agent of vigilance committee, XVI, 333; escapes to the United States, 335
Mackenzie River, XVIII, 270
Mackinac, British capture, XV, 243, 244, 260
McKinley, William, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
M'Laurin, or Maclaurin, Colin, strengthens fortifications of Edinburgh, XIII, 119
McLaws, Lafayette, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
McLean house, Appomattox, Grant finds Lee at, XVIII, 156; Grant returns to, 162
MacMahon, Comte Marie Edme Patrice Maurice de, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 291; at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 302 et seq.; at rising of Commune, 362, 364; proclamation of, 366
M'Murchard, Irish chief, refuses homage to Richard, VII, 253

McNab, Sir Alan Napier, puts down Canadian insurrection, XVI, 335
Macomb, Alexander, defeats the British at Plattsburg, XV, 259, 266, 267
Macon, Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Macpherson, Cluny, faithful to the Young Pretender, XIII, 129
McPherson, James B., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111 et seq.
Macrones, Greeks exchange spears with the, II, 82
Macry, Greek soldier, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 123
Madayen, Said Wakkas captures, IV, 264
Maddaloni, Duke of, pursued by Masaniello, XI, 280
Madeira, discovery of, VII, 272
Madison, James, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Madison, Mrs. James, flees from Washington, XV, 303
Madoc, Welsh chief, submits to Edward, VI, 325
Mad Parliament, edicts of the, VI, 253
Madrid, French evacuate, XV, 179; insurrection at, XVIII, 244; reaction at, 246
Maestricht, captured, XII, 105
Magalhaes, Fernao de, see Magellan, Ferdinand, in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Magdeburg, stormed and sacked, XI, 72; Hohenlohe gathers defeated Prussians at, XV, 153; treacherous surrender of, 155
Magellan, Ferdinand, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Magenta, Battle of, XVII, 318 et seq.
Magi, the, rouse Sapor II against the Christians, III, 298
Magistrate, Chief, of the United States, XVIII, 20
Magna Charta, VI, 175; provisions of, 181 et seq.; Innocent abrogates, 186; of Hungary, 191
Magnin, M., in French Cabinet, XVIII, 330
Magnus, Baron, intercedes for Maximilian, XVIII, 191; at Maximilian's execution, 194
Magruder, John B., at Yorktown, XVIII, 57; at Allen's farm, 66; at Savage's Station, 66; at Malvern Hill, 67
Maguire, Father, advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, XVI, 187
Magyars, or Turks, occupy Hungary, IV, 29, 77
Mahan, an Armenian, made general of Roman forces, IV, 248; confers with Kaled, 253; killed at Damascus, 258
Mahdi, the, expected Messiah of Islam, V, 96; the first, 97; appears in the Sudan, XIX, 97; besieges Khartum, 99
Mahmetkul, defeated by Iermak, X, 186
Mahmud I, ascends throne, XIII, 76
Mahmud II, attempts internal reforms, XVI, 128
Mahmud the Great, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Mahmudich Canal, XVIII, 278
Mahomet, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Mahomet II, Sultan of Turkey, accession of, VIII, 42; invades Hungary, 42; attacks Belgrad, 43; defeated by Hunyady, 44; takes Constantinople, 55; summons Constantine to surrender, 67
Mahomet IV, Sultan, attacks Austria, XII, 164 et seq.
Mahomet el-Mahdi, Moslem leader of Fatimites, V, 94
Mahomet, King of Seville, beheads his minister, V, 257; capitulates, 266
Mahomet Shah, at Siege of Delhi, XIII, 87
Mahometanism, creed of, IV, 198, 236 et seq.; declines in India, IX, 369
Mahometans, fasts of, IV, 238; pilgrimages of, 239; persecuted in Spain, VIII, 171
Mahon, Charles James Patrick, advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, XVI, 187
Mahone, William, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.
Mai, deciphers palimpsests, IV, 144
Maienfeld (city), taking of, VIII, 338
Maine (State), admission to the Union of, XVI, 18
Maintenon, Madame, quoted, XII, 182, 185, 187
Mainz, Archbishop of, offers to crown Henry, V, 87; a powerful potentate, XVIII, 342
Maison, Marquis Nicolas Joseph de, sent by Louis Philippe to Charles

X, XVI, 214; marks out route for Charles to take to Cherbourg, 216
Maisonneuve, Sieur de, made Governor of Montreal, XI, 234
Maitland, General, in Haiti, XIV, 250; at Waterloo, XV, 373
Maitland, William, counsellor of Mary Queen of Scots, X, 53
Majority, rule of the, XVIII, 18
Malakhowski, Polish patriot, in insurrection of 1830–1831, XVI, 248; becomes generalissimo, 250
Malatesta, Ruberto, of Rimini, heads Venetian-papal forces, VIII, 147
Malcolm, King of Scotland, Canute subjects, V, 175
Malden, Mass., offers assistance to Boston, XIII, 337
Maldere, Jacob van, mentioned, X, 208
Malintzin, see Cortés, Hernando, in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Malleolus, P., first Roman matricide, IV, 170
Malmsey, Clarence drowned in a butt of, VIII, 97
Malone, Edmund, Shakesperean scholar, X, 164
Malserhaide, the, Swiss victory at, VIII, 339
Malta, England keeps, XV, 321
Malvern Hill, Battle of, XVIII, 67 et seq.
Mamelukes, the, usurp power in Egypt, VI, 240; overthrow of, XIV, 353 et seq.; massacre of, XV, 223 et seq.; historic career of, 223; Napoleon I defeats, 223; Mehemet Ali suppresses beys of, 223; Mehemet Ali determines to destroy, 225; submit to Mehemet Ali, 226; Mehemet Ali deceives, 226, 227; massacred, 227 et seq.
Mamiani della Rovere, Count Terenzio, member of Constituent Assembly, XVII, 200
Man, prehistoric development of, I, xxi, xxii
Manara, at Siege of Rome, XVII, 203
Manassas, Confederates at, XVIII, 55; evacuated, 56
Manassas, the (Confederate ram), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49, 50
Mandan Indians, XV, 102, XVIII, 269
Mandeville, Sir John, Eastern journeys of, VIII, 224
Manes, first King of Lydia, I, 250
Manetho, Memphite chronicles followed by, I, 4
Manfred, Regent of Sicily, defeated and slain, VI, 340
Manhattan Island, bought from the Indians, XI, 48
Manichees, Pope Leo I disciplines the, IV, 97
Manickchand, Bengal general, defeated by Clive, XIII, 189; evacuates Calcutta, 189
Manila Bay, Battle of, XIX, 227 et seq.
Maniscalo, Bartholomew, Sicilian patriot, VI, 352
Manitoba, Lake, XVIII, 261
Manning, John, commissioner to Fort Orange, XII, 26
Manor, origin of name of, V, 16
Manors, distribution of English, V, 251
Mansfeld, Count, commands in the Netherlands, X, 153; commands Bohemian army, XI, 68
Mansfield, William Murray, first Earl of, decides case of the negro Somerset, XVI, 297
Mansur, Shah, Prince of Fars, death of, VII, 170
Manteo (Indian chief), baptized and ennobled, X, 227
Manteuffel, General, in Austro-Prussian War, XVIII, 166, 173
Mantua, Council of, disputes over the Pragmatic Sanction, VII, 375
Manu, Code of, Indian law for many centuries, I, 55
Manuel, Constantine's general, recaptures Alexandria, IV, 290
Manuel I, of Byzantium, makes a treaty with Genoa, V, 353; foreign mercenaries of, 357; receives the fealty of Raymond, 358
Manufactures, favor to Northern, XVIII, 2
Manuscripts, keeping ancient, VIII, 8
"Marafios," Jewish converts called, VIII, 169, 186
Marat, Jean Paul, XIV, 295; killed, 304
Marathon, Battle of, I, 322; Platæans assist the Greeks at, 325; description of the plain of, 331; mound over those who fell at, 332; effect of battle of, 341, 342; sacred to Hercules and scene of Theseus's exploits, 343
Marcel, Étienne, provost of Paris, potent influence of, VII, 164; death of, 165
Marcellinus, Ammianus, thought

Christianity and paganism were one, III, 296
Marcellus, Bishop of Ancyra, deposed by Athanasius, III, 313
Marcellus, Marcus Claudius, Hannibal driven out of Campania by, II, 188; conquers Sicily, 188; defeats Archimedes and takes Syracuse, 189
Marche, Olivier de la, VIII, 129
Marchmont, Earl of, his speech, XII, 347
March to the Sea, Sherman's, XVIII, 135 et seq.
Marcia, Commodus's mistress, warns him of impending ruin, III, 272; poisons Commodus, 276
Marcilly, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 18
Marco Polo, see Polo, Marco
Marcy, William L., names the "spoils system," XVI, 143
Margaret of Anjou, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Margaret of Austria, Madama palace called after, XVIII, 320
Margaret of Burgundy, sets up impostor, VIII, 250
Margaret of Denmark, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Margaret of Parma, Regent, alarm of, X, 92
Margaret of Scotland, V, 171
Margot (female spy), VI, 270
Marguerite, General, killed at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 310
Marguerite, Queen, receives farewell of Louis IX, VI, 280
Margus, Bishop of, opens his city to the Huns, IV, 36
Maria I, of Portugal, death of, XV, 184
Maria Christina, regency of, XVIII, 243
Maria, Francesco, defends Florence, IX, 134
Maria Louisa, marriage of, XVI, 7
Maria Theresa, Archduchess of Austria, accession to throne, XIII, xix, 108; in War of Austrian Succession, XIX, 110; in Seven Years' War, xx; latter years of her reign, xxiii; appeals to the Hungarians, 108 et seq.; speech to the Hungarians, 114; character of, 116; compared with Frederick the Great, 204; her hatred for Catharine II of Russia, 315; claims district of Zips, 319
Marianne, novel by Marivaux, discussion of its merits, XIII, 104
Marie-Amélie of France, heroism of, XVII, 148
Marie Antoinette, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Marie de' Medici, banished, XI, 146
Marie Louise, Empress, sovereignty given to, XV, 319
Marienwerder castle, built, VI, 75
Marillac, the brothers, punished by Richelieu, XI, 146
Mariño, Santiago, rescues Chile, XV, 212; defeats Monteverde, 213; dictator of Eastern Venezuela, 213; defeated, 215
Maritzburg, Natal, XVIII, 232
Marivaux, Pierre de, his influence on the modern English novel, XIII, 101; discussion of his *Marianne*, 104
Markham, Frederick, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 290
Markham, William, Penn's deputy, XII, 156
Markwald, claims regency of Naples, VI, 159; master of Sicily, 160; driven from Romagna, 161
Marlborough, Duke of, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Marlowe, Anthony, quoted, XI, 35
Marlowe, Christopher, creates modern drama, X, 163
Marmont, Auguste Frédéric Louis Viesse de, Wellington defeats, XV, 179; Blucher defeats, 292; advises Charles X to make concessions to the people, XVI, 209; commands bodyguard of Charles X, 216
Marnix, Philip of, first signs declaration, X, 88
Maroot, fallen angel, IV, 222
Marpha, rich Novgorodian widow, VIII, 113; expels Russians, 114; despoiled and imprisoned, 120
Marquette, Père, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Marriage, held sacred in India, I, 60; community of life in Rome evidence of, IV, 152; laws of the *Code* and *Pandects* on, 153; honored by Christians, 153; of brother and sister, 156
Mars (planet), Attila's sword of, IV, 32; two movements of, IX, 291
Marshall, Colonel, Lee's staff-officer, XVIII, 156
Marshall, James W., his account of

the discovery of gold in California, XVII, 189
Marshall, John, vainly negotiates with France, XV, 19
Marston, Gilman, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Marston, John, commands fleet, XVIII, 39
Martel, Charles, see Charles Martel
Martignac, French statesman, ministry of, XVI, 207
Martin V, Pope, grants to Henry by, VII, 276; election of, 293
Martin, Abbot, secures relics, VI, 136
Martin, Bishop of Tours, converts the Gauls, III, 297
Martin, Bon Louis Henri, on Third Estate in France, VII, 17
Martin, Christopher, with the Pilgrims, XI, 99
Martin, John, made Provincial Councillor, X, 359; his patent in Virginia, XI, 78
Martin, Luther, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 178
Martin Marprelate Tracts, the, XI, 244
Martin, Nicholas, in Virginia Assembly, XI, 307
Martinau, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 295
Martinelli, Drousiano, Italian comedian in England, X, 164
Martinet, Colonel, gives a word to military language, XII, 9
Martinez de la Rosa, Francisco, made Premier of Spain, XVI, 288
Martyr, Peter, on New World, VIII, 292 et seq.
Martyrs, Hill of, at Granada, VIII, 219
Martyrs, number of, X, 81
Marx, Karl, on capitalism, XVIII, 142; at workingmen's meeting, 144; writes workingmen's constitution, 144; inaugural address by, 144; leads the International, 146; on the Paris Commune, 150; anarchists against, 151; favors force, 151
Mary I (Mary Tudor), "Bloody Mary," of England, her right of succession annulled, IX, 217, 225; Protestant battle against, 218; nobility demand her restoration, 221; persecutes Protestants, X, 11
Mary of Lorraine, Regent of Scotland, X, 21 et seq.; repressive policy of, 24; subterfuges of, 25 et seq.; flees to Dunbar, 29; Protestants depose, 32; enters Edinburgh, 33; death of, 36
Mary, Princess, made Queen of England, jointly with her husband as King William III, XII, 221
Mary, Queen Dowager of Hungary, resigns regency, IX, 361
Mary Queen of Scots, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Mary the Virgin, adopted by John, III, 44
Maryland, religious toleration in, XI, 303 et seq.; its charter, 303; first Assembly, 306; laws concerning religion, 308; quota of, XV, 296; slavery abolished in, XVIII, 71
Masaniello (Tommaso Aniello), his revolt at Naples, XI, 253 et seq.; becomes insane, 279; assassinated, 282
Mascezel, defeats Gildo's revolt, III, 380
Masinissa, Romans in Africa reënforced by, II, 228; Scipio presents the territory of King Syphax to, 243
Mason, Major, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 31
Mason, George, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 184
Masora, the (an elaborate Jewish system of notation and punctuation), III, 225
Mass, attack on the, IX, 230
Massachusetts, Southern jealousy of, XV, 21; declaration of Senate of, XV, 333; address of House of Representatives of, 333; charge against Federalist leaders in, 334; desires peace, 335; legislative resolutions of, 337; Hartford convention condemned by Democrats of, 338
Massachusetts Bay Colony established, XI, 154 et seq.; how constituted, 169; ecclesiastical settlement, 170; first court held, 171; prices fixed by law, 171; curious laws and penalties, 172, 173
Massacre Island, XII, 306
Massacre of the Janizaries, XVI, 128 et seq.
Massacre of Lachine, XII, 248 et seq.
Massacre of the Mamelukes, XV, 223 et seq.
Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 119 et seq.
Massagetæ, Alani first called, III, 356
Masséna, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346; in the Peninsula,

XV, 174; fails against Wellington, 174
Masson, Prince, on Calvin, IX, 189
Mastrangelo, Roger, Sicilian noble, chosen leader, VI, 343; address of, 348
Matabele, the, XV, 128
Mather, Cotton, on witchcraft, XII, 271; his sermon, 272; remarks, 277; his *Wonders of the Invisible World*, 280
Mather, Increase, on witchcraft, XII, 269; his *Cases of Conscience*, 282
Mati-Deliler, Battle of, XIX, 214
Matilda, Countess of Tuscany, her bequest to the Papacy, VI, 161, note
Matilda, Empress, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Matricide, P. Malleolus the first Roman, IV, 170
Mattathias, Jewish priest, refuses to sacrifice to idols, II, 246; slays Apelles, a renegade Jew, 247
Matthias, replaces Judas as an apostle, III, 48
Matthias, King of Bohemia, XI, 62
Mattium (capital of the Cattians), burned by Germanicus, III, 2
Matveef, killed, XII, 226
Maule, Sir Thomas, death of, VI, 375
Mauleon, William de, and King John, VI, 187
Maunton, Sir Robert, friend of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
Maurice, Duke of Saxony, signs pact with France, IX, 338; commands German army, 339; duplicity of, 340; campaign of, 341 et seq.
Maurice of Nassau, connection with invention of the telescope, XI, 22; enters Muyden, XII, 91
Maurocordatos, Prince Alexander, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 73
Maverick, Samuel, commissioner in Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20
Mavromichaelis, Petros, in Greek War for Independence, XVI, 67
Maxentius, Roman Emperor, defeated by Constantine, III, 292
Maximilian I, of the Holy Roman Empire, Tyrell's embassy to, VIII, 199; gains Lower Burgundy, 336; invades Grisson, 338; destruction of his army, 339 et seq.; marries Mary, daughter of Charles the Rash, XVI, 223
Maximilian II, of the Holy Roman Empire, mediates for Philip II, X, 152
Maximilian I of Bavaria, negotiates with Mazarin, XI, 287
Maximilian (Ferdinand Maximilian Joseph), Emperor of Mexico, fall of, XVIII, 186 et seq.; accession of, 187; loses Napoleon III's support, 188; executed, 188, 195; his fate injures Napoleon, 188; death-warrant read to, 189; his execution postponed, 189; Salm-Salm's rejoicing over, 189; takes leave of his officers, 190; intercedes for Miramon and Mejia, 191; Magnus intercedes for, 191; his letter to Juarez, 192; last moments of, 192 et seq.
Maximinin, an ambassador to Attila, IV, 44; refuses to disclose his mission to Attila's officers, 46; converses with Attila, 51
Maximus and Condianus, murdered by Commodus, III, 269
Maye, captured, II, 129
Mayflower, the, chartered for the Pilgrims, XI, 102
Maynard, Sergeant, his witticism, XII, 215
Mazarin, Jules, mentioned, XI, 151; secures the friendship of the German princes, 286; indifferent to home affairs, 290; plans to subdue Parliament, 295
Mazarinades (pamphlets), published, XI, 299
Mazarin Bible, see Vulgate
Mazeppa, John, in expeditions against the Crimea, XII, 228; becomes an ally of Charles XII, 364; defeated, 367
Mazzini, Giuseppe, agitates renewal of Lombard War, XVII, 200; elected Triumvir, 201; writes workingmen's constitution, XVIII, 144
Mead, the Huns drank, IV, 46
Meade, George Gordon, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Measures and weights, England, VI, 182
Meaux, defeat of Jacquerie at, VII, 168; surrender of, 330
Meaux, Bishop of, on liberty of Gallican Church, VII, 380 et seq.
Mecca, converts visit Mahomet at, IV, 201; Mahomet makes the Mussulman Kebla, 208; as conqueror Mahomet enters, 226

Mechanicsville, Va., engagement at, XVIII, 59; Battle of, 63 et seq.
Mecklenburg, sides with Prussia, XV, 282
Medes, terror inspired by the name of, I, 326
Media, see Persia
Mediæval, modern period divided from, VIII, 55
Medici, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342
Medici, the, Savonarola foretells downfall of, VIII, 265; cease to rule Florence, 276; weakened by deaths, 277
Medici, Catherine de' (1560), becomes regent of France, X, 119; conspires against Coligny's life, 120 et seq.; gives signal for massacre, 129; unjustly judged, 142; saves throne of France, 142; motives of, 143
Medici, Cosmo de', lends money to Charles V, IX, 343
Medici, Giovanni de', offended by Galileo, XI, 20
Medici, Giuliano de', assassination of, VIII, 138
Medici, Lorenzo de', see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Medici, Piero de', succeeds Lorenzo, VIII, 265
Medina, Mahomet enters, IV, 207
Mediterranean Sea, a private lake of Carthage, II, xvii; swept by Barbary pirates, XV, 58; cable in, XVIII, 178; formerly connected with the Red Sea, 280; united with the Red Sea, 280, 282; no longer closed, 284
Medviedef, executed, XII, 231
Meerveldt, General, drives Bonaparte across the Pleisse, XV, 292; captured, 292; Bonaparte's messenger to Francis I, 292
Meéus, Belgian statesman, member of the Provisional Government commission, XVI, 235
Megapolensis, Samuel, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
Megara, dispute between Athens and, I, 206
Megarians, Solon defeats the, I, 205
Meha (or Mehe), recovers territory, II, 129; captures Maye, 129; murders his father, 129; defeats Kaotsou, 130; forces peace on Taotsou, 131; death of, 132
Mehemet Ali, Viceroy of Egypt, oppressions of, XV, 223 et seq.; subjects Arabia, 225; chooses time to destroy Mamelukes, 225; massacres Mamelukes, 227 et seq.
Mehemet Ali Pacha (the Peter the Great of Egypt), XVIII, 275; his advice to De Lesseps, 275
Mejia, Thomas, execution of, XVIII, 191 et seq.
Melanchlænæ, the (cannibals), of Scythia, III, 356
Melanchthon, Philip, friend of Luther, IX, 7; on Protestant errors, 27; advocates strong measures against peasants, 98
Melanius, Bishop of Rennes, advises Armoricans to submit to Clovis, IV, 134
Melegnano, Battle of (or Battle of the Giants), Swiss defeated at, VIII, 344
Melissus, Athenians defeated by, II, 27; Pericles defeats, 27
Mellitus, priest, sent to England, IV, 191; first Bishop of London, 194
Melouna, Battle of, XIX, 218
Melun, Siege and surrender of, VII, 328
Melun, Viscount of, betrays Louis's plans, VI, 190
Memnon, great havoc among the Greeks by, I, 80; Antilochus slain by, 80; Achilles vanquishes and slays, 80
Memnon the Greek (Darius's general), defeated by Alexander at Granicus, II, 144
Memphis, Menes, King of all Egypt, founds, I, 1; surrounded with dikes, 5; monumental history of differs from that of Herodotus, 5; prosperity dates from V. and VI. dynasties, 5; originally Minnofiru, 5; Mahometans capture, IV, 281
Menatonon, King of Chawanooks, X, 220, 224
Mendicants, Charlemagne's laws on, IV, 364
Mendoza, Luis de, slain, IX, 43
Mendoza, Pedro (Spanish cardinal), approves of the Inquisition, VIII, 167; constitution issued by, 172
Mendoza, Don Pedro de (Spanish captain), sails from San Lucar, IX, 254; murders Osorio, 256; defeats the Quirandies, 256 et seq.; embarks for Spain, 260; insanity and death of, 260

Menelik, becomes negus of Abyssinia, XIX, 198
Menes (or Mini), first human King of Egypt, founds Memphis, I, 1; his epoch fixed, 1; fuses the two Egypts into a single empire, 3; ancestor of the glorious Pharaohs of XVIII. dynasty, 4; surrounds Memphis with dikes and digs canals, 5; begins the great temple of Phtah, leads expeditions against the Libyans, erects the labyrinth, builds Crocodilopulus, 6; is worshipped with Phtah and Ramses II, 7
Merchants, Protestant, form union with nobles, X, 85
Mercy, a pernicious thing in war, III, 167
Mercy, river of, discovery of, VIII, 314 et seq.
Mercy, Claudius Florimund, Count, at Siege of Belgrad, XIII, 16
Meredith, Solomon, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79, 80
Mergentheim, the Swedes take, VI, 84
Merlin, Arthur's magician, IV, 67; takes the Giant's Dance to Salisbury Plain, 70; prophecy of, VI, 319
Meroveus, not a real king of France, IV, 120
Merovingians, Chilpéric III last of the, IV, 326
Merrill, Colonel, killed, XVIII, 115
Merrimac, the, in battle with the Monitor, XVIII, 38 et seq.; fired and scuttled, 38; Confederates raise and rename, 38, 39; Northern fear of, 39; impenetrable, 40; rams the Cumberland, 40; destroys the Congress, 40; attacks the Minnesota, 41; withdraws, 41; alarms Washington, 42; returns to Hampton Roads, 42; repulsed by Monitor, 43
Merritt, Wesley, with Kilpatrick, XVIII, 94; at Lee's surrender, 161
Merrymount maypole, cut down, XI, 158
Mesembria, Karadja reduces, VIII, 61
Messiah, Jewish expectation of a, III, 33; Jews of Medina thought Mahomet was, IV, 200
Messina, Baldwin Mussone master of, VI, 353
Mesy, M. de, appointed Governor of Canada, XI, 237
Metaurus, Battle of the, II, 195; Rome drained by, 210; make-up of Carthaginian army at, 218, 219; arms of Romans at, 220; Raleigh describes the tactics at, 221
Metempsychosis, an oriental dream, III, 247
Methodism, rise of, XIII, 57 et seq.; origin of name, 57; early doctrines of, 66; open-air preaching begun, 68
Methodius, Saint, translates the New Testament into Slavonic, V, 130
Métis, in service of Northwest Company, XVIII, 266
Meton, speech of, while playing drunkard, II, 167
Metternich-Winneburg, Prince Clemens Wenzel Nepomuk Lothar von, reassures Bonaparte, XV, 284; Bonaparte's insolence to, 285; diplomatic art of, 285; his manifesto, 285; at Congress of Vienna, 313 et seq.; signs treaty of alliance, 314; exercises chief influence in Austrian affairs, XVI, 1; his policy, 2; opposes granting of constitution to Prussia, 12; summons Carlsbad Conference, 12; recognized as ruler of Germany, 13; resigns and flees to England, XVII, 167
Metz, Siege of (1552–1553), IX, 346; Bazaine shut up in (1870), XVIII, 335; surrender of, 336
Mexican War, XVII, 66 et seq.
Mexico, revolution in, XV, 189 et seq.; Spanish viceroys govern, 189; during War of Spanish Succession, 189; effect of French Revolution on, 189; Napoleon's Spanish invasion affects, 189; Hidalgo leads rebels in, 190 et seq.; Calleja suppresses revolt in, 192; congress and constitution of revolutionists in, 193; end of first revolution in, 198 et seq.; in war with the United States, XVII, 66 et seq.; fall of Maximilian in, XVIII, 186 et seq.; French intervention in, 186; financial irregularities of, 187; Maximilian becomes Emperor of, 187; Napoleon III abandons, 188; Juarists resume control of, 188; Maximilian executed in, 195
Mexico (Aztec capital), Cortés captures, IX, 72
Mexico (city), Siege and fall of, XVII, 67 et seq.
Meyer, John James, Swiss Philhellene, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 127
Mezid Bey, invades Transylvania to take John Hunyady, VIII, 32

Miami, Fort, captured by Indians, XIII, 280
Miamis (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; join Pontiac's Conspiracy, 271; promise friendship to English, 285
Miaulis, Greek naval commander, at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115; places himself under command of Lord Cochrane, 136
Michael VIII, Palæologus, usurps crown of Nicæa, VI, 152; hailed King of Romans, 154
Michel, Grand Duke of Russia, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 293
Michelangelo, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Michelburn, Colonel, at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 261
Michigan, Lake, Fort Michilimackinac built at entrance of, XVIII, 269
Michilimackinac, Fort, surrenders to the English, XIII, 270; Indians destroy, 279; erection of, XVIII, 269
Micmacs, Indian tribe, raid English settlements, XIII, 183
Middle Ages, turning-point of, V, 231
Middle classes, origin of the German, V, 82
Middleton, Sir Henry, in East Indies, XI, 31
Mieroslawski, Ludwig, leads insurrection in Posen (1848), XVII, 170
Mifflin, Thomas, presents Boston's request for cooperation to Philadelphia, XIII, 336
Mignet, François Auguste Marie, opposes Ordinance of Charles X, XVI, 209
Miguel (Portuguese pretender to the throne), Don Carlos joins, XVI, 288; Spanish defeat, 289; renounces his claims, 289
Miguel, San, Pizarro leaves soldiers at, IX, 157
Mikado of Japan, a puppet, VI, 327
Mikhailoff, Peter, his victories, XII, 361
Milan, Attalus accepted as Emperor in, IV, 14
Milan, proclaimed Prince of Bosnia, XIX, 12
Milan, Visconti of, seizes Bologna, VII, 108
Milans del Bosch, General, XVIII, 250
Miles, Charles, at Concord, XIV, 10
Miles, D. J., at Bull Run, XVIII, 28
Miletus, Phrynichus fined for making a tragedy of the fall of, I, 322
Milhaud, General, at Waterloo, XV, 379
Milinos, Puerta de los ("Gate of the Mills"), at Granada, VIII, 219
"Mill, Old Stone," V, 141
Millar, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Millard, Henry, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 318
Milledgeville, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Millen, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138; prisoners at, 139
Miller, Admiral, in Hawaii, XIX, 280
Miller, Patrick, steamboat inventor, XV, 162
Miller, Phineas, assists Whitney, XIV, 289
Millesimo, Battle of, XIV, 346 et seq.
Millet, eaten by Huns, in place of bread, IV, 46
Milliken's Bend, La., Federals at, XVIII, 120
Millot, General, in command in Annam, XIX, 129
Miltiades, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Milton, John, his comment on the execution of Charles I, XI, 334
Mina, Francisco Javier, Spanish soldier, assists Mexican revolutionists, XV, 194 et seq.; captured and shot, 197; attempts military revolution, XVI, 43; overthrows rebel leaders in the north, 52
Minchin, Captain, deserts Calcutta, XIII, 186
Minden, Battle of, XIII, 210
Minerva, Count Della, emissary to Pope from Victor Emmanuel, XVII, 346
Minghetti, Marco, Italian minister, XVIII, 316
Mini, see Menes
Minnesota, the (war-vessel), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.; the Monitor saves, 43
Minnetarees, bad Indians, XV, 102
Minot, Captain, at Concord, XIV, 9
Minotaur, children devoured by, I, 47; Theseus slays the, 48
Minstrels, mediums of publication, VIII, 26
Minto, Earl of, quoted, XIX, 318

Minuit, Peter, purchases Manhattan Island, XI, 48
Miquelon, island of, discovered, VIII, 290
Mirabeau, Comte de, his attack on the King, XIV, 216
Mirage, South African, XVIII, 239
Miramon, Miguel, execution of, XVIII, 191 et seq.
Miran (Indian native prince), orders murder of Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 203
Miranda, Francisco Antonio Gabriel, expedition of, XV, 211; joins Bolivar, 211; surrender and death of, 212
Miranda scheme, Hamilton's, XV, 44
Mirandola, Giovanno Pico della, death of, VIII, 277
Mir Jafar, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195; concludes treaty with Clive, 195; at Battle of Plassey, 200; made Nawab of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, 203
Mir Mudin, death of, at Plassey, XIII, 201
Miron, Robert, his speech, XI, 135
Mirror, first seen by Indians, X, 377
Misenum, Pliny the Younger at, III, 211
Mise of Lewes, treaty of the, VI, 262
Missionaries, early Church, III, 262; persecution of, IX, 336
Missionary, Saint Paul the first, III, xv
Missions to Canadian Indians established, X, 376
Mississippi, Governor of, counsels with Davis and others, XVIII, 10 et seq.
Mississippi, the (war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
Mississippi River, discovery and exploration of, IX, 277 et seq.; XII, 108 et seq.; held by the French, XVIII, 262
Mississippi Scheme, Law promotes, XIII, 1 et seq.; fails, 14
Mississippi Valley, Americans control, XV, 39
Missolonghi, the Sieges of (1822–1823), XVI, 73, 112; (1825), 112 et seq.
Missouri (State), struggle over admission to Union of, XVI, 15; Mormons expelled from, XVII, 94
Missouri Compromise, passage of the, XVI, 14 et seq.; abolished, XVII, 256
Missouri River, Lewis and Clark begin ascent of, XV, 86; Great Falls of, 86; portage at Great Falls of, 87; grand scenery of, 91 et seq.; Lewis and Clark at headwaters of, 87; bluffs along, 89; strange fork of, 93; Lewis explores north fork of, 93; Lewis and Clark reach the actual source of, 97; Lewis at Falls of, 101; changes in bed of, 103
Missouris (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note
Mobile, Ala., British troops ordered to, XV, 343; Farragut at, XVIII, 51
Modder Fontein, XVIII, 225
Modder River, land and animals at, XVIII, 240
Modena, Duchy of, Duke Francis receives, XV, 320
Moffat, Robert, Livingstone joins, XVII, 213
Mogador, bombarded by French, XVII, 61
Moguls, empire in India established by, IX, 366 et seq.
Mohammed, see Mahomet
Mokawkas, Governor of Memphis (Egypt), betrays the city to Amru, IV, 281
Molasses (or Sugar) Act, passed, XIII, 289
Molay, James de, elected grand master of Templars, VII, 53; attests his innocence, 65; burning of, 66
Molière, Jean Baptiste Poquelin, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Molineux, American patriot, at Boston mass-meeting (1773), XIII, 334
Molino del Rey, Mexico, Battle of, XVII, 79
Mollendorf, General, Bonaparte defeats, XV, 149; at Jena, 151; surrenders, 153
Moltke, Helmuth Karl Bernhard von, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Molucca, Magellan's crews reach, IX, 54
Mommsen, Theodor, hostile to Bismarck, XVIII, 346
Monasteries, spoliation of, IX, 31 et seq.; suppressed in England, 213 et seq.; destroyed in England, 231; attacked in Scotland, X, 26
Monasticism, decay of English, IX, 212 et seq.
Monastic orders, Henry VIII master of, IX, 212
Monceaux, Marchioness de, mistress of Henry IV, X, 277

Moncton, Robert, commands expedition against Beauséjour, XIII, 182; occupies Point Lévis, 237
Mongol Empire, founding of, VI, 103 et seq.
Monitor, the, in battle with the Merrimac, XVIII, 38 et seq.; Ericsson builds, 38; appears in Hampton Roads, 41; a "cheesebox on a plank," 42; her construction and armament, 42; Worden commands, 42; defends the Minnesota, 42, 43; Greene commands, 43; repulses the Merrimac, 43; significance of her work, 44
Monitors, Turkish, blown up, XIX, 20
Monk, George, marches on London from Scotland, XI, 376; restores the monarchy, 377
Monks, first mentioned by Libanius, III, 104
Monmouth, Duke of, his rebellion, XII, 172 et seq.; his manifesto, 173; the Fletcher episode, 174; defeated at Sedgemoor, 176; pleads for his life, 177; interview with the bishops, 178; executed, 179
Monotheism, existed only among the Jews, III, 40
Monroe, James, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Monroe, William, at Lexington, XIV, 6
Monroe Doctrine, the, XVI, 80 et seq.
Mons-la-Puelle, Battle of, VII, 26
Mons Sacer ("Sacred Hill"), reason for name of, I, 321
Montacute, Lord, executed, IX, 233
Montagu, Lady Mary Wortley, introduces inoculation, XIV, 363
Montague Falls, fight at, XII, 134
Montaldi, Captain, heroic death of, XVII, 206
Montbas, de, Dutch general, abandons his post, XII, 90
Montcalm, Marquis de, early campaigns in Canada, XIII, 229; defeats English at Ticonderoga, 230; plans the defence of Quebec, 234
Montebello, Battle of (1859), XVII, 320
Montebello, Duc de, arrested, XVII, 234
Montecuccoli, President of Hungarian Assembly, XVII, 162
Monteith, Sir John, basely sells Wallace, VI, 376
Montelupo, Raffaello da, on sack of Rome, IX, 127
Monte Notte, Battle of, XIV, 345
Monterey, Mexico, captured by Americans, XVII, 66
Montesquieu, Baron, his *Persian Letters*, XIII, xv; sketch of, 157; his influence on Catharine II, 258
Monteverde, Juan Domingo, recovers Venezuela, XV, 211, 212; Miranda surrenders to, 212; spreads terror, 212; his cruelties save the revolution, 213; Marino defeats, 213; Bolivar defeats, 213
Montevideo, in war with the English, XV, 208; revolution in, 209; becomes independent, 216
Montezuma II, killed, IX, 72
Montferrat, Marquis of, hailed as king, VI, 127; acquires Thessalonica, 141
Montfort, Simon de, English statesman, overturns the Constitution, VI, 250
Montfort, Simon de, French crusader, leads war on Albigenses, VIII, 166
Montgolfier, the brothers, aëronauts, XIV, 163 et seq.; XIX, 174
Montgomery, Richard, commands expedition against Canada, XIV, 30 et seq.; killed, 34
Mongomery, Sir Robert, attempts to colonize Georgia, XIII, 44
Montmagny, M. de, appointed Governor of New France, XI, 232
Montmartre, conflicts at, XVIII, 352 et seq.
Montmorency, Anne de, French Constable, opposes Henry II of France, IX, 338; declares against Charles V, 339; defeated on banks of the Somme, X, 3
Montmorency, Henri II, Duke of, becomes Viceroy, X, 376; executed, XI, 146
Montojo, Admiral, at Manila Bay, XIX, 228; his account of the battle, 234
Montpensier, Duke of, XVIII, 243; banished, 248; plot to enthrone, 248; attempts to bribe Prim, 253
Montreal, Canada, named from Mount Royal, IX, 244; founding of, XI, 232 et seq.; religious communities established at, 233; given to the Sulpicians, 236; Indian massacre at, 236; captured by the British, XIII, xxii; surrenders to English forces, 230; Americans concentrate on, XV, 254

Mont St. Jean, plateau of, XV, 378; Bonaparte orders assault on, 379; struggle on, 380 et seq.
Monts, M. de, made Lieutenant-General of the North American Territory, X, 368
Mont Valérien, reoccupied, XVIII, 355
Monvillers, storming of, XVIII, 305
Mook, Spanish victory at, X, 150
Moon, motions of the, XII, 62
Moore, Sir John, in the Peninsula, XV, 172; defeat of, 172
Moore, Nicholas, Speaker of first Pennsylvania Assembly, XII, 160
Moore Lake, XVIII, 272
Moore River, XVIII, 272
Moorish power in Spain, decline of, V, 256 et seq.
Moors, the, establish Kingdom of Granada, VIII, 202; lose dominion in Spain, 223
Moose River, XVIII, 270
Moragne, J. B., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 74
Moravia, invaded by Frederick the Great, XIII, 209
Moravian Brethren (Unitas Fratrum), receive encouragement, VII, 304
Moray, Earl Randolph leads men of, VII, 43
Morazski, Polish patriot, member of the Provisional Government, XVI, 249
Morcar, Mercian noble, murder of, V, 168
Mordred, Knight of the Round Table, of Celtic origin, IV, 67, 70
More, Sir Thomas, on translations of the Bible, VII, 227; on the murder of the princes, VIII, 193; attacks Luther, IX, 139; becomes Chancellor, 153; judicial murder of, 216; goes to the Tower, 219; beheaded, 220
Moreau, Jean Victor, victories of, XV, 76; serves Russia, 286; death of, 289
Morelos, José Maria, raises a force and wins several actions, XV, 193; captures towns, 193; calls a congress, 193; executed, 194
Moreno, Admiral, in command before Gibraltar, XIV, 126 et seq.
Morgan, Captain, at the attack on Quebec, XIV, 35
Morgan, David Banister, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.; Jackson's orders to, 345; defeated, 358 et seq.
Morgan, Edwin W., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68
Morgan, Henry, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Morgan, Sir Henry, buccaneer, sacks Panama, XII, 66 et seq.; his march across the isthmus, 73; the battle, 81; capture of the city, 83
Morgan, J. S., and Company, bankers, XVIII, 181
Morgarten, Battle of, VII, 39; effects of, 40
Moriarty, Captain, assists in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 182
Morice, Pierre, preaches to Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 357
Morillo, Pablo, serves against Bolivar, XV, 216 et seq.; enters Cartagena, 217; defeated, 217; treachery and cruelty of, 218
Moriscoes, under the Inquisition, VIII, 171
Mormons, migrations of, XVII, 94 et seq.; Pacific Railroad dispute with, XVIII, 299
Morocco, Abu-Bekr founds, V, 261
Morone, Cardinal, papal nuncio at Augsburg, IX, 349
Morris, Gouverneur, denounces slavery, XIV, 182; first suggests the Erie Canal, XVI, 94; member of commission to explore its route, 97
Morris, Robert, financier, XIV, 148; organizes the Bank of North America, 230
Morrison, Doctor, in Peking, XIX, 345
Morse, Samuel Finley Breese, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Mortemart, Duke of, announces revocation of the Ordinances, XVI, 210
Morvan, a Breton chief, makes himself King of Brittany, V, 25; defies Louis, 27; slain in combat with the Franks, 28
Mosaab, Mahomet's standard-bearer, IV, 212
Mosaic law, Hammurabi's code 1,000 years predates the, I, 14
Moscow, Tartars burn, VI, 199; rejoicing at, X, 193; characteristics of, XII, 325; Napoleon I enters, XV, 231, 232; burning of, 232; Napoleon's retreat from, 233 et seq.
Moseley, Captain, in King Philip's War, XII, 129
Moses, the *Koran* speaks reverentially

of, IV, 237; Michelangelo's statue of, VIII, 371 et seq.
Moses, Rabbi, translates the Bible, VIII, 171
Moslema Ibn al Mokalled, dupes the Governor of Alexandria, IV, 283
Mosque of Omar, V, 305
Motley, John Lothrop, on Bismarck, XIX, 108
Moulton, Mrs., at Concord, XIV, 10
Mountjoy, Lord, defeats Tyrone, X, 306
Mount Moriah, Templars given a place at, V, 302
Mount Royal, original name of Montreal, IX, 244
Mount St. Elias, XVIII, 207; Bering near, 211
Mouy, Lord of, enters St. Quentin, VIII, 164
Mowat, Oliver, Canadian Delegate, XVIII, 198
Mowbray, Philip de, at Stirling, VII, 44
Moyne, Lord, at Crécy, VII, 84
Moys, Battle of, XIII, 208
Mstislaf Romanovitch, death of, VI, 197
Mucius, Caius, attempts to kill the King, I, 309; unflinchingly holds his hand in the flame, 310; called Scævola ("Left-handed"), 310
Mueller, Friedrich Maximilian ("Max"), influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Mueller, Karl Otfried, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Muennich, Count Burkhard Christoph von, advises Peter III, XIII, 255
Mufti, definition of, IV, 220
Muhlberg, Battle of, IX, 297
Mulcaster, Richard, XI, 197
Mullens, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 347 et seq.
Mullinux, Matthew, in East Indies, XI, 35
Mummies, printed leather bandages on, VIII, 12
Mundzuk, father of Attila, IV, 53
Munro, Sir Hector, his victory at Buxar, XIII, 201
Munster, French attempt to land in, XV, 3
Munsur, Emperor of Bokhara, Buktusin blinds, V, 152
Munzer, Thomas, accuses Luther, IX, 96; heads revolt, 105; beheaded, 107
Muraditins, the, V, 260
Murat, Joachim, in Battle of Mondovi, XIV, 349; at Austerlitz, XV, 119; commands French guard, 147; his splendid charge at Jena, 152; King of the Two Sicilies, 318; driven from Italy, and shot, 319
Murray, General, commands garrison at Quebec, XIII, 230
Musa, sends reënforcements to Tarik, IV, 306
Musa, son of Bajazet, King of Anatolia, VII, 181
Musa ben Abil Gazan, attacks Spanish camp, VIII, 203; disappears, 216
Musab Ibn Omeir, sent by Mahomet to Yathreb, IV, 200; leads pilgrims to Mahomet, IV, 201
Musa Ibn Nosseyr, conquers North Africa, IV, 301
Muschenbroeck, Pieter van, and the Leyden vial, XIII, 131
Mushed, made capital of Nadir's empire, XIII, 95
Music, development of, XIII, 31
Mussato, Albertino, crowning of, VII, 95
Musset, Alfred de, quoted on Richardson's *Clarissa*, XIII, 106
Mussone, Baldwin, made Captain of Messina, VI, 353
Mustapha-Bu-Mesrag, appointed to the command of Algerian forces, XVI, 204
Muta, Syria, Roman defeat by the Moslems at, IV, 225
Mutina, Battle of (B.C. 43), Hirtius drives back Antony at the, II, 341
Mutiny, Indian, XVII, 297 et seq.
Mutuum, commodatum loan different from, IV, 166
Myers, Captain, at Peking, XIX, 339

NAARDEN, massacre at, X, 146; captured by the French, XII, 91
Naclerio, Andrea, in Neapolitan insurrection, XI, 256
Nadir, Shah of Persia, conquests of, XIII, 72 et seq.; birth and early career, 72; proclaimed rebel and traitor, 74; at Battle of Hamadan, 75; at Sieges of Furrah and Herat, 75; at war with Turkey, 77; Regent of Persia, 78; at Battle of Samarra, 78; ascends throne, 82; campaign against the Bukhteearees, 83; plans Nadirabad, 84; at Siege of Delhi, 87; campaign against Bokhara,

94; makes Mushed capital of his empire, 95; attempted assassination of, 96; unpopularity of, 99; assassination of, 96
Nadirabad, foundations of, planned, XIII, 84
Nagasaki, missionaries burned at, IX, 332
Nagy Sarlo, Battle of, XVII, 184
Naissus (birthplace of Constantine the Great), razed, IV, 45
Namur, Blucher at, XV, 364
Nana Sahib, in the Indian Mutiny, XVII, 305 et seq.
Nancy, Battle of, VIII, 157
Nanking, Treaty of, XVI, 352; capture of, 369
Nansen, Fridtjof, his arctic theory, XIX, 420–422
Napier, Lord, made chief superintendent of trade with China, XVI, 352
Naples, French march on, VIII, 360; tries to assist Rome, IX, 131 et seq.; Masaniello's revolt in, XI, 253 et seq.
Napoleon I, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Napoleon III, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Napoleon, Prince Jérôme, acts for Suez Canal, XVIII, 277
Narbonne, Pépin takes, IV, 330
Nares, arctic explorer, XIX, 419
Narses (Justinian's general), an Armenian, IV, 138
Narva, besieged, XII, 355; siege raised, 358; Peter's false account, 359; Battle of, XVII, 355
Narvaez, Ramon Maria, Isabella's present to, XVIII, 243; expels Castelar from professorship, 243; dismissed, 244; fights in Madrid, 245; Premier, 245; death of, 247
Naseby, Battle of, XI, 316
Natal, diamond prospectors from, XVIII, 232, 236
Natchez, Miss., Iberville at its site, XII, 304; Livingston proposes a port at, XV, 46
National Guard, French, at rising of the Commune, XVIII, 351 et seq.
Nationality, principle of, XV, 324, 325; Napoleon III perceives, 187
National spirit, growth of, XI, xiv
Nations, Battle of the, XV, 281, 291 et seq.
Naumburg, French advance on, XV, 148; burned, 148; Prussians march to recover, 148
Nau-roz (Persian New Year), IX, 371
Naussdorf, Battle at, XII, 168
Navarino, Battle of, XVI, 135 et seq.
Navarre, inquisitors appointed in, VIII, 168
Navigation, Tyre boasted of inventing, II, 134; steam applied to, XV, 161 et seq.
Navigation Laws, abolished, XVII, 24
Navy, first triumph of the Roman, II, 181; an expensive establishment, V, 355; first victory of the American, XIV, 68
Nayan, Mongol chief, conspires against Kublai Khan, VI, 288; defeated and slain, 291
Nazaradin, Yussef's title, V, 263
Nebridius, prætorian prefect, valiantly opposes Julian, III, 346
Neckar Island, how secured to Hawaii, XIX, 277
Necker, Jacques, in the Revolution, XIV, 218; banished, 220
Needham, Captain, with the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 22
Negroes, in American Revolution, XI, 90; swarm after Sherman, XVIII, 138
Negro Slavery, see Slavery
Nehongi, an ancient Japanese historical book, I, 140
Neill, General, attempts to relieve Cawnpore and Lucknow, XVII, 309, 311
Neisse, Siege of, XIII, 210
Nelson, Lord, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Nelson, John, demands surrender of Andros, XII, 246
Nelson, Samuel, on question of slavery in Territories, XVII, 262; member of High Commission on Alabama claims, XVIII, 367
Nelson, Wolfred, allies himself with Papineau, XVI, 328
Nelson River, XVIII, 260; fort on, 261; the French on, 263
Nelson's Farm, see Frayser's Farm
Nemours, Duke of, Louis XI revenged on, VIII, 162
Nemours, Dupont de, Jefferson's instructions to, XV, 43
Neophytus, Bishop of Chernigoff, V, 139
Neoptolemus, exploits of, I, 82; kills Priam, 83

Neptune (planet), discovery of, XVII, 25 et seq.
Nérac, literary court of, IX, 194
Nero, Roman Emperor, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Nero, Caius Claudius, elected Consul of Rome, II, 209; makes a desperate move against Hasdrubal, 214, 215; cunningly deceives Hasdrubal, 216; successfully charges Hasdrubal's forces and gains the victory, 222; orders Hasdrubal's head thrown into Hannibal's camp, 222; his march unequalled, 223
Nertchinsk, treaty of, XII, 229
Nestorius, Christian general, meets Saracens in single combats, IV, 273
Netherlands, division of the, X, 210; union of provinces, XV, 317
Netherlands East India Company, end of, XV, 130 et seq.
Neufchatel, Switzerland, XII, 149
Neuri, Scythian tribe, III, 356
Neus (river), X, 221
Neutrality, laws of, XVIII, 368 et seq.; commission on, 368
Nevil, Sir John, execution of, VIII, 87
Neville, house of, rises against Henry VIII, IX, 221
Neville, James, patents a boiler, XVI, 164
New Amstel, captured by the English, XII, 27
New Archangel, XVIII, 270
Newark, Castle of (England), death of King John at, VI, 190
New Brunswick, separate government of, XVIII, 196; legislative action in, 202; Delegates from, 202; Province of, 203
Newburyport, Mass., agrees to assist Boston if necessary, XIII, 336
Newcastle, Thomas Pelham, Duke of, plans to join Stuart cause, XIII, 124
"New Christians," Jewish converts called, VIII, 168; leave Spain, 178
Newcomen, Thomas, invents atmospheric steam-engine, XIII, 302
New England, alleged secession plots in, XV, 327; distrusts Washington Government, 333
Newfoundland, oldest English colony, VIII, 282 et seq.; how named, 284 et seq.; Cartier on western coast of, IX, 238; occupied by the English, X, 198 et seq.; aids Atlantic cable project, XVIII, 176; crown colony, 196; indifferent to union, 202
New France (French possessions in North America), IX, 237; French sovereignty in, XVIII, 260; growth of, 262
Newgate, Tyler demolishes, VII, 221
New Hampshire, Pickering on, XV, 328
New Jersey, named, XII, 20; Pickering on, XV, 328
New Learning, progress of, VIII, 137; in England, IX, 137 et seq.; Erasmus champions, 138; Luther attacks, 138
Newmarket, see Frayser's Farm
New Mexico, acquisition of, XVII, 34 et seq.
New Netherlands, see New York
New Orleans, Battle of (1815), XV, 343 et seq.; Monroe orders militia to, 343; Jackson's preparations at, 343; British position at, 346; Jackson describes scene at, 356; carnage at, 357; British retire from, 362; capture of (1862), XVIII, 46 et seq.; defences of, 46; Farragut's great performance at, 51; under Federal guns, 52
New Orleans, island of, Jefferson on importance of, XV, 40; on cession of, by France, 42; Napoleon wishes to colonize, 46
Newport, R. I., asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 335
Newport, Christopher, commands in voyage to Virginia, X, 357; made Provincial Councillor, 359
New River Company, the, XII, 289
Newsiok, country of (in Virginia colony), X, 221
New South Wales, inaugurated, XVII, 238
New Spain, Humboldt on, XVIII, 214
Newton, Sir Isaac, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
New World, decades of the, Martyr on, VIII, 292 et seq.
New York (State), Dutch settlement of, XI, 44 et seq.; taken by the English, XII, 19 et seq.; terms of the capitulation, 25; grants navigation right to Fulton, XV, 167; Pickering on, 328; vote of (1860), XVIII, 7
New York (city), named, XII, 26; asked to coöperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 336; celebrates completion of Pacific Railroad, XVIII, 301

New York *Tribune*, the, against coercion, XVIII, 10; cries "On to Richmond!" 26; Greeley's letter to Lincoln in, 70
New Zealand, discovered, X, 344
Ney, Michel, commands Napoleon's right, XV, 147; supports Napoleon, 151; Magdeburg surrenders to, 155; at Krasnoi, 236; holds Cossacks back, 240; commands rear-guard, 240; Buelow defeats, 289; Louis XVIII deserted by, 363; drives Wellington, 365; repulsed, 369; at Mont St. Jean, 384; five horses killed under, 388
Neyon, commands Fort Chartres, XIII, 275
Nez Percés (or Chopunnish) Indians, Lewis and Clark meet, XV, 98; country of, XVIII, 271
Ngami, Lake, discovered, XVII, 213
Niagara, Fort, captured by Sir William Johnson, XIII, 230; captured by Prideaux, 239; attacked by Indians, 282
Niagara, the (ship), in Atlantic cable expeditions, XVIII, 176
Niagara Falls, first seen by the French, XII, 118; charted, XVIII, 261
Nibelungenlied, most ancient German poem, full of Attila's deeds, IV, 78; reception of Chrimhild by Attila in the, 81
Nice, First Council of, III, 299; no written journal kept of the, 301; held in the "Navel," 306; mostly an Eastern council, 316
Nicene Creed, V, 196
Nicetas, appointed Bishop of Belgorod, V, 139
Nicetas Acominatus (Byzantine historian), on the crusaders, VI, 128; grand logothete, 130; saves the maiden, 131
Nicholas V, Pope, protests against the Pragmatic Sanction, VII, 375; death of, VIII, 51; last words of, 52
Nicholas I, of Russia, accession to throne, XVI, 245; character and reign of, XVII, 360
Nicholas II, of Russia, proposes a peace conference, XIX, 283
Nicholet, Jean, explorer, XII, 111
Nicholson, Francis, commands an expedition against Port Royal, XII, 376; made Governor of Nova Scotia, 379
Nicholson, John, at Siege of Lucknow, XVII, 313; is mortally wounded, 314
Nicias, Athenian general, defeated by Gylippus, II, 62; put to death at Syracuse, 67
Nico, Titus's greatest engine called, III, 163
Nicolas, Bishop of Myra, patron of sailors, thieves, and children, III, 315
Nicolls, Richard, commands the Duke of York's expedition, XII, 20
Nicomedia, residence of Diocletian, III, 322
Nicopolis, Octavius founds, II, 359
Niebuhr, Barthold Georg, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351; answers Schmalz's pamphlet, XVI, 9
Niekerk, Schalk van, obtains a diamond, XVIII, 228; his diamond bargain, 231
Niellon, Belgian statesman, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235; at assault on Brussels, 237
Niemoiewski, Polish patriot, member of the Provisional Government, XVI, 249; dictator of Poland, 251,
Nienschantz, captured, XII, 361
Niepce, Claude, with his brother Joseph, invents the pyrelophore and a velocipede, XVI, 341
Niepce, Joseph Nicéphore, obtains first permanent photograph, XVI, 340; collaborating with his brother Claude, invents the pyrelophore and a velocipede, 341; discovers heliography, 342; enters into partnership with Daguerre, 345
Nigra, Count Constantius, in Austro-Prussian War, 165, 169, note
Nihilism, XIX, 70 et seq.
"Nile, Sorceress of the," Cleopatra called, II, 295; Battle of the, XIV, 360; Napoleon I after Battle of the, XV, 76; canal from Red Sea to the, XVIII, 281
Nile, Blue, Bruce at fountain of the, XV, 97
Nimrod, Prudentius describes, IV, 80
Nimwegen, Peace of, XII, 12, 86
Nineveh, destruction of, I, 105
Ninigret (Indian chief), XII, 136
Ninivay (Pottawottomi warrior), at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
Ninon de l'Enclos, XII, 144
Nipigon, Lake, XVIII, 268
Niu Kien, member of peace commission, XVI, 371

Nixon, John, sketch of, XIV, 234
Noailles, Jules, Duke de, commands against the Huguenots, XII, 186
Noailles, Viscount de, at Yorktown, XIV, 108
Nobles, the, character of, X, 85
Nobunaga, names Jesuit church, IX, 328; assassination of, 328
Nocedal, Don Candido, in the Cortes, XVIII, 247
Nomopana (river), X, 219
Non-Intercourse Act, repealed, XV, 175
Nooman Ebn Alkamah, slays Mahan, IV, 258
Nordenskjöld, Baron Nils Adolf Erik, arctic explorer, XIX, 418
Nordlingen, the victory of, XI, 291
Nore, mutiny at the, XV, 5
Norfolk, Duke of, see Howard
Norman Conquest, V, 204 et seq.
Normandy, granted to Rollo, V, 47; conquest of Southwestern, VI, 102
Normans, the, colonies of, VIII, 296
North, Lord, his attitude toward the American Revolution, XIV, 152
North, William, member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
North, the (United States), preponderance of, XVIII, 2; Southern sympathy for, 2; monopolizes territory, 2; favored in imports, 2; greed of, 3; vote of (1860), 7; must do justice to the South, 9; threatens the South, 9; military resources of, 11; bravado at, 12; after Bull Run, 26, 53; second invasion of, 77; desires peace, 154
Northallerton, battle at, V, 322
North American League, XVIII, 197
Northampton (England), Henry III reduces, VI, 260
Northampton, Mass., Hartford Convention planned at, XV, 334
Northbrooke, John, on plays, X, 170
North Carolina, separated from South Carolina and made a royal province, XIII, 45
Northcote, Sir Stafford, member of the High Commission, XVIII, 367; quoted, 372
North Dakota, XVIII, 269
Northfield, Mass., attacked and burned, XII, 128, 129
North German Confederation, XVIII, 340, 347, 348
Northumberland, Earl of, betrays Richard, VII, 259
Northumbria, a Danish and Saxon State, V, 55
Northwest Fur Company, XVIII, 258; rival of Hudson Bay Company, 264; agreement of, 273; fur yield of, 274
Northwest passage, search for the, X, 156
Northwest Territory, slavery prohibited in, XVI, 14
Northwest Territories, Canada, settlement of, XVIII, 200; cession of, 201
Norton, Oliver B., killed, XIX, 261
Norton, Thomas, punished, XI, 172
Norway, union with Sweden and Denmark, VII, 243; ceded to Sweden, XV, 320
Not, Cape, proverb of, VII, 271
Notaras, Grand Duke, prefers Turkish rule, VIII, 58; surrender of, 71
Noteburg, captured, XII, 361
Notre Dame, Cathedral of, Mary Queen of Scots married in, X, 4; Napoleon I crowned in, XV, 81 et seq.
Nottingham (England), Buhred, Ethelred, and Alfred beleaguer, V, 53; Henry III reduces, VI, 260; Lancastrians and Yorkists at, VIII, 90; first cotton-mill was built at, XIII, 341
Noue, M. de la, trade mission of, XVIII, 267
Noureddin, death of, VI, 45
Novara, Battle of, French defeated at, VIII, 344
Nova Scotia, settlement of, XIII, 181; ceded to Great Britain, 181; separate government of, XVIII, 196.
Nova Zembla, discovered, XIX, 409; explored, XIX, 418
Novel, first modern, XIII, 100 et seq.
Novella, Francisco, Viceroy of Mexico, XV, 201
Novels, the *Twelve Tables* revived by Justinian's, IV, 162
Novgorod, Vladimir captures, V, 129 chief Russian city, VI, 197; Casimir becomes Prince of, VIII, 114; its revolt of 1830, XVI, 245
Noviki, General, death of, XVI, 247
Noyes, the Reverend, in witchcraft trials, XII, 274
Noyon, Calvin's flight from, IX, 193
Nueva Granada, Viceroy of, exiled, XV, 208; risings in, 208; Santa Fé de Bogota made capital of, 208; crisis in, 212; freed, 213; Spain

recovers, 217; united with Venezuela, 222
Nullification, Jefferson father of, XV, 25; in South Carolina, XVI, 267 et seq.
Numa, peace in the reign of, I, 131
Numerals, used before letters, VIII, 3
Numidians, Scipio defeats the, II, 236
Nuñez, President of Colombia, XIX, 377
Nun of Kent, prophecies of, IX, 219
Nuns, sent to Canada, XI, 232
Nureddin, plots with Amalrich, VI, 242
Nuremberg, Hohenzollerns established in, VII, 305
Nuremberg, Peace of, Charles V agrees to, X, 100
Nuremberg Chronicle, famous example of printing, VIII, 22
Nurse, Rebecca, accused of witchcraft, XII, 278
Nyary, Paul, grants Kossuth's request for soldiers and money, XVII, 182

Oasis, the Great, one of the gates of the other world, I, 4; called Uit (the Sepulchre), 4
Obeid-Allah, proclaimed head of Islam, V, 97; his victory at Alexandria, 99
Oberg, Count, Soubise defeats, XIII, 210
Obi (river), Iermak reaches, X, 191
Obotrites, destroy Hamburg, V, 85
O'Brien, John P. J., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 70
O'Brien, William Smith, advocates payment of the Roman Catholic clergy by the State, XVI, 186
Occam (river), X, 218
Ocean, Socrates's theory of the, II, 103
Ockley, Edward, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
O'Connell, Daniel, opposes union with Great Britain, XV, 12; becomes leader of Catholic Emancipation movement, XVI, 175; elected to Parliament, 175, 187; convicted of conspiracy, 178, note; his duel with D'Esterre, 181
Octavia (wife of Antony), succors her husband in Syria, II, 307; beloved by the Athenians, 308; marries Antony, 352
Octavius, see Augustus
Odda, Saxon alderman, defeats and slays Hubba and captures the Viking raven, V, 63; joins Alfred the Great, 67
Odenathus, chief of Palmyra, Sapor I refuses the gifts of, III, 283; captures a portion of Sapor's seraglio, 284; overwhelms Sapor I, 286; assassinated by a kinsman, and succeeded by his widow, Zenobia, 286
Odes, Book of, compiled, I, 277
Odeum, building and structure of the, II, 20
Odo, Bishop of Bayeux and Earl of Kent, his tyranny provokes rebellion, V, 6; suit between Lanfranc and, 20; bad example of, 84; at the Battle of Hastings, 221
Odoacer, fulfils his prophecy, IV, 82
O'Donnell, Leopoldo, Spanish Premier, XVIII, 244; saves monarchy, 245; is dismissed, 245; his death, 246
O'Donoju, General, Spanish commander in Mexico, XV, 203; recognizes Mexican independence, 203
Odysseus, Palladium stolen by, I, 82; Homer immortalizes, 86; overthrows his enemies, 87
Offa the Great, King of Mercia, treated by Charlemagne as an equal, V, 54
Og, Angus, at Bannockburn, VII, 44
Ogier, the Dane, looks out for Charlemagne, IV, 344; his son slain by Charlot, V, 117
Oglethorpe, James Edward, chairman of Gaol Commission, XIII, 45; plans colonization of Georgia, 46; concludes treaty with the Creeks, 51, 55; marks out first settlement in Georgia, 52
Ohain, sunken road of, XV, 381
O'Higgins, General, XIX, 60
Ohio, Bouquet's expedition, XIII, 286; Mormons expelled from Kirtland, XVII, 94
Ohud, Battle of, Mahomet defeated by Abu Sofian, IV, 212
Oil, always the medicine of the East, III, 52
Ojeda, Alonzo de, sails with Vespucci, VIII, 346
Ojibwas (Indian tribe), their alliance with the Ottawas and the Pottawottomis, XIII, 269; besiege Detroit, 274; attack Fort Pitt, 283
Okhotsk, Sea of, XVIII, 209, 210
Old Guard, at Waterloo, XV, 367 et seq.; its heroism, 375

Old Man of the Mountain, VI, 65
Old Testament, Hereford translates part of, VII, 232
Oleg, Emperor of Russia, V, 129; Leo shows the relics to, 131
Olga, Queen of Russia, becomes Helena by baptism, V, 132
Oliver, Master (barber of Louis XI), goes to Ghent, VIII, 164
Olives, Mount of, Roman legions encamp on the, III, 151
Olmuetz, Siege of, XIII, 209; allied armies near, XV, 116
Olympian, the Pericles, nicknamed, II, 15
Olympic games, great religious festivals, I, 181
Olympic Zeus, festival of, was national, I, 193
Olympius, Roman minister, causes loss of brave legions, IV, 10; ignominous death of, 10
Omar, Abu Hafsah Ibn ul Khattab, succeeds Abu-Bekr as Caliph, IV, 247; Obeidah's letter to, 258; enters Jerusalem after its surrender to him, 263; foresight and generosity of, 264; replies to Amru on Alexandrian library, 286; assassinated by Firuz, 288; raised to *cathedra* at Medina, V, 95
Omichand, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
Ommiad, the, Islam usurpers, V, 95
Omophorion, from the Church of Nicæa, at Moscow, III, 307
Onegesius, builds a bath for Attila, IV, 47
One Hundred Associates, Company of, chartered, X, 366; its purpose, 283, XVIII, 266
Oneida, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
O'Neil, Captain, killed, XIX, 259
O'Neil, Hugh, sketch of his career, X, 304, 305
O'Neil, Shane, strives for Irish independence, X, 299; appearance at court, 300
O'Neile, Sir Neile, killed, XII, 267
Ontario, Lake, naval operations on, XV, 250; British captured on, 254
Ontario, Province of, first church in, XIV, 162; formed, XVIII, 203
Oonalaska, island of, XVIII, 206, 212
Oothout, Ffob, at New Amstel, XII, 27
Opecancanough, Indian chief, attacks Captain John Smith, X, 364
Opium War, XVI, 352 et seq.
Oracles, Grecian, I, 191
Orange, house of, receives Luxemburg, XV, 317
Orange Free State, pioneers in, XVIII, 225; diamond-seekers from, 234; volcanic rock in, 236
Orangemen, increase of, XV, 2
Orange River, Colonel Gordon finds mouth of, XV, 127; Van der Stel discovers, XVIII, 225; Boers cross, 226; early rumor of diamonds on, 226; precious stones on banks of, 228
Orco, Ramiro d', governs Romagna, VIII, 364; Borgia causes murder of, 365
Ord, Lieutenant, killed, XIX, 252
Ord, Edward Otho Cresap, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 121
Ordeal of fire, fiasco at Florence of, VIII, 281
Order of Christ, founded, VI, 72; merged in Teutonic Knights, 75
Ordericus Vitalis, denial of his statement about English knights, V, 10
Orders in Council, Cannings's, XV, 177; (1807) prohibit neutral trade with France or her allies, 241
Oregon River, see Columbia River
O'Reilly, John, obtains a diamond, XVIII, 228
Orestes, Attila's ambassador to Theodosius, IV, 44
Organtin, Padre, missionary work of, IX, 327; death of, 333
Orléans, Aetius, Theodoric, and Torismond relieve, IV, 119; Clovis calls the Council of, 137; Jeanne d'Arc's victory at, VII, 333; Jeanne d'Arc enters, 342
Orléans, Duke of, in the Revolution, XIV, 218
Orléans, Maid of, VII, 333
Orloff, Alexis, conspires against Peter III, XIII, 255; strangles Peter, 255; shows Catharine II dead bodies of starved peasants, 264
Orloff, Count Gregory, conspires against Peter III, XIII, 255
Ormonde, Duke of, leader of Irish Royalists, XI, 337
Orme (British officer), refuses to desert Braddock, XIII, 173
Orme, Robert, quoted on Battle of Plassey, XIII, 201
Ornano, Marshal, imprisoned, XI, 145

O'Rourke, Colonel Patrick H., killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Orphan, protection of the, in Rome, IV, 157
Orpheus, his stories, XIII, 31
Orphitian decrees, humanity of, IV, 162
Orsay, captured, XII, 89
Orsini, the, Cæsar Borgia destroys, VIII, 364
Orsini, Cardinal, death of, VII, 211
Orsini, General, at Battle of Calatifimi, XVII, 337
Orthodox, Arians persecute the, III, 305
Osaid Ibn Hodheir, embraces Mahometanism, IV, 201
Osborn, Sherard, in arctic regions, XIX, 186
Osburga (wife of King Ethelwuld), mother of Alfred the Great, V, 49
Osiander, Andreas, a regular pacha, IX, 34
Oskold, first Russian Christian, V, 130
Oskytal, Danish King, invades Mercia, V, 53
Osman, Topal, at Battle of Samarra, XIII, 78; court jealousy of, 79; death of, 80
Osman Pacha, in command at Plevna, XIX, 26 et seq.
Osterhaus, Peter J., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
Ostermann, confidant of Catharine the Great, XIII, 264
Ostia, Ancus founds the colony of, I, 138; Alaric blockades, IV, 12
Ostiaks, terrified by firearms, X, 191
Ostius, L., first Roman parricide, IV, 170
Ostracism, purpose of, I, 241
Ostriches, tame, XVIII, 240
Ostrogoths, Pannonia assigned to the, III, 364; empire in Italy, IV, xv
Ostrolenka, Battle of, XVI, 250
Ostrovski, Antoni, distinguished in insurrection of 1830–1831, XVI, 248
Otab, made Governor of Mecca, IV, 229
Othman (or Osman-Ibn-Affan), sent as envoy to Mecca, IV, 221; Mahomet gives the keys of the Kaaba to, IV, 227; elected to succeed Omar as Caliph, 289; nepotism of, 290; raised to *cathedra* at Medina, V, 95; sends naval force to Bombay coast, 151
Otis, Harrison Gray, commends Quincy, XV, 332; his committee report, 336
Otis, James, his great speech, XIV, 1
Otranto, surrender of Turks at, VIII, 146
Ottawa, Parliament at, XVIII, 201; declared capital, 204
Ottawa River, XVIII, 268
Ottawas (Indian tribe), at capture of Fort William Henry, XIII, 229; ally themselves with the Ojibwas and the Pottawottomis, 269; besiege Detroit, 274; attack Fort Pitt, 283; promise friendship to the English, 285
Otto, Duke of Saxony, declines the imperial crown, V, 83; his consent, places Conrad on throne, V, 84
Otto IV, of the Holy Roman Empire, elected King of the Romans, VI, 162; civil war between Philip II and, 162; marries Beatrice, 164; claims Matilda's inheritance, 169; utterly defeated at Bouvines, 171
Ottocar II, of Bohemia, refuses homage to Rudolph, VI, 300; slays the heralds, 301; defeated by and defeats Bela, 303; most powerful prince, 304; defeated and slain, 313
Oudinot, Nicolas Charles, Duke of Reggio, takes the offensive, XV, 287; Buelow pursues, 289
Oudinot, Nicolas Charles Victor, captures Rome, XVII, 202 et seq.; arrested, 234
Ouiatenon, surrendered to Indians, XIII, 280
Ounimak, island of, XVIII, 208
Outram, Sir James, attempts relie of Lucknow, XVII, 315
Oxford, Siege of, V, 337; ties between universities of Prague and, VII, 295
Oxford, Robert Harley, Earl of, originates South Sea Company, XIII, 22
Oyama, Marshal of Japan, XIX, 381 et seq.
Oyez, "Acouete Leo" (beginning a proclamation), equivalent to, I, 47

Pacific, Balboa discovers the, VIII, 381; Magellan sights the, IX, 45
Pacific Fur Company, XVIII, 269
Pacific railroad, completion of, XVIII, 287 et seq.; representative men on, 288; publication of surveys, 289, charter of, 296; acts of Congress on, 296 et seq.; Mormons dispute over, 299; completion of, 299 et seq.;

last spike driven on, 300; celebration of its completion, 301
Pacific States, fear of secession of, XVIII, 287
Pacorus, Parthian general, defeated and slain, II, 353
Paderborn, Charlemagne calls Saxon Assembly at, IV, 339
Padua, Venice largely populated from, IV, 101
Paez (Indian serving under Bolivar), brilliant exploits of, XV, 219; twice defeats Morillo, 220
Paganism, Christianity and Druidism opposed to, III, 247; decline of, 289; tolerating spirit of, IX, 353
Pagans, Peter and Philip baptize, III, 67; toleration among, IX, 353
Pakenham, Sir Edward Michael, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 343 et seq.; his plan frustrated, 346; orders attack, 348; tries to rally his troops, 350; killed, 351
Palace of Industry, troops at, XVIII, 324
Palacios, Miguel, XVIII, 189
Paladines, General de, commands Army of the Loire, XVIII, 336, 337; directs in Paris, 351
Palatinates, the English, V, 15
Palatine hill, Roma a town on the, I, 119; Romulus takes possession of the, 123
Palermo, rapine of the French at, VI, 341; ancient banner of, 345; rebellion in, XI, 253; Battle of, XVII, 334
Palestine, the granary of Tyre, I, 104; invaded by Isaurians, III, 374
Palestrina, Giovanni Pierluigi da, musical career of, XIII, 32
Paley, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Palfrey, Peter, at Naumkeag, XI, 156
Palikao, Comte de, XVIII, 222; dictatorship of, 324
Palimpsests, deciphered by Mai, IV, 144; writings restored on, VIII, 8
Palladium, the, stolen by Odysseus, I, 82; now in Constantinople, VI, 126
"Palladium of France," VII, 371
Palm, Johann Philipp, critic of Napoleon I, XV, 140; Napoleon's murderous revenge on, 141; ultimate effect of execution of, 141
Palma, Ricardo, in the defence of Lima, XIX, 67
Palmer, Roundell, commissioner, XVIII, 368
Palmerston, Henry John Temple, Viscount, resigns as Secretary of War, XVI, 257; his letter to the Emperor of China, 354; De Lesseps reports to, XVIII, 276; opposes Suez Canal, 276
Palo Alto, Battle of, XVII, 34, 66
Poltava, campaign of, XII, 352 et seq.; the battle, 369, 370
Pamela (novel by Richardson), discussion of its merits, XIII, 103
Pampeluna, Charlemagne razes the walls of, IV, 349
Pamplona, Loyola wounded at, IX, 261
Pamunkey River, XVIII, 66
Panama (city), sacked by Morgan the buccaneer, XII, 66 et seq.; described, 68; captured, 83
Panama (country), declares its independence, XIX, 361; recognized by the United States, 362; story of the revolution, 378 et seq.
Panama Canal, the, XIX, 360 et seq.; President Roosevelt on, 365; treaty ratified, 366; history of the canal project, 360 and 366 et seq.
Pandects, *Code*, and *Institutes*, only, admitted in the tribunals, IV, 142; successively taken to Amalphi, Pisa, and Florence, 145
Pando, General, commands Spanish forces in Cuba, XIX, 247
Pang, Lieou, see Kaotsou
Panin, fears Voltairism, XIII, 258
Pansa, consul, raises levies to aid Hirtius; is defeated and mortally wounded by Antony, II, 341
Papacy, the, VI, xx
Papadiamantopulos of Patras, death of, XVI, 126
Papal States, founding of, IV, 332; invasion of, XVIII, 317; intervention in, 319; Victor Emmanuel occupies, 320
Papal supremacy, V, 192
Papelotte, French attack on, XV, 376
Paper, Caxton imports, VIII, 8; invention of, in China, 8; first manufactured in England, 9; materials for making, 9; sorts and sizes of, 9
Paper-mills, first, VIII, 9
Papineau, Louis Joseph, chosen Speaker of the Assembly, XVI, 326
Pappenheim, Count von, killed at Luetzen, XI, 179

Papyrus, VIII, 7
Paracelsus, on dancing mania, VII, 198
Parchment, how made; early use of, VIII, 7
Parent, son in Rome a chattel of his, IV, 148
Parent, Hippolyte, commands in Commune, XVIII, 365
Paria, Gulf of, Columbus reaches, VIII, 326; Columbus's deductions at, 327 et seq.; Vespucci in, 353
Paris (Greek hero), awards palm of beauty to Aphrodite, I, 73; carries off Helen, 73; Philoctetes slays, 81
Paris (city), Clovis makes his capital, IV, 134; the Northmen pillage, V, 40; intellectual centre, IX, xvi; Siege of (1649), XI, 301; allies enter, XV, 310; allies threaten, 364; Siege of, XVIII, 333 et seq.; wall of, 335; Prussians before, 335; Second German army at, 337; fall of, 338; rising of Commune in, 351 et seq.; destruction in, 361
Paris, treaties of (1763), XIII, 230, 272; XVIII, 260; (1814), XV, 310, 316; XVI, 225; (1815), XVI, 302; (1856), XVII, 286
Paris, University of, condemns Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 356; Loyola enters, IX, 261
Parkany, battle at, XII, 169
Parke, John G., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
Parker, Captain, at Lexington, XIV, 6
Parker, Lieutenant, at San Juan Hill, XIX, 260
Parker, Ely S., at Lee's surrender, XVIII, 158
Parkes, Sir Henry, proposes Australian federation, XIX, 353
Parliament, British, origin of, VI, 267; reaction in, IX, 231; sanctions union with Ireland, XV, 13
Parliament, Canadian, at Quebec, XVIII, 196; union question before, 199, 201; reconstructed, 204
Parliament, Irish, servility of, XV, 7; corruption in, 11; union debated in, 12; measure for union passed by, 13
Parliament, Italian, in Florence, XVIII, 320; in Rome, 320
Parliament, Japanese, history of, XIX, 144
Parliament of Paris, the first, XI, 288; reasons for its failure, 289; three members arrested by a *coup d'état*, 294
Parliament, the Long, XI, 230
Parliament, the Mad, VI, 246
Parma, Prince of, commands Spanish Armada, X, 264 et seq.
Parochial system, Baucalis begins the, III, 308
Paros, attack of Miltiades on, I, 350
Parricide, L. Ostius the first Roman, IV, 170
Parris, the Reverend, in witchcraft trials, XII, 273
Parsons, Samuel Holden, at Concord, XIV, 9
Parsons, Chief Justice Theophilus, XV, 328
Parthenon, building of the, II, 20
Parthia, overthrown by Ardashir or Artaxerxes, III, 277
Pascal II, Pope, preaches a Spanish crusade, V, 268
Paskewitch, Ivan (surnamed Erivanski), captures Warsaw, XVI, 250
Paspaheigh, Virginia, XI, 79
Passau, Peace of, IX, 344 et seq.; Philip II violates, X, 82
Passover, Feast of the, caravans to and from, III, 42
Patavium, Attila razes, IV, 96
Paterson, Alexander, killed, XIV, 31
Paterson, William, originates the Bank of England, XII, 289 et seq.; is crowded out, 296
Paterson, William, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 176
Patiomkin (or Potemkin), Prince Gregory, XIII, 257; campaign against Ottomans, 264
Patricians, breach of faith of, I, 319
Patrick, Saint, staff of, burned, IX, 229
Patrick Henry, the (war-vessel), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
Patrimony, Rome, VI, 158
Patroon, title of, XI, 48
Patterson, Daniel Tod, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.; spikes his guns, 361
Patterson, Robert, at Bull Run, XVIII, 27; Greeley's criticism, 35
Patuxent, British march up the, XV, 298
Paul, Saint (originally Saul of Tarsus), the first missionary, III, xv; assists at Stephen's martyrdom, 62; active in persecuting the Christians, 64; conversion of, 65; the actual founder of Christianity, 70; Seneca

and Epictetus spoke the same words as, 71; not a proper name, means "the little one," 72; proclaims "Jesus of Nazareth the Son of God," 75; Acher the Jewish name of, 75; secludes himself in Arabia for three years, 77; the actual author of Christianity among the Gentiles, 77; appeals to Cæsar, 85; was married and left daughters, 86; Julian accounts, the greatest of conjurers and impostors, 96; Polycarp gives proof of marriage of, 244; born at Tarsus, 282
Paul II, Pope, forbids translation of Bible, VIII, 171
Paul III, gives orders to Michelangelo, VIII, 370 et seq.; excommunicates Henry VIII, IX, 233; attitude toward Jesuits, 271; murder of the son of, 299
Paul IV, leagues with Henry II, X, 1
Paul V, bull of, IX, 333
Paul I of Russia, alleviates condition of serfs, XVII, 358
Paul, Lewis, patents carding cylinder, XIII, 345
Paulinas, priest, sent to England, IV, 191
Paulinus, Roman general, defeats the Britons under Boadicea, II, 293; recalled from Britain by Nero, 293
Paully, Ensign, sent prisoner to Pontiac's camp, XIII, 276; escapes to Detroit Fort, 278
Paulus, Æmilius, falls at Cannæ, II, 187
Paulus Julius, restrains murder by the father, IV, 151
Pavia, Battle of, VIII, 345, IX, 111
Payson, the Reverend Doctor, captures a provision-train, XIV, 15
Peabody, George, XVIII, 176
Peace Conference at The Hague, XIX, 282 et seq.
Peace of La Rochelle, X, 276
Peace of Monsieur, X, 276
Peace of Oliva, XII, 143
Peace of the Pyrenees, XI, 298
Peace River, XVIII, 270
Pearce, Nathaniel, on St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187
Pearl-fishery, Columbus learns of, VIII, 328
Pearson, Captain, in command of the Serapis, XIV, 71
Peary, Robert E., see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS.
Peasants, the, murder Count Helfenstein and family, IX, 100
Pedius, Quintus, Roman Consul, with Octavius, II, 342
Pedro I, Emperor of Brazil, crowned, XV, 188
Peel, Sir Robert, political character of, XVI, 196; the Northampton Case, 256; offers an amendment to the Canadian Union Bill, 383; becomes Premier, XVII, 16; favors repeal of Corn Laws, 17; resigns, but again resumes Premiership, 18
Peep o' Day Boys (Irish Protestants). XV, 2
Peers, Irish, loss of seats by, XV, 14
Pegasian decrees, on succession, IV, 165
Peking, VI, 296; the King of Corea visits, 332
Pelborrow, Nicholas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Pelham (later Pelham Holles), Thomas, Duke of Newcastle, plans to join Stuart cause, XIII, 124
Pélissier, Aimable Jean Jacques, Duc de Malakoff, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55; storms the Malakoff, 289, 291
Pelletan, M. de, XVIII, 325, 328, 330
Pelly, Robert, XVIII, 272
Pelsart, Francis, wrecked, X, 345
Peltrie, Madame de la, goes to Montreal, XI, 234
Pelusium, see Farwak
Pemberton, James, founder of anti-slavery society in Pennsylvania, XVI, 298
Pemberton, John C., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 110 et seq.; Johnston's order to, 110; retreats to Vicksburg, 116; Grant's terms to, 122; surrenders, 123
Pemissapan (Indian king), attempts to destroy the English colony, X, 225
Pender, John, XVIII, 178
Pender, William D., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 80 et seq.; death of, 96, 107
Pendleton, William Nelson, at Lee's surrender, XVIII, 161
Pendulum, discovery of the, XI, 16
Peninsula campaign, McClellan's, XVIII, 53 et seq.
Penn, William, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Pennsburg Manor, XII, 159

Pennsylvania founded, XII, 153 et seq.; its boundaries, 155; how named, 156
Pennsylvania, reorganizes militia, XV, 297
Penry, John, executed, XI, 244
Pens and ink, antiquity of, VIII, 10
Pensacola, Fla., Andrew Jackson captures, XVI, 61
Pensacola, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
Pentateuch, made little use of by the primitive Church, III, 53
Penthesilia, Queen of the Amazons, Trojans assisted by, I, 80; Achilles slays, 80
Peoria (Indian tribe), supposed accomplice in Pontiac's death, XIII, 288
Pepe, Guglielmo, in Italian war for liberation, XVII, 123
Pépin, King of Aquitaine, crowned, V, 24; revolts against his father Louis, 29; death of, 31
Pépin II, of Aquitaine, conspires against Charles the Bald, V, 32; arranges terms with Northmen, 41
Pépin of Héristal (father of Charles Martel), IV, 324
Pépin (son of Charlemagne), baptized and anointed by Pope Adrian, IV, 347; anointed King of Italy, 351
Pépin the Short, usurps the Frankish crown, IV, 324 et seq.; makes Chilpéric III king, 326; proclaimed King of the Franks, 327; takes Narbonne, 330; conquers Aquitaine and Vasconia, 330; subdues Brittany, 331; defeats Astolphus, 332; death of (A.D. 768), 333
Perceval, Spencer, English prime minister, XV, 173; his ministry dissolved, 177; assassinated, 177
Percy, house of, revolts against Henry VIII, IX, 221
Percy, George, with Virginia Colony, X, 358
Percy, Hugh, Earl, marches through Roxbury, XIV, 14
Percy, Thomas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
Percy Ballads, Tell and apple story in, VII, 34
Père la Chaise, death of, XII, 16
Perennis, put to death by Commodus, III, 269; a British deputation causes the downfall of, 270
Perestrelo, Bartholomew, discoverer, VII, 272
Perez, Alonzo, reports land to Columbus, VIII, 326
Pergamus, Antony presents library of, to Cleopatra, II, 309
Périer, Casimir, member of municipal commission for Provisional Government of France, XVI, 210
Péronne, surrenders to Louis XI, VIII, 164
Péronne, Treaty of, VIII, 125
Peroun (Russian idol), overthrow of, V, 136
Perron (tree of nobility), IX, 66
Perrot, Sir John, convenes an Irish Parliament, X, 303; characterized, 304
Perrot, explorer, confers with Indians at Sault Ste. Marie, XII, 111
Perry, E. A., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.
Perry, Matthew C., sent to Japan, XVII, 267
Perry, Oliver Hazard, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Persey, Abraham, merchant, XI, 78
Persia, Empire of, described, I, 332; reign of Sapor I, III, 277
Persian Gulf, cable in, XVIII, 178
Persians, Greece invaded by, number of, I, 357, 358; of Scythian extraction, III, 357
Perth, riot in church at, X, 26; surrenders to Protestants, 29
Perth, Duke of, proposes retreat of Stuart forces into Wales, XIII, 126; at Battle of Culloden, 128
Peru, reputed wealth of, VIII, 382 et seq.; Pizarro conquers, IX, 156; bridge over every stream in, 162; method of counting in, 163; revolution in, XV, 209; insurgents succeed in, 212; war with Chile, XIX, 50 et seq.
Peruvians, loyalty of, IX, 174
Pestalozzi, Johann Heinrich, his method of education, XIII, 364 et seq.; sketch of his life, 364
Peter, Saint, the precedence of, in the primitive Church, III, 50; condemned to flagellation, 60; sojourns at Joppa, 66; an Essene, 81; meets Simon the Gnostic, 93
Peter (I) the Great, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Peter (III), Feodorvitch, of Russia, secretly aids Frederick of Prussia,

XIII, 212; joins Prussia, 215; assassinated, 215; character of, 251; ascends throne, 254; deposed, 255
Peter, Count of Auxerre, marries Yolande, VI, 146; unsuccessful assault on Durazzo, 146
Peter of Blois, cited, V, 123
Peter of Préaux, VI, 101
Peter the Hermit, an envoy, V, 293; thousands at the feet of, 298
Petersburg, Va., armies at, XVIII, 153
Petit, John, Burgundian, defends assassin, VII, 291
Petition of Right, passed by Parliament, XI, 215
Petition of the Commons, IX, 153
Petman, Nicholas, mentioned, X, 222
Petofi, Alexander, helps to enact bloodless revolution, XVII, 179; death of, 185
Petrarch, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Petrobey, Greek patriot, at Siege of Tripolitza, XVI, 69
Pettapoli, settlement at, XI, 32
Pettie, Captain, in East India service, XI, 37
Pettigrew, James J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 92; mortally wounded, 96, 106
Pharamond, not a king of France, IV, 120
Pharaohs, ancient, publish books on theology, anatomy, and medicine, I, 8
Pharsalos, Battle of, XIX, 214
Phidias, architects and workmen under control of, II, 20; Constantinople decorated with the works of, III, 328
Philadelphia, Pa., founded, XII, 163; asked to cooperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 336; sends back tea to England, 340
Philadelphia, the (U. S. frigate), captured by Tripolitans, XV, 58; burned by Decatur, 58
Philarete, Metropolitan of Moscow, pleads for serf emancipation, XVII, 371
Philastre, M., negotiates a treaty, XIX, 122
Philip (II) Augustus, of France, joins the crusaders, VI, 55; recovers John's French domains, 86; cites King John to appear before him, 87; refuses the Pope's interference, 95; civil war between Otto IV and, 162; murder of, 164; marries Ingeborg, 164; divorces Ingeborg and marries Agnes, 165
Philip (IV) the Fair, of France, convokes the three estates, VII, 18; reply to the Pope's bull, 19; wars with Flemings, 23
Philip VI, of France, becomes King, VII, 78
Philip II, of Spain, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Philip V, of Spain, establishes La Granja, XVIII, 249
Philip, Landgrave of Hesse, defeats peasants; beheads Munzer, IX, 107
Philip, Duke of Swabia, abandons Italy, VI, 161
Philip, King (Indian chief), killed, XII, 135
Philip of Mezières, founds an order, V, 123
Philip, John W., in Santiago battle, XIX, 257
Philip William, Prince of Orange, returned from Spain, X, 209
Philippa, daughter of Henry V, marries Eric, VII, 247
Philippe, Duke of Orélans, Regent of France, XIII, 1; aids promotion of Mississippi Scheme, 2; revokes decree of May 21, 1720, 13
Philippi, Battle of, II, 300, 347, 348; closing scene of Republican drama, 349
Philippians, Polycarp's *Epistle* to the, III, 231
Philippines, Magellan reaches, IX, 41; United States acquire, 41, XVIII, 206; Magellan slain in, IX, 47; sends embassy to Japan, 331; Hideyoshi claims sovereignty over, 331
Phillimore, Sir Robert J., cited, XVIII, 368; commissioner, 368, 369
Philonbrutus, with Solon, archon of Athens, I, 209
Philoponus, Jacobite Christian, asks for the books in Alexandria, IV, 286
Phipps, Sir William, becomes Governor of Massachusetts, XII, 247; in witchcraft trials, 276
Phirouz, renegade Christian, betrays Antioch, V, 291
Phœnicians, circumnavigate Africa, XVII, 213
Phonetic characters, origin of, VIII, 4
Photinus, Bishop of Sirmium, advances new opinions in the Church, III, 304

Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, V, 130
Photography, invention of, XVI, 338 et seq.
Physicians, honored by Attila, IV, 40
Piagnoni (Florentine democrats), VIII, 278; Florentines outrage, 281
Piankishaws (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note
Picard, Ernest, XVIII, 322, 328, 330
Picard, Jean, measures an arc of the meridian, XII, 54
Picardy, Louis X subdues, VIII, 165
Pickering, Colonel, in command of minute-men, XIV, 16
Pickering, Timothy, favors secession, XV, 327; his letter to George Cabot, 327; his following, 330; his view of the embargo, 331; Governor Lincoln declines to publish letter of, 332; party of, 332
Pickett, George Edward, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 91 et seq.; his famous charge, 92, 104
Picton, Sir Thomas, at Waterloo, XV, 369; mortally wounded, 370
Picts, the, ravage Britain, IV, 57
Picture-writings, various, I, xxii; in use after numerals, VIII, 3
Pied Riche (Indian chief), friendly to Mormons, XVII, 107
Piemacum (Indian chief), X, 221
Pierce, Captain, ambushed, XII, 133
Pierce, Franklin, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 73; election of, 256
Pierola, Nicolas de, in the defence of Lima, XIX, 58 et seq.
Pierre, St., island of, discovery of, VIII, 290
Pierse, Thomas, sergeant of Virginia Assembly, XI, 77
Pieta di San Pietro, statue of, sculptured, VIII, 369
Pigot, General, at Charlestown, XIV, 18
Pike, Zebulon, death of, XV, 249, 262
Pilate, Pontius, his contemptuous reply to the Jews, III, 27
Pilgrimage of Grace, insurrection called, IX, 221; leaders arrested, 222
Pilgrims, the, settle at Plymouth, XI, 93 et seq.; reasons for the pilgrimage, 94; signing of the "Compact," 108
Pillnitz, Convention of, XIV, 252, 295
Pillory, the, in Virginia, XI, 79
Pillow, Gideon J., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68
Pinard, M., XVIII, 324
Pinckney, Charles, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 181
Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 187; ordered to leave France, XV, 19; wounded, 301; intrigues concerning, 326; removed from office, XVI, 150
Pindar, dearly purchased odes of, I, 202
Pine-tree money, XIV, 230
Ping-yang, Battle of, XIX, 159
Pinola, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
Pinzon, M. A., disobeys Columbus, VIII, 234
Pinzons, Spanish merchants, aid Columbus, VIII, 224
Piracy, of Society of Equal Shares, VI, 224
Pirates, Norman, harass the French coasts, V, 115
Piré, M. de, XVIII, 326
Pisa, the Florentines take, IV, 145; Justinian's *Pandects* taken to (1411), 145, note; Council of, VII, 284, 289, 377
Pisacane, Carlo, at Siege of Rome, XVII, 203
Pisanelli, member of Government of Naples, XVII, 345
Pisani, Vittor, imprisoned, VII, 213
Pisistratus, a guard of fifty clubmen assigned to, I, 247; Acropolis seized by, 247
Pitcairn, Major, at Lexington, XIV, 5 et seq.
Pitner, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 190, 192
Pitt, Fort, Indians lay siege to, XIII, 283
Pitt, William, first Earl of Chatham, resigns as Secretary of State (1761), XIII, 215; becomes Secretary of State, XIII, 229; his plans for conquest of Canada, 231; opposes Stamp Act, 297
Pitt, William (son of the Earl of Chatham), and the Union of Great Britain and Ireland, XV, 8 et seq.; Irish Parliament supports, 9; ignorant of state of Ireland, 9; consideration of policy of, 14 et seq.; death of, XVI, 252
Pittsburg (city), origin of name, XIII, 230
Pittsburg Landing, Battle of, XVIII, 38

Pius II, delight in nature of, VII, 100; refuses recognition of Hussites, 303; denounces the Pragmatic Sanction, 375
Pius IV, shrewdness of, IX, 304
Pius VII, sets out for coronation of Napoleon I, XV, 79; received by the court at Fontainebleau, 79; met by Napoleon at Nemours, 79; his ride with Napoleon, 79; Napoleon's audacity toward, 80; contrasted with Napoleon, 80; at the Tuileries, 80; at the coronation in Notre Dame, 81 et seq.
Pius IX, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Pizarro, Francisco, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Placentia, Hasdrubal unsuccessfully besieges, II, 210
Placidia, sister of Honorius, marries Adolphus, IV, 26
Plagues, at Athens, II, 36; black death, VII, 130; bubonic, 130; dancing mania, 187; in London, XII, 29 et seq.
Plains of Abraham, Battle of the, XIII, 244
Planau, Henry de, of the Teutonic Knights, VI, 81
Planchenoit, battle at, XV, 366; Buelow retakes, 367
Plassey, Battle of, XIII, xxi, 198
Plata, Rio de la, discovered, IX, 254
Platæans, Greeks at Marathon aided by the brave, I, 325
Plate, forbidden use of, VII, 25
Platt, Jonas, his interest in the Erie Canal, XVI, 97
Plattsburg, American victory at, XV, 259, 267
Playhouses, early English, 169
Playing-cards, early printing of, VIII, 13
Playwrights, English, X, 171 et seq.
Plebs (or Plebeians), origin of, I, 139; some as wealthy as the patricians, 314; first secession of, from Rome, I, 319; demands of, II, 10; ten tribunes elected by the, II, 11
Pleisswitz, armistice at, XV, 283
Plevna, fortified, XIX, 23; battle at, 24; siege begun, 26; captured, 27
Pliny the Elder, goes to assistance of victims at Pompeii, III, 209; death of, 211
Pliny the Younger, his letter on the Christians, III, 89; proposes a body of firemen, 99; found Christians numerous in Bithynia, 306; noted production of electricity by certain fishes, XIII, 130
Plombières, Fulton's experiments at, XV, 164
Plumer, Senator, favors secession, XV, 328; letters to, 330; on Hillhouse, 331
Plunket, William Conyngham (first Baron Plunket), threatens to prosecute O'Connell and Shiel, XVI, 184
Plymouth, Mass., the Pilgrims settle at, XI, 93 et seq.
Plymouth Rock, identified, XI, 112
Pneumatomachi, Macedonius founds the sect of, III, 305
Pniel, mission-station at, XVIII, 232, 233; stirring scenes at, 241
Pocahontas, mentioned, X, 365
Poems, epic, V, 120
Poison, Roman matrons guilty of giving, IV, 170
Poland, partitions of, XIII, xxiii; first partition of, 264, 313 et seq.; treaties concerning partition, 322; consummation of partition, 331; downfall of, XIV, 330 et seq.; Napoleon I promises to free, XV, 231; Congress of Vienna redistributes, 315; insurrection in, XVIII, 144
Polar research, see Arctic exploration
Pole, Captain, at Concord, XIV, 9
Pole, South, Vespucci on, VIII, 349 et seq.
Pole, Reginald, ruins his family, IX, 233
Poles, expelled from Posen, XIX, 118
Polignac, Auguste Jules Armand Marie, Prince de, ministry of, XVI, 207, 208; dismissal of, 210
Poliziano, Angelo, infamy and death of, VIII, 277
Polk, James Knox, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Pollard, Edward A., quoted, XVIII, 34, note
Polo, Marco, his visit to Japan, IX, 325
Polovtsi, hereditary enemies of Russia, VI, 196
Polycarp, martyrdom of, III, 231 et seq.; authenticity of his *Epistle to the Philippians*, 231; a companion of the Apostle John, 232; appointed Bishop of Smyrna by the Apostles, 233; asked to renounce Christ, 235;

burned at stake, 235; his martyrdom his natal day, 236; his *Epistle to the Philippians*, 240
Pemeiock (Indian town), X, 219
Pomerania, Swedish, given to Prussia, XV, 320
Pomfret, Lord Dacre surrenders, IX, 221
Pommern, restored to Sweden, XII, 149
Pomovik (country), X, 221
Pompadour, Marquise de, encourages publication of French *Encyclopædia*, XIII, 144; Voltaire loses friendship of, 161; Frederick the Great offends, 204
Pompeianus, Claudius (Lucilla's husband), only Senator to assert himself before Commodus, III, 275
Pompeii, disinterred from its tomb, III, 219; remains found in, 220; sand-casts of skeletons found in, 220
Pompeii, destruction of, III, 207; extraordinary aspect of the heavens to, 209; Pliny and his household take to the fields at the, 211; day darker than night during the, 211; Pliny falls dead during the, 211; sea rolls back upon itself, 213; columns of boiling water added to the horrors, 216; lightnings and hissing gases, 217; accuracy of Bulwer's account, 221
Pompey, defeats Octavius's fleet, II, 353; flees into Asia, he is put to death, 355
Pompey, the statue of, stained with Cæsar's blood, II, 329
Pomponianus, rescued from Stabiæ by Pliny, III, 210
Poniatowski, Stanislaus Augustus, see Stanislaus II, Augustus
Poninski, Polish politician, marshal of Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
Ponsonby, General, at Waterloo, XV, 370
Pontegravé, sails for Canada, X, 368
Pontiac, at Fort Duquesne, XIII, 168; conspiracy of, xxiv, 267 et seq.; meets Rogers, 268; directs conspiracy, 271; his speech to his warriors, 272; besieges Detroit, 274; raises Siege of Detroit, 278; attempts to create a second confederation, 286; his peace speech to Sir William Johnson, 287; assassination of, 288
Ponticus, a young lad martyred in Gaul, III, 259
Pony Express, XVIII, 287
Pooneo (Indian chief), X, 220
"Poor Conrad, League of," aim of, IX, 94
Pope, Alexander, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
Pope ("papa"), name of endearment and awe, III, 307
Pope, the Builder-, VIII, 46
Popes, simoniacal, deposed, V, 177 et seq.; Sylvester III elected, 178 et seq.; Benedict IX restored, 178; Gregory VI, 179 et seq.; Clement II appointed, 183 et seq.; choice of, VI, 38; Lutheran, IX, 34
Poplicola, Publius Valerius called, I, 308
Poppæa, Nero's harlot-empress, a Jewess, III, 139; cause of the first Christian persecution, 140
Popular Sovereignty, party of, XVIII, 4, 5
Porcelet, William, fate of, VI, 350
Porcian law, prohibited corporal punishment of citizen, IV, 171
Po river, of less importance than others to Venice, IV, 100
Porlier, attempts to raise a military revolution, XVI, 43
Porsenna, withdrawal from before Rome by, I, 310
Porta, Baptista, invents the camera-obscura, XVI, 338
Port Alfred, XVIII, 235
Porta Praya, sea-fight at, XV, 129
Port Arthur, captured by the Japanese from the Chinese, XIX, 161, 168; in Russian War, XIX, 381 et seq.
Porta San Paolo, insurgents take, XVIII, 317
Port Elizabeth, XVIII, 235
Port Gibson, battle near, XVIII, 110
Port Hudson, surrender of, XVIII, 123
Port Jackson, Australia, see Sydney, Australia
Port Royal, Nova Scotia, captured, XII, 373 et seq.
Port Royal, S. C., settlement at, X, 70
Port Said, water at, XVIII, 281; first steamer from, 282; Suez Canal inaugurated at, 282
Porter, Peter B., member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
Porter, David B., at New Orleans, XVIII, 46 et seq.; attacks Vicksburg, 119

Porter, Fitz-John, in Peninsula campaign, XVIII, 63 et seq.
Porteus, Bishop, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Portia (daughter of Cato), Brutus's widow, refuses comfort on hearing of her husband's death, II, 348
Portland, Earl of, in Battle of the Boyne, XII, 264
Portsmouth, N. H., its opposition to Stamp Act, XIII, 295; asked to co-operate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, 335; agrees to make common cause with colonies, 338
Portugal, inquisitors appointed in, VIII, 168; at Congress of Vienna, XV, 320
Portuguese, discoveries in fifteenth century, VIII, 224; they discover Madeira, 299
Pory, John, Secretary and Speaker in Virginia, XI, 77
Posey, Carnot, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 101 et seq.
Potato famine, XVII, 84 et seq.
Potemkin, Prince Gregory, see Patiomkin, Prince Gregory
Pothinus, Saint, first bishop of Lyons, sent from the East by Polycarp, III, 250; martyrdom of, 256; succeeded by Saint Irenæus as Bishop of Lyons, 261
Potomac River, shallow at Bladensburg, XV, 300
Potomac, Army of the, McClellan organizes, XVIII, 53, 54; in Peninsula campaign, 56 et seq.; at Gettysburg, 77 et seq.; in the Wilderness, 153; follows Lee, 154; Lee surrenders to, 160
Pottawottomis (Indian tribe), form alliance with the Ottawas and the Ojibwas, XIII, 269; besiege Detroit, 274; withdraw from Siege of Detroit, 276
Potter, James D., captured at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Potter, Louis Joseph Antoine de, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 238
Pottinger, Sir Henry, sent as plenipotentiary to China, XVI, 363
Poutrincourt, sails for Canada, X, 368
Powell, Nathaniel, Deputy Governor of Virginia Colony, XI, 77
Powhatan (Indian chief), Smith's visit to, X, 361
Praed, description of Arminius's desolation by, II, 379, 380
Prætors, see Consuls
Praga, Wood of (place in Poland), Battle of, XVI, 250
Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges, support of Gallican liberties, VI, 278; issued by Charles VII, VII, 370; articles of, and its incorporation into the law of France, 373; opposed at Rome, 375; reëstablished by Louis XII, 376; repeal of, never fully executed, 376
Pragmatic Sanction of Ferdinand VII of Spain, XVI, 287
Prague, ties between Oxford and, VII, 295; defenestration at, XI, 62 et seq.
Prague, Peace of, XVIII, 173
Prague, University of, founding of, VII, 297
Pratzen, plateau of, XV, 119 et seq.; allies occupy, 120; Russians evacuate, 122; Soult carries, 122; Russians try to retake, 124
Prayer, rain follows, IX, 284
Preble, Edward, sails for Tripoli, XV, 59; force of, 59 et seq.; Tripolitan strength against, 60; operates against Tripoli, 61 et seq.
Pré de la Tour, massacre at, XII, 193
Prehistoric development of man, I, xxi, xxii
Prelates, status of English, IX, 212; Thomas Cromwell creates, 225
Prenzlau, Prussians surrender at, XV, 154
Presbytery, first, in England, XI, 239
Presbyterianism, established, XI, 238 et seq.
Prescott, William, at Bunker Hill, XIV, 20
Presqu'île, Fort, captured by English, XIII, 268; stormed by the Indians, 280; Perry blockaded at, XV, 251
Press, free, in Germany, XV, 141
Press, letter-, first use of, VIII, 14
Preston, General, after Battle of Prestonpans, XIII, 121
Preston, Major, defends Fort St. John, XIV, 31
Preston, John, VII, 269
Prestonpans, English join Scotch at, X, 35; Battle of, XIII, 121
Pretender, the Young, defeat of, XIII, 117 et seq.
Prevost, Sir George, Governor-general of Canada, agrees to an armis-

tice, XV, 245; defeated at Plattsburg, 258, 259, 267
Priam, perishes by the hand of Neoptolemus, I, 83
Price, Ensign, escapes capture by Indians, XIII, 281
Prickly pear, in Rocky Mountains, XV, 96
Prideaux, English military officer, captures Niagara, XIII, 239
Priestley, Joseph, quoted on Franklin's experiments, XIII, 136; Jefferson's letter to, XV, 331
Priests, in old English called "Sir," IV, 195; British and Roman, differ, 378; military prowess of, X, 117; massacred, XI, 341 et seq.
Prignani, Bartholomew, elected Pope (Urban VI), VII, 205
Prim, Don Juan, leads revolt, XVIII, 244; in London, 248, 249; his secret journey, 250; at Gibraltar, 251; attempt to bribe, 252; excites the populace, 253; along the Mediterranean, 253
Primogeniture, unknown among Romans, IV, 161
Prince, The, treatise by Machiavelli, VIII, 361
Prince Edward Island, separate government of, XVIII, 196; against union, 202
Princes, English, murdered in Tower, VIII, 102, 192
Principall Navigations, Hakluyt's, X, 156
Principia, Newton's, how written and published, XII, 56 et seq.
Printing, origin and progress of, VIII, 1; in North America, 1; recent progress in, 2; primitive elements of, 3; on leather, 12; invention of the woodcut, 13; complete introduction of, by Gutenberg, 16; progress of, in Europe, 20 et seq.; advances rapidly in England, 28; begins in Scotland, 28; in Ireland, 28; Lorenzo encourages, 142; important part played by, X, 82
Printing-ink, early use of, VIII, 10
Prioress' Tale, Chaucer's, on Hugh of Lincoln, VI, 360
Priscillianists of Spain, feel Leo's hand, IV, 97
Priscus, tells the story of the Greek slave, IV, 41; accompanies the ambassadors to Attila, 44
Prisoners of war sold, XII, 361
Proba (widow of Petronius), relieves the exiles from and captives of the Goths, IV, 21
Probus, Emperor of Rome, declares Germany is subdued, IV, 116
Proces-verbal, presented to Napoleon I, XV, 77
Procter, Edward, appointed to guard tea in Boston Harbor, XIII, 334
Procter, Goodman, and his wife, accused of witchcraft, XII, 275, 278
Proctor, Henry A., in War of 1812, XV, 243 et seq.; defeats Winchester, 248, 261; abandons Detroit, 252; defeated at Moravian Town, 253, 264, 265; ends military career, 253
Proletariat, in conflict with the *bourgeoisie*, XVIII, 142; intellectual, 147; in the Paris Commune, 150
Promontory Point, junction at, XVIII, 290, 298; celebration of completion of Pacific Railroad at, 299
Protestantism, contradictory doctrines in, IX, 28; unfavorable to art, 30 et seq.; secure in North Germany, 149; English championship of, X, 17 et seq.; Scotch proclaim, 52; reaction against, 256
Protestants, in England, IX, 229; persecuted in England, 231; persecuted by Louis XIV, XII, 180 et seq.; in Ireland, oppose the union with Great Britain, XV, 10
Proudhon, Pierre J., XVIII, 146
Provera, General, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 346
Providence, R. I., attacked and set on fire, XII, 133; asked to coöperate with Boston in defying the tea-tax, XIII, 335
Provinces, British, XVIII, 196 et seq.; Canadian Maritime, 196, 198, 203, 204; of the Canadian Confederation, 203 et seq.
Prussia, growth of, under Frederick the Great, XII, 138 et seq.; proclaimed a kingdom, 310 et seq.; crushed by Napoleon, XV, 140 et seq.; gives up claim to Saxony, 315; her Polish possessions, 315; receives Swedish Pomerania, 320; primacy of, XVIII, 163; makes alliance with Italy, 163; begins war, 167; victorious in Northern Germany, 169; her war settlement, 172; makes peace, 173; leading country, 302; her victories over France, 302; national unity of, 344; subordinate

to Austria, 345; her superior army, 345; becomes supreme in Germany, 346 et seq.
Pruth, Treaty of, XIII, 16
Prynne, William, persecuted, XI, 222
Psalter, Latin, first book with complete imprint, VIII, 19
Pskof, Ivan absorbs, VIII, 116
Ptolemais, see Jeanne d'Arc in the INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Ptolemy, Egyptian author, *Almagest* by, saved from burning at Alexandria, IV, 279; system of astronomy, IX, 287
Ptolemy XII, jointly rules Egypt with his sister Cleopatra, II, 295
Public Good, Confederacy of, VIII, 159
Pucelle, La, see Jeanne d'Arc in INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Puerta del Sol, XVIII, 246
Puget Sound, XVIII, 216
Pulcheria, reigns at Constantinople, XII, 224
Pulgar, Hernando del, his *Catholic Sovereigns* cited, VIII, 172
Punham (Indian), killed, XII, 135
Punic wars, Sicily the cause of contention in the, II, 179; Clypea the Roman's first prize in the, 182; Xanthippus sent to aid Carthage in the, 182; destruction of the Carthaginian fleet, 184; the Second, 184; cause of the Third, 192; importance to the world of the, 198
Purgatory, Dante's, Vespucci quotes, VIII, 350
Puritan Revolution, the, XI, xx
Puritanism, Scottish, X, 44
Puritanism, tyranny of, X, 167; renounced, XI, 371; results of, 378
Puritans, exodus of, to New England, XI, 153 et seq.; characterized by Carlyle, XI, 358
"Puritans of France," Huguenots called, X, 119
Purvey, Richard, revises Bible, VII, 232
Pyat, Félix, XVIII, 329
"Pylæ," name given to Thermopylæ, I, 360
Pym, John, death of, XI, 314
Pynchon, John, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
Pyramid, the Step, its shape and dimensions, I, 12
Pyramid, forts built from materials of a small, VI, 242
Pyramid, formed of 90,000 heads, VII, 177
Pyramid, the Great, built by Khufu (or Cheops), I, 2
Pyrrhus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Pythagoras, musical discoveries of, XIII, 31
"Pytho, the rocky," sanctuary of the Delphinian Apollo, I, 194
Pythian Games at Delphi, I, 181

QUADRUPLE Alliance, XVI, 289; defeats Eastern policy of France, XVII, 137
Quakers, law concerning, in Maryland, XI, 310
Quatre-Bras, Wellington retires at, XV, 365
Quebec (city), founded, X, 366, 369; surrendered to the English, 382; attacked by French (1760), XIII, 230; location and natural defences, 234; bombardment of, 238; Battle of, xxii, 245; attacked by Arnold and Montgomery, XIV, 33; Parliament at, XVIII, 196; conference in, 198; fortifications of, 201; at Ottawa, 201
Quebec (Province), XVIII, 203
"Queen of the Sea," Tyre was called, II, 134
Queenston, Canada, British post, XV, 246; Americans occupy, 255; Drummond at, 256
Queenston Heights, Battle of, XV, 247; death of General Brock at, 247
Quemadero, "burning-place" of Inquisition, VIII, 178
Querétaro, Maximilian shot at, XVIII, 188; Siege of, 190; Maximilian's entrance into, 193
Quexixada, Gaspar de, decapitated, IX, 43
Quinby, Isaac F., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 117
Quincy, Josiah (1744–1775), warns Boston of the full meaning of her opposition to the tea-tax, XIII, 339
Quincy, Josiah (1772–1864), on dissolution of the Union, XV, 332; John Adams and Harrison Gray Otis commend, 332; accuses Southerners, 333
Quinet, Edgar, XVIII, 347
Quintilian, on teaching Roman youth to write, VIII, 7
Quirandies, the, customs of, IX, 256

Quiriel, Sir Hugh, destroys English ships, VII, 80
Quirinal, the, Victor Emmanuel in, XVIII, 320
Quiroga, leader of military revolution (1820), XVI, 46
Quitman, John Anthony, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 79
Quito, revolution begins at, XV, 207; second revolt in, 208

Rabbits, plague of, VII, 274
Races of man, the, I, xxiv
Radistchev (Russian), exiled to Siberia, XIII, 263
Radziwill, Prince, appointed generalissimo, XVI, 248; resigns, 250
Ragnacaire (Frankish chieftain), drives Syagrius from Soissons, IV, 121; receives 3000 of Clovis's warriors, 129; slain by Clovis, 136
Railway, intercolonial, XVIII, 201, 203
Railway locomotion, beginning of, XVI, 157 et seq.
Rainier, Count of Hainault, released by Rollo, V, 46
Rainy Lake, XVIII, 267
Rainy River, route west, XVIII, 265
Raja Dulab Ram, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
Raja of Bithoor, see Nana Sahib
Raleigh, N. C., chartered, X, 227
Raleigh, Sir Walter, see Index of Noted Characters
Raleigh, the (U. S. warship), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
Ramadan, Mahomet appoints a fast in the month, IV, 208
Rampon, Colonel, in the Italian campaign, XIV, 345
Randol, Alanson M., charge on battery of, XVIII, 67
Randolph, Edmund, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 175
Randolph, John, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300; on Hamilton, service to the Republic, XV, 29; his speech on the admission of Missouri, XVI, 36; opposes protective tariff of 1816, 273
Randolph, Peyton, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300
Rannezay, de, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239
Ransom, T. B., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 69
Ransom, Thomas E. G., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112, 114; sent to Natchez, 123
Raoul de Cambrai, described, V, 117
Raoul de Conches, V, 215
Rape of the Sabine women, I, 125
Raphael, works of, VIII, 375
Rapidan River, Grant crosses, XVIII, 153
Rapp, Jean, French General, captures Prince Repnine at Austerlitz, XV, 124
Raspberry, *perron* (or family emblem), of Francis I a, IX, 66
Rat, the (Indian chief), lays an ambuscade, XII, 251
Ratcliffe, John, made Provincial Councillor, X, 359; elected President of the Virginia Colony, 362
Ratcliffe, Sir Richard, execution of, VIII, 197
Rathold, Carinthia, V, 85
Ratich, Wolfgang von, sense-realist, XI, 196
Rattazzi, Urbano, succeeds Cavour, XVIII, 316; resigns, 318
Raven, the, war-flag of the Danes, V, 60
Ravenspur, Henry IV lands at, VII, 254
Rawlinson, Sir Henry Creswicke, gives tablets to British Museum, I, 106; cuneiform alphabet revealed by, 336
Raymond, Miss., military operations at, XVIII, 111 et seq.
Raymond of Antioch, humbles himself to Manuel I, V, 358
Raymond of Toulouse, in First Crusade, V, 284 et seq.; makes up quarrel with Tancred, 297
Raymond of Tripoli, I, 46
Rebellion, great Irish, of 1798, XV, 6 et seq.; sugar-coated, XVIII, 22
Rebilus, pursues the rebel Gauls, II, 278
Recalde, Inigo Lopez de, see Loyola in Index of Noted Characters
Récallets, sent to Canada, X, 375
Receared, King of Spain, renounces Arianism, III, 306
Reckoning, early methods of, VIII, 3
Redcliff, Sir Stratford de, XVIII, 276
Red Hugh, imprisoned, X, 305
Red International, see International
Redoubtable, the (French warship), Nelson's Victory attacks, XV, 110; Téméraire attacks, 111; Nelson's order to cease firing upon, 111; Nelson fatally struck by ball from, 111

Red Republicans, XVIII, 337
Red River, the French on, XVIII, 262; Selkirk's colony on, 265
Red Sea, cable in, XVIII, 178; formerly connected with the Mediterranean, 289; ancient canal to, 281; united with the Mediterranean, 282
Redwald, King of East Anglia, serves both Christ and the olden gods, IV, 197
Rees ap Meredith, rebels in Wales, VI, 324
Reeve, Judge, favors a Northern confederacy, XV, 328
Reformation, the, Wycliffe its "Morning Star," VII, 228; due to the art of printing, VIII, 23; antecedents of, IX, 1; a development of the Renaissance, 1; Luther begins it in Germany, 1 et seq.; depends on Charles V, 16 et seq.; a revolution, 26; political character of, 29 et seq.; intolerance in, 33 et seq.; influence of, 108 et seq.; divorced from the New Learning, 139; effects of, 195 et seq.; growth of, X, 15; in Scotland, 21 et seq.; spread of, 81
Reform Bill, English, passed, XVI, 252 et seq.
Reforms demanded of the Turkish Government, XIX, 37
Regency question, XV, 9; corruption on, 11
Regents, attempted murder of the, XI, 65
Reggio, Italy, capitulates, XVII, 343
Regifugium (or Fugalia), Roman festival of the, I, 306
Regingar, Duke of Lothringia, V, 83
Regulus, Marcus Atilius, carries war into Africa, II, 182; Xanthippus defeats and captures, 182
Rehnskold, General, at Poltava, XII, 369
Reichenbach, Battle of, XIII, 216
Reign of Terror, in French history (1793–1794), XIV, xxi, 311 et seq.; in Spanish history (1824–1825), XVI, 56
Rehoboth, Mass., burned, XII, 133
Relics, plunder of sacred, VI, 121; spurious, 138
Relief, Norman, resembled English heriot, V, 8
Religious communities established at Montreal, XI, 233
Religious movement in England, IX, 137
Remedios, Siege of, XV, 196 et seq.
Remi, Saint, *Life* of, written by Hincmar, IV, 129
Remus, Romulus rescues, I, 121; Romulus slays, 123; his fratricidal death like that of Bleda, IV, 82
Rémusat, Comte François Marie Charles de, quoted, XI, 119; arrested, XVII, 234
Renaissance, the, its beginning and progress, VII, 110 et seq.
Renan, Joseph Ernest, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Rennie, Colonel, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 346 et seq.; his furious attack, 353; killed, 354; story of his bugler, 354
Rennie, John, makes a canal across isthmus of Crinan, XIII, 306
Rensel, Clement, brings a reënforcement to Gustavus Vasa, IX, 87
Repnine, Prince, Rapp captures, XV, 124
Republic, the Aryan village in India a, I, 52; Rome established as a, 300; Third French, XVIII, 321 et seq.
Republican party, French, XV, 77
Republican party, American, rise of, XVII, 256 et seq.; convention of, XVIII, 3; doctrines of, 5
Republicans, origin of name, XV, 18; Red, XVIII, 337
Requesens, Luis de, supersedes Alva, X, 148; death of, 153
Resaca de la Palma, Texas, Battle of, XVII, 34, 66
Reshid (or Kiutayhe), at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 113
Resolutions, Virginia and Kentucky, XV, 22 et seq.
Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks, II, 68 et seq.
Retz, Cardinal de, excites the multitude, XI, 295
Revere, Paul, carries news of Boston Tea Party to New York and Philadelphia, XIII, 339; his famous ride, XIV, 3
Revolution, when justified, XVIII, 17; social, 142
Revolution, American, see American Revolution
Revolution, English (1688), work of Puritanism in, XI, 378; account of, XII, 200 et seq.
Revolution, February (1848), in France, XVII, 137 et seq.; XVIII, 142

Revolution, French, results of, XV, 324, 325
Revolution, Mexican, XV, 189 et seq.
"Revolution of 1800," in American politics, XV, 326
Rewiskie, Austrian diplomat, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
Rex Sacrorum (or Rex Sacrificulus), under chief pontifex, I, 306
Reynolds, John F., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 78, 79; killed, 80, 96
Reyten, Polish patriot, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328; loses his reason, 330
Reza Kuli, Persian prince, birth, XIII, 72; defeats Prince of Kandahar, 85; campaign against Usbegs, 85; governs Persia, 85; blinded, 97
Rhine (river), crossed by French troops, XII, 90
Rhine, Confederation of the, see Confederation of the Rhine
Rhiothimus (British chief), sails with 12,000 Britons up the Loire, IV, 64
Rhode Island, Assembly of, discharges the inhabitants from allegiance to the King, XIV, 48; Pickering on, XV, 328
Rhodes, Cecil, in South Africa, XIX, 299–301
Rhynberg, captured, XII, 89
Riall, Sir Phinehas, in War of 1812, XV, 255 et seq.; Brown defeats, 255; at Lundy's Lane, 256 et seq.; defeated by Brown at Chippewa, 265
Rialto, no great merchant ever saw the, IV, 107
Ribas, Felix, serves with Bolivar, XV, 212 et seq.; captured and shot, 215
Ricasoli, Baron Bettino, dictator in Florence, XVII, 324
Ricci, Ostillio, friend of Galileo, XI, 16
Richard I (Cœur de Lion), see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Richard II of England, VII, 217; grants charters to people, 222; intrepidity of, 223; ascends throne, 251; marries Isabella, 251; deposition of, 251; enters Ireland, 253; Northumberland betrays, 259; resigns the crown, 262
Richard III of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Richard (brother of Innocent III), drives the Germans from Sicily, VI, 160
Richard (brother of Henry III), chosen King of the Romans, VI, 251; prisoner at Wallingford, 263
Richardson, Israel B., at Blackburn's Ford, XVIII, 27
Richardson, Samuel, his life and works, XIII, 102; his influence on French fiction, 106; death of, 107
Richardville (Indian chief), quoted on birth of Pontiac, XIII, 269
Richelieu, Cardinal, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Richelieu, Louis François Armand du Plessis, Duc de, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 210
Richensee, Austrian massacre at, VII, 239
Richmond, Va., capital of Southern Confederacy, XVIII, xv; McClellan fails to take, xv; clamor for capture of, 26; McClellan's plan to attack, 55; Federals near, 59; Lee defends, 153
Richmond, the (U. S. war-vessel), at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
Richmond *Dispatch*, on Battle of Bull Run, XVIII, 30
Ricketts, James B., at Bull Run, XVIII, 29
Riego y Nuñez, Rafael del, leads Spanish military revolution (1820), XVI, 46; extravagances of, 50; appointed President of Cortes, 51, death, 55
Rienzi, Cola di, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Rigaud (mulatto chief), XIV, 242 et seq.
Rigault, Raoul, Attorney-General of Commune, XVIII, 357, 358, 362
Rignomer, King of Le Mans Franks, slain by order of Clovis, IV, 136
Rigny, de, commands French squadron in the Levant, XVI, 138
Rig-Veda, three classes in India appear in, I, 53; Aryan settlements in India recorded in, 59, 60
Riley, Captain, killed, XIX, 342
Rio de Janeiro, Magellan sails from, IX, 42
Riolan, of Paris, disputes Harvey's discovery, XI, 58
Rio San Gabriel, California, Battle of the, XVII, 45
Ripon, Earl de Grey and, member of High Commission, XVIII, 367; quoted, 372
Ripple, fate of the, XIX, 186
Riquier, slain by Clovis, IV, 136
Rising of '45, XIII, 117
Ritter, Karl, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352

Rivers, Anthony Woodville, Earl of, Gloucester causes death of, VIII, 99
Rivière, Captain, in command in Annam, XIX, 124
Rivière des Biches, Fort Bourbon established on, XVIII, 267
Rizzio, David, murder of, X, 56
Roanoke, the (U. S. warship), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
Roanoke Colony, X, 224
Robert, Count of Paris, defeated and slain, V, 88
Robert Fitz-Herbert, captures Devizes Castle, V, 330
Robert, King of Naples, noted necromancer, VII, 76
Robert of Geneva, ferocities of, VII, 201; elected Pope (Clement VII), 211
Roberts, Marshall O., associate of Cyrus W. Field, XVIII, 175
Roberts, Nathan S., at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 103
Roberts, Lord, in South Africa, XIX, 305 et seq.
Robertson, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Roberval, M. de, appointed Governor of Canada, IX, 249; reaches Newfoundland, 252
Robespierre, Maximilien, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 311; proposed as dictator, 316; his discourse, 318; wounded, 326; executed, 328
Robinson, Lieutenant-Colonel, at Concord, XIV, 10
Robinson, English ambassador to court of Maria Theresa, XIII, 112
Robinson, Speaker of House of Burgesses, Virginia, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300
Robinson, Christopher, XIV, 161
Robinson, Sir Hercules, speaks for federation, XIX, 353
Robinson, John, pastor of the Pilgrims, XI, 93; his advice to the Pilgrims, 102
Robinson, John, Scotch physicist, suggests application of steam-engine to locomotion on land, XVI, 157
Robinson, Sir John, quoted on the art of the daguerreotype, XVI, 347
Robinson, Sir John Beverley (or Beverly), adviser of Governor Head, XVI, 332; opposes Lord Durham's report, 372
Robinson, John C., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81
Rochambeau, Count de, quoted, XIV, 149
Rochefort, Henri, in organization of Third Republic, XVIII, 329, 330
Roches, William des, at Mirabeau, VI, 89
Rochester (England), Justus first Bishop of, IV, 195
Rochester Castle, described, V, 251; Siege of, VI, 187
Rocket (the engine), description of, XVI, 166; trial of, 171; placed in the Museum of Patents at Kensington, 174
Rocky Mountains, Lewis and Clark first sight the, XV, 87; Gates of, 97; the French reach, XVIII, 267, 269; railroad through, 288
Rocroi, the victory of, XI, 291
Roderic, King of the Goths, attacked by Tarik, IV, 310
Rodes, Robert E., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81 et seq.
Rodil, General, marches against Miguel, XVI, 289
Rodney, George Brydges, in the West Indies, XIV, 100
Rodrigo of Toledo, historian, V, 272
Rodriguez, harasses the Royalists, XV, 216
Roebuck, Doctor, enters into partnership with Watt, XIII, 306
Roebuck, John A., his motion on Suez Canal question, XVIII, 277
Roeux, Count de, offers terms to Francis I, IX, 121
Roger of Sicily, ravages of, V, 353 et seq.; devastates Attica, 359; plunders Thebes, 360; starts silk industry at Palermo, 361
Rogers, Robert, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239; ordered to take western forts, 268; meets Pontiac, 268; at Battle of Bloody Bridge, 277
Rogier, Charles, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235; at the Assault of Brussels, 236
Roguemont, M. de, his vessels captured, X, 383
Rokewood, Ambrose, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Roland, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Roldan, Francisco, rebels against Bartolome Columbus, VIII, 331 et seq.; makes terms with Columbus, 333
Rolfe, John, secretary in Virginia, XI, 77

Rolleston, Captain, in South African diamond-field, XVIII, 232, 233
Rollo, first Duke of Normandy, receives Normandy from Charles the Simple, V, 23, 47; has an interview with Hastings, 43; takes Rouen, 43; releases his prisoner Rainier, on his wife's request, 46
Rolph, Doctor, member of Canadian Executive Committee, XVI, 332; duplicity of, 334
Roma, a town on the Palatine hill, I, 119; name signifies strength, 119
Romagna, Cæsar Borgia reduces, VIII, 360
Roman de Rou, Robert Wace's, V, 213
Roman Empire, final division of, III, 364 et seq.; Huns invade the Eastern, IV, 28 et seq.
Romania, Dandolo despot of, VI, 141
Romano, Liborio, member of Government of Naples, XVII, 345
"Roman peace," world flourished under the, III, xii
Roman Republic, rise and fall of, XVII, 198 et seq.
Romans, Sabines unite with the, I, 131; number of, against the Gauls, II, 117; Gauls defeat, 119; their first conflict with Greeks, 166; fabrications concerning Hannibal's defeats by, 213; their licentiousness in Gaul, 368; Germans slaughter, 373; sun-baths of, III, 208; milk-white oxen used in their triumphs, IV, 5; their marriage-laws, 151
Romanzoff, see Rumaintsoff, Count Petr
Rome, Æneas lays the first foundation of, I, 91; the foundation of, 116; destruction of Alba strengthens, 135; established as a republic, 300; the State everything in, II, xvii; growth of, xvii; Sulla a fitting master of, xx; Brennus burns, 110 et seq.; cackling of geese saves, 123; Battle of Cannæ almost mortal to, 186; becomes a monarchy, 333; Arminius revolts against, 362; period of decay in, III, xvii; burned under Nero, 108 et seq.; fires frequent in, 109; beginning of great fire in, 116; hunger adds to the horror of the fire in, 122; treasures lost during the fire in, 124; Nero suspected of burning, 128; buildings destroyed during fire in, 130; plan in rebuilding, 131; begins to decline, 263 et seq.; murder of emperors of, 263; four sovereigns of, 289; rivalled by Constantinople, 331; Julian becomes Emperor of, 333; final division of the Empire of, 364 et seq.; Visigoths pillage, IV, 1; Attila dictates a treaty of peace with, 28; Cato resists giving power to women in, 152; protection of property by law in, 160; Nicholas V rebuilds, VIII, 46; sack of, IX, 124 et seq.; Loyola and his companions arrive at, 264; revolt in, XVIII, 317; becomes capital of Italy, 320; Victor Emmanuel enters, 320
"Rome, Second or New," Constantinople first called, III, 332
Rome, See of, Parliament declares England independent of, VI, 375; Japanese send mission to, IX, 328
Romulus, story of the twelve vultures of, I, 23, IV, 81; legends concerning, I, 119 et seq.; rescues Remus, 121; takes possession of the Palatine, 123; slays Remus, 123
Roncesvalles, Charlemagne's disaster at, IV, 350; death of Roland at, 350
Roon, Count von, on Bismarck, XIX, 106
Roosevelt, Nicholas, studies steam navigation, XV, 163
Roosevelt, Theodore, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Root, Erastus, investigates Erie Canal proposition, XVI, 99
Rosen, Russian military officer, at battles of Dembe Wielke and of Iganie, XVI, 250
Rosene, General, commands at Siege of Londonderry, XII, 261
Roses, Wars of the, VIII, 72 et seq.
Rosetta Stone, key to Egyptian hieroglyphics, I, xxii
Rosière, Thuriot de la, in French Revolution, XIV, 224
Ross, Major, at Yorktown, XIV, 108
Ross, G. W., quoted, XIX, 320
Ross, Robert, brings British troops to the Chesapeake, XV, 297; at Battle of Bladensburg, 300 et seq.; at the burning of Washington, 303 et seq.; his horse killed, 303, 305; retires to Benedict, 304; sends flag of truce, 305; retreats, 308
Rossbach, Battle of, XIII, 204, 207
Rossel, leader of Commune, XVIII, 357
Rosselli, chosen as commander-in-chief of Roman forces, XVII, 205

Rossi, Count Pellegrino, becomes papal premier, XVII, 130
Rostoptchin, Count Feodor, burns Moscow, XV, 232
Roswell, Sir Henry, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
Rotch, Quaker merchant, owns the Dartmouth (tea-ship), XIII, 333; agrees to send the tea back to England, 334; summoned before Boston committee, 336
Rothenburg on the Tauber, forced to contribute to Prussia's war-fund, XIII, 216
Rotheny, on neutrality, XVIII, 370
Rouen, burning of, VI, 94; surrendered, 102; capitulation of, VII, 326; five hundred bells of, 353
Rough and Ready, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Rough Riders, the, before Santiago, XIX, 245
Rouher, Eugène, quoted, XVIII, 318
Rouland, trooper, his gallantry, XIX, 261
Roumania, joins with Russia against Turkey, XIX, 20; becomes independent, 35
Round Table, the romance of, V, 120
Round Top, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 83 et seq.
Rouppe, Belgian statesman, member of the Provisional Government Commission, XVI, 235
Rousseau, Jean Jacques, imitates Richardson's work, XIII, 106; Doctor Johnson's remark concerning, 146; Voltaire's influence on, 154; his relations with Frederick II, 155; sketch of, 161
Rouvrai, Battle of, VII, 335
Rowe, Owen ("the Firebrand"), XI, 164
Rowena (daughter of Horsa), a myth, IV, 68
Roxburgh, Siege of, VIII, 81
Roxbury, Mass., cooperates with Boston to defy tea-tax, XIII, 335
Royal Society, British, founded, XII, xv
Royal Sovereign, the (Collingwood's ship), at Trafalgar, XV, 107 et seq.
Rozier, Pilâtre de, first aëronaut, XIV, 168
Rubens, John (father of Peter Paul Rubens), X, 153
Rudigar of Pechlarn, V, 85
Rudolph I of Burgundy, crowned, V, 45; severs himself from the empire, 84
Rudolph II of Burgundy, his feud with Burkhard of Swabia, V, 88; sets himself up as King of France, 89; sues for peace, 89
Rudolph, Count of Hapsburg, becomes German King, VI, 298; Ottocar's rivalry with, 298 et seq.; his negotiations with Gregory X, 299; his election confirmed, 300; his treaty with Ladislaus, 305; wars with Ottocar, 305 et seq.; obtains territories, 308, 314; confers provinces on his sons, 315
Rudolph, Duke of Saxe-Wittenberg, at publication of Charles IV's Golden Bull, VII, 163
Rue Haxo, massacre in, XVIII, 365
Rueil, the Treaty of, XI, 301
"Ruetli, men of," VII, 30
Ruffinianus (priest), sent to England, IV, 191
Rufinus, prætorian prefect, opposes Stilicho, III, 366; slain and decapitated, 370
Rugilas, King of the Huns, dies, succeeded by Attila and Bleda, IV, 30
Rulihière, his account of the deposing of Peter III of Russia, XIII, 260
Rumaintsoff, Count Nikolai, sends expedition to Russian America, XVIII, 213
Rumaintsoff (or Rumiantzeff or Romanzoff), Count Petr, his campaign against Turks, XIII, 264
Rump Parliament, restored, XI, 376; dissolved, 377
Running, common with the Greeks, I, 193
Runnymede, Magna Charta signed at, VI, 180
Runyon, Theodore, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28
Rupert, Count Palatine, VII, 163
Rupert, Prince Palatine, territories ceded to, XVIII, 259; his enterprises, 261
Rupert of the Pfalz, German Emperor, succeeds Wenzel, VII, 306; reign of, 310
Rupert River, fort on, XVIII, 261
Rupert's Land, XVIII, 259
Rush, Benjamin, in American camp, XV, 298; on military duty, 300; founder of anti-slavery society in Pennsylvania, XVI, 298
Rush, Richard, candidate for Vice-

President of the United States, XVI, 143
Rusk, Senator, quoted, XVIII, 289
Rusk, Thomas J., at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 313, 318
Russell, Doctor, describes laying of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 180
Russell, John, first Earl Russell, obtains the repeal of the Corporation and Test Acts, XVI, 186; favors disfranchising certain boroughs, 253; moves resolutions regarding Canadian question, 327; introduces bill for uniting Canada, 373, 378; favors repeal of Corn Laws, XVII, 17; attempts to form ministry, 18; justifies Victor Emmanuel, 347
Russia, Tartars conquer, VI, 196; cause of defeat by Tartars, 201; Timur ravages, VII, 172; Ivan the Great unites, VIII, 109; frequent removal of her capital, XII, 326; resigns Polish scheme, XV, 315; Tyrol and Salzburg returned to, 317; her ultimatum to Turkey, XIX, 40; signification of her literature, 77
Russian America, XVIII, 214; Russia cedes its rights in, 217
Russian-American Company, XVIII, 213, 216, 217
Russian Archipelago, XVIII, 217
Russian campaign, Napoleon's, XV, 231 et seq.
Russian Empire, map of, XVIII, 214
Russians, pitiless war between Germans and, VI, 205
Russo-Turkish war, the, XIX, 1 et seq.; first overt act, 19.
Russo-Japanese War, XIX, 381.
Rutledge, John, Governor of South Carolina, quoted, XI, 91; in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 184
Ruyter, Michel de, commands the Dutch fleet, XII, 93 et seq.
Ryswick, Treaty of, XII, 327

Saad Ibn Maads, chief of Awsites, IV, 201
Saale (river), Prussian army near the, XV, 145
Saalfeld, Prussian defeat at, XV, 147
Sabbath, Friday the Moslem, IV, 206
Sabine women, rape of the, I, 125
Sac and *soc*, tenants by, V, 17
Sacconi, censures revolutionary actions of Pius IX, XVII, 126
Sackett's Harbor, Wilkinson at, XV, 251; American victory at, 263
"Sacred Hill" (Mons Sacer), naming of the, I, 321
Sacred War, growth of pan-Hellenic feeling shown by the, I, 197
Sacs (Indian tribe), Pontiac seeks aid from, XIII, 286, note; avenge Pontiac's death, 288
Sactures (Greek naval commanders), at Siege of Missolonghi, XVI, 115
Sadler, Sir Ralph, commission of, X, 31
Sadowa, see Koeniggraetz
Sadre, Mahometan ruler in Persia, IV, 220
Saga, Withina, legend of Tell in, VII, 34
Saga of Eric the Red, V, 145 et seq.
Sagard, Gabriel, goes to Canada, X, 378
Saguenay River, XVIII, 268
Saguntum, was cause of the Second Punic War, II, 184; self-destruction of the inhabitants of, 185
Said Ebn Amir Wakkas, leads recruits to Syria, IV, 253; defeats prefect of Amman, 253; Omar's captain, takes Madayen, Persia, IV, 264
Said Pacha, Suez Canal concession of, XVIII, 275; his cotton plantations, 278; death of, 278
St. Albans, Battle of, VIII, 79
Saint Anthony of Padua, Flagellants and, VII, 140
Saint-Arnaud, serves in Algeria, XVII, 55
St. Augustine, Fla., founding of, X, 70; plundered by Drake, 239
St. Bartholomew, Massacre of, X, 119, 129 et seq.
St. Catharine, island of, captured by Morgan, XII, 67
St. Charles River, XVIII, 267
St. Clair, Arthur, accompanies Braddock's expedition, XIII, 164; evacuates Ticonderoga, XIV, 55
St. Clair Lake, explored and named, XII, 119
St. Constantine, island of, taken by Morgan, XII, 67
St. Cyr, General, commands at Dresden, XV, 290
St. David's, Canada, Americans burn, XV, 255
Ste.-Marie, surrenders to English, XIII, 270; abandoned, 280
Ste.-Menehould, Treaty of, XI, 134

Saintes, France, pillaged and burned by the Northmen, V, 40
Saint-Fond, M. de, connection with balloon experiment, XIV, 164
St. Gabriel, Isle, Mendoza founds Buenos Aires on, IX, 255 et seq.
St. Germain-en-Laye, Treaty of, XVIII, 260
St. Giles, Knox becomes preacher at, X, 37
St. Helena, Napoleon I dies at, XV, 57
St. James, Order of, assists crusade, VI, 276
St. John, dance of, VII, 187
St. John, Fort, besieged, XIV, 31
St. John, Lake, XVIII, 268
St. John, Order of, Aluch Ali captures banner of, X, 112
St. John, Henry, Viscount Bolingbroke, friend of Voltaire, XIII, 159
St. John, Sir Spencer, at Lima, XIX, 68
St. John's Day, extravagances of, VII, 193 et seq.
St. John's River, Ribault lands at, X, 70
St. Joseph, surrenders to English, XIII, 270; destroyed by Indians, 279
Saint-Just, Louis, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 316, 320, 327
St. Lawrence, Gulf of, Cartier crosses, IX, 238
St. Lawrence (island), XVIII, 207, 208; Bering discovers, 209
St. Lawrence River, Americans in, XV, 250; the French hold, XVIII, 262
St. Lawrence, the (U. S. war-vessel), in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 39 et seq.
St. Leger, Barry, his defeat, XIV, 58
St. Leonard's, hospital of, taxes for, VIII, 87
St. Louis, Lewis and Clark reach, XV, 88
St. Malo, Cartier sails from, IX, 237; Cartier returns to, 241
St. Mark, Convent of, first place of revolt, VIII, 277
St. Mark's, Venice, VI, 134
St. Mark's (a fort in Florida), captured by Jackson, XVI, 59
St. Martin's Hall, workingmen's meeting in, XVIII, 144
St. Mary's, Md., settlement at, XI, 306
St. Paul, the (Russian ship), Bering sails in, XVIII, 210
St. Paul's, Margaret and opponent go to, VIII, 75
St. Peter, the (Russian ship), Tschirikoff sails in, XVIII, 210
St. Peter's, church of, Rome, VIII, 47
St. Petersburg, founding of, XII, 319 et seq.; its advantages and disadvantages considered, 321–324
St.-Quentin, receives the lord of Mouy, VIII, 164; taken and pillaged, X, 3
Saint-Simon, General, at Yorktown, XIV, 103
St. Sophia, plunder of, VI, 129 et seq.; handsomest of churches, 133; becomes a mosque, VIII, 71
St. Stephanus, Karadja reduces, VIII, 61
St.-Sulpice Seminary, slaughter at, XVIII, 364
St. Thomas, Coromandel, captured, XII, 105
St. Valentine, Battle of, VI, 278
St. Vicente, town of, plundered by Spaniards, IX, 259
St. Vincent, captured by Drake, X, 246
St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187 et seq.
Saladin, captures Jerusalem, VI, 42 et seq.; enters Jerusalem, 49; gives alms to his victims, 50; takes Egyptian throne, 242
Salamis, Solon takes, I, 205
Salem, first name given Jerusalem, III, 206
Salem, Mass., settled, XI, 158
Salem witchcraft trials, XII, 268 et seq.
Salisbury, Council of, V, 12
Salisbury, Margaret Plantagenet, Countess of, Thomas Cromwell assails, IX, 216; sent to the Tower, 233
Salisbury Richard Neville, Earl of, tactics of, VIII, 75
Salisbury, Marquis of, confers with Bismarck on the Eastern Question, XIX, 41
Salle, Marquis de, takes command, XIV, 223
Sallust (præfect in Gaul), takes Nebridius's office, III, 346; his palace burnt by Alaric, IV, 20
Salman al Parsi, the Persian, joins Mahomet, IV, 205
Salomon, Bishop of Constance, made prisoner by Erchanger, V, 86
Saloniki, consuls murdered in, XIX, 8, 38
Saltes, Columbus sails from, VIII, 224

Saltonstall, Sir Richard, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163; fined, 173
Saltoun, Lord, at Waterloo, XV, 369
Salvation, Catholics oppose Luther's doctrine of, IX, 5
Salviati, Francesco, Archbishop of Pisa, hanged, VIII, 139
Salza, Herman de, elected grand master, VI, 73
Salzburg, returned to Russia, XV, 317
Samaria, Philip evangelizes, III, 65
Samarra, Battle of, XIII, 78
Sambenito, used by Inquisition, VIII, 167
Sammuramat, Queen, the only historical Semiramis, I, 110
Samnites, Romans conquer the, II, 166
Samos, Pericles reduces, II, 28
Sampson, William T., in command of the fleet in the West Indies, XIX, 238 et seq.; blockades Cuba, 239; before Santiago, 242; goes to confer with Shafter, 255
San Antonio, Texas, captured, XVI, 306
Sanchez, Gabriel, Columbus's letter to, VIII, 225
Sancho I of Aragon, repulsed by Yussef, V, 267
Sancho I of Portugal, suzerain of the Pope, VI, 167
Sand, Karl Ludwig, stabs Kotzebue, XVI, 11
San Diego, Cal., foundation of, XVII, 34; besieged, 41
Sandusky, Fort, destroyed by Wyandots, XIII, 276, 278
Sandwich, Earl of, in command of the English fleet, XI, 379; drowned, XII, 93
Sandys, Sir Edwin, of Council to govern Virginia, X, 354; Governor of Virginia Colony, XI, 76
Sangerhausen, Battle of, XIII, 210
Sangiban (faithless King of the Alani), at Châlons, IV, 91
San Gil, revolt at, XVIII, 244
Sanhedrim, watches the Jewish religion, III, 40
San Jacinto, Texas, Battle of, XVI, 316
San Juan Hill, description and Battle of, XIX, 251 et seq.; losses, 253
San Pasqual, Cal., Battle of, XVII, 42
San Salvador, Columbus names, VIII, 226
San Sebastian, Isabella II at, XVIII, 255
San Stefano, Treaty of, signed, XIX, 31; its terms, 45; opposition to it, 46
Santa Anna, invests Alamo, XVI, 307; at Battle of San Jacinto, 316; defeated at Buena Vista, XVII, 66; prepares defences of Mexico, 67
Santacroce, Antonio, captain of gunners at Rome, IX, 127
Santa Fé (city of the holy faith), building of, VIII, 213
Santa Fé de Bogota, see Bogota
Santa Maria of the Conception (West Indian island), VIII, 226
Santa Marta, becomes a republic, XV, 215
Santander, Francisco de Paula, joins Bolivar, XV, 221; President of Provisional Government at Bogota, 222
Santiago (Cape Verd Islands), destroyed by Drake, X, 233
Santiago (Cuba), battles of, XIX, 235 et seq., 255 et seq.
Santo Domingo, founding of, VIII, 328; site of, 329; captured by Drake, X, 234
Santon, the, at Austerlitz, XV, 119.
Santos-Dumont, XIX, 192
Sanzio, Raphael, see Raphael
Sapeto, Joseph, selects Assab Bay for Italy, XIX, 195
Sapor I, eventful reign of, III, 277; captures Hatra through the treachery of its King's daughter, 278; captures Nisibis and Antioch, 279; suffers defeat at the hands of Gordian, 279; again engages Rome, 281; captures the Emperor Valerian, 282; permanent conquest not the aim of, 283; refuses the gifts of Odenathus, 283; overwhelmed by Odenathus, 286; builds the great Shuster dike, 287; death of (A.D. 271), 288
Sapor II, wages three bloody wars against Persian Christians, III, 298
Saracen conquest of Syria, IV, 247
Saragossa, acts of faith at, VIII, 179; surrenders to the French, XV, 172
Sarai, Russia, Batu builds, VI, 202
Saratoga, Burgoyne's surrender at, XIV, 51 et seq.; its effect in Europe, 66
Sardanapalus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Sardinia, Gracchus reduces, II, 189; joins Crimean War, XVII, 318; at war with Austria, 318

Sardis, Athenians take, I, 337
Saris, Captain John, in East Indies, XI, 33
Sarnen, White Book of, VII, 33
Saskatchewan River, the French on, XVIII, 261; Hudson Bay Company on, 263; fur-traders reach, 265
Sassafras, exported from Virginia, XI, 84
Satsuma, Jesuits forced to leave, IX, 325
Sauer, Martin, in Russian America, XVIII, 212
Saucy Castle, captured, VI, 100
Saul, see Paul
Sault Ste. Marie, XVIII, 269
Saumur, Philip II takes, VI, 94
Saunders, Admiral, commands naval forces for conquest of Canada, XIII, 231; at Battle of Quebec, 237
Sauvolle, made Governor of Louisiana, XII, 303; death of, 305
Savage, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 127
Savage, Richard, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
Savage's Station, Battle of, XVIII, 66
Savannah, fighting near, XVIII, 139; Hardee evacuates, 139; Sherman occupies, 139; presented to the President, 140
Savary, Anne Jean, in Russian camp, XV, 117
Savery, Thomas, invents first working steam-engine, XIII, 302; invents atmospheric steam-engine, 302
Savigny, Friedrich Karl von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
Savonarola, Girolamo, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Savoy, Emanuel Philibert, Duke of, commands Spanish army, suitor of Princess Elizabeth of England, X, 3
Saxon Chronicle, eight pitched battles of Alfred in the, V, 51
Saxony, joins Prussia against Bonaparte, XV, 145; Prussia gives up claim to, 315
Scævola, see Mucius
Scævolas, the, condemned to oblivion by Tribonian, IV, 143
Scales, Alfred M., wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
Scammel, Alexander, with Washington, XIV, 101; killed, 104
Schaffhausen, Canton of, joins Confederation, VIII, 340
Schammai, Jewish doctor, teaches in Tiberias, III, 225
Schapov, his philosophy, XIX, 76
Scharnhorst, Gerhard Johann David von, mortally wounded, XV, 283; promotes the Tugendbund, XVI, 8; his reforms, XVIII, 344
Scheele, Karl Wilhelm, his discoveries with silver nitrate, XVI, 339
Schelling, Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
Schenck, Robert C., at Bull Run, XVIII, 30; member of High Commission, 367
Schiller, Johann Christoph Friedrich von, on the reign of Elizabeth, X, 16; in the intellectual revolt of Germany, XIII, 350; his Brigands and Cabal and Love, 353; picture of tyranny by, XVIII, 342; influence of, 343
Schism, the Great, VII, 201
Schlegel, August Wilhelm von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Schlegel, Karl Wilhelm Friedrich von, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Schleiermacher, Friedrich Ernst Daniel, his love of honesty and power of self-sacrifice, XVI, 8; answers Schmalz's pamphlet, 9
Schleswig-Holstein, Prussia annexes, XVIII, 163; Austria and, 164; Prussia and, 164; Prussia sovereign in, 173
Schley, Winfield Scott, in command of the "flying squadron," XIX, 241; in battle off Santiago harbor, 254 et seq.
Schlosser, Ensign, English military officer, Indians take prisoner, XIII, 279
Schmalz, his pamphlet vindicating himself, XVI, 8
Schmettau (1759), Prussian soldier, surrenders Dresden, XIII, 212
Schmettau, General (1806), wounded, XV, 149
Schneider, M. Joseph, Favre consults with, XVIII, 321; President of Corps Législatif, 322, 325
Schoeffer, Peter, joins Gutenberg and Faust, VIII, 17
Schoenhausen, Palace of, destroyed, XIII, 217
Schofield, John M., reënforces Thomas, XVIII, 136
Schomberg, Duke of, with the Prince

of Orange, XII, 202; in Battle of the Boyne, 263; killed, 265; sketch of, 266
Schonen, de, sent by Louis Philippe to Charles X, XVI, 214
Schools, military, early in Venice, IV, 297
Schooneveldt, naval battle near, XII, 102
Schulemberg, Count de, XIV, 269, 270
Schurf, Jerome, Luther's advocate at Worms, IX, 19
Schurz, Carl, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81
Schwaderlochs, wood of, Swiss victory at, VIII, 338
Schwarzenberg, Prince von, commands allied armies, XV, 285; his plan, 286; repulsed at Dresden, 288; commands allies, 364
Schweidnitz, captured by Austrians (1757), XIII, 208; (1761), 215; besieged and taken by Frederick the Great, 216
Schwerin, Count Kurt Christoph, death of, XIII, 206
Schwyz, name of Switzerland from, VII, 242
Scialoia, member of Government of Naples, XVII, 345
Science, against the early Church, IX, xxiii
Scientific methods, modern, XI, 116 et seq.
Sciota, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
Scipio, P. Cornelius, rout of the army of, II, 185; his son, a boy (afterward Scipio Africanus) saves, 186; sent into Spain with his brother and killed, 189
Scipio Africanus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Sclopis, Count Frederic, Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
Scoerston, Battle of, V, 170
Scotland, Hero of, VI, 369; attempt to force a liturgy upon, XI, 229; union with England, XII, 341 et seq.
Scots, first name of Ireland's natives, IV, 57
Scott, Dred, case of, XVII, 258
Scott, John, Delegate from Missouri to Congress (1817), XVI, 15
Scott, Martin, in Mexican War, XVII, 76
Scott, Sir Walter, Oliver in *Quentin Durward*, VIII, 164
Scott, Winfield, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Scriptures, Henry VIII promises English, IX, 224
Scurvy, Cartier's men suffer from, IX, 245 et seq.
Scutage, explanation of, V, 10; estimate of, VI, 181
Scythia, cavalry at Arbela, II, 160; inhabitants of, III, 356; Persians related to, 357; their invasion of Asia earliest inroad of history, IV, 77; a bare sword their god, 79
Scythopolis, Greeks name Bethshan, II, 257
Sea Beggars, X, 145
Sears, presents Boston's requests for cooperation to New York, XIII, 336
Seaton, Lord, see Colborne, Sir John
Sea-wolves, expedition after, VII, 275
Sebaste, Timur destroys, VII, 175
Sebastopol, its revolt of 1830, XVI, 245; captured, XVII, 286 et seq.
Sebert, King of East Saxons, receives a bishop in London, IV, 197
Secession, an old doctrine, XV, 30; Federalists accused of plotting, 327; of Southern States, XVIII, xiv; Virginia rejects, xiv; of Virginia xv; doctrine of, 1; belief in right of, 7; powers of State conventions regarding, 8; New York *Tribune* justifies, 10; legally void, 15; Lincoln's argument against, 12 et seq.; essence of anarchy, 18; physically impossible, 19; Lincoln on, 21 et seq.; against the Constitution, 23
Secotan, Indian town, X, 220
Sectionalism, growth of American, XVIII, 9
Sedan, Battle of, XVIII, 302 et seq.; Napoleon III surrenders at, 313; losses at, 313
Sedgemoor, Battle of, XII, 176
Sedgwick, John, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 82 et seq.
Sedition, bill to punish, XV, 21
Sedlnitzky, dismissed, XVII, 169
Séey, captured, VI, 101
Segestes, a zealous Roman ally, II, 367; begs Germanicus's aid against Arminius, III, 3
Seguin, invents boiler with horizontal tubes, XVI, 165
Ségur, Comte Louis Philippe de, ambassador to Russia, XIII, 257
Seisacktheia, the, Solon's first measure, I, 210
Sekahos, Ojibwa warrior, at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276

Selden, Henry R., in Mexican War, XVII, 80
Selden, John, on Pope Urban, VII, 212
Self-denying Ordinance, the, XI, 315
Selim II, Sultan of Turkey, captures Nicosia, X, 100
Selim III, Sultan of Turkey, conquers Egypt, XV, 223
Selkirk, Lord, colony of, XVIII, 265; his death, 273
Seminary Ridge (Gettysburg), XVIII, 79 et seq.
Seminole War, XVI, 57
Semiramis, Sammuramat the only historical, I, 110
"Semiramis of the North," VII, 243
Semmes, Paul J., mortally wounded, XVIII, 96, 107
Semmes, Raphael, commands the Alabama, XVIII, 124; describes battle of Alabama and Kearsarge, 128 et seq.; addresses his men, 130
Sempach, Battle of, VII, 238
Sena, Romans retreat to, II, 214
Senebier, his discoveries with silver nitrate, XVI, 339
Seneca, Paul like unto, III, 71; Nero's tutor, 108
Seneca country, the, ravaged by the French under Denonville, XII, 248
Senecas, Indian tribe, join Pontiac's conspiracy, XIII, 271; attack Fort Niagara, 282
Senefelder, Aloys, discovers process of lithography, XVI, 341
Sens, capitulation of, VII, 328
Separatists, the, XI, 243
Sephardim, Spanish-Portuguese Jews, VIII, 170
Sepoy Mutiny, XVII, 297 et seq.
Septimania, Pépin conquers, IV, 330
Serena, widow of Stilicho, strangled, IV, 5
Serfs, Russian, emancipation of, XVII, 353 et seq.; XIX, 72
Sergius, Russian hermit, V, 139
Sergy, Dalmatius de, secures Saint Clement's head, VI, 137
Serjabil Ebn Hasanah, Mahomet's secretary, dies, IV, 277
Serpent, House of the, IX, 170
Serrano, Francisco, fights in Madrid, XVIII, 245; arrested, 248; returns with Prim, 253
Servetus, John, reformers burn, VII, 301
Servetus, Michael, burned at Geneva, IX, 197
Servia, war against Turkey, XIX, 12; becomes independent, 35
Servius, builds great wall, I, 132
Seton, Sir Alexander, deserts the English, VII, 47
Seven hills, the, command the shores of Europe and Asia, III, 324
Seven Pines, see Fair Oaks
Seven Weeks' War, see Austro-Prussian War
Seven Years' War, XIII, xx–xxi, 204 et seq.
Severus, Alexander, Roman Emperor, qualifies parental control, IV, 150
Sévigné, Madame, quoted, XII, 13, 195
Seville, every living creature slain at, V, 270; Inquisition begins in, VIII, 167; provincial synod at, 175; New Christians driven back to, 176; Columbus sails from, 324; Junta of, addresses Spanish-Americans, XV, 207
Sewall, Harold M., U. S. Minister, XIX, 281
Seward, William Henry, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
"Seward's icebergs," Alaska called, XVIII, 206
Sewell, Jonathan, Chief Justice of Lower Canada, XVIII, 197
Sewell, Samuel, in witchcraft trials, XII, 277
Sextus, son of Tarquinius Superbus, in the story of Lucretia, I, 303 et seq.
Seydlitz, Friedrich Wilhelm von, at Battle of Rossbach, XIII, 207
Seymour, Sir Edward Hobart, on the road to Peking, XIX, 335
Seymour, Frederick, Baron Alcester, bombards Alexandria, XIX, 94
Seymour, Jane, Henry VIII marries, IX, 223; gives birth to son (Edward VI), 223; death of, 234
Seymour, Truman, in Mexican War, XVII, 81
Sforza, Francis, rises to power, VIII, 362
Sforza, Lodovico, usurps duchy of Milan, VIII, 138
Shafter, William R., takes command of the army destined for Cuba, XIX, 240; lands his troops at Daiquiri, 243; advances on Santiago, 244
Shahin Bey, submits to Mehemet Ali, XV, 226; death of, 228
Shakespeare, William, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS

Shaler, Alexander, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 90
Shalmaneser IV, expeditions of, I, 106; reduced to possession of two cities, 107; pillages fifty cities in Armenia, 107
Shamash-Bin, King of Assyria, crushes Asshurdaninpal's revolt, I, 108; Mardukbalatirib, King of Babylon, overwhelmed by, 108; revolt in Babylon and Chaldea repressed by, 108
Shannon (naval vessel), captures the Chesapeake, XV, 248
Shapur, ruins of, III, 287
Sharpe, Granville, and the case of the negro Somerset, XVI, 297; member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, 299
Sharpsburg, XVIII, 70
Shawanoes (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; join Pontiac's conspiracy, 271; promise friendship to English, 285
Shea, Ambrose, XVIII, 198
Sheaffe, Sir Roger, in War of 1812, XV, 247 et seq.
Sheil, Richard Lalor, proposes compromise in regard to Catholic emancipation, XVI, 179; advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, 187
Shenandoah, Johnston's army of the, XVIII, 27
Shenandoah Valley, military operations in, XVIII, 57 et seq.
Shenstone, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
Shepherd, Mr., at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.
Sherbrooke, Sir John, Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia, overruns parts of Maine, XV, 258
Sheremetief, his victories, XII, 360, 361; defeated, 362
Sheridan, Philip H., Stonewall Jackson compared with, XVIII, 62; suspends hostilities, 155; suspects Lee, 156
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, on Napoleon I, XV, 172
Sherman, Roger, member of committee on Declaration of Independence, XIV, 45; in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 179
Sherman, Thomas W., in the Mexican War, XVI, 315; at Battle of San Jacinto, 318
Sherman, William Tecumseh, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Shiahs, Moslem sect, V, 94
Shiba, Colonel, in Peking, XIX, 346
Shields, James, in the Mexican War, XVII, 69; defeats Stonewall Jackson, XVIII, 57
Shimabara, mission founded at, IX, 327; castle of, massacre at, 336
Ship Island, Farragut at, XVIII, 46
Shipka Pass, the, fighting for, XIX, 25; surrender of the Turks at, 29
Ship-money, levy of, revived, XI, 227
Ships, description of Roman, II, 287; plague destroys crews of, VII, 133
Shoes, decree against pointed, VII, 189; Alliance of the, formation of, IX, 93
Shoguns, real rulers of Japan, VI, 327
Shoo King (Book of History), nature of the, I, 295
Shoshones, or Snake Indians, deserted village of, XV, 96; fears and suspicions of the, 98
Shrewsbury, Earl of, at Guines, IX, 66
Shumagin Islands, XVIII, 208, 211; fisheries at, 222
Shuster, Sapor builds the great dike at, III, 287
Shore, Jane, charge of treason against, VIII, 100
Siberia, Cossack Conquest of, X, 181; Bering crosses, XVIII, 209, 210; Russia incorporates, 214
Siccius Dentatus, Legend of, II, 7
Sicilian Vespers, VI, 340
Sicily, Marcellus conquers, II, 188; gains manufactories of Greece, V, 362
Sickles, Daniel E., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
Sidney, Algernon, opposes trial of Charles, XI, 327
Sidrocs, the two, slain, V, 52
Siegfried, King of Northmen, confers with Gozlin, V, 44
Sierra Leone, first expedition reaches, VIII, 299; company sanctioned by Parliament, XVI, 300
Sierra Nevada, the, railroad timber from, XVIII, 290; Central Pacific Railroad surmounts, 297
Sieyès, Abbé, his motion the beginning of revolution, XIV, 215
Sigebert, King of the Ripurians, slain, IV, 135
Sigefert, Mercian noble, V, 168

Sighs, Bridge of, no captive of note crossed the, IV, 107
Sigimer, and his son pardoned, III, 12
Sigismund, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, vanity of, VII, 286; parts with Brandenburg, 289, 314; non-avail of safe-conduct, 298; Hungary is bequeathed to, 308; pawns Brandenburg, 308; becomes German Emperor, 313; at the Council of Constance, 313; unites Europe against the Turks, VIII, 31
Signet-stamps, ancient, VIII, 11
Sikhs, ancestors of, served under Darius, II, 149
Silesia, Frederick the Great seizes, XIII, 108 et seq.; gained by one victory, XVIII, 344
Silesian Wars, their effect on Germany, XVIII, 344
Silver River, see La Plata
Silverweed, the American, XI, 86
Simnel, Lambert, defeated at Stoke, VIII, 250
Simon, Gnostic patriarch, meets Saint Peter, III, 93
Simon, leader of a faction and Idumeans in Jerusalem, III, 156; reserved for Titus's triumph, 206
Simon, Jules, XVIII, 328, 330
Simon Asmoneus, defeats the enemy in Galilee, II, 255
Simon's Bay, French at, XV, 129; English fleet enters, 133; Admiral Elphinstone at, 134
Simpson, General, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 293
Sindbad, Valley of, XVIII, 235
Sinope, Battle of, XVII, 286
"Sir," old English title of ordained priest, IV, 119
Sirmium, Julian welcomed at, III, 348
Sirocco, Mahomet beheaded, X, 114
Sisters of the primitive Church, first were widows, III, 58
Sistine Chapel, painting of the, VIII, 369
Sistova, captured by the Russians, XIX, 21
Sitka, XVIII, 213, 220, 221
Sitkan Archipelago, XVIII, 207, 208
Siut, supremacy of Hermopolis disputed by, I, 2
Six Articles, the, IX, 232
Sixtus IV, Pope, wars against Florence, VIII, 137; death of, 148; bull of inquisition, 175; controls Spanish Inquisition, 178
Sizzi, Francesco, quoted, XI, 25
Skeleton in armor, V, 141
Skicoak, Indian city, X, 218
Skipton Castle, true to Henry VIII, IX, 221
Skrellings, Esquimaux, V, 145
Skrzynecki, Jan Boncza, appointed generalissimo, XVI, 250; at battles of Wawre, Dembe Wielke, and Iganie, 250; at Battle of Ostrolenka, 250
Slagheck, Theodore, defeated by Vasa, IX, 83 et seq.
Slavery, Serfdom, and Slave-trade, debtors in Athens enslaved, I, 208; Solon forbids self-slavery, 211; soldiers made for Rome by freeing slaves, II, 187; uprising of slaves in Rome, IV, 18; conditions in Egypt, VI, 241; beginning of negro trade, 266; negroes taken to Portugal, VII, 276; Azurara on negro slavery, 278 et seq.; Vespucci takes slaves from South America, VIII, 358; Las Casas aims to abolish Indian slavery, IX, 36 et seq.; conditions in America, 36 et seq.; negro slaves first imported into Europe, 36; negro slavery introduced into Virginia, XI, 81, XVI, 296; status of trade in America, XI, 90 et seq.; British troops guided by slaves, XV, 298; Congress of Vienna acts on the trade, 321, 322; Arndt demands abolition of serfdom in Ruegen, Germany, XVI, 9; prohibited in the Northwest Territory, 14; abolition of slavery in British colonies, 296 et seq.; emancipation of Russian serfs, XVII, 353 et seq.; Lincoln would not disturb slavery, XVIII, 13; indefiniteness of the Constitution on, 17; opposing views in the United States, 18; suppression of slave-trade, 18; fugitive slaves, 19; cause of the Civil War, 70; Lincoln on, 70; abolished in United States, 70 et seq.
Sloat, John Drake, declares California part of the United States, XVII, 36
Slocum, Colonel, of Rhode Island killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note,
Slocum, Henry Warren, wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note; at Gettysburg, 89; with Sherman, 137
Sluys, Battle of, VII, 78
Sluysken, commissary-general, in

charge of Netherlands East India Company, XV, 131; refuses to surrender Cape Town, 132; conquered by the British, 132 et seq.
Smalkaldic League, Charles V breaks up the, IX, 337
Smalkaldic War, IX, 313
Smeaton, John, civil engineer, busy in Scotland, XIII, 306
Smith, Adam, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Smith, Andrew J., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 112 et seq.
Smith, Deaf, at Battle of San Jacinto, XVI, 312, 316
Smith, Edmund Kirby, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 76; wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 30; his timely arrival, 31
Smith, George, Assyrian tablets restored by, I, 106
Smith, Gustavus W., succeeds Johnston, XVIII, 61
Smith, James, carries message to President Kruger, XIX, 304
Smith, Captain John, arrested on shipboard, X, 358; made provincial councillor, 359; his trouble with Wingfield, 361; made prisoner by Indians, 365
Smith, Joseph, founds sect of Mormons, XVII, 94
Smith, Joseph B., commands the Congress, XVIII, 40; death of, 45
Smith, Kirby, see Smith, Edmund Kirby
Smith, Persifor F., in Mexican War, XVII, 68
Smith, Sydney, quoted, XI, 118
Smith, Thomas, on the burning of Alexandrian library, IV, 278
Smith, Sir Thomas, assignee of Raleigh, X, 228; of council to govern Virginia, 354; superseded as Governor of Virginia, XI, 76
Smith, William, at Concord, XIV, 8, 10
Smith, William Farrar, at Battle of Williamsburg, XVIII, 58
Smith, William Sooy, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
Smith, Willoughby, XVIII, 181
Smith-Dorrien, General H. L., in South Africa, XIX, 321
Smith-Hatheway Administration, XVIII, 202
Smolensk, Napoleon I retreats to, XV, 234, 235
Smollett, Tobias George, novelist, XIII, 106
Smythe, Sir Thomas, quoted, XI, 40
Snake River, XVIII, 271
Sobieski, John, see John III, King of Poland
Social Democracy, XVIII, 143; its programme in Russia, XIX, 82
Socialism, early Christianity a religious, III, 57; scientific, XVIII, 141; international, 145; and the Paris Commune, 150; in Germany, XIX, 115
Social question, the, XVIII, 143
Social revolution, XVIII, 142
Society of Equal Shares, piracy of, VI, 224
Socrates, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Socrates, historian of the Nicene Council, III, 314
Sogomombar-Khan, a name of Buddha, VI, 293
Sofia, occupied by the Russians, XIX, 28
Sohier of Courtrai, imprisonment of, VII, 73
Soissons, Count of, rebels, XI, 147
Soldiers, Master of the, second only to the Doge in Venice, IV, 297
Solebay, Battle of, XII, 93
Solemn League and Covenant, the, XI, 316
Solferino, Battle of, XVII, 318 et eq.
Soliman, Arab chief, submits to Pépin, IV, 330
Solis, Juan Diaz de, explorations of, IX, 254
Solomon, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Solon, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Soltikoff (or Saltikoff), Nikolai, at Battle of Kay, XIII, 211; deserts Austrian troops, 212; reputed father of Paul I of Russia, 265
Solway Moss, Battle of, X, 51
Solyman, son of Bajazet, King of Roumania, VI, 182
Solyman I, El Kanouni, surnamed "the Great," Sultan of Turkey, renews alliance with France, IX, 338; terrorizes Europe, X, 100
Solyman Bey, beheaded, XV, 228
Suleiman Pacha, death of, VII, 152
Somers, Sir George, receives patent from James I, X, 350

Somers, Richard, commands gunboats in Tripolitan War, XV, 61 et seq.
Somerset, Lord Edward, at Waterloo, XV, 370, 383
Somerset, Duke of, on the Alabama's firing, XVIII, 132
Somerset, a negro slave, case of, XVI, 297
Son of God, a popular term among the heathen, III, 77
Sonoma, Cal., captured by Frémont, XVII, 36
Sophia, Archduchess of Austria, mother of Maximilian, XVIII, 194
Sophia Alexievna, Russian princess, her revolt against custom and law, XII, 224; becomes virtual sovereign, 226; overthrown, 231
Sophocles, replaced by missals, etc., IV, 144
Soraka Ibn Malec, overtakes Mahomet, IV, 205
Sorbonne, the, repudiates Nicholas Cop, IX, 193
Sorel, his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
Soria, Pater, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 192 et seq.
Soto, Juan de, at Battle of Lepanto, X, 102
Soubise, Charles de Rohan, Prince de, defeats Count Oberg, XIII, 210; at Battle of Wilhelmsthal, 216
Soult, Nicholas Jean, at Austerlitz, XV, 119; assaults heights of Pratzen, 122; commands French right, 147
Souris River, fort on, XVIII, 265
South, the (U. S.), European sympathy with, XVIII, xvii; reconstruction period in, xviii; sympathizes with the North, 2; in the Revolution, 2; exclusion of, 2; doubly taxed, 2; vote of (1860), 7; after Lincoln's election, 7; view of secession in, 7; asks for justice, 9; the North threatens, 9; appeals to the Constitution, 9; not prepared for war, 11; no cause for apprehension at, 12; sophism of, 21; feels invincible, 26; elation of, 68; effect of Gettysburg on, 108
South African Republic, gold discovered in, XVIII, xx
South America, uprising in, XV, 205 et seq.; three periods in history of, 205; population of, 205; beginning of third period in, 206; Spanish Revolution affects, 206; representation promised Spanish colonies of, 207; Bolivar's campaigns of liberation in, 212 et seq.
South Carolina, separated from North Carolina and made a royal province, XIII, 45; opposes tea-tax, 340; State government, XIV, 48; nullification in, XVI, 267 et seq.; resignation of Senators in, XVIII, 12; disunion in, 25
Southcote, Thomas, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
South Dakota, XVIII, 269
Southern States, secession of, XVIII, 1 et seq.
Southerne (or Southern), Thomas, denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 296
Southey, Secretary, XVIII, 229
South Mountain, XVIII, 53
South Sea Bubble, bursting of the, XIII, 22 et seq.
South Sea Company, originated, XIII, 22; trade of, with South American States, 23; plan for paying national debt, 24; fails, 30
Sovereignty, popular, XVIII, 4, 5; of a free people, 18
Sovereignty, State, XVIII, 22
Spain, Saracens in, IV, 301; Inquisition established in, VIII, 166; revolt of the Netherlands against, X, 81; at Congress of Vienna, XV, 320; revolution in, XVIII, 243 et seq.; wholesale arrests, 248; dictatorship, 254; Isabella II deposed, 254 et seq.
Spalatin, Georg, companion of Luther, IX, 7; describes Luther's firmness, 22
Spaniards, cupidity of, VIII, 385; besieged, IX, 72
Spanish Fury, X, 154
Spanish succession, the question of, XII, 327
Spartans, their festivals for themselves only, I, 200; name of "stunted Romans" given to the, 318; refuse to make peace with Athenians, II, 42; thieving encouraged by the, 76
Spaulding, Solomon, supposed author of Mormon beliefs, XVII, 94
Spedding, James, quoted, XI, 116
Speedwell, the (ship), obtained for the Pilgrims, XI, 102
Spellman, Henry, degraded, XI, 79
Spencer, Herbert, his influence in Russia, XIX, 75

Spenser, Edmund, on the reign of Elizabeth, X, 20
Spenser, Henry, warlike Bishop of Norwich, VII, 224
Spicheren, German victory at, XVIII, 302
Spieghel, Adrian van den, his anatomical work, XI, 53
Spinola, Marquis, connection with invention of the telescope, XI, 22
Spiritual Exercises, Loyola writes, IX, 274
Spitzbergen, XIX, 410, 423
Spoils system, origin of, XVI, 143
Spoleto, restored to papal rule, VI, 161
Sprague, Admiral, in Dutch service, XII, 104
Springfield, Ga., Sherman's march through, XVIII, 138
Springfield, Mass., set on fire, XII, 129
Spyridon, Shepherd-Bishop of Cyprus, at Nicæa, III, 313; exchanges the heads of his mules, 315; his body still annually carried through Corfu, 315
Ssanang Setzen, on Genghis Khan, VI, 113
Staal, M. de, presides over Peace Conference, XIX, 284
Stabiæ, Pomponianus rescued by Pliny from, III, 210
Stadacona (Quebec), Canada, founded, X, 366
Staempfli, Jacob, Geneva arbitrator, XVIII, 367
Stafford, Thomas, surprises Scarborough Castle, issues proclamation, X, 2; beheaded, 2
Stage, The, see Theatre, The
Stahrenberg (or Starhemberg), Count Guido, envious of Prince Eugene, XIII, 20
Stakelberg, Russian diplomat, at Diet of Warsaw, XIII, 328
Stamford, Earl of, defeated at Stratton, XI, 313
Stamp Act, American colonies oppose, XIII, 289 et seq.; English Parliament passes, 290; repealed, 298
Standard, Battle of the, V, 322
Standish, Captain Miles, with the Pilgrims, XI, 110
Stanford, Governor Leland, XVIII, 299; drives last spike on Pacific Railroad, 300
Stanhope, Colonel, see Harrington, Lord
Stanhope, Charles Mahon, third Earl Stanhope, revives stereotyping, VIII, 29; coöperates with Fulton, XV, 164; commends Fulton to English Government, 166; observes Fulton's experiments, 166
Stanhope, Lady Hester Lucy, interested in Fulton's steamboat, XV, 166
Stanislaus II, Augustus (Poniatowski), of Poland, joins triumphal journey of Catharine the Great, XIII, 258; election of, 313; remonstrates with Austria concerning boundaries, 316; forced to permit Diet at Warsaw, 330
Stanley, David S., reënforces Thomas, XVIII, 136
Stanley, Edward Geoffrey Smith, Earl of Derby (Baron Stanley), opposes repeal of Corn Laws, XVII, 17
Stannard, George J., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 92
Stansbury, encamps near Bladensburg, XV, 299; posts his men, 301
Stanton, Edwin M., XVIII, 56; penetrates Lee's strategy, 63; McClellan's despatch to, 66
Stanz, captured by Austrians, XIII, 373
Staraia-Roussa, its revolt of 1830, XVI, 245
Star-chamber, Court of, hostile to printing, VIII, 26; Thomas Cromwell president of, IX, 220; its character and its abolition, XI, 215 et seq.; its heavy punishments, 220 et seq.
Stark, John, at Siege of Quebec, XIII, 239
Star of South Africa, famous diamond, XVIII, 231
Stashemberg, Count de, commands in Vienna, XII, 166
State Rights, party of, XVIII, 5; magical omnipotence of, 22
States, doctrine of their sovereignty, XVIII, 1; Lincoln on powers of, 22 et seq.; Union created, 23; constitutions of, 23; national expenditures for seceding, 24
Stationers, Company of, schoolbooks furnished by, VIII, 25
Statuary, immense destruction of, VI, 135 et seq.
Staueli, or Staouëli (Algeria), Battle of, XVI, 203
Steam, applied to navigation, XV, 161
Steamboat, first practical, XV, 159 et

seq.; Fulton's predecessors in attempts to invent a, 160; Fitch's, 161; Rumsey's, 161; Miller's, 162; Symington's, 162
Steam-engine, Watt improves the, XIII, 302 et seq.
Steele, Frederick, in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 117
Steele, Sir Richard, his influence on the modern English novel, XIII, 101; denounces the slave-trade, XVI, 296
Steele, Irish politician, advocates O'Connell's election to Parliament, XVI, 187
Steenwyck, Cornelius, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
Steevens, George, Shakespearean scholar, X, 165
Steffens, his love of honesty and power of self-sacrifice, XVI, 8
Stein, Baron von, chief of Provisional Government, XV, 282; labors for liberty of Germany, XVI, 6; opposes admission of smaller German States to Vienna Congress, 9; favors granting of constitution to Prussia, 12; result of his reforms, XVIII, 344
Steinwehr, Adolph W. F., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 81, 82
Steller, Russian naturalist, XVIII, 210, 211
Stengel, General, killed, XIV, 349
Steno, Michel, story of, VII, 155
Stephen, King of England, usurps the crown, V, 317 et seq.; captured, 332; defeated at Wilton, 337; excommunicated, 339; death of, 339
Stephen, Saint, martyrdom of, III, 62
Stephen II, Pope, anoints Pépin King of the Franks, IV, 327
Stephen IV, Pope, consecrates Louis the Debonair Emperor, V, 25
Stephen the Volhynian, appointed Bishop of Vladimir, V, 139
Stephen, James, member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 299
Stephenson, George, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Stephenson, Robert, constructs the Rocket (engine), XVI, 166
Stephenson, Thomas, XVIII, 276
Stepniak, Sergius Michael Dragomanoff, quoted on emancipation of Russian serfs, XVII, 353
Stereotyping, invention of, VIII, 28; revived by Stanhope, 29
Sterne, Laurence, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Stertinius, pardons Sigimer and his son, III, 12
Steuart, George H., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 100 et seq.
Stevens, John, studies steam navigation, XV, 163
Stevenson, Doctor, attempts to defend Edinburgh, XIII, 119
Stewart, Captain, his devotion to General Braddock, XIII, 173
Stewart, Charles, urges use of navy in War of 1812, XV, 268
Stewart, Herbert, killed at Gubat, XIX, 99
Stewart, Sir John, captain of Scotch archers, VI, 372; slain, 373
Stewart, Robert, second Marquis of Londonderry (known until his father's death as Viscount Castlereagh), announces Pitt's Irish policy, XV, 10; advocates the Union, 12; Secretary at War, 173; Secretary for Foreign Affairs, 177; tribute to, 177; at Congress of Vienna, 311 et seq.; signs treaty of alliance, 314; his course on the slave-trade, 321; his reply to Russia's request for England's sanction to an interference with Spanish affairs, XVI, 50
Stewart, Walter, at Bannockburn, VII, 44
Stilicho, guardian of Honorius, III, 366; privy to Alaric's revolt, 369; defeats Alaric, 369; proclaimed a public enemy, 378; fall of, 381; defeats Alaric at Pollentia, IV, 1; put to death at Ravenna, 2
Stimers, engineer, congratulates Ericsson, XVIII, 44
Stirling Bridge, Battle of, victory of the Scots, VI, 370
Stirling Castle, surrender of, VI, 376; Edward Bruce besieges, VII, 42
Stockholm, surrenders to Margaret, VII, 246; nobles massacred at, IX, 79; surrenders to Gustavus, 92
Stockton, Robert Field, appoints Frémont Governor of California, XVII, 37; relieves Siege of San Diego, 41
Stockwood, John, on the theatre, X, 170
Stoeckl, M. de, acts in Alaska negotiations, XVIII, 216 et seq.

Stoertebeker, Claus, Bunte Kuh captures, VI, 225
Stoics, believed the world was to be destroyed by fire, III, 214
Stoke, Battle of, VIII, 250
Stokzek, skirmish at, XVI, 249
Stone, William, Governor of Maryland, XI, 306
Stone Bridge, the, at Bull Run, XVIII, 28 et seq.
Stoning, execution by, VIII, 114
Stony Point, captured and recaptured, XIV, 97
Stopford, Major, at Chambly, XIV, 31
Stoughton, William, in witchcraft trials, XII, 276, 282
Strachan, Doctor, adviser of Governor Head, XVI, 332
Strada, Zanobi della, Charles IV crowns, VII, 96
Strafford, Earl of, his plans, XI, 224
Stralsund, Siege of, XI, 71
Strand law, cruelty of, VI, 225
Strasburg, Gutenberg begins printing in, VIII, 16; Calvin studies in, IX, 199; capitulation of, 319
Strathcona, Lord, equips troops, XIX, 320
Strauss, David Friedrich, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Straw, Jack, see Jack Straw
Streltzi, the, defined, XII, 225; their atrocities, 226; suppressed, 239
Strikes, in India, I, 69
Stroganoffs, the, offer honorable service to Cossacks, X, 181
Strouts, Captain, killed, XIX, 342
Strype, John, on the murder of the princes, VIII, 200
Stuart, Lord James, Mary Stuart's counsellor, X, 53
Stuart, James, prepares draft of the Canadian Union Bill, XVI, 377
Stuart, James E. B., a colonel at Bull Run, XVIII, 31; raid of, 62; skirmishes with Kilpatrick, 93
Stuart, Mary, Queen of Scots, promises England to Papacy, IX, 307
Stuarts, restoration of the, XI, 377
Stuber, Doctor, quoted on Franklin, XIII, 131
"Student, The," mysterious leader, XI, 68
Sturzebecker, Prussian cornet, his expedition to Rothenburg on the Tauber, XIII, 216
Stuyvesant, Balthazar, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
Stuyvesant, Peter, progress of the Dutch colony under, XII, 19; surrenders New Amsterdam and sails for Holland, 25
Styx, description of, II, 104
Subercase, M., Governor of Nova Scotia, XII, 375
Subuktigin (Moslem prince), defeats Jaipal, V, 152
Succession, act of, IX, 217
Sudley Spring, Bull Run ford at, XVIII, 28; Burnside crosses at, 28
Suessa (city), Tarquin takes, I, 302
Suez, declining trade of, XV, 225
Suez Canal, opening of the, XVIII, 275 et seq.; concessions for, 275, 276; England opposes, 276 et seq.; Great Britain's interest in, 276, note; French aid for, 277; length of, 280; inauguration of, 282; cost of, 282; particulars concerning, 283; England controls, 284; its effect on commerce, 284 et seq.; its cost to Egypt, 285; Lord Wolseley closes, 286
Suffield, Lord, member of anti-slavery committee, XVI, 303
Suffolk, Earl of, escape of, VIII, 199
Suffern, Admiral de, fights English fleet, XV, 129
Sugar (or Molasses) Act, passed, XIII, 289
Sugar-cane, introduced into Sicily, V, 361
Suicide, repugnance of Romans to, II, 120; Romans at times applaud, IV, 179
Suleiman, see Solyman
Sulla, Cornelius, enters Rome like a conqueror, II, xx
Sullivan, John, succeeds to command of American troops, XIV, 37
Sully, Baron of Rosmy, Duke of, on Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 136 et seq.; minister of Henry IV, 276; conduct after Henry's assassination, XI, 130
Sulpicius, condemned to oblivion by Tribonian, IV, 143
Sumptuary laws, in Germany, VI 78
Sumner, Charles, quoted, XVIII, 288
Sumner, Edwin V., commands a corps, XVIII, 56; on the Chickahominy, 60; at Savage's Station, 66
Sun, Assisi's Hymn to the, VII, 97
Sun, spots on the, discovered, XI, 29
Sun of the Night, identified with Osiris of Mendes, I, 4

Sunflowers, on the Missouri, XV, 96
Sunnites, Moslem sect, V, 94
Superior, Lake, French explorers at, XVIII, 260; Du Luth and Vérendrye at, 261; Joliet and Marquette at, 261; rendezvous of fur-traders, 265
Superstition, Plutarch defines, III, 95
Supremacy, act of, IX, 210
Supreme Court, the, Lincoln on, XVIII, 18
Suraj ud Daulah, nawab of Bengal, accession of, XIII, 186; begins hostilities with the English, 186; surprises Clive at Budge Budge, 188; defeated near Calcutta, 192; plot against, 194; flight and death of, 203
Susa, winter capital of the Persian kings, I, 255
Susa, Italy, destroyed, VI, 33
Susquehanna, the, XVIII, 176
Sustras, strings of pithy sentences, I, 64
Sutherland, Hugh, in Pretoria, XIX, 304
Suvaroff, Alexander, in the war against Poland, XIV, 333 et seq.
Sviatoslaf, Emperor of Russia, V, 129; Olga reigns during minority of, 131; refuses Christianity, 132
Swabians, form a league, VIII, 336
Swally, Battle at, XI, 37
Swamp fight, the, XII, 132
Swanage, Alfred defeats the Danish fleet at, V, 59
Swartwout, Samuel, appointed to the New York collectorship, XVI, 154
Sweden, union with Denmark and Norway, VII, 243; Liberation of, IX, 79; joins alliance against Napoleon I, XV, 281; Norway ceded to, 320
Sweet-Water Canal, XVIII, 278, 280
Sweitzer, Jacob B., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Sweyn, King of Norway, V, 176
Swinton, William, on Lee's losses at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
Swiss, struggle for liberty, VII, 28; Scandinavian origin of some, 34; win independence, 238; VIII, 336; character of, 341 et seq.; foreign service of, 342 et seq.; cupidity of, 343
Switzerland, independence acknowledged, XI, 75; Congress of Vienna settles, XV, 317
Swordbearers, Order of, enemy of orthodoxy, VI, 204
Syagrius, driven from Soissons and murdered, IV, 121
Sydenham, Lord, see Thomson, Charles Poulett
Sydney, Australia, settlement of, XVII, 238
Sydney, Sir Philip, magnanimous deed of, X, 18; attempts to accompany Drake on his expedition against Spain, 231
Sykes, George, at Gettysburg, XVIII, 84 et seq.
Sylla, Roman dictator, restrains license, IV, 173
Symington, William, steamboat inventor, XV, 162
Sylvester, Bishop of Rome, unable to attend Nicene Council, III, 316
Sylvester III, Pope, elected as antipope to Benedict IX, V, 178
Sylvius, Æneas, becomes Pope Pius II, VII, 100
Symbolic characters, early use of, VIII, 3
Synagogues, Jews burned in their, V, 298
Syphax, defeated, II, 236; sequestration of his kingdom, 243
Syracuse, defeat of the Athenians at, II, 48 et seq.; Battle of, 66 et seq.; Marcellus captures, 189; fugitive Franks plunder, IV, 117
Syria, Christians blamed for insurrections in, III, 291; invaded by the Isurians, 374; Saracen conquest of, IV, 247; Omar divides, 265; Timur conquers, VII, 176
Szechenyi, Count Stephen, opposes extreme reforms of Kossuth, XVII, 169; early history, 172; Minister of Home Affairs, 180; commits suicide, 183
Szolnok, Battle of, XVII, 184

Tabernacles, Feast of, III, 44
Tabitha, mother of sisterhoods, III, 66
Table-books, used before Homer, VIII, 6
Tables, Ten, formation of the, II, 5
Tables, Twelve, forming of the, II, 6; increase of patrician power by, 7
Taché, Sir Etienne, Canadian Delegate, XVIII, 198, 199
Tacitus, his opinion of the Christians, III, 88
Tadoussac, Canada, X, 373
Tafna, Treaty of, XVII, 48
Tahara, Mahmud takes, V, 156

Tai-du, description of the city of, VI, 296 et seq.
Taif, Mahomet retreats from, IV, 229
Taillefer, Norman trouvère, strikes first blow at Hastings, V, 220; killed, 220
Taine, Hippolyte Adolphe, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Tait, Charles, Senator, strikes out Tallmadge amendment to Missouri bill, XVI, 16
Takayama, conversion of, IX, 326
Takee, Wyandot warrior, at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
Talavera, Hernando de, takes possession of Alhambra, VIII, 219
Talavera de la Reina, Spain, Wellington's victory at, XV, 173
Talbot, Lieutenant, attacked at Santa Barbara, XVII, 39
Tallard, Marshal, in Blenheim campaign, XII, 331
Talleyrand-Périgord, Charles Maurice de, Prince de Bénevént, on proposed sale of Louisiana, XV, 48; at Congress of Vienna, 312 et seq.; signs treaty of alliance, 314; his skilful policy, 314; aids Metternich, XVI, 10; advises Louis Philippe to accept the throne, 211
Tallien, Jean, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 317 et seq.; opposes Robespierre, 321
Tallmadge, James, Jr., offers an amendment to Missouri bill, XVI, 16
Talmud, the, no affinity of Christianity with, III, 56; Honorius's opinion of, VI, 367
Talon, Omer, his oration, XI, 287
Tamasp, Shah of Persia, ascends throne, XIII, 72; jealousy of Nadir, 74; concludes treaty with Turkey, 76; dethroned, 78; death, 97
Tamerlane, see Timur
Tampa Bay, De Soto lands at, IX, 277
Tancred, in First Crusade, V, 281; friendly with Raymond, 297
Taney, Roger Brooke, decides Dred Scott case, XVII, 262
Taneytown, Meade's headquarters at, XVIII, 79
Tangiers, bombarded by French, XVII, 61
Tann, General von der, at Sedan, XVIII, 304, 305
Tannasar, expedition against, V, 162
Tannenberg, Battle of, VII, 312
Taochi, the Ten Thousand reach the country of the, II, 77
Tarantism, St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187
Tarentum, chief Grecian city in Italy, II, 166; Rome gains an ally in, 190
Tariff, nullification and the, XVI, 267; difficult questions of, 267; of 1816, 272; of 1824, 268; of 1828, 268, 270 et seq.; Southern demand for reducing, 268; Clay's bill on, 269, 274; in Van Buren's campaign, 269; Calhoun on, 270 et seq.; Jackson recommends reduction of, 279; Verplanck's bill on, 280, 285; Clay's compromise bill on, 281 et seq.; Calhoun votes for Clay's bill on, 284
Tariff revision in the United States, XVI, 279 et seq.; in Germany, XIX, 117
Tarik, Saracen general, begins conquest of Andalusia, IV, 302; addresses his army, 307, 308; engages Roderic, 310
Tarlton, Richard, comedian, X, 165
Tarquin, see Tarquinius
Tarquin, house of, crimes of, I, 300; banished, 305
Tarquinius Sextus, see Sextus
Tarquinius Superbus Lucius, legendary Roman king, makes himself king, I, 301; Romans forced to work without hire for, 302; captures Suessa, 302; Gabii delivered up to, 303; expelled from Rome, 305
Tarragona, Spain, plundered and burned, IV, 115; council of, VIII, 168; technicalities of Spanish Inquisition settled at, 168; Cortes convened at, 179
Tarsus, Sapor I captures, III, 282
Tartar invasion, VI, xxvi
Tartars, prey upon China, II, 129; invade Europe, VI, xxv; Mongol tribe, 196; Japanese repel, 327; invade Kama, X, 183; ignorant of gunpowder, 186; their ancient arms, 186; revolt in Southern Russia, XIII, 216
Tartarus, rivers flow together in, II, 102
Tartuffe, character of, XI, 353
Tasman, Abel, Dutch navigator, in the Pacific, X, 343
Tasmania, discovered, X, 344
Tauenzien (or Tauentzien), Prussian general, defends Breslau, XIII, 213

Tavani-Arquati, Giuditta, death of, XVIII, 318
Tavernour, William, in East Indies, XI, 35
Taxes, in Athens, I, 221 et seq.; in France, XI, 287, 290
Tayang, slays Wang Khan, VI, 119
Taylor, John, suggests disruption of the American Union, XV, 21
Taylor, Moses, associate of Cyrus W. Field, XVIII, 175
Taylor, Zachary, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Tchernaya, Battle of, XVII, 286
Tchernyshevsky, Nikolai, his theories, XIX, 74
Tchitchagoff, Admiral, opposes Napoleon I in Russia, XV, 236
Teazer, the, in Hampton Roads, XVIII, 40
Tecuichpo, Princess, charms of, IX, 77
Tecumseh, Shawnee chief, aids British in War of 1812, XV, 244 et seq.; remonstrates with Proctor, 252; death of, 253, 265
Tejada, Lerdo de, Mexican minister, XVIII, 191
Telegraph, invention of, XVII, 1 et seq.
Telegraph Construction and Maintenance Company, XVIII, 179, 181
Telegraphy, submarine, XVIII, 177
Tel-el-Kebir, Battle of, XIX, 95
Telescope, discoveries by means of, XI, 14 et seq.; invention of, 22
Tell, William, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Telnitz, pond, Russians drowned in, XV, 125
Téméraire (warship), attacks the Redoubtable, XV, 111
Temple (Herod's), John of Gischala gains possession of, III, 154; burned, 193; Romans sacrifice in, 195; Titus takes spoils from, 200
Temple, Solomon's, building of, I, 92 et seq.
Temple (Zerubbabel's), Judas Maccabæus purifies, II, 253; Antiochus profanes, 254
Temudjin, defined, VI, 104
Tendilla, Count de, appointed captain-general of Granada, VIII, 221
Teneriffe, Columbus passes, VIII, 235
Tenison, Thomas, attends the Duke of Monmouth, XII, 177
Tennessee, the, in Mobile Bay, XVIII, 38
Tenochtitlan, see Mexico (city)
Tenterden, Lord, British agent, XVIII, 367
Ten Thousand Greeks, retreat of the, II, 68 et seq.; their shout at sight of the Euxine, 81
Terrible, the (English ship), in laying of Atlantic cable, XVIII, 184
Terror, English, Thomas Cromwell's administration the, IX, 215
Tertullian decrees, humanity of, IV, 162
Tessino (river), inundation of, IX, 112
Tessouat (Indian chief), X, 375
Test Act, passage of the, XII, 101
Testament, New, translated into Slavonic, V, 130
Testament, Old, prophetic spirit in, III, 46
Tetzel, Johann, sells indulgences, IX, 2
Teutonic Knights, defeated at Tannenberg, VI, 80; Austria institutes order of, 85
Tewfik, Khedive of Egypt, XIX, 87
Tewkesbury, Battle of, VIII, 93
Texas, Revolution of, XVI, 305 et seq.; becomes a State, XVIII, 23; debts of, 24
Texel, naval battle of the, XII, 104
Thames (river), Canute diverts the, V, 172
Theatre, first English, X, 163 et seq.; Puritan hatred of, 167; Elizabeth's service to, 168; interdicted in London, 169; Burbage's, 172 et seq.; The Globe, 176; The Curtain, 180
Theatre, The, Shakespeare's plays at, X, 178
Thebes, Roger of Sicily plunders, V, 360
Theft, Spartans teach, II, 76
Themistocles, at Marathon, I, 330; a clever scamp, II, xiv
Theobald, Archbishop, VI, 1
Theodimir, King of the Suevi, renounces Arianism, III, 306
Theodomir (Tudmir), Gothic captain, fails in his attack on Saracens, IV, 304
Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, calls the Synod of Hatfield, IV, 379
Theodore, Russian martyr, V, 132
Theodoric the Great, King of the Visigoths, founds Ostrogoth kingdom in Italy, IV, xv; aids Romans, 72, 119; at Châlons, 74; his power, 76; killed, 86, 92; his funeral rites, 93;

attempts to conciliate Clovis and Alaric II, 132; thwarts Clovis, 133
Theodorus, Bishop of Rostoff, V, 139
Theodosius I (the Great), see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Theodosius II, Emperor of the East, hears Attila's humiliating terms, IV, 44; consents to the murder of Attila, 52
Theodosius, Father, confessor of Loyola, IX, 275
Theodotus, president of Hierapolis, asks for the head of Julian, III, 350
Theophilus, teacher and predecessor of Ulphilas, missionary to the Goths, III, 316
Théot, Catherine, in the Reign of Terror, XIV, 317
Thermopylæ, temple of Amphictyon at, I, 187; defence of, 354; region of, 355; first attack of the Persians at, 363
Theses, Luther's, IX, 2 et seq.
Theseus, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Thespians, refuse to leave Thermopylæ, I, 368
Thespis, acting of, I, 241
Thessalonica, Montferrat King of, VI, 141
Thiatmar, saves the life of Henry the Fowler, V, 86
Thiel, submits to the French, XII, 90
Thierry, Jacques Nicolas Augustin, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352
Thierry IV, Merovingian King, death of, IV, 325
Thiers, Mme., XVIII, 355
Thiers, Louis Adolphe, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Thieves' Island, IX, 46
Thieves' Row (hamlet of), King of Scotland at, X, 58
Thinis (ancient Egyptian city), I, 3
Thirty Years' War, the, XI, xvii, 62 et seq.; its effect on Germany, XVIII, 342
Thomas, Colonel, killed at Bull Run, XVIII, 31
Thomas, Lord, hanged by Gustavus, IX, 90
Thomas, Clément, shot, XVIII, 356
Thomas, George Henry, Sherman's despatch to, XVIII, 135; opposes Hood, 136
Thomas, John, assumes command before Quebec, XIV, 36; dies, 37
Thompson, David, in service of Northwest Fur Company, XVIII, 268, 270
Thompson, William, XIV, 12
Thompson River, XVIII, 270
Thomson, Charles, his correspondence with Franklin on the Stamp Act, XIII, 292
Thomson, Charles Poulett, Lord Sydenham, appointed Governor-General of Canada, XVI, 373
Thomson, James, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 296
Thomson, William, assists in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 181
Thornton, Sir Edward, member of High Commission, XVIII, 367
Thornton, Sir William, British officer, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 344 et seq.; victorious on western bank of Mississippi, 358 et seq.; wounded, 362
Thorough, Strafford's scheme, XI, 224
Thorstein, son of Eric, V, 145
Thorwald, voyages to Vinland, V, 144; death and burial of, 145
Thousand Islands, the, XV, 250
Three Rivers, engagement at, XIV, 38
Thucydides, rivalry between Pericles and, II, 17; driven into exile by Pericles, 21; plague at Athens suffered and described by, 36
Thundering Legion, origin of the, III, 251
Thunder-storm, Indians frenzied by a, XII, 304
Thuringia, peasants' triumph in, IX, 33
Thuringians, massacre their hostage maidens, IV, 94
Thurkill, Earl of East Anglia, V, 171
Thurstan, Bishop of York, V, 322
Thurston, Lorrin A., Minister of Hawaii, XIX, 271
Thusnelda, daughter of Segestes, elopes with Arminius, II, 367; taken by Germanicus, 377
Tiberius, recalled from Germany, II, 367; Varus succeeds, 368; again in Germany, 375; rebukes Germanicus for burying Varus's dead, III, 6; hailed as Imperator, 18; forces the return of Germanicus, 22; drives Jews and Egyptian priests from Rome, 71
Ticonderoga, English defeated by French at, XIII, 230; English regain, 230, 239; St. Clair censured for abandoning, XIV, 55

Tidball, John C., at Bull Run, XVIII, 32
Tides, the, explained, XII, 59
Tiflis, Siege of, XIII, 80, 81
Tigretier, St. Vitus's dance, VII, 187
Tigris (river), not fordable below Nineveh, I, 263
Tilghman, Lloyd, killed at Champion's Hill, XVIII, 115
Tilley, John, in Dorchester company, XI, 155
Tilley, Sir Leonard, called to form Canadian Government, XVIII, 202
Tilly, Count Johann, in Thirty Years' War, XI, 68 et seq.; kilied, 73, 174
Tilsit, Treaty of, Alexander I not satisfied with, XV, 231
Tilton, William S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Timasius (general in the East), ruined by Eutropius, III, 376
Timbues, the, customs of, IX, 258
Timby, Theodore R., inventor of revolving turret, XVIII, 38
Times, London, quoted, XVIII, 278
Timofeif, Iermak, see Iermak
Timsah, Lake, canal to, XVIII, 277; Ismailia on, 280; inaugural fleet at, 282
Timur, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Timur ben Balkin, despoiled of Malaga, V, 265
Tispiquin (Indian chief), executed, XII, 136
Tithe, Grattan favors commutation of the, XV, 10
Tituba (Indian woman), accused of witchcraft, XII, 273; flogged into confession, 276
Titus, destroys Jerusalem, III, 150 et seq.; stems the retreat of his legions, 153; his terms to the Jews, 156, 197; selects place of attack on Jerusalem, 158; slays twelve Jews, 162; camps within Jerusalem, 163; attempts to save the Temple, 167, 191; demolishes second wall at Jerusalem, 169; crucifies each day 500 captured Jews, 174; builds a wall round Jerusalem, 179; hailed as Emperor, 196; his spoils at the Temple, 200
Tixall, Mary Stuart detained at, X, 66
Tobacco, early trade in, XI, 83; use of forbidden, 84; early customs concerning, 85; how prepared, 86; quantities imported, 88
Tobago, captured by the English, XII, 105
Tobolsk, Cathedral of, prayers offered in, X, 188
Tocqueville, Alexis Charles Henri Clérel de, influenced by Herder, XIII, 352; becomes Vice-President of the National Assembly, XVII, 231; arrested, 234
Toctamish, Timur protects, VII, 171
Todleben (or Totleben), Count Franz Eduard, at capture of Berlin by the Russians, XIII, 213; in Siege of Plevna, XIX, 26
Togo, Admiral, XIX, 381 et seq.
Toledo, Spain, Jewries established by Cortes of, VIII, 175; Jews condemned by Cortes of, 183
Toledo, Frederick de, wars against Holland, X, 145 et seq.
Tolentino, Murat defeated at, XV, 319
Toleration, in the pagan world, IX, 353; nature of, X, 48
Tolly, Barclay de, Russian general retreats before Napoleon I, XV, 231; superseded by Kutusoff, 231
Tolosa, Battle of, V, 273
Tombazis, Jakomiki, in Greek War for Independence, XVI, 68
Tomochichi (Indian chieftain), concludes treaty with Oglethorpe, XIII, 51
Tompkins, Daniel D., Governor of New York, reintroduces Erie Canal proposition, XVI, 99
Tone, Theobald Wolfe, founds United Irishmen, XV, 1; secures French invasion of Ireland, 3; capture and suicide of, 8
Tongues, gift of, III, 47
Tonty, Henri de, explorer, his letter to La Salle, XII, 299; descends the Mississippi, 304
Topete, Admiral, in Spanish Revolution, XVIII, 248 et seq.
Torgau, Battle of, XIII, 214; Frederick the Great's description of Battle of, 217
Torismond (Gothic chief), becomes King of the Visigoths, IV, 87; at Battle of Châlons, 90; relieves Orléans, 119
Torquemada, Thomas de, Inquisitor-general, VIII, 174; appoints new inquisitors, 179
Torres, Spanish explorer, in the Pacific, X, 342
Torres, Padre, Spanish commander

in Mexico, XV, 195 et seq.; evacuates Remedios, 197; deposed, 198
Torture, in legal investigation, X, 316
Toscanelli, Paolo, author of Columbus's map, VIII, 225
Tosorthros, Egyptian King, perfects the hieroglyphics and the art of stone-cutting, I, 9
Tosteins Fitz-Rou le Blanc (a knight), at Battle of Hastings, V, 216
Tottenborn, Russian general, at Hamburg, XV, 282
Toulouse, first inquisition of, VIII, 175
Touraine, Philip Augustus ravages, VI, 89
Tourelles, the, Salisbury captures, VII, 334
Tours, Battle of, IV, 313 et seq.; Saracen account of, 322
Tours, Council at, VII, 376
Toussaint Louverture, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Toussun Pacha, son of Mehemet Ali, XV, 226; decapitates pillagers, 230
Tower Hill, Thomas Stafford executed on, X, 2
Tower of London, building of, V, 251; Elizabeth imprisoned in, X, 11
Townshend, Charles, his speech in favor of Stamp Act, XIII, 291
Townsend, Edmund, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 323
Towton, Battle of, VIII, 80
Tracy, Senator, XV, 328
Trades-unions, in India, guilds similar to, I, 69
Trafalgar, Battle of, XV, 105 et seq.; order of battle, 106; Nelson's orders, 106; British fleet, 106; French fleet, 107; Nelson and Collingwood lead the lines, 107; French line, 107; Nelson's famous signal, 108; death of Nelson, 111 et seq.; a British victory, 112
Trajan, crushes a Jewish rebellion, III, 222; condemns Saint Ignatius to the beasts, 251
Transubstantiation, doctrine of, flouted in England, IX, 230
Travendal, Peace of, XII, 355
Treason, bill to define, XV, 21
Treat, Major, in King Philip's War, XII, 129
Trebizond, Alexius I Emperor of, VI, 141
Trebonius, put to death by Dolabella, II, 345
Treisen, Battle of, VIII, 338
Trek, Great, XVIII, 226
Trelawney, Edward John, accompanies Byron to Greece, XVI, 70
Trent, Council of, dispute of cardinals at, VIII, 171; the Counter-Reformation and, IX, 293; effect of, 310; panic at, 341
Trent (river, England), Saxon invaders on, IV, 60
Trepoff, General, shot, XIX, 80
Treves, Archbishop of, XVIII, 342
Trevithick, Richard, constructs and uses first locomotive-engine, XVI, 157; invents light high-pressure boiler, 164
Triana, Castle of, inquisitorial prison, VIII, 176
Tribonian, Justinian's chief minister, IV, 140; compares Justinian to Elijah and Romulus, 141
Tribune, New York, on secession, XVIII, 10; cries "On to Richmond!" 26; Greeley's letter to Lincoln in, 70
Tribunes, instituted in Rome, I, 300 et seq.; Rome never to be left by, 321; plebeians elect ten, II, 11
Trigetius, ambassador to Attila, IV, 97
Trimble, Isaac R., wounded at Gettysburg, XVIII, 96
Trincomalee, captured, XII, 105
Trinidad, Columbus discovers, VIII, 326; Spain loses, XV, 320; England retains, 321
Trinity, controversies on the mystery of the, III, 299
Tripoli, Barbary city, U. S. frigate Philadelphia captured at, XV, 58; Decatur burns Philadelphia at, 58; Preble sails for, 59; Preble's operations against, 61 et seq.
Tripoli, Barbary State, United States refuses tribute to, XV, 58; declares war against the United States, 58; United States naval operations against, 59 et seq.; concludes peace with United States, 75
Tripoli, Syria, treacherously seized by Youkinna, IV, 275
Tripolitan War, XV, 58 et seq.
Tripolitza, Siege of, XVI, 69
Trist, Nicholas P., opposes Calhoun's nullification arguments, XVI, 273
Tritigernus (Thracian chief), received by Valens, III, 362
Triumphs, Roman, milk-white oxen used in, IV, 5

Triumvirate, (Second), Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus form the, II, 343; its bloody cruelty, 344, 345
Trivulzio, Cardinal, Viceroy of Sicily, XI, 253
Trizel, General, signs Bugeaud's appointment as Commander-in-Chief, XVII, 147
Trochu, Louis J., Governor of Paris, XVIII, 323 et seq.; military commander of Paris, 335 et seq.
Trojan horse, construction of the, I, 82; dragged into Troy, 83; a battering-engine, 85
Trolle, Archbishop Gustavus, defeated by Vasa, IX, 86 et seq.
Tromp, Cornelis, reinstated as admiral, XII, 102
Troy, fall of, I, 70 et seq.; Helen never at, 84; overlooked the Hellespont, III, 323
Troyes, Saint Lupus influences Attila to spare, IV, 119; Jeanne d'Arc takes, VII, 347
Truce of God, during Greek festivals, I, 202; Italy keeps, VI, 379
Trulley, Robert, cornetist, XI, 39
Tschirikoff, Captain, accompanies Bering, XVIII, 210; returns, 211
Tszeki, China, Battle of, XVI, 365
Tubal, alleged founding of Spain by, VIII, 223
Tucker, Abraham, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Tudmir, see Theodomir
Tuileries, the, blown up, XVIII, 361
Tulia Concordia, Attila destroys, IV, 95
Tullus, razes Alba, I, 134
Tunja, congress at, XV, 216
Tupper, Doctor, his argument on Canadian confederation, XVIII, 203
Tupper, Sir Charles, XIV, 161; on the South-African question, XIX, 316
Turan, Eyyubite Sultan, slain, VI, 243
Turban, the standard of Mahomet a, IV, 206
Turenne, his victory at Zusmarshausen, XI, 292; treason of, 300
Turinsk (town of), Iermak destroys, X, 185
Turkish invasion of Europe, the last, XII, 164 et seq.
Turks, occupy Hungary, IV, 29; conquer Hungarian territories, IX, 351; Prince Eugene vanquishes, XIII, 16 et seq.; defeated by Sobieski, 16; lose and regain Azov, 16; sign Treaty of Pruth, 16
Turner, Captain, defeats the Indians at Montogue Falls and afterward slain, XII, 134
Turner, G., in Australian Cabinet, XIX, 357
Turner, Robert, friend of Penn, XII, 156
Turpilio, placed at head of cavalry, IV, 2
Turpin, Archbishop, not an invention, IV, 351
Turr, General, in army of Garibaldi, XVII, 342
Turret, revolving, Theodore R. Timby invents, XVIII, 38
Tuttle, James M., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 117
Twelve Tables (Roman laws), severity of, IV, 169
Twenge, Sir Marmaduke, Bruce's clemency to, VII, 50
Twiggs, David E., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68
Twine, John, Clerk of Virginia Assembly, XI, 77
Twiss, Sir Travers, commissioner, XVIII, 368
Twisse, William, chairman of Westminster Assembly, XI, 249
Two Sicilies, the, Murat driven from, XV, 319
Tyburn, executions at, IX, 222
Tylden, Sir John, at Battle of New Orleans, XV, 348 et seq.
Tyler, Royal O., in McDowell's army, XVIII, 26; opens Battle of Bull Run, 28; advance and repulse of, 29, 30
Tyndale, William, early career of, IX, 139 et seq.; translates New Testament, 140; Henry VIII forbids circulation of his Bible, 154
Types, first metal, VIII, 12; Laurence Koster invents printing with movable, 14
Tyrconnel, Earl of, proclaimed traitor, X, 308
Tyre, the port of Palestine, I, 104; Alexander reduces, II, 133; navigation invented in, 134; rejects Alexander's offers of peace, 134; ingenuity of her citizens, 136; Saladin besieges, VI, 56
Tyrell, Sir James, procures the murder of the princes, VIII, 194; execution of, 196

Tyrker, companion of Leif Ericson, V, 143
Tyrol, the, resistance of, VIII, 336; returned to Russia, XV, 317
Tyrolese, the, repulse of, VIII, 337
Tyrone, Earl of (Hugh O'Neil), reconciled to English rule, X, 307

U. E., significance of this abbreviation, XIV, 160
Uit (the Sepulchre), a name given to the Great Oasis, I, 4
Uitlanders, alleged grievances of, XIX, 297
Ulama, the (Moslem doctors of the law), IX, 371; breaking up of, 375
Ulm, Austrians surrender to Napoleon I at, XV, 115
Ulphilas, great missionary to the Goths, III, 316
Ulric, Duke of Carinthia, sells to Ottocar, VI, 304
Ulster, lawlessness in, XV, 2; rebellion in, 3; attacked by rebels, 5
Umbrella, shows rank and authority, VI, 295
Underhill, Captain, allowance for, XI, 173
Union of Ireland with Great Britain, XV, 1 et seq.; commercial advantages expected from, 13; Irish sentiment regarding, 13; an ill-designed measure, 16
Union, American, the, Southern States secede from, XVIII, xiv; Virginia refuses to leave, xiv; attempt to disrupt, 14; constitutionally perpetual, 14; older than the Constitution, 15; no State can lawfully leave, 15; will defend itself, 16; Lincoln's plea for, 16 et seq.; Southern plan to destroy, 21; States of, 22; created States, 22; Lincoln's purpose to save, XVIII, 70
Union Pacific Railroad, beginning of, XVIII, 290; men employed in building, 291; newspaper on, 292; track-laying on, 293; in operation, 294; acts of Congress on, 296 et seq.; meets Central Pacific, 298
United Irishmen, Society of, XV, 1 et seq.
United New Netherlands Company, organized, XI, 46
United States, resists Barbary powers, XV, 58; confederation of, XVIII, 1; presidential tickets in, 4, 5; perpetuity of, 14; belongs to the people, 19; Chief Magistrate of, 20; emancipation in, 70 et seq.; Napoleon III's designs against, 187; recognizes Juarez, 187; arbitrates Alabama Claims, 367 et seq.
United States (U. S. war-vessel), in War of 1812, XV, 248
Uprawda, original name of Justinian, IV, 138
Uprising in South America, XV, 205 et seq.
Uranus, discovery of, XVII, 25
Urban II, V, 119
Urban III, preaches the Third Crusade, VI, 54
Urban V, preaches a crusade, VIII, 30
Urban VI, riots on election of, VII, 206
Urban VIII, friend of Galileo, XI, 184; elected Pope, 187
Urbanus of Serralonga, asks Luther to retract, IX, 9
Urbino, revolt of the, VIII, 363
Urfé, Honoré d', his influence on English literature, XIII, 100
Uriconium (British town), razed by the Saxons, IV, 61
Usbegs, defeated by Reza Kuli, XIII, 85
Usury, Romans abolish and revive, IV, 167; the Church condemns, 168
Utah, organized as a Territory, XVII, 108; admitted to Union, 108
Uther Pendragon, Christian King of all Britain, IV, 70
Utrecht, Spaniards pillage, X, 153; surrendered to the French, XII, 90; French atrocities in, 99
Utrecht, Treaty of, did not give England territory north of Bay of Fundy, XIII, 182; places Holland under sovereignty of Austria, XVI, 224; retransfers Hudson Bay country, XVIII, 260
Uxbridge, Lord, at Waterloo, XV, 371
Uxellodunum, Cæsar captures, II, 282

Vaal River, hunters on, XVIII, 225; Boers cross, 226; diamond search on, 230; diamond deposit along, 232; second great trek to, 232; diamond-seekers throng to, 234; fordable, 241
Vaccination introduced, XIV, 363 et seq.
Vadomair (chief of the Alemanni), seized by Julian, III, 343
Vadstena, Diet of, offers crown to Vasa, IX, 88

Vala, Torre de la, cross on, VIII, 219
Valckenburg, captured, XII, 98
Valdes, defeated by Zumalacacrequi, XVI, 292
Valée, Comte Sylvain Charles, made Governor-General of Algeria, XVII, 52; defeats Arabs at the Monzaia, 53
Valence, Geoffrey de, leaves England, VI, 254
Valencia, Duke of, see Narvaez
Valens, Emperor of the East, Polycarp afflicted for, III, 244; permits barbarians to cross the Danube, 362; beguiled by Athanaric, 363; defeated and slain at the Battle of Adrianople, 364; defeated by Alaric's Goths, IV, 10; basely deserts Honorius, 14
Valentinian, forbids infanticide, IV, 151
Valerian, captured by Sapor I, III, 282; flayed by Sapor I, 285
Valerian law, corporal punishment of citizen prohibited by, IV, 171
Valerius, Publius, called "Poplicola," I, 308
Valestinos, Battle of, XIX, 214, 220
Valette, Duke of, executed, XI, 147
Valladolid, Juan de, the "Negro Count," VII, 277
Valladolid, revolutionists in, XV, 198
Vallès, leader of Commune, XVIII, 358
Valley Forge, the American army at, XIV, 97
Valmy, Battle of, XIV, xx, 252, 259 et seq.
Valorous, the, XVIII, 176
Valtetzi, Convent of, Greek notables assemble at, XVI, 69
Valverde, Fray Vicente de, dominican friar, in Peru, IX, 172
Vancouver, George, discovers British Columbia, XVIII, 212
Vandamme, General, moves against allies, XV, 288; captured, 289
Van der Stel, discovers Orange River, XVIII, 225
Vandeweyer, member of the Provisional Government committee, XVI, 235, 237
Van Diemen, Antonio, Governor of Batavia, sends out Tasman, X, 343
Vanegas, Viceroy of Mexico, XV, 190; conspiracy against, 190; fails to suppress insurrection, 191
Van Gend, Admiral, killed in Battle of Solebay, XII, 93
Van Halen, member of Provisional Government, XVI, 235; at the assault of Brussels, 237; resigns from Provisional Government, 238
Van Kluze, General, at Waterloo, XV, 385
Van Maanen, unpopular, XVI, 230
Vanquished, treatment of, V, 71
Van Reenen, in Cape Colony, XVIII, 225
Van Rensselaer, Solomon, commands at Queenston Heights, XV, 246, 247, 261
Van Rensselaer, Stephen, member of Erie Canal Commission, XVI, 97
Varanes, put in command of infantry by Honorius, IV, 2
Varchi, on sack of Rome, IX, 136
Varese, Battle of, XVII, 321
Varilla, Phillipe B., minister of Panama, XIX, 362
Varlett, Nicholas, at New Amsterdam, XII, 24
Varley, C. F., XVIII, 181
Varna, Turks defeat Hungarians at, VIII, 37
Varuna, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 48
Varus, Publius Quintilius, replaces Tiberius in Germany, II, 368; holds court in Germany, II, 369; defeat and death, 373; Germanicus inters remains of his army, III, 6
Vassall, William, emigrates to Massachusetts, XI, 163
Vassili, of Novgorod, against his father, VI, 206
Vatatces, succeeds Lascaris, VI, 147
Vaudois, persecution of the, XII, 193
Vaudreuil, M. de, on population of New France, XVIII, 262; commissions Noue, 267
Veda, the wisdom of God, I, 63
Vedic gods, of Greece and Rome, some of, I, 59
Vega, Garcilasso de la, slays Yarfe, VIII, 208
Vega Real, Battle of, VIII, 323; insurrection in, 330
Veld, pasture-land, XVIII, 239
Vellum, how made, and use of, VIII, 7
Venango, Fort, captured by the English, XIII, 268; destroyed by Indians, 281
Vendôme, Duke of, banished for conspiracy, XI, 145

Vendôme Column, destroyed, XVIII, 357
Venetia, given to Austria, XV, 320
Venetians, invite the French into Italy, VIII, 363
Venezuela, Vespucci and Ojeda explore, VIII, 346; free government founded in, XV, 208; crisis of revolution in, 212; Bolivar liberates, 212 et seq.; republic proclaimed in, 218; Bolivar becomes President of, 220; united with Nueva Granada, 222
Venice, foundation of, IV, 95; the seven streams of, 100; Padua largely peoples, 101; famous buildings in, 103; Europe saved from the Turks by, 103; the old differs from modern, 107; Evolution of the Dogeship in, 292; conspiracy of Falieri at, VII, 154; asks aid of Austria against Turks, XIII, 16
Venice, treaty of, VI, 35 et seq.
Venn, John, at Strafford's trial, XI, 164
Venner, Tobias, his tract on tobacco, XI, 88
Ventidius Bassus Publius, his career, II, 353
Venus, site of Crucifixion profaned by a shrine of, III, 228; wealth of the temple of, at Emesa, 283
Vera Cruz, Mexico, Scott captures, XVII, 66
Veratius, assaults passers, and pays his fines, IV, 169
Vercingetorix, butchered in a Roman dungeon, II, 365
Verdun, treaty of, V, 36
Verelst, at capture of Berlin, XIII, 217
Vérendrye, at Lake Superior, XVIII, 261; takes Upper Mississippi, 267
Vergellus, Hannibal makes a bridge of dead bodies over the, II, 187
Veriplaca, Roman appeaser of husbands, IV, 154
Vermina, son of Syphax, Scipio defeats, II, 236
Vermont, Pickering on, XV, 328
Vernon, Edward, member of gaol commission, XIII, 46
Verona, Battle of (1848), Austrian cavalry checked by walls of pebbles, IV, 108
Verplanck bill, XVI, 280
Verrazano, Giovanni da, sails by coast of Canada, IX, 237
Verres, tyrant of Sicily, sued only for pecuniary restitution, IV, 172
Versailles, building of, XII, 14; Assembly at, XVIII, 352, 356; Thiers goes to, 355; army from, 359
Vertiscus, chief of the Remi, slain, II, 256
Verus, Lucius, colleague of M. Aurelius and adopted brother, III, 265
Vervain, Carthaginian heralds given, II, 241
Vespers, Byzantine, slaughter by Bulgarians, VI, 143
Vestal virgins, refuse Octavius Antony's will, II, 308
Viale, papal nuncio, censures revolutionary actions of Pius IX, XVII, 126
Viazma, Napoleon I attacked at, XV, 234
Vicari, massacre of garrison at, VI, 346
Vicenza, Battle of, XVII, 128
Vicksburg, fall of, XVIII, 110 et seq.; its importance to the South, 110; Grant invests, 116; Confederates concentrate in, 117; Grant's army at, 117; Grant attacks, 118; Porter attacks, 119; surrenders, 123; Federal and Confederate losses at, 123
Victor, Claude Perrin, Duke of Belluno, French general, in Russia, XV, 235, 236
Victor Amadeus II, King of Sardinia, persecutes the Vaudois, XII, 193
Victor Amadeus III, King of Sardinia, XIV, 350
Victor Emmanuel II, King of Sardinia from 1849 to 1861, and King of Italy from 1861 to 1878; campaign against Austria, XVII, 321; accession of, 334; establishes kingdom of Italy, 334 et seq.; Napoleon III asks help from, XVIII, 319; appeals to Pius IX, 319; addresses Parliament, 320; enters Rome, 320
Victoria, Queen of England, becomes Empress of India, XVIII, xix
Victory, The, a poem, XVIII, 184
Victory, the, Nelson's flagship, at Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 106 et seq.; French attack, 109 et seq.; runs aboard the Redoubtable, 110; fires from both sides, 111
Victory, Statue of, turning, II, 375
Victuallers, Brotherhood of, VI, 225
Viddin, besieged, XIX, 28
Vienna, Austria, besieged by the Turks, XII, 165; French take, XV, 115; Congress of, 310 et seq.; rep-

resentatives of the powers at, 311, 312; resettlement of Europe by, 315 et seq.; treaty of alliance at, 322; final act of, 323; its new system for Europe, 323, 324; principle of nationality neglected by, 324; principle of abolition of slave-trade acknowledged, XVI, 301; attempts adjustment of balance of power in Europe, XVII, 152
Vienna, Va., Federal forces at, XVIII, 26
Vigilantius, put in command by Honorius, IV, 2
Vigilius, Theodosius's interpreter, entrusted with secret of terms of peace, IV, 44; Attila proves the falsehood of, 49; attempts to corrupt Edecon, 52; attempt against Attila discovered, 53
Vignau, Nicolas du, in Canada, X, 375
Vilagos, Battle of, XVII, 186
Villa Beurmann, engagement at, XVIII, 304
Villafranca, peace preliminaries signed at, XVII, 322
Villani, history of Florence by, VI, 382
Villanueva, Colonel, at Maximilian's execution, XVIII, 189 et seq.
Villari, Pasquale, on Savonarola's Reforms, VIII, 265
Villebon, Chevalier de, Governor of Nova Scotia, XII, 374
Villèle, Comte de, decrees a blockade of the harbor of Algiers, XVI, 200
Villeneuve, Pierre, French admiral, ordered to sea from Cadiz, XV, 105; holds council of war and decides to remain, 105; his plan of defence at Trafalgar, 108; praises Nelson's tactics, 109
Villeroy, Marshal, in Blenheim campaign, XII, 331
Villers, on Protestant biblical criticism, IX, 34
Villiers, Charles, leads Anti-Corn Law movement, XVII, 14
Vilna, see Wilna
Vimeira, Wellington drives the French from, XV, 172
Vincent, Dr., on Newton's *Principia*, XII, 56
Vincent, General Strong, killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Vindex, C. Julius, prefect of Farther Gaul, calls Nero "bronze-beard," III, 146
Vineyards, in England, V, 247
Vinland, Ericson calls his new land, V, 144
Vinoy, Joseph, at Siege of Sebastopol, XVII, 293; at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 302; commands in Paris, 351; at rising of the Commune, 352 et seq.
Vio, Thomas, see Cajetan
Viomenil, Baron, at Yorktown, XIV, 106
Vionville, German victory at, XVIII, 302
Virgin, crusaders take robe of the, VI, 126; great statue of, melted, 133; images of the, burned, IX, 229
Virginia, legend of, II, 8
Virginia (the colony), naming of, X, 211 et seq., 223; fruits and vegetables of, in the sixteenth century, 217; settlement of, 350 et seq.; opposition to Stamp Act, XIII, 293, 299; Declaration of Rights and constitution adopted, XIV, 48; militia of, XV, 296, 299; right of repudiation asserted by, 331; slavery introduced, XVI, 296; rejects secession, XVIII, xiv; secedes, xv; cedes territory to the Union, 2; McClellan in, 54; Lee commands in, 61; topography of, 62
Virginia, the (originally the Merrimac), XVIII, 39
Virginia, Army of Northern, in check, XVIII, 155; surrenders, 160
Virginia Resolutions, examination of, XV, 22 et seq.; Madison author of, 22; Pickering's view of, 332; synopsis of, XVI, 267
Virginius, Rufus, prefect in Germany, revolts against Nero, III, 146
Visigoths, Thrace given to the, III, 364; pillage Rome, IV 1
Vitayanagar, King of, his firman to the English, XI, 32
Vithimiris, defeated and slain, III, 359
Vitus, Saint, history of, VII, 192
Vivian, Andrew, contracts and uses first locomotive-engine, XVI, 157
Vladimir the Great, Grand-Prince of Russia, converted, V, 128; takes a portion of the kingdom, 129; recovers his sight, 135; baptism and marriage, 136; erects first church in Russia, 137; canonized, 140
Voadica, see Boadicea
Voconian law, female inheritance abolished by, IV, 162

Vogüé, Marquis de, XVIII, 354
Voltaire, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Voluntaries, armed militia, VI, 153
Volusian, Bishop of Tours, conspires in favor of Clovis, IV, 132; martyred, 132
Vorontsoff, Elizabeth, mistress of Peter III of Russia, her hostility toward Catharine II, XIII, 254
Vorosmarty, Michael, lives in Pest, XVII, 179
Vortigern, see Wyrtgeone
Vulgate, St. Jerome's, VII, 233; first book printed with movable types, VIII, 17; curious story about, 18
Vultures, the twelve, of Romulus, significance of, IV, 81

WACE, Robert, Norman poet, his *Roman de Rou*, V, 213
Wade, George, member of gaol commission, XIII, 46
Wade, Sir William, of council to govern Virginia, X, 354
Wadsworth, James S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 79 et seq.
Wadsworth, Samuel, ambushed, XII, 133
Wadsworth, William, surrenders, XV, 247
Waggoner, Captain, at Braddock's defeat, XIII, 172
Wagram, Bonaparte's victory at, XV, 173
Wahhabee reformers, in Arabia, XV, 225; Mehemet Ali resolves to extirpate, 226
Waifre, becomes Duke of Aquitaine, IV, 326; defies Pépin, 330; slain, 331
Wainwright, Richard, in Santiago battle, XIX, 256
Waite, Morrison R., United States counsel, XVIII, 367
Waitzen, Battle of, XVII, 184
Wakefield, Gilbert, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Wala, abbot of Corbie, joins the revolt against Louis, V, 30
Walamir, King of the Ostrogoths, loved by Attila, IV, 34
Walcheren, English failure at, XV, 173
Waldemar (IV) Attardag, King of Denmark, wars against Hansa, VI, 219; crowned, VII, 243
Waldron, Major, commanding at Dover, XII, 136
Wales, Edward I conquers, VI, 316; see also England
Wales, King of, see Sir Walter William Wynn, XIII, 125
Wales, Prince of, see Llewellyn
Waliszewski, Kazimierz, quoted on Catharine the Great, XIII, 266
Walker, Commander A. S., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
Walker, Rev. George, in defence of Londonderry, XII, 259; killed, 267
Walker, Sir Hovenden, commands an expedition against Canada, XII, 378
Walker, William H. T., serves in Mexican War, XVII, 77; in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 111
Wall of China, the Great, II, 126
Wallace, Alfred Russel, his theories, XVII, 309
Wallace, William, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wallachs, the, in insurrection, XIV, 91
Walla-Walla River, XVIII, 270
Wallenstein, see the INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wallis, Dr. John, friend of Penn, XII, 158
Walpole, Horace, quoted on murder of princes, VIII, 193; quoted on Pitt's popularity, XIII, 230
Walpole, Sir Robert, opposes schemes of South Sea Company, XIII, 240
Walpot, Henry de, first master of Teutonic Knights, VI, 69; death, 72
Walsh, Sir Richard, Sheriff, return as to conspirators, X, 322
Walsingham, Sir Francis, diplomacy of, X, 18
Walter, John, invents logography, VIII, 29
Walters, Lucy, alleged wife of Charles II, XII, 173, 177
Waltheof, Anglo-Norman earl, slain in revolt, V, 6
Wolves, bounty for killing, XI, 173
Walworth, Lord Mayor, Tyler slain by, VII, 223
Wang Khan, defeated by Genghis Khan, VI, 119; Tayang makes a cup of his skull, VI, 120
War of 1812, causes of, XV, 241; begins on Canadian border, 241 et seq.; protests against, 326 et seq.; end of, 343
Warbeck, Perkin, personates Duke of York, VIII, 198; confession and execution of, 199, 264; conspiracy of, 250

Warburton, William, denounces slave-trade, XVI, 297
Ward, Captain, in Virginia assembly, XI, 77
Ward, Frederick Townsend, in China, XIX, 86
Ward, John H. H., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 85, 86
Wareham, the Danes seize the fort and monastery and fortify, V, 57
Warkotsch, Baron, attempts to carry off Frederick the Great, XIII, 216
Warren, Joseph, at Boston mass meeting (1773), XIII, 334; active in thwarting Gen. Gage's plans, XIV, 2, 3; killed at Bunker Hill, 29
Warren, Gouverneur K., at Gettysburg, XVIII, et seq.
Warrenton, Miss., Grant's supply base, XVIII, 118
Warrior, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 50
Wars, the Punic, II, 179
Warsaw, Battle of, XII, 142; captured by the Russians, XIV, 337; Russia retains, XV, 315
Warsaw, Diet of (1773), XIII, 328
Wartburg, the, Luther finds asylum in, IX, 25; meeting of German students at, XVI, 11
Warwick, R. I., burned, XII, 133
Warwick, Edward Plantagenet, Earl of, imprisoned, VIII, 250
Warwick, Richard de Beauchamp, Earl of, oppresses Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 354
Warwick, Richard Nevil, Earl of, called "the King-Maker," negotiates for Bona, VIII, 85; affronted by Edward, 86; intrigues of, 88 et seq.; master of England, 90; restores Henry VI, 91; defeated and slain, 93
Washashe, Pottawottomi chief, destroys St. Joseph, XIII, 279
Washburn, Cadwallader C., in Vicksburg campaign, XVIII, 120
Washburne, Elihu B., United States Minister, suggests mediation at Paris, XVIII, 363
Washington, George, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Washington, city, burning of, XV, 295 et seq.; United States capital, 295; General Winder commands at, 295; defences of, 295; Winder's forces at, 295; Winder abandons, 302; Americans burn ships, etc., at, 302; Ross advances to, 302; British burn, 303 et seq.; British wounded at, 304; fears for safety of, XVIII, 42, 57, 62; Federal troops at, XVIII, 26
Washington Territory, asks privileges in Alaska, XVIII, 215
Washington, Treaty of, XVIII, 371, 375
Wasp, the, naval vessel, in War of 1812, XV, 248
Wasson, Ojibwa warrior, at Siege of Detroit, XIII, 276
Wat Tyler, Rebellion of, VII, 217; becomes leader of revolt, 220; Walworth slays, 223
Waterford, captured, XI, 342
Waterloo, Battle of, XV, 363 et seq.; diverse opinions of, 363; Blucher rescues Wellington at, 367; Old Guard at, 367 et seq.; Bonaparte's dispositions at, 368 et seq.; Imperial Guard at, 369, 373; Bonaparte gallops from, 374; losses at, 374, 385; field of, 374; action opens at, 375; obscure interval in, 376; changes in field of, 377; impossible for Bonaparte to win, 381; "a transformation of the universe," 382; climax of, 386; Blucher comes up at, 386; French routed at, 387 et seq.
Watertown, Mass., named, XI, 172
Watson, Admiral Charles, obstinacy of, XIII, 187; appoints Coote Governor of Calcutta, 189
Watson, John Crittenden, quoted, XVIII, 49
Watson, Richard, his paper on positive and negative electricity, XIII, 131
Watt, James, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Watts, Isaac, belief in witches, XII, 284
Wawre, Battle of, XVI, 250
Weapons, Indian, X, 220
Webb, Alexander S., quoted XVIII, 60, 69; at Gettysburg, 92
Webster, Dr., on Hartford Convention, XV, 334
Wedel, Karl Heinrich, Prussian general, at Battle of Kay, XIII, 211
Wedgwood, Josiah, member of committee for abolition of slave-trade, XVI, 299
Wedgwood, Thomas, experiments with photography, XVI, 339
Wedmore, Treaty of, V, 72

Weed, Stephen H., killed at Gettysburg, XVIII, 86
Weedon, General, at Gloucester, XIV, 105
Weights and measures, in England, VI, 182
Weimar, barren country about, XV, 146; Prussian headquarters, 146, Prussian rout and confusion at, 150
Welles, Sir Robert, heads English revolt, VIII, 87
Wellesley, Richard Colley Wellesley, Marquis of, British foreign secretary, XV, 173
Wellington, Duke of, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wenceslaus, Prince of Bohemia, represents King of Bohemia, VII, 163; see also Wenzel
Wentworth, Lord, Governor of Calais, taken prisoner, X, 6
Wentworth, Lady, her connection with the Duke of Monmouth, XII, 178
Wenzel, German emperor, deposed, VII, 306; death of, 307
Werdan, slave, saves his master, IV, 283
Werf, Adrian van der, heroic resistance of, X, 151
Wernekind, Saxon king, father of Wittikind, IV, 339
Werner, Prussian general, relieves Kolberg, XIII, 213
Wesel, captured, XII, 89; Prussia's demand concerning, XV, 143
Wesley, Charles, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wesley, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wespjik, captured, XII, 367
West India Company (Dutch), chartered, XI, 47
West Indian Company (French), chartered, XIII, 2
West Indies, Columbus names, VIII, 225; slavery in, IX, 36 et seq.
West Saxons, gather under Alfred, V, 67
Western Union Telegraph Company formed, XVII, 9
Westminster Assembly, meeting of the, XI, 238
Weston, Thomas, with the Pilgrims, XI, 98
Westphalia, kingdom of, XV, 171
Westphalia, Peace of, establishes toleration in Germany, XI, 75; ends the Thirty Years' War, 285 et seq.; its provisions, 297; its effects on Europe, XVI, 224; its effect on Germany, XVIII, 341
Weyrother, Russian general, at Austerlitz, XV, 120 et seq.
Wexford, captured by Cromwell, XI, 341
Wheatstone, Charles, invents electric telegraph, XVII, 1
Wheeler, Sir Hugh Massey, commands station at Cawnpore, XVII, 304
Wheeler, Joseph, opposes Sherman, XVIII, 139; Kilpatrick opposes, 139; at San Juan Hill, XIX, 248
Whig party, convention of, XVIII, 4
Whitcomb, Simon, founder of Massachusetts Bay Colony, XI, 157
White, Canvass, at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 103
White, Chandler, XVIII, 175
White, John, commands an expedition to Virginia, X, 227
White, John, organizes the Dorchester Adventurers, XI, 154
Whiteboy system, XV, 4
White-earth River, salts along, XV, 90
Whitefield, George, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Whitehouse, Dr., XVIII, 176
White House, McClellan's base, XVIII, 59, 61; abandoned, 65
White Oak Swamp, XVIII, 66
Whiting, William H. C., report of, XVIII, 64
Whitney, Asa, quoted, XVIII, 288
Whitney, Eli, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wibites, V, 222
Wich, termination, origin of, V, 248
Wieland, Christopher M., XVIII, 343
Wiggins, Captain Joseph, his voyages, XIX, 179
Wilberforce, William, advocates anti-slavery, XVI, 298; member of anti-slavery committee, 303
Wilcox, Cadmus M., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 93 et seq.
Wilderness, the, Grant and Lee in, XVIII, 153
Wildes, Captain F., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
Wilfrid, Bishop of Landisfarne, appeals to Rome, IV, 377
Wilhelmsthal, Battle of, XIII, 216
Wilkins, Major, commands Fort Niagara, XIII, 276; attempts to relieve siege of Detroit, 277
Wilkinson, James, messenger to Con-

gress, XIV, 65; in War of 1812, XV, 251 et seq.; threatens Kingston, 251; goes down the St. Lawrence, 254; routed, 255
Wilkinson, Major, killed in Battle of New Orleans, XV, 352
Will, last, and testament, Rome, IV, 163
Willamette River, XVIII, 271
Willard, George L., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 87
Willard, John, accused of witchcraft, XII, 278
Willard, Simon, in King Philip's War, XII, 128
Willcox, Orlando B., wounded and captured, XVIII, 33, note
Willet, Thomas, with the Pilgrims, XI, 107
Willett, Thomas, sends information to Stuyvesant, XII, 20
William (I) the Conqueror, King of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
William (II) Rufus, King of England, brutal force of, V, 5
William III, King of England, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
William II, German Emperor, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
William I, King of Holland, character of, XVI, 228
William II, King of Holland, sent to Belgium, XVI, 231; his reception at Brussels, 233; invades Belgium, 243
William the Silent, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
William, Archbishop of Tyre, on Temple at Jerusalem, V, 304; on the Latin women, VI, 52; on Crusaders, 130
William the Breton, on Arthur's death, VI, 93
William Henry, Fort, captured by the French, XIII, 229
William Tell, legend of, VII, 31 et seq.
Williams, Alpheus S., at Gettysburg, XVIII, 90
Williams, George H., member of High Commission, XVIII, 367
Williams, John, Archbishop, persecuted, XI, 221
Williams, Jonathan, moderator of Boston mass meeting (1773), XIII, 333
Williams, Roger, in King Philip's War, XII, 133
Williamsburg, Battle of, XVIII, 58
Willis, Albert S., in Hawaii, XIX, 270
Willoughby, Lieutenant, bravery of, XVII, 303, 304
Willoughby Run, skirmish at, XVIII, 79; Heth on, 79
Willys, Samuel, at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
Wilna, Cossacks attack the French at, XV, 240; Poles defeated at, XVI, 250
Wilson, Sir Charles, fails to relieve Khartum, XIX, 100
Wilson, James, in the Constitutional Convention, XIV, 178
Wilson, John, ordained, XI, 170
Wilson, Jonathan, killed from ambush, XIV, 14
Wilson, Thomas, his Instruction for the Indians, XIII, 56
Wilton, England, Stephen defeated at, V, 337
Wimpffen, Emanuel Félix de, at Sebastopol, XVII, 291; at Battle of Sedan, XVIII, 305 et seq.
Winchester, James, captured at Frenchtown, XV, 248, 261
Winchester, Cardinal, spies on Jeanne d'Arc, VII, 352; designs of, 355
Winchester, Va., Shields defeats Stonewall Jackson near, XVIII, 57
Wincob, John, with the Pilgrims, XI, 98
Winder, General W. H., commands at Washington, XV, 295; militia fails, 298; orders retreat, 299; moves to meet British, 300; swept from the field, 301; remaining forces of, 302; falls back on Washington, 302; abandons Washington for Georgetown, 302
Windham, Colonel, at Sebastopol, XVII, 291
Windischgraetz, Alfred, commands Austrian forces in Vienna, XVII, 165; made dictator of Vienna, 168; invades Hungary, 183; defeated, 184
Wine, the Ten Thousand find it like ale, II, 73; Mahomet prohibits the use of, IV, 215
Wingandacoa (in North Carolina), X, 220
Wingfield, Edward M., made Provincial Councilor, X, 359; elected President of the Virginia Colony, 361; his selfishness and deposition, 362

Wingfield, Sir Richard, at Guines, IX, 69
Wingina (Indian chief), X, 221; hostile to the English, 225
Wingisius, Duke of Spoleto, Pope Leo III shelters with, IV, 353
Winkelried, Arnold von, Swiss hero, VII, 240
Winnipeg Lake, XVIII, 260; Fort Maurepas on, 267; in Hudson Bay route, 268
Winnipeg River, XVIII, 260; route west, 265
Winona, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 51
Winslow, John Ancrum, commands the Kearsarge, XVIII, 124; relates destruction of the Alabama, 124 et seq.
Winslow, Josiah, commands expedition against the Narragansetts, XII, 132
Winter, Thomas, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
Winter King, the, XI, 67
Winterfeld, at Battle of Moys, XIII, 208
Winthrop, John (1588–1649), Governor of Massachusetts colony, XI, 162; his journal and treatise, 168
Winthrop, John (1606–1676), at New Amsterdam, XII, 25
Winthrop, John (1714–1779), at Bunker Hill, XIV, 20
Winthrop, Wait, in witchcraft trials, XII, 277
Wise Men, the Seven, I, 204
Wishart, George, first Scottish Protestant preacher, X, 21
Wissahickon, the, at New Orleans, XVIII, 49
Witamo (squaw-sachem), drowned, XII, 135
Witchcraft, XII, 268 et seq.
Witenagemot, William retained the, V, 13
Withina Saga, legend of Tell from, VII, 34
Witt, Cornelius de, his portrait as a cause of war, XII, 87; compelled to sign the repeal of the Perpetual Edict, 96; murdered, 97
Witt, Jan de, proposes suing for peace with Louis, XII, 91; accused of treachery, 94; attacked by assassins, 95; murdered, 97
Witte Bergen, XVIII, 232
Wittenberg, Luther's theses posted at, IX, 2
Wittgenstein, Prince, takes Vitebsk, XV, 235; repulses the French, 282; succeeds Kutusoff, 282; cavalry fight of, 291
Wittikind, incites revolt against Charlemagne, IV, 340; pardoned by Charlemagne, is baptized, 341; slain by Gérold, Duke of Swabia, 341
Wittiza, the sons of, pass over to Tarik, IV, 307
Wives bought with tobacco, XI, 83
Wladislau III, killed in Battle of Varna, VIII, 37
Wocokon (island), X, 220
Wodehouse, Governor of Cape Colony, buys a diamond, XVIII, 229
Woden, ring of, a holy relic of the Danes, V, 57
Wodhu (holy washing of the Moslems), IV, 226
Woerth, Battle of, XVIII, 302
Wolcott, Oliver, Griswold's letter to, XV, 328
Wolf, Friedrich August, influenced by Herder, XIII, 351
Wolfe, James, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wolfenschiess, Conrad slays, VII, 30
Wolfnoth, V, 167
Wollaston, William Hyde, discovers sensibility to light of gum guaiacum, XVI, 342
Wolleb, Henry, defeats Austrians, VIII, 338 et seq.
Wolseley, Lord, closes Suez Canal, XVIII, 286; his campaign in Egypt, XIX, 94 et seq.
Wolsey, Cardinal, see the INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wolstenholme, Sir John, friend of the Pilgrims, XI, 96
Women, high position in India held by, I, 60; first veiled and clothed in linen to aid the sick, III, 66; compel Saracen warriors to fight, IV, 255; sent to the Louisiana Colony, XII, 308
Wood, A. M., wounded at Bull Run, XVIII, 33, note
Wood, Benjamin, mentioned, X, 222
Wood, E. P., at Manila Bay, XIX, 228
Wood, John, mentioned, X, 222
Wood, Leonard, in command of Rough Riders, XIX, 245
Woodbury, John, at Naumkeag, XI, 156

Woodville, Elizabeth (Gray), marries Edward IV, VIII, 85
Woodwell, Samuel, accused of witchcraft, XII, 280
Woodworth, Judge, accuses Aaron Burr, XV, 26
Wool, John E., commands Fort Monroe, XVIII, 41; his telegram concerning the Merrimac, 41
Woolf, patents a boiler with tubes, XVI, 164
Woolman, John, labors in behalf of slaves, XVI, 298
Worcester, Edward, second Marquis of, invents first steam-engine, XIII, 302
Worde, Winkin de, succeeds to Caxton's business, VIII, 26
Worden, John L., commands the Monitor, XVIII, 42; wounded, 43; his satisfaction, 44
Workingmen, International Association of, XVIII, 141 et seq.; in London, 143 et seq.; emancipation of, 145
Worms, Diet of, Luther at, IX, 17 et seq.
Worth, William Jenkins, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 68, 72
Wortley, James Stuart, assists in laying Atlantic cable, XVIII, 177
Wrangel island, XIX, 182
Wratislau, Count, with Marlborough, XII, 331
Wray, Captain, wounded at Peking, XIX, 342
Wren, Sir Christopher on the planetary motions, XII, 55
Wright, Benjamin, at work on the Erie Canal, XVI, 103
Wright, John, in Gunpowder Plot, X, 310
Wright, Horatio Governeur, serves in Mexican War, XVII, 75
Wright, Wilbur and Orville, XIX, 191 et seq.
Writing, earliest, VIII, 4; on leaves, bark, etc., 6; how Roman youth learned, 7; invention of printing related to, 7
Writing-materials, ancient, VIII, 7
Writing-paper, earliest cotton and linen, VIII, 9
Writs of assistance, XIV, 1
Wullenwever, Jürgen, hanged, VI, 238
Wurmser, Count Dagobert Sigmund von, in the Seven Years' War, XIII, 210
Wurtemberg, Charles, Duke of, joins Imperial army, XIII, 206; at Battle of Fulda, 210; prepares to flee from Stuttgart, 216; rencontre with Prince of Wurtemberg, 218
Wurtemberg, Prince of, in Seven Years' War, XIII, 218
Wurtemberg, Ulrich of, fate of, IX, 319
Wurtz, Dutch general, at Tollhuys, XII, 90
Wurzburg, Bishop of, XVIII, 342
Wurzburg, Diet of, VI, 39
Wyandots (Indian tribe), estimate of their numbers (1763), XIII, 267, note; join Pontiac's Conspiracy, 271; besiege Detroit, 274; destroy Fort Sandusky, 276, 278; withdraw from Siege of Detroit, 276; promise friendship to English, 285
Wyat, Sir Francis, made Governor of Virginia, XI, 83
Wycliffe, John, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Wyley, geologist, quoted, XVIII, 237
Wynn, Sir Walter Williams ("King of Wales"), joints Stuart cause, XIII, 125
Wyrtgeone (Vortigern), King of Britons, invites the aid of Hengist and Horsa, IV, 67
Wysoki, leads Polish revolt, XVI, 247; death of, 250
Wythe, George, opposes Henry's resolutions, XIII, 300

XANTHIPPUS, Regulus defeated and captured by, II, 183
Xanthus, after a brave defence against Brutus the citizens burn, II, 346
Xaragua, settlement of, VIII, 239
Xauxilla, fortress of, surrendered, XV, 198
Xavier, St. Francis, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS
Xenophon, dissension between Chirisophus and, II, 75; his advice on scaling mountains, 76; his disposition of the retreating Greeks, 83
Xerxes, see INDEX OF NOTED CHARACTERS

YAHIA ben Ibrahim, V, 259
Yakuk Killis, V, 102
Yalu, Battle of the (or Haiyang), XIX, 159
Yamaguchi, Jesuits settle at, IX, 325
Yarfe (Moorish cavalier), defies the

Spaniards, VIII, 204; insults Isabella I, 205; encounters De la Vega, 207 et seq.
Yar Latif Khan, plots against Suraj ud Daulah, XIII, 195
Yaroslaff, palace of, Ivan claims, VIII, 118
Yaroslavitz, engagement at, XV, 234
Yates, Joseph C., elected Governor of New York, XVI, 107
Yazoo River, military operations on, XVIII, 116, 120
Yeardley, Sir George, Governor of Virginia Colony, XI, 76
Yellow River, Chinese strung along the, I, 270
Yellowstone River, Lewis and Clark reach, XV, 87; Clark's arrival at 101; description of, 102 et seq.
Yeo, Sir James, in War of 1812, XV, 249; checks Chauncey, 255
Yepantcha, town of, see Turinsk
Yepantcha, Prince, defeated by Iermak, X, 185
Yermouk, Battle of, IV, 256
Yezid (Saracen captain), captures Tyre, IV, 276
Yolande, marries Peter of Courtenay, VI, 146
York, capital of Roman Britain, IV, 60
York (Toronto), Canadians gather at, XV, 242; Brock at, 245; Americans capture, 249, 262
York, Duke of, sends an expedition against New Netherlands, XII, 19 et seq.
York Factory (trading-post), XVIII, 263, 271
York River, Va., military operations on, XVIII, 66
Yorkshire, England, rising in, IX, 221
Yorktown, Va., Siege of (1781), XIV, 97; McClellan moves on, XVIII, 57; Johnson's purpose at, 57; McClellan besieges, 57; Confederates evacuate, 58; Quaker guns at, 58
Youkinna, Governor of Aleppo, ambuscades the Saracens, IV, 266; falls upon the people of Aleppo, 267; decapitates his brother, 268; becomes a Moslem, 272; his doings at Tyre, 275; treacherously captures Tripoli, 275
Young, proposes destruction of tea at Boston, XIII, 334
Young, Brigham, acts regarding Pacific railroad, XVIII, 299
Young, Sir John, XI, 157
Young, Lucien, in Hawaii, XIX, 281
Yric, Earl of Northumberland, V, 171
Ysenberg, Prince von, at Battle of Sangerhausen, XIII, 210
Yussef ben Taxfin, marries Zainab, V, 261; subjugates Fez, 262; gift to Abu-Bekr, 263; conquest to, 267

Zab Sias, Mahmud defeats, V, 159
Zagut, Abdallah ben, advises Mahomet, V, 258
Zaid, divorces his wife for Mahomet, IV, 217; killed, 225
Zainab, Mahomet marries, IV, 217
Zalaca, Battle of, V, 264
Zama, Scipio Africanus crushes Hannibal at, II, 224 et seq.; Hannibal reaches, 227; disposition of forces at, 232, 233; Carthaginians fight against their own party at, 234
Zara, Venetians and crusaders take, VI, 122
Zaragoza, the, Prim on board of, XVIII, 252
Zarrax, Hamet Aben inflames Moors, VIII, 217 et seq.
Zeepard, Gulde, explorer, in the Pacific, X, 345
Zeiten, General, at Waterloo, XV, 367
Zieten, Hans Joachim von, at Battle of Torgau, XIII, 214, 223
Zem-zem, Mahometan well, IV, 205
Zendfonstein (the farm), diamond found on, XVIII, 231
Zenobia, defeats Heraclianus, III, 286
Zeppelin, Count, invents a metal balloon, XIX, 173 et seq.
Ziska, John, blind chief of Hussites, genius of, VII, 302; his fury, 306
Zoldan, King of Hungary, taken prisoner, V, 89
Zook, Samuel K., killed XVIII, 87
Zorndorf, Battle of, XIII, 204, 209
Zorza, savage island of, VI, 339
Zubia, Ferdinand's camp at, VIII, 207
Zucchi, General, improves Italian army, XVII, 132
Zulus, weapons of, XV, 128
Zumalacarregui, defeats Spanish forces, XVI, 291; death of, 294
Zurich, peasants carry off monks of, VII, 37; Peace of, XVII, 324
Zusmarshausen, Turenne's victory at, XI, 292
Zwarte Bergen, XVIII, 232, 237
Zwingli, on Swiss creed, IX, 29
Zwol, surrendered, XII, 91

INDEXED NATIONAL CHRONOLOGIES

Africa, Northern

B.C.

11000. Pottery and other relics of this period, recently unearthed, show its state of civilization, I 1. Fire artificially produced, by Egyptians, I, 1.

5867. Menes, the first ruler recorded in history, unites the two kingdoms of Egypt; introduces the cult of Apis; founds Memphis; rears the great temple of Ptah, I, 1.

3700. Khufu, or Cheops, builds the Great Pyramid of Gizeh, I, 2.

560. Amasis, King of Egypt, reigns, I, 251 et seq.

264. The wars between Carthage and Rome begin; First Punic War, II, 179.

219. Beginning of the Second Punic War, II, 184.

202. The power of Carthage is completely shattered by Scipio Africanus, who defeats Hannibal at Zama, II, 224 et seq.

149. Beginning of the Third Punic War, II, 192.

A.D.

637–709. The Saracens subdue the north of Africa, IV, 301.

1402. Discovery of Canary Islands, VII, 266.

1442. Negroes first taken to Portugal as slaves, IX, 36.

1517. Negroes first taken from Africa to be slaves in the West Indies, IX, 36 et seq.

1619. Negroes first carried to Virginia as slaves, XI, 81 et seq.

1798. Napoleon's expedition; Battle of the Pyramids; Battle of the Nile, XIV, 353 et seq.

1804. Tripoli at war with the United States, XV, 58 et seq.

1811. Massacre of Mamelukes in Egypt, XV, 223 et seq.

1816. Algiers bombarded and taken by the British, XVI, 199.

1830. The French capture Algiers, XVI, 199 et seq.

1847. The French subdue Abd-el-Kader, XVII, 48 et seq.

1869. Opening of Suez Canal, XVIII, 275 et seq.

1896. Italian expeditions in, XIX, 194 et seq.

Nations of Antiquity

[INCLUDING ASSYRIA, BABYLONIA, ANCIENT PERSIA, ISRAEL, PHŒNICIA, LYDIA, CHALDÆA, MEDIA, AND PARTHIA.]

B.C.

2800. Rise of the Kingdom of Elam. Asshurbanipal (Sardanapalus), King of Nineveh, records an invasion of Chaldæa, or Babylonia, by the Elamites, B.C. 2300, I, 250.

B.C.

2250. Beginning of the reign of Hammurabi, King of Babylonia; the earliest code of laws compiled, I, 14.

2234. Rise of the Babylonian Empire under the Cushites, I, 251.

1060–1020. Babylon, by a series of victories, destroys the First and founds the Second Assyrian Empire, I, 105.

1017. Accession of Solomon as King of the Hebrews. The Temple at Jerusalem is built, I, 92.

890. Shalmaneser IV's sixteenth campaign begins a long series of wars, I, 106.

886. Shalmaneser IV, in his eighteenth campaign, overwhelms Hazael, King of Damascus, I, 106.

885. Shalmaneser IV, in his nineteenth campaign, marches toward Mt. Amanus, I, 106.

883. Shalmaneser IV, in his twenty-first campaign, receives tribute from Tyre, Sidon, and Byblus, I, 107.

882. Shalmaneser IV assists Jehu, King of Israel, against Hazael, King of Damascus, I, 107.

873. Fifty cities, among them Van, pillaged by Shalmaneser IV, King of Assyria, I, 107.

872–870. Asshurdaninpal, second son of Shalmaneser IV, rebels against his father and assumes control of the greater part of Assyria, I, 107.

870. Death of Shalmaneser IV, King of Assyria, I, 107. Shamash-Bin, first son of Shalmaneser IV, succeeds to the Assyrian throne, 108.

870–865. Shamash-Bin, King of Assyria, overcomes his brother, Asshurdaninpal, and restores order, I, 108.

857–828. In the reign of Binlikhish III, every year is marked by an expedition, as recorded in excavated marbles, I, 109. Binlikhish captures Marih, King of Syria, 109. Submission of the western provinces of Syria to Binlikhish, 109. Sammuramat (Semiramis), Queen of Binlikhish III, reigns in Babylon, while Binlikhish rules from Nineveh, 110.

857. Binlikhish (or Binnirari) III succeeds Shamash-Bin as King of Assyria, I, 108.

849. A great plague ravages Assyria, I, 109.

834. A great religious festival celebrated in Assyria, I, 109.

833. Inauguration, at Nineveh, of a new temple to the god Nebo, I, 109.

827–822. Period of the war of Shalmaneser V against Armenia Proper, I, 111.

819. Shalmaneser V leads an expedition to Damascus, I, 111.

818–800. Asshur-edil-ilani II, King of Assyria, crushes several insurrections, I, 112.

811. A great plague in Assyria, in the reign of Asshur-edil-ilani II, I, 112.

809. An almost total eclipse of the sun, visible at Nineveh, I, 112.

805. Assyria is afflicted with a great plague, I, 112.

804. Assyria has "peace in the land," I, 112.

800. Asshurlikhish (Assurbanipal), the Sardanapalus of the Greeks, ascends the throne of Assyria, I, 112. Nineveh confirmed as the capital of the land, 112.

795–794. Asshurlikhish, King of Assyria, heads two warlike expeditions, I, 112.

B.C.

793. Arbaces the Mede rises in revolt, assisted by the forces of the Babylonian Balazu ("the Terrible"), I, 113.

792. Sardanapalus gains three complete victories over the rebels, I, 113.

790. A large body of Caspian Sea troops, called by Sardanapalus, go over to the rebels, and the King is besieged in Nineveh two years, I, 113.

782. Shalmaneser III ascends the Assyrian throne, I, 105.

789. The rise and fall of Assyria, I, 105 et seq.

789. Nineveh utterly destroyed; the empire overthrown by the Medes, Persians, and Babylonians, I, 114.

789. A revolt of the soldiery in Nineveh; Sardanapalus builds a funeral pyre, on which he immolates himself, his wives, his eunuchs, and all his gold and silver, I, 114.

633. Cyaxares establishes the Median kingdom, I, 250.

610. Under the terror caused by an eclipse, the six-years' conflict between Media and Lydia is ended, I, 250.

607. The Babylonians, under Nebuchadnezzar, destroy Nineveh, I, 105.

604. Nabo Polassar defeats the Egyptians at Carchemish, I, 251. Nebuchadnezzar fortifies his capital, Babylon, and with Cyaxares captures Tyre and Jerusalem, 251.

597. The glory of the Median Empire ends with the death of Cyaxares, I, 250.

568. Culmination of the glory of the Lydian Empire at the fall of Crœsus, I, 250.

560. Crœsus ascends the throne at Sardis, I, 251.

550. Cyrus destroys the Median monarchy, I, 250 et seq.

546. Crœsus, King of Lydia, is overthrown by Cyrus, I, 250 et seq.

538. Cyrus conquers Babylon and extends the Persian Empire, I, 258 et seq.

494. A revolt of the Ionians is crushed by the Persians, I, 329.

490. Datis and Artaphernes take joint command of the expedition against Athens, I, 339.

334. The passage of the Granicus, defended by the Persians under Memno, forced by Alexander the Great, II, 144.

332. Tyre reduced by Alexander the Great, II, 133 et seq. Damascus captured by Alexander, 145. Sixty thousand men under Darius defeated by Alexander near Tarsus, Cilicia, 145. Gaza besieged and captured by Alexander the Great, 145.

331. Darius III disastrously defeated at Arbela, Persia, by Alexander the Great, II, 141 et seq. Alexander enters Babylon, 165.

330. Susa, Persepolis, and Pasagarda captured by Alexander the Great, II, 145.

329. The Scythians subdued by Alexander the Great, II, 145.

327. Alexander crosses the Indus, and defeats Porus, a native king, II, 145.

165. Judas Maccabæus defeats the forces of King Antiochus, II, 245.

164. Battle of Bethoron; Judas Maccabæus defeats Seron, who is slain, II, 249.

161. As citizens of Ephron refuse a passage through their city to Maccabæus and his followers, he destroys it, II, 257.

36. Unfortunate expedition of Antony against the Arminians and Parthians, II, 307.

Arabia

B.C.

219. Several tribes are subdued by Antiochus.
24. An unsuccessful invasion from Egypt.

A.D

107. An expedition under Trojan marches into the interior.
175. The tribes are united under Tobba I.
297. Yathreb (Medina) besieged by Tobba II.
362. Julian's army destroyed at Anbar.
480. Persecution of Christians by Dunawas.
570. Birth of Mahomet, IV, 198.
622. Mahomet flies to Medina (the Hegira), IV, 198 et seq.
624. Mahomet defeats the Meccans at Beder, IV, 209.
632. Death of Mahomet, IV, 198, 233.
637. Omar captures Jerusalem, IV, 247, 262.
1539. Arabia is conquered by the Ottomans.
1882. Insurrection in Yemen.
1892. Iwan Ahmed Eddin heads a rebellion, but it fails and he is killed.
1895–1902. Persistent insurrections and stubborn fighting against the Turks.

Australasia

1606. Earliest positive discovery of Australia (by the Dutch), X, 340 et seq.
1618–1627. Dutch navigators survey and map the coasts.
1642. New Zealand discovered by Tasman.
1665. Western Australia is named New Holland.
1763. Australia explored by Willis and Carteret.
1770. Captain James Cook and Sir Joseph Banks visit Botany Bay and name the country New South Wales.
1788. Sydney founded and Botany Bay made a penal settlement.
1803. Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) settled.
1814. New Zealand accorded to Great Britain.
1837. Melbourne founded.
1851. Gold discovered in Australia, XVII, 238.
1861. Gold discovered in New Zealand.
1893. The elective franchise given to women in New Zealand.
1901. The colonies confederated, XIX, 352 et seq.

Austria-Hungary

445. Attila founds the city of Buda, IV, 81.
889. Turks or Magyars colonize Hungary, IV, 29, note.
926. The Hungarians plunder St. Gall, but are routed at Seckingen, V, 89.
1156. Austria becomes a duchy, VI, 302.
1222. Andrew II signs the Bulla Aurea (Golden Bull), securing his people's liberties, VI, 191 et seq.
1273. Rudolph, son of Albert IV, founds the Hapsburg line, VI, 298 et seq.

A.D.

1276. Rudolph defeats Ottocar II, VI, 306.
1278. The Battle of Marchfeld; Ottocar II defeated and slain, VI, 311 et seq.
1280. Rudolph enters Vienna in triumph, VI, 314.
1311. The Council of Vienna, held to dissolve the order of Templars, VII, 57.
1315. The battle of the Pass of Morgarten; great victory of the Swiss, VII, 39.
1440. Hungary becomes Europe's battle-ground against the Turks, VIII, 31.
1499. Austria first employs Swiss mercenaries for military service, VIII, 342.
1665. A treaty with Turkey concluded, XII, 164.
1682. The Hungarians call upon the Turks for assistance against the Austrian Government, XII, 164.
1683. The Turks besiege Vienna, XII, 164 et seq.
1687. Certain clauses in the Golden Bull are revoked, VI, 195.
1717. Prince Eugene defeats the Turks in the Battle of Belgrad, XIII, 16 et seq. Hungary, with Belgrad and part of Servia, is united to Austria, 16.
1740. Maria Theresa ascends the throne, XIII, 108.
1740–1748. War of the Austrian succession, XIII, 108 et seq.
1756–1763. The Seven Years' War, XIII, 205.
1780. Joseph II attempts sweeping reforms in Hungary, XIV, 85 et seq.
1790. Independence of Hungary declared by the Diet, XIV, 94.
1805. The Austrians and Russians are defeated at Austerlitz, XV, 115 et seq.
1809. A Tyrolese uprising, XVI, 7.
1814. The Congress of Vienna, XV, 310 et seq.
1816. Francis I concludes the Holy Alliance with Russia and Prussia, XVI, 1 et seq.
1848. Great revolt in Hungary, led by Kossuth, XVII, 172 et seq. The Emperor abdicates in favor of Francis Joseph, his nephew.
1859. The Austrian army is defeated at Magenta and Solferino by the French, XVII, 318 et seq. Treaty of peace signed at Villa Franca. Austria gives up Lombardy.
1866. War with Prussia. Austrians disastrously defeated at Sadowa or Koeniggraetz, XVIII, 163 et seq. Treaty signed at Prague. Austria cedes Venetia to Italy.
1867. Austria and Hungary finally united as a dual monarchy.
1876. The Andrassy Note drawn up and presented to Turkey, XIX, 5.
1878. The Berlin Congress gives Bosnia and Herzegovina to Austria, XIX, 33 et seq.
1882. Six hundredth anniversary of the house of Hapsburg.
1891. The Triple Alliance is renewed.
1896. Electoral reform bill passed.
1898. Empress Elizabeth assassinated.
1902. The Triple Alliance renewed.

Belgium

1713. Belgium becomes Austrian Netherlands, XVI, 220.
1794. Belgium is annexed to France, XVI, 220.

A.D.

1815. Belgium is united with Holland in the kingdom of the Netherlands, XVI, 220.
1830. The kingdom of Belgium created, XVI, 220 et seq.
1885. The King of Belgium made sovereign of the new Congo State in Africa
1892. Household suffrage adopted.
1893. Manhood suffrage adopted.
1897. Official use of Flemish language ordered.
1899. Proportional representation adopted.
1901. Old-age pensions law in force.
1902. An anarchist attempts to kill the King.

Canada

1534. Cartier discovers and explores Canada, IX, 236.
1535. Cartier's second expedition, IX, 241 et seq.
1541. Cartier's third expedition, IX, 249 et seq.
1608. First permanent settlement; Quebec founded by the French under Champlain, X, 366 et seq.
1642. Montreal is founded, XI, 232 et seq.
1689. Massacre of Lachine, XII, 248 et seq.
1690. Port Royal captured by the English, XII, 373.
1710. France surrenders Nova Scotia to England, XII, 373 et seq.
1745. Capture of Louisburg from the French, XIII, 182.
1748. The Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle restores Louisburg to France.
1755. Exile of Acadian neutrals, XIII, 181.
1758. Louisburg again captured by the English, XIII, 229.
1759. Wolfe wins a victory over Montcalm and captures Quebec, XIII, 229 et seq.
1775. Canada remains loyal to England; Montgomery's futile invasion, XIV, 30 et seq.
1776. American invaders expelled by Carleton, XIV, 36 et seq.
1783. Settlement of American Loyalists, XIV, 156 et seq.
1812. War on the border, XV, 241 et seq.
1813. Battle of the Thames, XV, 253.
1837. Rebellion breaks out, XVI, 325 et seq.
1841. Union of Upper and Lower Canada, XVI, 372 et seq.
1854. Reciprocity Treaty with the United States.
1866. Fenian invasion. Reciprocity treaty with the United States expires.
1867. The Dominion of Canada formed by a confederation of all the provinces except Newfoundland, XVIII, 196 et seq.
1869. Abolition of the fur companies, XVIII, 258, 259. Hudson Bay territory purchased.
1870. Rebellion in the Red River country. Manitoba organized.
1871. British Columbia added to the Dominion.
1877. Fishery commission awards Canada $5,500,000 to be paid by the United States.
1879. Industrial exhibition at Ottawa.

A.D.

1882. Protectionists carry the elections.

1885. Canada offers to send troops to the Sudan. Rebellion in Manitoba suppressed only after serious fighting. Pacific Railway completed.

1891. Tunnel under St. Clair River completed.

1895. Exhibition at Regina.

1897. A new tariff bill passed. Gold discovered in the Klondyke.

1898. Letter postage reduced to two cents.

1899–1900. Canada furnishes a liberal contingent of men for the war in South Africa, XIX, 313 et seq.

1902. Cable laid to connect Canada with Australia.

1903. The question of the Alaska boundary settled by arbitration.

China

B.C.

946. Death of the Emperor Muh, I, 271.

781. Death of the Emperor Seuen. Yew succeeds to the throne; his death ends the Western Chow dynasty, I, 272.

770. Accession of the Emperor P'ing, I, 271.

551. Discord and war, plunder and rapine prevail. Confucius is born, I, 272.

550. Confucius (or Kung Futusze) begins his career as a political reformer, I, 270.

532. Confucius, aged nineteen, marries, has a son, Le, born to him, divorces his wife and accepts a government office, I, 273.

529. Confucius becomes a teacher of philosophy, I, 274.

482. Confucius edits his *Book of History* and writes his *Spring and Autumn Annals*, I, 296.

478. Death of Confucius, I, 299.

341. The Tartar invasion, II, 126, et seq.

213. Hwangti orders all books burnt and disperses the *literati*, IV, 278.

200. Death of Hwangti; accession of Eulchi; outbreak of disorder, II, 127.

199. The Tartars, despite their truce with Kaotsou, lay waste the country, II, 131.

195. Kaotsou visits Confucius's tomb and soon dies, II, 132.

A.D.

90. Hiong-nu expels the Huns, III, 352.

1202. Temudjin (Genghis Khan) defeats the Antshi, VI, 113.

1203. Genghis Khan founds the Mongol Empire, VI, 103 et seq., and defeats Wang Khan, 119.

1271. The Mongols attain their height of power, VI, 287.

1333. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 130.

1840. War made by England to compel China to admit the importation of opium, XVI, 352 et seq.

1882–1884. China loses Tonquin to France, XIX, 120 et seq.

1894. War with Japan, XIX, 155 et seq.

1900. The Boxer War, XIX, 324 et seq.

Denmark

A.D.

874. Danes ravage Mercia, V, 53.
875. Danes defeated in naval battle by Alfred the Great, V, 56.
877. The Danes slaughter and pillage along Bristol Channel, V, 61.
986. Eric the Red founds a settlement in Greenland, V, 142.
1187. Scandinavian pilgrims join the crusades, VI, 54.
1361. King Waldemar wars against the Hanseatic League, VI, 219.
1367. The Hanseatic League gains a decisive victory, VI, 220.
1387. Margaret, daughter of Waldemar, becomes Queen of Denmark and Norway, VII, 244.
1388. Battle of Falkoping, VII, 245.
1389. Siege of Calmar, VII, 246.
1397. The Union of Calmar, VI, 220, VII, 240.
1520. King Christian II conquers Sweden, IX, 79.
1523. King Christian II leaves Copenhagen, deserting his kingdom, IX, 91.
1660. Treaty of Uliva, XII, 143.
1792. A royal order issued that slave-traffic should cease in all Danish possessions from the end of 1802, XVI, 301.
1801. The Danish fleet defeated by the English near Copenhagen.
1807. Copenhagen bombarded by the English; 2000 persons killed.
1864. In war with Prussia, Denmark loses Schleswig and Holstein.

Egypt

B.C.

332. Alexandria founded by Alexander the Great, II, 140.
51. Death of Ptolemy Auletes; Cleopatra and Ptolemy succeed to the throne, II, 295 et seq.
48. Cleopatra, expelled from the country by her brother, returns from Syria and attacks Ptolemy, II, 297.
30. Alexandria is opened to Octavius, II, 359.

A.D.

640. Amru, Omar's general, conquers Egypt; he burns the library at Alexandria, IV, 278 et seq.
910. Appearance of the first Mahdi, V, 97.
967. Plague and famine, V, 102 et seq.
969. Conquered by Caliph El-Moizz, who founds Cairo, making it his capital, V, 94.
1171. Saladin abolishes the Fatimite caliphate, V, 94.
1250. The Mamelukes usurp power, VI, 240 et seq.
1869. The Suez Canal completed, XVIII, 275.
1879. Deposition of Ismail, XIX, 87.
1881. Government reorganized by English authority, XIX, 96, 97.

Flanders

1295. Flemings ally themselves with Edward I of England, VII, 23.
1297. Invasion of Philip the Fair, VII, 23.

A.D.

1302. War with Philip the Fair of France, VII, 23 et seq. The Battle of Courtrai, 25.

1337. James van Artevelde heads a revolt against France, VII, 68 et seq.

1338. Treaty concluded with England, VII, 71.

France (including Gaul)

412. The Visigoths and Burgundians found two kingdoms in Gaul, IV, 118.

451. Genseric, King of the Vandals, invades Gaul, IV, 72.

486. Clovis founds the kingdom of the Franks, IV, 113.

496. Alemannians invade the Frankish kingdom and are defeated by Clovis, IV, 128. Clovis is baptized by Saint Remi, 129.

510. Clovis makes Paris his capital, IV, 134.

511. Death of Clovis, IV, 137, V, 1.

732. Charles Martel defeats the Saracens at Tours, IV, 313 et seq.

741. Death of Charles Martel, IV, 324.

751. Pépin the Short founds the Carlovingian dynasty, IV, 324 et seq.

752. Pépin the Short proclaimed King of the Franks, IV, 327.

754. Pope Stephen II anoints Charlemagne, IV, 327. Pépin invades Italy, 331.

768. Death of Pépin the Short; accession of Charlemagne, IV, 333, V, 1.

773. Charlemagne invades Italy, IV, 343.

777. Charlemagne calls an assembly of the Saxons; many are baptized, IV, 339.

778. Birth of Louis the Debonair, IV, 351.

781. Louis the Debonair crowned King of Aquitaine, IV, 351.

800. Pope Leo III crowns Charlemagne Emperor of Rome, IV, 334, 354.

816. Pope Stephen IV consecrates Louis the Debonair Emperor, V, 25.

817. Louis the Debonair establishes an order of succession to the throne, V, 24.

818. Morvan, a chief of the Bretons, revolts against Louis the Debonair, V, 25.

829. Louis the Debonair gives territories to his son, Charles the Bald, V, 29.

834. Two Assemblies, St. Denis and Thionville, reinstate Louis the Debonair as Emperor, V, 31.

840. Charles the Bald becomes King of France; his death, V, 22. Death of Louis the Debonair, 32.

841. The Battle of Fontenailles; great victory of Charles the Bald and Louis the German over Lothair, V, 33.

843. Lothair, Charles the Bald, and Louis the German arrange the treaty of Verdun, V, 36.

844. Northmen ascend the Garonne and plunder the district around it, V, 40.

848. Northmen are let into Bordeaux by the Jews, V, 40.

877. Charles the Bald recognizes benefices as hereditary, V, 2.

885. The united forces of the Northmen besiege Paris, V, 43.

886. Charles the Fat appears before Paris to relieve it, but bribes the besiegers to raise the siege, V, 45.

887. Charles the Fat deposed, V, 45.

911. Charles the Simple grants Normandy to Rollo, V, 47.

1196. Otto, nephew of Richard, made count of Poitou, VI, 162.

1200. Innocent III interdicts church worship, VI, 165.

A.D.

1202. Philip II begins his conquest of the English domains, VI, 86. He besieges Radepont, 88.

1214. The Battle of Bouvines; Philip crushes Otto IV, VI, 171.

1248. Louis IX begins his First Crusade and is captured, VI, 275.

1254. Louis IX is ransomed and returns to France, VI, 275.

1270. Louis IX begins his Second Crusade, VI, 275.

1295. Philip the Fair quarrels with Edward I of England, VII, 23.

1297. Philip the Fair invades Flanders, VII, 23.

1302. First meeting of the three Estates, VII, 18. The Battle of Courtrai; victory of the Flemings, 25. The first Parliament convoked, 51.

1307. Philip IV orders the arrest of all Knights Templars, VII, 55.

1308. Clement V transfers the papal chair from Rome to Avignon, VII, 104, 201.

1328. Accession of Philip of Valois, VII, 68.

1338. Edward III of England claims the French throne, VII, 68.

1340. The naval battle of Sluys; the French defeated by the English, VII, 78.

1346. Battle of Crécy, VII, 81 et seq.

1347. The English take Calais, X, 1.

1348. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 132.

1356. The Battle of Poitiers; defeat of the French by the Black Prince, VII, 164.

1358. A great uprising of the Jacquerie, VII, 164 et seq.

1364. The house of Valois becomes powerful in Burgundy, VIII, 125 et seq.

1415. Battle of Agincourt, VII, 320 et seq.

1420. Henry V of England marries Catherine of Valois, VII, 328.

1422. Death of Charles VI and accession of Charles VII, VII, 333.

1429. The Battle of Orléans; Jeanne d'Arc defeats the English, VII, 333. Battle of Rouvrai; brilliant victory of Fastolf, 335.

1431. Jeanne d'Arc burned at the stake in Rouen, VII, 350 et seq.

1437. Charles VII issues his Pragmatic Sanction, VII, 370 et seq.

1460. Death of Charles VII; accession of Louis XI, VIII, 82.

1467. Charles the Bold becomes Duke of Burgundy, VIII, 125.

1475. Edward IV, King of England, lands with an army at Calais, VIII, 94.

1476. The Battle of Nancy; René of Lorraine defeats and slays Charles the Bold, VIII, 157.

1477. Louis XI incorporates the Duchy of Burgundy with France, VIII, 155.

1513. The French defeated by the Swiss under Sforza, near Novara, VIII, 344.

1516. Francis I makes peace with the Swiss, VIII, 344.

1520. Francis I and Henry VIII meet at Guines, on the Field of the Cloth of Gold, IX, 59 et seq.

1522. French and Swiss allies defeated by Imperialists at Bicocca, VIII, 345.

1525. Francis I defeated and taken prisoner by Charles V at Pavia, VIII, 345.

1526. The Treaty of Madrid; King Francis liberated, IX, 123.

1533. John Calvin is driven out of Paris, IX, 176.

1534. Francis I commissions Cartier to explore the West, IX, 236.

1534. Francis I enters into alliance with Solyman the Magnificent, X, 100.

A.D.

1535. Cartier sails on his second expedition, IX, 241.
1541. Cartier sails on his third expedition, IX, 249.
1552. Seizure of German bishoprics, IX, 337 et seq.
1557. The Battle of St. Quentin, X, 3.
1558. Calais retaken from the English by the Duke of Guise, X, 1, 6. Francis, dauphin, marries Mary Queen of Scots, 4.
1559. Death of Henry II; Mary Stuart (wife of Francis II) becomes Queen, X, 31.
1560. Death of Francis II, X, 53.
1569. Murder of Condé, X, 119.
1570. Peace of St. Germain, X, 119.
1572. Massacre of St. Bartholomew, X, 119 et seq.
1573. Peace of La Rochelle, X, 276.
1576. Peace of Monsieur, X, 276.
1590. Henry of Navarre defeats the Holy League at Ivry, X, 276.
1593. Henry of Navarre becomes a Roman Catholic, X, 276 et seq.
1594. Henry of Navarre crowned, X, 277.
1598. Henry of Navarre issues the Edict of Nantes, X, 277, XII, 180.
1627. La Rochelle besieged, XI, 129 et seq.
1648. The War of the Fronde breaks out, XI, 285 et seq.
1655. The tomb of Childeric discovered at Tournai, IV, 121.
1659. Molière creates modern comedy, XI, 347 et seq.
1661. Louis XIV establishes an absolute monarchy, XII, 1 et seq.
1668. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, XII, 86.
1672. War with Holland, XII, 86 et seq.
1680. Louis XIV establishes the Chambers of Reunion, XII, 166.
1685. The Edict of Nantes revoked, XII, 180 et seq.
1702. The Grand Alliance of The Hague declares war, XII, 328.
1704. The Battle of Blenheim, XII, 327 et seq.
1710. Port Royal captured by the English, XII, 373.
1715. Death of Louis XIV, XIII, 152.
1716. John Law organizes the Mississippi Scheme, XIII, 1 et seq.
1727. An epidemic of St. Vitus's dance prevails among the Convulsionnaires, VII, 187.
1756. France joins the coalition against Frederick of Prussia, XIII, 205.
1762. Peace concluded with England, XIII, 216.
1763. The Treaty of Paris is signed, XIII, 272.
1770. Louis XVI marries Marie Antoinette, XIV, 213.
1774. Louis XVI succeeds to the throne, XIV, 213.
1783. First balloon ascension, made under direction of the Montgolfier brothers, XIV, 163 et seq.
1789. The Revolution, XIV, 212 et seq.
1792. The Battle of Valmy, XIV, 252 et seq.
1793. Execution of Louis XVI; War of La Vendée; murder of Marat, XIV. 295 et seq.
1794. The Reign of Terror, XIV, 311 et seq.

A.D.

1796. Conquest of Italy; rise of Bonaparte, XIV, 339 et seq.

1798. Napoleon's Egyptian campaign; Battle of the Pyramids; Battle of the Nile, XIV, 353 et seq.

1803–1804. The Code Napoléon compiled, IV, 139.

1804. Coronation of Napoleon, XV, 76 et seq.

1805. The Battle of Austerlitz; Napoleon's victory over the combined forces of Russia and Austria, XV, 115 et seq.

1806. The Battle of Jena crushes the power of Prussia, XV, 150 et seq.

1812. Napoleon invades Russia, XV, 231 et seq.

1815. Battle of Waterloo, final defeat of Napoleon, XV, 363 et seq.

1830. Algiers captured by the French, XVI, 199 et seq. The end of absolutism accomplished, 207 et seq.

1838. Daguerre invents photography, XVI, 338 et seq.

1846. Leverrier's theory of an eighth planet (Neptune) verified by observation, XVII, 25 et seq.

1848. Revolution; Louis Philippe abdicates the throne; Louis Napoleon elected President of the Republic, XVII, 137 et seq., 230.

1851. Louis Napoleon, by a *coup d'état*, makes himself virtually Emperor, XVII, 230.

1859. The French army gains decisive victories over the Austrians at Magenta and Solferino, XVII, 318 et seq.

1870. War with Germany. The Battle of Sedan; the French army surrendered, XVIII, 302 et seq. The Third Republic established, 321 et seq.

1871. Paris is besieged, XVIII, 333 et seq. Career of the Commune, 351 et seq

1878. The Berlin Congress, XIX, 33 et seq.

1879. Assumption of a joint-control with England of Egyptian affairs, XIX, 87.

1882. War in Annam with China, XIX, 120 et seq. Compulsory Education Act in force.

1883. Great Royalist meeting in Paris.

1884. Prince Victor acknowledged as chief of the Bonapartists. Colossal statue of Liberty presented to the United States. Trade-unions legalized.

1885. Peace concluded with China.

1886. A bill passed expelling from France all heads of families and heirs of dynasties.

1888. A "League of the Rose" formed, for reëstablishment of monarchy. Revision of the Constitution agitated.

1889. A universal exposition in Paris.

1892. A new tariff law, with minimum rates for some countries and maximum for others; maximum for the United States. A bill passed for regulating the labor of women and children in factories.

1892–1893. Ferdinand de Lesseps and other directors of the Panama Canal company prosecuted for fraud and bribery, and sentenced to imprisonment.

A.D.

1893. A reciprocity treaty with Canada signed. Four new war-ships launched (others in years immediately succeeding).

1894. President Sadi-Carnot assassinated. Casimir-Perier chosen President. The case of Captain Dreyfus, charged with giving secret plans of fortifications, etc., to the Germans, created great excitement and bitter contention. He was sentenced to imprisonment on an island in the West Indies.

1895. President Casimir-Perier resigned. Félix Faure elected President. Two islands in the Pacific annexed to France.

1899. President Faure died. Emile Loubet elected President.

1900. An international exposition held in Paris.

1901. Beginning of a movement for complete separation of Church and State; passage of Religious Associations Bill. Of more than 16,000 religious establishments, about half apply for authorization under the law. Others refuse, and many religious orders leave France.

1902. Great excitement produced by the closing of Roman Catholic schools for non-compliance with the law.

1903. Territory on the right bank of the Lower Senegal, in Africa, acquired by France.

Germany

13. Germanicus leads the Romans into Germany, III, 1 et seq.

915. The Danes, under Gorm the Old, destroy Hamburg, V, 85. The Battle of Merseburg; defeat of the Franks, 86.

918. Death of Conrad I, V, 87.

919. Henry the Fowler is elected the first Saxon King of the Germans, V, 87.

926. St. Gall plundered by the Hungarians, who are routed at Seckingen, V, 89.

1077. Henry IV does penance before Gregory VII at Canossa, V, 239.

1189. Emperor Frederick Barbarossa sets out on his crusade, VI, 58.

1231. Prussia is invaded by the Teutonic Knights, VI, 75.

1241. The league of Hanse towns formed, VI, 214 et seq.

1347. An epidemic of St. Vitus's dance breaks out, VII, 187.

1356. Charles IV, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, publishes his Golden Bull, VII, 160 et seq.

1361. The Hanseatic League wars with Denmark, VI, 219.

1367. The Hanseatic League defeats Denmark, VI, 220.

1415. The house of Hohenzollern established in Brandenburg, VII, 305 et seq.

1438. Gutenberg introduces printing, VIII, 16.

1454. A formidable rebellion against the Teutonic Knights begins in Prussia, VI, 82.

1511. Albert of Brandenburg wars against Casimir, King of Poland, VI, 83.

1517. Luther begins the Reformation, IX, 1.

1524. Thurgovian peasants rise in Swabia; the revolt spreads to Rhenish Provinces; beginning of the Peasants' war, IX, 98.

1525. Philip, Landgrave of Hesse, defeats the peasants; Thomas Munzer taken and beheaded; end of the Peasants' war, IX, 107.

A.D.

1535. Emperor Charles V defeats the Turks at Tunis, X, 100.

1543. Copernicus dies at the same time that his great work, *de Orbium Cœlestium Revolutionibus*, is published, IX, 292.

1545. Pope Paul III summons the Council of Trent, IX, 293 et seq.

1546. Outbreak of the Smalkaldic War, IX, 297; 313 et seq.

1547. The Battle of Muhlberg, IX, 297.

1552. France seizes bishoprics, IX, 337 et seq.

1556. Abdication of Charles V, IX, 362.

1618. The Thirty Years' War begins, XI, 62 et seq.

1632. The Battle of Luetzen and death of Gustavus Adolphus, XI, 174 et seq.

1638. Comenius finished his *Didactica Magna*, which begins the reform in education, XI, 192 et seq.

1640. Accession of Frederick William, the Great Elector, XII, 138.

1648. The Peace of Westphalia ends the Thirty Years' War, XI, 285 et seq.

1660. The Great Elector of Brandenburg concludes the Treaty of Oliva with Sweden, XII, 143.

1675. The Battle of Fehrbellin, XII, 145.

1701. Prussia is proclaimed a kingdom, VI, 85, XII, 310, and joins the Grand Alliance of The Hague against France, 328.

1723. Bach institutes the modern art of music, XIII, 31 et seq.

1740. Frederick seizes Silesia, XIII, 108 et seq.

1756. The Seven Years' War begins, XIII, 204.

1757. The Battle of Rossbach; the French defeated, XIII, 207. The Battle of Leuthen; the Prussians defeat the Austrians, 208.

1759. The Battle of Kunersdorf; the Prussians defeated by the Russian and Austrian allies, XIII, 211.

1760. The Battle of Torgau; the Prussians victorious, XIII, 214, 221.

1774. The publication of Goethe's *Sorrows of Young Werther* revives romanticism, XIII, 347 et seq.

1806. Prussia is defeated disastrously at Jena, XV, 170 et seq.

1813. The Battle of the Nations at Leipsic, XV, 281 et seq.

1815. The Congress of Vienna creates a confederation of independent States, under the hegemony of Austria, XVII, 152.

1816. Frederick William III of Prussia concludes the Holy Alliance with the sovereigns of Russia and Austria, XVI, 1 et seq.

1848. General revolutionary movements, XVII, 152 et seq.

1866. War between Prussia and Austria; Austria is defeated; Battle of Sadowa or Koeniggraetz, XVIII, 163 et seq.

1870. War with France. The Battle of Sedan; the French army surrendered, XVIII, 302 et seq.

1871. Unification of the States; the Empire established, XVIII, 340 et seq.

1876. The Andrassy Note drawn up and presented to Turkey, XIX, 5.

1878. The Berlin Congress, XIX, 33 et seq.

1881–1890. Germany consolidated, XIX, 104 et seq.

1890. Bismarck resigns the chancellorship, and is succeeded by General Caprivi.

A.D.

1891. The Triple Alliance is renewed.

1892. Several Berlin newspapers are confiscated for reprinting from the London *Times* a criticism of the Emperor's speech. A new national party organized, advocates bimetallism, colonization, and antisemitism.

1893. An agrarian league organized, to oppose importation of foreign grain. A new army bill reduces the period of service from three years to two. The anti-Jesuit law is repealed.

1894. Chancellor Caprivi resigns, and is succeeded by Prince Hohenlohe.

1895. The Kiel Ship Canal, connecting the North Sea and the Baltic, is opened.

1895–1903. Editors that criticise the action or words of the Emperor are imprisoned for *lèse-majesté*. Two or three fatal duels give rise to agitation for abolition of the practice, and an order restricting it in the army is issued.

1896. A new civil code, to take effect Jan. 1, 1900, is adopted.

1899. The Dortmund-Ems Canal is opened.

1900. Chancellor Hohenlohe resigns, and is succeeded by Count von Buelow.

1901. The Emperor is shot at and wounded in the face while driving in Bremen.

1902. The Triple Alliance is renewed. A new tariff bill is passed, and the Agrarian League protests against it. A sugar trust is organized.

Great Britain

B.C.

55. Cæsar invades Britain, II, 285 et seq., IV, 56.

54. Cæsar again invades the country and burns the capital city of Cassibelaunus, II, 288.

A.D.

449. Various Saxon tribes, under Hengist and Horsa, after driving back the Picts and Scots, settle in the land, IV, 55, 57.

465. A decisive struggle between the Britons and Saxons, at Wippedsfleet; the Saxons victorious, IV, 58.

475. The fall of Lymne; the Saxons gain Kent, IV, 58.

477. The Saxons extend their conquests, IV, 58.

491. Anderida is taken by the Saxons; not one Briton is left alive, IV, 59.

519. The Battle of Charford; victory of the Saxons, IV, 59.

552. Old Sarum, hill fort, is captured by the Saxons, IV, 61.

565. Ethelbert succeeds to the kingdom of Kent, IV, 69.

577. Victory of the Saxons at Deorham, IV, 61.

596. Augustine, sent by Gregory I, as evangelist, lands on Thanet, IV, 182.

680. Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, calls the Synod of Hatfield, IV, 379.

727. Ina, King of Wessex, builds a residence in Rome, VIII, 50.

827. Egbert, King of Wessex, establishes the Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy, IV, 372 et seq.

871. Alfred the Great succeeds Ethelred as King of the West Saxons, V, 49.

874. The Danes ravage Mercia, V, 53.

875. Alfred the Great builds a small fleet; he engages the Danes, and defeats them in a naval battle, V, 56

A.D.

877. The Danes sail up the Bristol Channel, slaughtering and pillaging, V, 61.

878. The Treaty of Wedmore, beginning of the new Kingdom of England, V, 72, 74.

901. Death of Alfred the Great; his son, Edward the Elder, succeeds, V, 81.

1016. Death of Ethelred; Edmund, his son, succeeds to the throne, V, 169.

1017. Canute becomes King, V, 165.

1035. Death of Canute; Harold, his son, succeeds, V, 176.

1066. The Norman Conquest; Battle of Hastings, V, 204 et seq.

1069. Mercia and Northumbria revolt against the rule of William I, V, 6.

1074. Conspiracy of Norman earls, V, 6.

1086. Council of Salisbury called by William I, V, 12. Survey for the *Domesday Book*, 243 et seq.

1135. Stephen usurps the crown, V, 317 et seq.

1138. The Battle of the Standard, V, 322.

1139. Matilda lands in England, V, 329.

1141. Partial acknowledgment of Matilda, V, 332 et seq. Stephen is captured, 332.

1147. Matilda leaves England, V, 338.

1153. Peace is concluded between Stephen and Matilda, V, 339.

1162. Becket is made Archbishop of Canterbury, VI, 2 et seq.; is murdered, 26.

1185. Several barons join the crusaders, VI, 54.

1188. The Saladin tithe is imposed, VI, 62.

1189. Accession of Richard I, Cœur de Lion, VI, 55. Coronation of Richard I; great anti-Jewish riots, 356.

1202. John loses his domains in France, VI, 86.

1215. King John, compelled by his barons, signs Magna Charta, VI, 175 et seq.

1243. Agents of the Hansa are compelled to be citizens, VI, 228.

1258. The "Mad Parliament" meets, and effects reforms, VI, 246 et seq.

1262. Beginning of the Barons' War, VI, 257.

1264. The Battle of Lewes; Henry III and Richard of Cornwall defeated and captured, VI, 261.

1265. The Battle of Evesham; Simon de Montfort defeated and slain, VI, 271.

1270. Prince Edward (afterward Edward I) turns crusader, VI, 276.

1277. Edward I conquers Wales as far as Snowden, VI, 317 et seq.

1279. Edward I issues the first round farthing, VI, 319.

1284. A prince born at Carnarvon becomes the first Prince of Wales, VI, 324.

1287. Rebellion of Rees at Meredith in Wales, VI, 324.

1290. Edward I orders the expulsion of the Jews, VI, 356 et seq. The death of the heiress to the throne of Scotland causes the rise of many claimants to the crown, 369.

1295. Edward I quarrels with Philip the Fair of France, VII, 23.

1296. Edward I invades Scotland; captures Berwick, VI, 369.

1298. The Battle of Falkirk; defeat of the Scots, VI, 372.

1302. The Scots defeat Seward, English general, VI, 375.

1304. Wallace is betrayed to the English, VI, 376.

1305. Wallace is captured, condemned, and executed, VI, 377.

A.D.

1306. Bruce is crowned King of Scotland, VII, 41. Defeat of the Scots at Perth by Pembroke, 41.

1308. Edward II has all Knights Templars arrested, VII, 60.

1314. The Battle of Bannockburn; defeat of English, VII, 41.

1324. Birth of John Wycliffe, VII, 228.

1338. Edward III claims the French throne, VII, 68. Treaty concluded with Flanders, 71.

1340. The naval battle of Sluys; defeat of the French, VII, 78.

1346. The Battle of Crécy, VII, 81 et seq.

1347. Edward III takes Calais from the French, X, 1.

1348. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 133.

1356. Edward the Black Prince defeats the French at Poitiers, VII, 164.

1377. Accession of Richard II, VII, 217.

1381. A rising of the people against the imposition of a poll-tax; Wat Tyler heads the revolt, VII, 217 et seq.

1382. Wycliffe translates the Bible into English, VII, 227 et seq.

1396. Richard II marries Isabella, daughter of Charles VI of France, VII, 251.

1399. Richard II deposed; Henry IV ascends the throne, VII, 251 et seq.

1414. Henry V formally demands the crown of France, VII, 320.

1415. The Battle of Agincourt, VII, 320 et seq.

1420. Henry V marries Catherine of Valois, VII, 330.

1422. Death of Henry V and accession of Henry VI, VII, 333.

1429. Jeanne d'Arc defeats the English at Orléans, VII, 333.

1455. Beginning of the Wars of the Roses, VIII, 72.

1460. James II of Scotland, besieging Roxburgh castle, slain by the bursting of a cannon, VIII, 81.

1464. The Battle of Hexham; defeat of Margaret, VIII, 83.

1469. The Battle of Banbury; Nevil captured and executed, VIII, 87.

1474. Caxton introduces printing into England, VIII, 24.

1475. Edward VI invades France, VIII, 94.

1483. Richard III murders his nephews in the Tower, VIII, 102, 192.

1485. The Battle of Bosworth, and defeat and death of Richard III, end the Wars of the Roses, VIII, 106.

1487. A pseudo earl of Warwick crowned at Dublin; defeated at Stoke, VIII, 250.

1492. Conspiracy of Perkin (Peter) Warbeck, VIII, 250.

1497. John and Sebastian Cabot sail from Bristol in May to discover new lands for England, and in July discover land, probably Newfoundland, VIII, 283 et seq.

1520. Henry VIII visits Francis I in France; festivities of the Field of the Cloth of Gold, IX, 59.

1526. Henry VIII joins the Holy League, IX, 145.

1529. Fall of Cardinal Wolsey. Beginning of a great religious movement in England, IX, 137 et seq.

1533. Cranmer annuls the marriage of Henry VIII with Catherine, and legalizes the marriage with Anne Boleyn, IX, 209.

A.D.

1534. Henry VIII assumes the headship of the Church, IX, 205. Payment of first-fruits to the Pope is forbidden, 210. The Act of Supremacy passed, 210.

1535. Henry VIII takes the title of "Supreme Head of the Church of England," IX, 210.

1536. The Black Book is laid before Parliament; monasteries suppressed, IX, 213.

1538. Coverdale's Bible is published, IX, 224.

1547. Knox begins the Scottish Reformation, X, 21.

1555. Mary Tudor marries Philip II of Spain, X, xiv, 1, 8.

1557. Stafford is beheaded on Tower Hill, X, 2.

1558. Calais is retaken by the French under the Duke of Guise, X, 1, 6. Mary Queen of Scots marries Francis, Dauphin of France, 4. Accession of Elizabeth, 8, 52.

1559. Mary Stuart becomes Queen of France, X, 31.

1560. Elizabeth aids the Scottish Reformation, X, 34 et seq. Protestantism is proclaimed in Scotland, 52.

1561. Mary Stuart, widow of Francis II of France, arrives at Leith, Scotland, X, 43, 53.

1564. William Shakespeare is born, X, 163.

1567. James Hepburn, Earl of Bothwell, carries off Mary Stuart and afterward marries her, X, 59 et seq.

1576. Frobisher searches for a northwest passage, X, 156 et seq. The first theatre built in England, 163 et seq.

1583. Newfoundland is colonized—the first English colony beyond seas, X, 198 et seq.

1587. Execution of Mary Stuart, X, 69.

1588. Defeat of the Spanish Armada, X, 251 et seq.

1603. Ireland loses her liberty, X, 299 et seq.

1605. The Gunpowder Plot, X, 310 et seq.

1616. Harvey discovers the circulation of the blood, XI, 50 et seq.

1641. The Star Chamber is abolished, XI, 215.

1643. The Westminster Assembly meets. Presbyterianism officially recognized, XI, 238 et seq.

1649. Charles I is executed, XI, 311 et seq. Oliver Cromwell makes a bloody campaign in Ireland, 335 et seq.

1653. Oliver Cromwell is made Lord Protector of the Commonwealth, XI, 357 et seq.

1660. Cromwell being dead, the Stuarts are restored to the throne in the person of Charles II, XI, 357 et seq.

1664. New York is taken by the Dutch, XII, 19.

1665. A great plague in London, XII, 29.

1666. A great fire in London, XII, 45. Newton discovers the law of gravitation, 51.

1672. England at war with Holland, XII, 86.

1685. Monmouth's Rebellion, XII, 172.

A.D.

1688. The revolution, William and Mary succeed James II, XII, 200 et seq.
1689. The Siege of Londonderry, XII, 258.
1690. The Battle of the Boyne, XII, 258.
1694. Establishment of the Bank of England, XII, 286 et seq.
1701. England joins the Grand Alliance of The Hague against France, XII, 328.
1704. The English and the Dutch capture Gibraltar, XIV, 116.
1707. Union of England and Scotland, XII, 341 et seq.
1710. France surrenders Nova Scotia to England, XII, 373.
1720. The "South-Sea Bubble" bursts, XIII, 22 et seq.
1729. Appointment of a committee to examine jails, XIII, 45.
1738. Methodism established by the preaching of the Wesleys, XIII, 57 et seq.
1739. The Methodists begin open-air preaching, XIII, 68.
1740. Samuel Richardson publishes the first modern English novel, XIII, 103.
1746. Battle of Culloden; defeat of the Young Pretender, XIII, 117 et seq.
1762. Peace concluded with France, XIII, 216.
1763. The Treaty of Paris signed, XIII, 272.
1765. Passage of the Stamp Act, XIV, 1.
1767. James Hargreaves invents the spinning-jenny, XIII, 342.
1769. Watt improves the steam-engine, XIII, 302 et seq.
1770. The Boston Massacre, XIV, 1.
1773. Richard Arkwright manufactures the first cotton cloth produced in England by machinery, XIII, 345.
1774. The development of modern cotton manufacture is begun, XIII, 341 et seq. The Boston Port Bill is passed, XIV, 1.
1775. The American War of Independence begins, XIV, 1 et seq.
1782. Defence of Gibraltar, XIV, 116 et seq. End of the American Revolutionary War; separation of the colonies from England, 137 et seq.
1783. A treaty of peace with the United States is signed at Paris, XIV, 137.
1798. The Battle of the Nile; Nelson victorious over the French. Jenner introduces vaccination, XIV, 353 et seq. Great Rebellion in Ireland, XV, 1 et seq.
1800. Union of Ireland with Great Britain, XV, 1 et seq.
1805. The Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 105 et seq.
1806. Acquisition of Cape Colony, XV, 127 et seq. The British slave-trade for foreign supply is abolished, XVI, 300.
1807. The African Institution is organized, XVI, 300.
1808. Wellington begins the Peninsula campaign, XV, 172.
1812. War with the United States begins, XV, 241 et seq.
1815. Wellington decisively defeats Napoleon at Waterloo, XV, 363 et seq. The Treaty of Ghent, peace with the United States, is signed, XVI, 14. The Corn Laws are passed, XVII, 11.
1829. Railway locomotion is established, XVI, 157 et seq. The Catholic Emancipation Bill is passed, 175 et seq.
1832. The Reform Bill is passed, XVI, 252 et seq.
1833. Slavery abolished in British colonies, XVI, 296 et seq.
1840. The Opium War against China, XVI, 352 et seq.

A.D.

1845–1847. A potato famine in Ireland, XVII, 84 et seq.

1846. The Corn Laws are repealed, XVII, 11 et seq.

1849. The Navigation Laws are repealed, XVII, 24.

1859. Charles Darwin publishes his *Origin of Species*, XVII, 326 et seq.

1864. Great meeting of workingmen in London, to reorganize the International movement, XVIII, 141 et seq.

1872. The Geneva Arbitration of the Alabama claims. Decision in favor of the United States, XVIII, 367 et seq.

1878. England participates in the Berlin Congress and acquires Cyprus, XIX, 33 et seq.

1879. Assumption of a joint control with France over Egyptian affairs, XIX, 87.

1881. Destructive hurricane in England.

1882. The Queen is shot at in the railway station at Windsor.

1884. Failure of the Sudan expedition; Khartum falls, and General Gordon is killed. A new franchise bill is passed.

1885. Vigorous preparations are made for war.

1886. Gladstone forms his third ministry. Queen Victoria's Jubilee year begins. A second Salisbury administration is formed.

1889. Great revival in trade, after a long depression.

1891. An unusually long and hard winter ends in a destructive snow-storm in Southern England.

1892. Lord Tennyson, Poet Laureate, died.

1893. The Queen unveils, in Kensington Gardens, a statue of herself as she appeared when she ascended the throne in 1837. The statue is the work of her daughter Louise.

1894. The Manchester Ship Canal is opened. James Anthony Froude, the historian, died.

1895. Pope Leo XIII addresses an apostolic letter to the English people.

1897. The Queen's Diamond Jubilee (sixtieth year of her reign) is celebrated.

1898. China leases the port of Wei-hai-wei to Great Britain. Mr. Gladstone died.

1899. The tercentenary of the birth of Oliver Cromwell is celebrated, and a statue of him is unveiled in front of Westminster Hall. War with the two Dutch republics in South Africa begins, XIX, 296 et seq.

1900. An assassin attempts the life of the Prince of Wales in Berlin.

1901. Queen Victoria died at Osborne (Jan. 23). The Prince of Wales succeeds to the crown as King Edward VII. Pro-Boer meetings are held in London.

1902. The subjugation of the Dutch republics in South Africa is completed, and peace declared. Lord Salisbury resigns after thirteen and a half years of service as Premier, and is succeeded by Arthur J. Balfour. Coronation of King Edward VII (Aug. 9). Great poverty and distress in London and other cities of England.

1903. Lord Salisbury died.

Greece

B.C.

1235. Theseus consolidates the State and founds Athens, I, 45

1184. Troy is besieged by the Greeks, I, 70.

800. The earliest Grecian colonies, Sicily and Italy, are established, I, 191. Supposed date of the legislation of Lycurgus in Sparta, 203.

776. Corœbus has his name inscribed by the Eleans as victor in the competition of runners, I, 182.

776–576. The Festival of the Olympic Zeus passes from a local to a national character, I, 193.

724. Gyges, King of Lydia, attacks the Greek cities of Asia Minor, I, 250.

700. Probable date of the composition of the *Homeric Hymn to the Delphinian Apollo*, I, 193.

621. Draco, Archon of Athens, promulgates the first written code of laws, I, 203.

609. Solon's system of laws supersedes that of Draco, I, 203.

608. Solon assumes almost absolute power in Athens, I, 203.

600–594. The Athenians confer military command upon Solon, I, 205.

600. Three great festivals, at first local, become nationalized, I, 194.

600–560. First historical manifestation of the Pythian, Isthmian, and Nemean games, expanded from local into Panhellenic festivals, I, 199.

595. The Pythian games are inaugurated at Delphi, I, 181, 197. Earliest interference of Amphictyonic Council, proposed by Solon, in the Sacred War against Cirrha, 188, 196.

594. First celebration of the Isthmian games, in honor of Neptune, I, 199. Solon's Constitution is adopted at Athens, 203. Solon is elected Archon, 209.

586. The Amphictyons begin the continuous enrolment of victors at the Pythian games, I, 182.

585. From this period the Pythian games are crowded and celebrated, I, 190.

582. Second celebration of the Pythian games; laurel wreaths first given as prizes, I, 197.

572–568. First historical celebration of the Nemean games, I, 198.

570. Solon visits Egypt, Cyprus, and probably Sardis, I, 243.

560. Beginning of dramatic representations, as distinguished from the innovations of Thespis, I, 201. First usurpation of Pisistratus, in Athens, 247.

545. The Amphictyons collect subscriptions throughout the Hellenic world, I, 188.

500. Sardis is taken by the Ionians and burned, I, 322.

494. Suppression of the Ionian revolt by the Persians, I, 329.

493. Under Mardonius the Persians reduce Ionia, I, 322.

490. The Battle of Marathon, in which the Greeks overcome the Persians, I, 343 et seq.

480. Xerxes invades the country; his defeat at Thermopylæ, I, 354.

460. The Argians deprive the Cleonæans of the honor of presiding over the Nemean games, I, 198.

B.C.

450. The Parthenon and other notable buildings in Athens are begun, II, 12.

444 (?). Pericles becomes powerful in Athens, II, 12 et seq.

444. Athens, made powerful by Pericles, is beautified with statuary and architecture, II, 12 et seq.

431. Beginning of the Peloponnesian wars, II, 30, 34. Jealousy and hatred lead to an invasion of Attica by Spartans and Corinthians, 53.

430. A terrible epidemic ravages Athens, and the city is invested by the Peloponnesians, II, 34 et seq. Pericles is reinstated as strategus, 47.

421. Athens and Sparta conclude a truce for fifty years, II, 55.

415. The Athenian fleet sails on its expedition against Syracuse, II, 56.

414. Syracuse apparently at the mercy of Athens, II, 50.

413. The battle of Syracuse; defeat of the Athenians, II, 48 et seq. Demosthenes heads the second Athenian expedition against Syracuse, 64.

401–399. Xenophon conducts the retreat of ten thousand Greeks after the Battle of Cunaxa, II, 68 et seq.

399. Lycon, Meletus, and Antyus, enemies of Socrates, prefer charges against him; he is condemned and executed, II, 87.

355. Sacred War against the Phocians; they are disfranchised; their votes transferred to Philip of Macedon, I, 190.

280. The first battle with the Romans, II, 166 et seq.

146. Roman conquest of Greece.

A.D.

1204–1261. Greece ruled by Frankish princes.

1453. Greece becomes a part of the Turkish Empire.

1687. The Venetians and their allies capture Athens.

1718. Greece reverts to Turkey.

1822. On January 27 the notables assembled at the Convent of Valtetzi declare the independence of Greece, XVI, 69. Missolonghi is besieged, 112 et seq.

1827. The Battle of Navarino; the Turkish fleet destroyed, XVI, 135 et seq. The Treaty of London concluded, 138.

1897. War with Turkey, XIX, 208 et seq.

Haiti

1492. The island is discovered by Columbus, VIII, 227.

1496. Santo Domingo is founded, VIII, 231.

1632. The French take possession of the west shore.

1791. A negro revolution, XIV, 236 et seq.

1801. An independent republic is established by Toussaint Louverture, XIV, 236.

1821. The revolt from Spain.

Holland

1477. The country is annexed by the Hapsburgs to Austria, X, 81.

1550. The Inquisition is introduced, X, xiv.

A.D.

1555. The abdication of Charles V, IX, 358.
1565. The nobles form the league called the Gueux (Beggars), X, 88 et seq.
1566. A revolt against Spain, X, 81 et seq.
1567. Alva's cruel government begins; executions by the Council of Blood, X, 145.
1570. William of Orange issues letters of marque to the Sea-Beggars, X, 145
1573. The Spaniards besiege Leyden, X, 145 et seq.
1576. The pacification of Ghent, X, 154.
1579. Division of the provinces, X, 202.
1584. Assassination of William of Orange, X, 202 et seq.
1609. Establishment of the Bank of Amsterdam, XII, 286.
1610. Landing of the Dutch in Japan, IX, 333.
1648. The independence of Holland is acknowledged by the Peace of Westphalia, XI, 75.
1664. New York is taken by the Dutch, XII, 19.
1672. Struggle of the Dutch against France and England, XII, 86 et seq.
1686. The League of Augsburg, XII, 180.
1701. Holland joins the Grand Alliance against France, XII, 328.
1702. Holland joins in the war against France. Marlborough's victories follow.
1712. The Dutch defeated at Denain.
1713. Peace of Utrecht.
1717. Holland joins the Triple Alliance.
1720. The Jesuits are expelled.
1743. Holland joins in the War of Austrian Succession.
1745. Dutch and English defeated at Fontenoy.
1748. Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.
1780–1783. War with England.
1786. William V deposed.
1793. War with France.
1795. Holland renamed Batavian Republic.
1797. Dutch naval defeat off Camperdown.
1805. Napoleon imposes a new constitution and makes Holland a monarchy.
1810. Holland is annexed to France.
1814. Belgium and Holland united (separated again in 1839).

The Holy Roman Empire

774. Charlemagne overthrows Lombardy, IV, 292.
800. Pope Leo III crowns Charlemagne Emperor, IV, 334, 354.
813. Louis the Debonair joins his father, Charlemagne, as Emperor, IV, 370.
814. Death of Charlemagne, IV, 370.
1048. Henry III deposes simoniacal popes, V, 177 et seq.
1073. Hildebrand (Gregory VII) is elected Pope, V, 231.
1077. Henry IV does penance before Gregory VII at Canossa, V, 239.
1096. The First Crusade, V, 276 et seq.
1273. Ottocar II of Bohemia contends against Rudolph I for the imperial crown, VI, 298 et seq. Accession of Rudolph I, VII, 28.

A.D.

1278. Ottocar II is defeated by Rudolph I and killed, VI, 312.
1291. Death of Rudolph I, VII, 28.
1298. Albert, son of Rudolph, becomes German King, VII, 28.
1308. Death of Albert, VII, 35. Accession of Henry of Luxemburg, 36. Clement V transfers the papal chair from Rome to Avignon, 104, 201.
1312. Pope Clement V abolishes the order of Templars, VII, 57.
1313. Death of Henry VII and contention over the succession between Ludwig of Bavaria and Frederick of Austria, VII, 37.
1346. King John of Bohemia is killed at the Battle of Crécy, VII, 87.
1409. The council assembled at Pisa elects Alexander as Pope, VII, 284.
1414. The Council of Constance, VII, 284 et seq.
1415. The trial, condemnation, and death of John Huss, reformer, VII, 294.
1419. Ziska leads a Hussite insurrection in Bohemia, VII, 302.
1535. Charles V defeats the Turks at Tunis, X, 100.
1552. The power of Charles V ended, IX, 337 et seq.
1618. The Thirty Years' War begins in Bohemia, XI, 62 et seq.
1701. Grand Alliance of The Hague against France, XII, 328.

India

B.C.

3001. Orthodox Hindus believe the *Rig-Veda* was compiled about this time, I, 59.
2000. Swarms of Aryans penetrate the country by way of the Indus, I, xxix.
1400. European scholars believe the *Rig-Veda* was composed about this time, I, 59.
1200. Formation of the castes about this date, I, 52.
1100. Probable beginning of the Brahmanic religion, I, 66.
600. Rise of the Buddhist religion, I, 59.
552. Gautama, son of Suddhodana, Raja of the Sakyas, is born; his mother, a daughter of the Raja of Koli, dies seven days later, I, 162.
524. Gautama abandons home, to become an ascetic and study religion and philosophy, I, 162.
523. Gautama, presented with a son by his wife, Yasodhara, ten years after marriage, returns home and attends celebration in his honor; bids farewell to home and family and becomes an ascetic wanderer—the Great Renunciation of the Buddhists, I, 163.
522–516. Gautama attaches himself to Alara, and later to Udraka, Brahman teachers of Magadha, then undergoes fasts and temptations, and attains *Buddha* ("the enlightened"), I, 162 et seq.
515. Gautama begins his forty-two years of preaching the new salvation, I, 165 et seq.
500. The region 100 miles northeast of Benares occupied by a tribe called Sakyas, the Raja of which was the father of Buddha, I, 161.
472. Gautama dies, at about 80 years of age, I, 166. Ceremonies and obsequies of great elaborateness attend the embalming and cremation of Gautama's body, 167 et seq.

A.D.

711. An unsuccessful attempt of the Moslems on Sind, V, 151.
1000. Mahmud begins his conquering career, V, 151.
1498. Da Gama lands on the Malabar coast, VIII, 299.
1556. The Mogul Empire is established, IX, 366.
1612. British power is established in India, XI, 30 et seq.
1738. The invasion of Nadir Shah, XIII, 86.
1739. The capture of Delhi, XIII, 87.
1756. The tragedy of the Black Hole of Calcutta, XIII, 186.
1757. The Battle of Plassey, XIII, 198.
1761. Ahmad Shah invades and devastates the country, V, 152.
1764. The Battle of Buxar, XIII, 201.
1857. The mutiny of the Sepoys, XVII, 297 et seq.
1872. The cotton-cloth sizers' trade-guild, or caste, strikes against reduction of wages, I, 69.
1873. The trade-guild, or caste, of bricklayers of Ahmadabad call a meeting and regulate hours of work, so all may have work, I, 69.

Italy (Including Sicily)

79. Destruction of Pompeii, III, 207 et seq.
452. Foundation of Venice, IV, 95.
568. Lombardy is settled from Pannonia, IV, 292.
697. Evolution of the Dogeship in Venice, IV, 292 et seq.
754. Pépin invades Italy, IV, 331.
774. The Lombards are overthrown by Charlemagne, IV, 292.
1073. Hildebrand (Gregory VII) is elected Pope, V, 231.
1139. Pope Innocent II declares against Arnold of Brescia, V, 341.
1146. St. Bernard preaches the Second Crusade, V, 344 et seq.
1183. The liberty of the Lombard cities is secured by the Peace of Constance, VI, 28 et seq.
1265. Birth of Dante, VII, 1.
1282. Massacre of the French in Sicily; the Sicilian Vespers, VI, 340 et seq.
1300. Boniface VIII celebrates the first great jubilee of the Roman Catholic Church, VI, 378 et seq. Dante begins his *Divina Commedia*, VII, 1.
1304. Death of Pope Benedict XI, VII, 51.
1305. Accession of Pope Clement V, VII, 51.
1341. Petrarch is crowned with laurel at Rome, VII, 93.
1347. Cola di Rienzi heads a revolt in Rome, VII, 104.
1348. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 132.
1350. Bologna is seized by the Visconti of Milan, VII, 108.
1351. The Venetians form an alliance against Genoa with the Greeks and Aragonese, VII, 213.
1355. Marino Falieri in Venice heads a conspiracy against the nobles, VII, 154 et seq.
1375. Beginning of the War of Liberation, VII, 201.
1378. A Genoese fleet ravages the shores of Dalmatia, VII, 213.

A.D.

1380. Pisani, after being imprisoned, is called to the command of the Venetian forces; he subdues the Genoese, VII, 213 et seq.
1406. The Florentines take Pisa, IV, 145.
1469. Lorenzo de' Medici, the Magnificent, becomes ruler of Florence, VIII, 134.
1471. The papal-Neapolitan war against Florence breaks out, VIII, 137.
1480. Lorenzo is enthusiastically welcomed in Florence, VIII, 141.
1481. Surrender of the Turks at Otranto, VIII, 146.
1492. Death of Lorenzo the Magnificent, VIII, 154.
1494. The Florentine Republic is restored, VIII, 276.
1495. A general council rules Florence, VIII, 278.
1498. Savonarola is burned at Florence, VIII, 281.
1501. Cæsar Borgia attempts to establish an independent power in Central Italy, VIII, 360 et seq.
1508. Michelangelo paints the Sistine Chapel.
1525. Francis I, King of France, is crushingly defeated at Pavia, IX, 111.
1527. Rome is sacked by Imperial troops, IX, 124 et seq.
1570. Venice joins the Holy League with the Papal States and Spain, X, 100.
1610. Galileo invents the telescope, XI, 14 et seq.
1647. Masaniello's revolt at Naples, XI, 253 et seq.
1701. Savoy joins the Grand Alliance of The Hague against France, XII, 328.
1796. Italy is overrun by the French, XIV, 339 et seq.
1837. A great devastation of the plague in Sicily, VI, 342.
1848. Pius IX institutes reforms, XVII, 109 et seq.
1849. Rise of the Roman Republic, XVII, 198 et seq.
1860. United Italy is established as a kingdom, XVII, 334 et seq.
1870. National unity is completed, XVIII, 316 et seq.
1896. Attempts at conquest in Africa are frustrated, XIX, 194 et seq.

Japan

B.C.

660. Prince Jimmu builds a palace, and sets up his capital, Kashihabara, in Yamato, I, 140.
581. After an interregnum of three years, Emperor Suisei ascends the throne, I, 143.

A.D.

1268. Hart is sent by Kublai Khan on a mission to Japan, VI, 328.
1273. Lu T'ung, Chinese general, defeats the Japanese, VI, 330.
1281. An invasion of Corea by Tartars repelled, VI, 327 et seq.
1549. Jesuit missionaries—Xavier, Torres, and Fernandez—land at Kagoshima, IX, 325.
1551. Francis Xavier founds a Jesuit mission at Yamaguchi, IX, 326.
1593. Hideyoshi burns nine missionaries at Nagasaki, IX, 332.
1610. The first settlement by the Dutch at Hirado, IX, 333.
1614. Jesuit missionaries are expelled, IX, 336.
1637. The Government massacres native Christians at the Castle of Shimabara, IX, 336.

A.D.

1638. Japan excludes the Portuguese, XVII, 265.

1854. The ports are opened to commerce in consequence of Perry's mission, XVII, 265 et seq.

1860. A Japanese embassy visits the United States.

1863. The Japanese Government refuses to abide by the treaties, and English, French, and American ships bombard and destroy the batteries in the Straits of Shimonoseki.

1865. New treaties are made with foreign powers.

1868. Insurrection of the daimios; the Mikado's troops defeat them and end a serious rebellion.

1872. An industrial exhibition held in Kioto.

1874. A successful expedition against Formosa.

1876. An insurrection of the Satsuma clan, suppressed.

1881. Primary schools and compulsory education established.

1883. All Japan thrown open to foreign trade, with mixed tribunals.

1884. Religious liberty proclaimed.

1887. Count Ito introduces Western dress.

1888. Japanese translation of the Bible completed.

1889. The period of constitutionalism begins, XIX, 133 et seq. A commercial treaty with the United States signed.

1890. An exposition, industrial and artistic, held in Tokio. A new civil code promulgated.

1891. An earthquake destroys 84,000 houses and kills 10,000 persons.

1892. A protected cruiser, the beginning of the Japanese navy, launched at Newcastle, England.

1894. War with China, XIX, 155 et seq. An Anglo-Japanese treaty signed and ratified.

1895. Another Japanese war-ship launched on the Tyne.

1896. Great development of trade, with new lines of steamers, &c.

1898. Japan receives from China the war indemnity of about $55,000,000. Another Japanese battleship launched on the Thames.

1899. Vaccination made compulsory. Another Japanese battleship launched at Glasgow.

1900. The largest war-ship afloat, built for Japan, launched at Barrow, England.

1902. An Anglo-Japanese treaty of alliance signed in London.

1903. The relations between Japan and Russia become strained on the question of Russia's occupation of Manchuria.

1904. War with Russia begins.

1905. Japan's army, after a long siege, captures Port Arthur. The Japanese navy sinks the Russian squadron sent against it. Great battles in Manchuria, the Japanese mainly victorious.

Mexico

1521. Cortés captures the city of Mexico (Tenochtitlan), IX, 72 et seq.

1810. Revolution begins, XV, 189 et seq.

A.D.

1822. Independence established, XV, 203.
1836. Revolution makes Texas an independent State, XVI, 305 et seq.
1846. War with the United States begins, XVII, 66 et seq.
1847. Scott enters the city of Mexico and ends the war, XVII, 82.
1867. Maximilian's pretensions to an imperial throne end in his capture and execution, XVIII, 186 et seq.

Norway

994. Biarne tells Eric, the earl, of his discoveries of unknown lands, V, 142.
1350. The Hanseatic League takes control of Bergen, VI, 229.
1388. The Battle of Falkoping, VII, 245.
1389. The Siege of Calmar, VII, 246.
1397. Union with Sweden and Denmark effected by an assembly at Calmar, VII, 248.
1448. Separated from Denmark.
1450. Reunited to Denmark.
1523. Denmark and Norway separate from Sweden.
1624. Christiania built for the capital.
1814. Union with Sweden established.
1821. Nobility abolished.
1872. The millennial of the kingdom celebrated.
1873. King Oscar crowned.
1881. Agitation over constitutional changes.
1883. An exhibition of art and industry in Christiania. The Prime Minister and his colleagues impeached and condemned for advising the King to veto a bill for ministerial responsibility.
1892. Norway demands autonomy in foreign affairs. On this and other questions there is a parliamentary contention for several years, with frequent changes of ministry.
1896. Two war-ships for Norway launched in England.
1898. An international fisheries exhibition held in Bergen.
1899. A national Norwegian theatre opened in Christiania. A notable increase of commerce and general prosperity.
1903. The Storthing adopts a resolution for a separate Norwegian consular system.
1905. Norway secedes from the union with Sweden.

Palestine

B.C.

37. Herod, son of Antipater, is made King, II, 356.

A.D.

30. The Crucifixion of Jesus, III, 23 et seq.
33. The rise of Christianity, III, 40 et seq.
66. A great Jewish revolt, III, 150 et seq.
70. Titus destroys Jerusalem, III, 150 et seq.
116. An uprising of Jews of the Eastern Mediterranean, III, 222.

A.D.

132. Final struggle and dispersion of the Jews, III, 222 et seq.
637. Omar captures Jerusalem, IV, 247, 262, and protects the Christians of Jerusalem, V, 301.
1065. Jerusalem is taken by the Turcomans; they massacre many of the people, V, 301.
1070. Seljuks take Jerusalem, V, 276.
1096. The First Crusade, V, 276 et seq.
1118. The Knights Templars founded, V, 301 et seq.
1291. The downfall of Acre, VII, 52.

Persia

B.C.

226. Ardashir, or Artaxerxes, defeats the Parthians; their King, Ardavan, is slain; Parthia becomes a portion of Persia, III, 277.

A.D.

241. Sapor I begins a successful campaign against Rome, III, 277, and crushes a formidable revolt of the Armenians, 278.
242. Sapor I is defeated by Timesitheus, III, 279.
244. Sapor I makes peace with the Romans, III, 280.
258. Sapor I reinvades Roman territory; he retakes Antioch, III, 281.
263. Odenathus overwhelms Sapor and captures Mesopotamia, III, 286.
271. Death of Sapor I, III, 288.
330. Sapor II wages bloody wars against his Christian subjects, III, 298.
637. Madayen is captured and looted by Wakkas, a Saracen captain, IV, 264. The Battle of Jaloulah; great victory of the Saracens, 265.
1380. Invasion of Timur, VII, 170.
1722. Afghans capture Ispahan, XIII, 72.
1723. War with Turkey, XIII, 75.
1732. Nadir Shah dethrones Tamasp and raises Abbas III to the throne. He, himself, is appointed regent, XIII, 78.
1736. Coronation of Nadir Shah, XIII, 82.

Poland

1349. An outbreak of the black death, VII, 133.
1521. Peace between King Casimir and the Teutonic Knights, VI, 83.
1660. The Treaty of Oliva is signed, XII, 143.
1764. Stanislaus II is elected King, XIII, 313.
1772. The first partition of Poland, XIII, 313 et seq.
1793. The second partition of Poland, XIV, 330.
1794. An unsuccessful insurrection under Kosciuszko, XIV, 330 et seq.
1815. The formation of Russian Poland, XVI, 245.
1831. An Insurrection in Russian Poland, XVI, 245 et seq.

Portugal

1232. Inquisitors are appointed, VIII, 168.
1415. King John I captures Ceuta, VII, 269.

A.D.

1442. Introduction of first negro slaves, VII, 276.
1444. Formation of an African company of discovery, VII, 278.
1541. King John III sends Jesuit missionaries to Portuguese colonies in India and Japan, IX, 325.
1542. Portugal opens the first European trade relations with Japan, IX, 325.
1580. Philip II takes possession of the country, X, xix.
1701. Portugal joins the Grand Alliance of The Hague against France, XII, 328.
1755. An earthquake destroys Lisbon.
1762–1763. Portugal is invaded by French and Spaniards, but saved by the English.
1801. War with Spain.
1814. Portugal cedes Guiana to France.
1815. Union of Portugal and Brazil.
1822. Brazil secedes and becomes independent.
1823. The constitution is modified.
1828. Madeira captured.
1831. A serious insurrection in favor of the Queen.
1834. End of civil war.
1846–1847. Another insurrection.
1853. Queen Maria II died. Dom Pedro succeeded, under a regency.
1854. Emancipation of the slaves on the royal domains.
1856. First railway built in Portugal.
1861. King Pedro V died. His brother, Luis I, succeeded.
1870. A military insurrection in Lisbon.
1883. A bill introduced to abolish the hereditary peerage (passed in 1884).
1889. King Luis died. Dom Carlos succeeded.
1890. Dispute with Great Britain concerning boundaries of African possessions. Portugal recedes.
1893. Dispute with France concerning railway arrangements.
1895. Reform of the House of Peers—life members instead of hereditary.
1897. Oceanographic exhibition in Lisbon.
1901. Some religious associations dissolved by the Government.
1903. Earthquake and destructive storms.

Rome

(Including the Eastern and Western Empires)

B.C.

757. The Sabines attack the Romans, to avenge the abduction of their women, I, 125.
753. The foundation of Rome, I, 116 et seq.
510. Expulsion of the Tarquins. Founding of the Republic. The consulship is instituted, I, 300 et seq.
509. Horatius Cocles holds the bridge, I, 309.
499. T. Lartius, the first dictator, takes command of the army against the Latins, I, 312.

B.C.

497. The Latins, under the exiled King Tarquin, declare war against the Romans, and in the Battle of Lake Regillus the Latins are vanquished, I, 313.

496. Battle of Lake Regillus, II, 1.

494. The plebeians take steps for the assertion of their rights, I, 318.

468. Conquest of Antium; a colony founded there; public lands first awarded to the plebs, II, 2.

464. A terrible pestilence sweeps off many distinguished citizens and hordes of the commoners, II, 2.

462. C. Terentilius Harsa introduces a bill giving power to the plebs, II, 2.

460. A band of Sabines and exiled Romans seize the Capitol, II, 3.

454. A triumvirate appointed to bring the laws of Solon from Greece, II, 4.

452. Return of the triumviri; they find the city free from strife, II, 5.

450. The Decemvirate formed, II, 5.

449. The Code of Ten Tables adopted, II, 5; two more added, 6. Border wars renewed, invasion of the Sabines and Æquians, 7.

448. The Decemvirate abolished, II, 11.

413. The Battle of Syracuse; the Athenians, under Nicias, overwhelmed by the Romans, II, 48.

388. Brennus with his Gauls captures and burns Rome, II, 110.

290. By the conquest of the Samnites the Romans extend their power to the Gulf of Tarentum, II, 166.

280. A battle with the Greeks, II, 166 et seq.

280-279. Pyrrhus aids the Tarentines in their conflict with the Romans, II, 166.

264. Beginning of war with Carthage—the First Punic War, II, 179.

219. Beginning of the Second Punic War, II, 184.

208. Hasdrubal outgenerals Publius Scipio in Spain, and marches to the aid of Hannibal, II, 206.

207. Election of Marcus Livius and Caius Claudius Nero as consuls; Battle of the Metaurus; Hasdrubal defeated and slain, II, 195, 205.

202. Scipio Africanus defeats Hannibal at Zama; he subjugates Carthage, II, 224 et seq. Ten (and later thirty) Carthaginian deputies are sent to Tunis to solicit peace of Scipio, 236.

149. Beginning of the Third Punic War, II, 192.

148. An alliance made with Byzantium, III, 320.

133. The Gracchi institute their reforms, II, 259 et seq.

121. Gracchus defeated in election, Opimius takes his office, II, 262.

120. A tumult in the city follows the death of Quintus Antullius; Gracchus and Flaccus are summoned before the Senate, II, 264.

112. The Romans first meet the Germans, III, 1.

58. An insurrection in Gaul; Julius Cæsar begins its conquest, II, 267 et seq.

57. Julius Cæsar conquers the Belgæ, II, 273.

56. Fabius, Cæsar's general, defeats the Gauls, who lose 12,000 men and their baggage, II, 278.

55. Julius Cæsar's first expedition into Britain, II, 285 et seq.

B.C.

54. Cæsar makes a second descent on Britain; he burns the capital of Cassibelaunus, II, 288.

48. Cæsar defeats Pompey at Pharsalia, II, 321.

45. Cæsar, for his triumphs, is named Imperator, appointed consul for ten years, and dictator for life; hailed as *Parens Patria*, II, 314.

44. Julius Cæsar is assassinated; the populace seek the murderers to slay them, II, 329. Caius Octavius is declared to be Cæsar's heir, 336. For the first time since Æmilius Paulus, a property tax is levied on the citizens, 340.

44–43. Cicero delivers his *Philippics* against Antony, II, 340.

43. Hirtius, the consul with Octavius, marches for Mutina to raise the siege; he succeeds, but is slain, II, 341.

42. Brutus and Cassius make themselves masters in the East; they plunder the cities of Asia Minor, II, 346.

41. Weary of war, the soldiery compel their rival generals to make peace, II, 351.

40–39. Sextus Pompey blockades Italy; he is admitted into the league, II, 352.

38. An invasion by the Parthians is repelled by Ventidius, II, 353.

38–37. A great fleet is prepared by Agrippa to resist Pompey; he builds Julian Port, II, 354.

36. Antony leads a Roman expedition into Parthia; it ends disastrously, II, 307. Octavius is defeated in a naval battle by Pompey; Agrippa reverses the disaster and overwhelms Pompey, 354.

33. Octavius announces that the empire is extended to the banks of the Save, II, 357.

32. Octavius declares war against Cleopatra, II, 357.

31. The Battle of Actium; Antony's forces overwhelmed, II, 358.

29. Octavius is established as ruler of the Roman world, II, 360.

13. Drusus begins campaign against the Germans, III, 1.

A.D.

9. A revolt of the Germans under Arminius, II, 362 et seq. Tiberius, Governor of Germany, is replaced by Quintilius Varus, 368. Defeat and suicide of Varus, XII, 1.

13. Germanicus leads the Romans into Germany, III, 1 et seq.

15. Germanicus buries the bones of Varus's legions, III, 6.

16. Germanicus defeats Arminius on the Idistavisus, III, 16 et seq. Germanicus is recalled from Germany to hold a triumph, 22.

64. Burning of the city by Nero, III, 108 et seq. Persecution of the Christians under Nero, 134 et seq.

65. Saint Paul arrives in the city, where he lives for two years, III, 86.

68. Three commanders revolt against Nero—C. Julius Vindex in Gaul, Virginius Rufus in Germany, Galba in Spain, III, 146. Suicide of Nero, 148.

69. Vespasian is proclaimed Emperor, III, 151.

70. Titus destroys Jerusalem, III, 150 et seq.

117. Accession of Hadrian, III, 223.

A.D.

167. Martyrdom of Polycarp, III, 234.

177. Persecution of the Christians in Gaul, III, 246 et seq.

180. Accession of Commodus; the Empire begins to decline, III, 263 et seq.

189. Maternus heads a revolt against Commodus, III, 270. Famine and pestilence add to the sufferings of the people, 272.

235. Maximin, who had been a Thracian peasant, becomes Emperor, III, 278.

241. Sapor I, King of Persia, begins his victorious campaign against the Empire, III, 277.

242. Gordian's general, Timesitheus, defeats Sapor I and recovers Mesopotamia, III, 279.

244. Peace is concluded with Sapor I of Persia, III, 280. Murder of Gordian, 280.

258. Sapor I retakes his old territory, III, 281.

267. Heraclianus is defeated by Zenobia, Queen of Palmyra, III, 286.

284. Accession of Diocletian, III, 289.

303. Diocletian issues edicts against the Christians, III, 290, 291.

306. Constantine is proclaimed Emperor, III, 291.

311. Death of Galerius; the country governed by him divided between Maximinus and Licinius, III, 292.

312. Constantine the Great becomes a Christian, III, 292.

325. Death of Licinius; Constantine becomes sole Emperor, III, 293. The first general council of the Church, summoned by Constantine, is held at Nicæa, 300 et seq.

330. Constantine founds Constantinople, III, 320 et seq.

337. Death of Constantine; the empire assumed by his sons, Constantine II, Constantius, and Constans, III, 295.

352. Constantius favors Arianism, III, 303.

353. Constantius, third son of Constantine, becomes sole Emperor, III, 295.

359. Julian crosses the Rhine and sweeps all before him, III, 343.

360. Julian, afterward known as the Apostate, hailed by the troops in Gaul as Cæsar, III, 333.

361. Death of Constantius; Julian becomes sole ruler, III, 351.

374. The nomadic Huns move on the Empire from the east, III, 352.

378. The Battle of Adrianople: the Visigoths defeat the Romans; Valens is slain, III, 364. The Emperor Valens is defeated by the mutinous Visigoths at Adrianople, IV, 1.

379. Firmus, the Moor, attempts to create a kingdom in Africa; Theodosius defeats him, III, 379.

382. The Eastern Empire concludes a peace with the Visigoths, IV, 1.

395. The Empire is divided into the Western and Eastern Empires, III, 364. The province of Syria is overrun by Huns, 372. The Visigoths invade Greece IV, 1.

400. Alaric invades Italy, IV, 1.

402. Stilicho defeats Alaric near Pollentia, IV, 1.

403. Stilicho defeats Alaric at the head of his Goths at Verona, IV, 1.

A.D.

410. Pillage of the Visigoths, IV, 1 et seq. Læta, Gratian's widow, aids the poor during Alaric's siege, 5. Alaric deposes Honorius and places Attalus on the throne, 13.

440. Leo I is chosen Pope, IV, 97.

441. Huns invade the Eastern Empire, IV, 28 et seq.

446. Attila, King of the Goths, offers humiliating terms of peace to Theodosius, IV, 41, 42.

450. Attila begins an invasion of the Western Empire, IV, 83.

451. The Battle of Châlons, IV, 72.

452. Pope Leo I and Attila meet on the Mincio, IV, 98.

476. Odoacer extinguishes the Roman Empire, fulfilling the prophecy of Rome's twelve centuries of existence, IV, 82.

529. Justinian publishes his code in the Eastern Empire, IV, 138 et seq.

543. The black death appears at Constantinople, VII, 130.

773. Didier, King of the Lombards, besieges the city; Adrian I makes a gallant defence, and calls on Charlemagne for aid, IV, 342.

799. Pope Leo III is imprisoned and assailed by conspirators, IV, 353.

1146. Roger II of Sicily ravages the Eastern Empire, V, 353 et seq.

1201. Innocent III proclaims Philip II unworthy of empire; selects Otto as King, VI, 163.

1204. The Latins seize Constantinople and make Baldwin Emperor, VI, 72. The Latin Empire of the East is founded, 140 et seq.

1208. Beginning of the career of Pope Innocent III, VI, 156.

1209. Innocent III crowns Otto IV Emperor of the Romans, VI, 164.

1354. Rienzi's downfall and death, VII, 109.

1452. Constantine, Eastern Emperor, unites the Latin and Greek churches, VIII, 57.

1477. Pope Nicholas V begins the rebuilding of the city, VIII, 46.

1540. Pope Clement VII issues the bull founding the Company of Jesus, IX, 273.

Russia

970. Sviatoslaf divides his empire among his sons, Iaropolk I, Oleg, and Vladimir, V, 129.

980. Vladimir captures Novgorod and Kiev; he puts Iaropolk to death, V, 129.

988. Christianity is introduced, V, 128.

1224. The country is conquered by Tartar hordes, VI, 196 et seq.

1237. Batu conquers and burns Bolgary, the "Great City," slaying the inhabitants, VI, 198.

1238. Many towns are sacked and burned by Tartars, VI, 199. Yaroslaff succeeds George II, 203.

1242. Alexander, at the Battle of the Ice, defeats the Livonian knights, VI, 205.

1262. Revolts occur against the Tartar imposts, VI, 207.

1351. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 133, 136.

1395. Invasion of Timur, VII, 172.

1462. Ivan III begins a struggle against Tartar dominion, VIII, 109.

A.D.

1468. Ivan, about to attack Kazan, learns of an invasion by the Golden Horde; it is defeated, VIII, 112 et seq.

1478. Novgorodians submit to Ivan, VIII, 120.

1480. Ivan ends the Tartar suzerainty, VIII, 124.

1579. Stroganoffs offer honorable service to Cossack brigands, X, 181 et seq.

1581. Cossacks conquer Siberia, X, 181 et seq.

1660. The Treaty of Oliva is signed, XII, 143.

1672. Birth of Peter the Great, XII, 223.

1689. Suppression of the Streltsi, XII, 223.

1696. Peter the Great captures Azov, XIII, 16.

1703. Founding of St. Petersburg, XII, 319 et seq.

1709. Peter the Great wins the Battle of Poltava, XII, 352 et seq.

1711. The Treaty of Pruth is signed, XIII, 16.

1756. Russia joins the coalition against Frederick of Prussia, XIII, 205.

1762. Revolt of Tartars in Southern Russia, XIII, 216. Catharine II usurps the throne, 250 et seq.

1766. Catharine summons an assembly to consider a new code, XIII, 258.

1768–1774. War with Turkey, XIII, 313.

1812. Napoleon invades Russia, XV, 231 et seq. Moscow is burned, 232.

1816. Alexander I signs the agreement with Francis I of Austria and Frederick William III of Prussia, called the Holy Alliance, XVI, 1 et seq.

1855. The capture of Sebastopol by the allies ends the Crimean War, XVII, 286 et seq.

1861. Emancipation of the serfs is decreed, XVII, 353 et seq.

1876. The Andrassy Note drawn up and presented to Turkey, XIX, 5.

1877. The Russo-Turkish War begins, XIX, 1 et seq.

1878. The Berlin Congress settles questions at issue in the war, XIX, 33 et seq.

1879. An explosion under the dining-room of the Winter Palace kills or wounds more than fifty soldiers, but the royal family escapes because late at dinner.

1880. Numerous arrests and trials of nihilists.

1881. Assassination of the Emperor Alexander II by a bomb that also killed the assassin, XIX, 70. Alexander III succeeds as Emperor.

1882. The public prosecutor in Odessa assassinated. Decree for gradual abolition of the poll-tax. Chief of secret police assassinated in St. Petersburg.

1884. Circulation of certain religious books prohibited.

1885. Ship canal from St. Petersburg to Cronstadt completed. Collision of military forces in Afghanistan. The Afghan boundary question settled with Great Britain.

1886. Reconstruction of the navy begun.

1887. Insubordination among the students because of restrictions on studies.

1888. The universities reopened. An attempt on the life of the Emperor. The Transcaspian railway opened.

1890. Renewed persecution of Jews.

A.D.

1891. Count Tolstoy's administrative reforms go into effect. Great famine in central and eastern provinces.

1892. Great supply of foodstuffs for the victims of the famine sent from the United States.

1893. A tariff war with Germany.

1894. Emperor Alexander III died. Nicholas II succeeded.

1895. Russia guarantees a loan of about $80,000,000 for China.

1896. A notable increase of trade. A Pan-Russian exhibition held at Nijni-Novgorod.

1897. New currency, on a gold basis. Sale of liquors made a state monopoly.

1898. China leases Port Arthur and Talienwan to Russia for ninety-nine years. Also grants railway concessions. Russo-Japanese treaty concerning Corea signed.

1899. Russification of Finland. Anti-Jewish riots. The Emperor proposes a peace conference at The Hague, XIX, 282 et seq.

1900. The East-Siberian army mobilized. More Anti-Jewish riots.

1901. The province of Moscow in a state of siege.

1902. An American note protests against Russian aggression in Manchuria.

1903. A manifesto from the Emperor favors religious freedom and reform of peasant taxation. Agitation throughout the empire. Anti-Jewish riots increase.

1904. War with Japan begins.

1905. Port Arthur, after a long siege and heroic defence, is captured by the Japanese. Great battles in Manchuria; the Japanese generally successful. The Russian fleet destroyed in a battle with the Japanese.

South Africa

1806. Great Britain acquires Cape Colony, XV, 127 et seq.

1849. Livingstone's discoveries, XVII, 213.

1867. Discovery of diamonds, XVIII, 225 et seq.

1896. Dr. Jameson organizes a raid into the Boer Republic, XIX, 299.

1899–1902. War between Great Britain and the Boer Republics, XIX, 296 et seq.

South America

1532. Pizarro conquers Peru for Spain, IX, 156 et seq.

1535. Mendoza settles Buenos Aires, IX, 254 et seq.

1586. Drake captures Cartagena, Colombia, X, 230 et seq.

1668. Morgan, the buccaneer, takes and ransoms Puerto Bello, Colombia, XII, 66.

1669. Morgan takes and ransoms Maracaibo, Venezuela, XII, 66.

1671. Morgan sacks Panama, XII, 66 et seq.

1808. Brazil's struggle for independence begins, XV, 181 et seq.

1810. A general uprising, to throw off the Spanish yoke, XV, 205 et seq.

1822. Brazil's independence is won, XV, 186 et seq. Dom Pedro I is crowned Emperor of Brazil, 188.

A.D.

1831. Pedro I of Brazil dethroned. Pedro II succeeds.
1852. War between Brazil and Buenos Aires.
1871. A gradual-emancipation law passed in Brazil.
1879. War between Chile and Peru, XIX, 50 et seq.
1881. Forces of Chile capture Lima, XIX, 57.
1888. Final abolition of slavery in Brazil.
1889. Dom Pedro II, Emperor of Brazil, is forced to abdicate.
1891. Brazil adopts a federal constitution and becomes a republic.

Spain

B.C.

218. Saguntum is made the occasion of the Second Punic War, II, 185.
212. Defeat and death of the two Scipios, II, 189.
210. Scipio takes Carthage Nova, II, 189.

A.D.

68. Galba Tarraconensis, Roman Governor of Hispania, revolts against Nero; he marches on Rome, III, 146.
379. Theodosius the Great is called from his retirement in Spain to become colleague of Gratian in the East, III, 364.
397. Grain is sent to supply Rome, III, 380.
711. The Battle of the Guadelete; Saracenic incursion, IV, 301 et seq.
1085. Alfonso VI captures Toledo from the Moors, V, 256.
1086. The undecisive battle of Zalaca; Alfonso is severely wounded, V, 264.
1088. Yussef lands with Saracen reënforcements, V, 265.
1091. Yussef a third time brings troops; invests Toledo, V, 265.
1100. The Siege of Fraga; Alfonso slain; Alfonso Raymond, his son, succeeds, V, 268.
1179. The Moors are defeated before Toledo, V, 270.
1204. Peter, King of Aragon, is crowned by Innocent, who claims his suzerainty. VI, 167.
1212. The Battle of Toloso; defeat of the Moors, V, 273.
1232. Gregory IX appoints inquisitors, VIII, 168.
1257. The Moors establish the kingdom of Granada, VIII, 202.
1268. A large force of crusaders sail from Barcelona, VI, 277.
1348. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 132.
1391. Mobs murder Jews, VIII, 169.
1462. Spaniards capture Gibraltar, XIV, 116.
1470. The climax in persecution of Jews and Mahometans is reached, VIII, 171.
1478. A constitution is issued, VIII, 172.
1480. The Inquisition is established, VIII, 166.
1481. The first mandate of Inquisition is issued, VIII, 176. Two thousand Judaizers are burned, 178.
1484. The authorities of Aragon swear to uphold the Inquisition, VIII, 179.
1490. Ferdinand and Isabella conquer Granada, VIII, 202.
1492. The end of Moorish dominion in Spain, VIII, 223. Columbus sails on his first voyage, 224.

A.D.

1493. Columbus sails on his second voyage, VIII, 323.
1498. Columbus sails on third voyage, VIII, 323.
1499. Amerigo Vespucci sails for America, VIII, 346.
1500. Columbus is brought back in chains, VIII, 335.
1502. Columbus sails on his fourth voyage, VIII, 335.
1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific and claims possession of all regions bounding it for Spain, VIII, 381 et seq.
1516. Death of Ferdinand the Catholic; Charles I (afterward Emperor Charles V) succeeds him, IX, xvi.
1519. Magellan—a Portuguese by birth, but in the employ of Charles V—sails from San Lucar in the expedition that first circumnavigated the globe, IX, 41 et seq.
1521. Cortés captures the city of Mexico, IX, 72 et seq.
1526. The Treaty of Madrid is signed. Francis, King of France, is liberated, IX, 123.
1531. Pizarro sails on his expedition to Peru, IX, 156.
1535. Mendoza settles Buenos Aires, IX, 254 et seq.
1541. De Soto discovers the Mississippi, IX, 277 et seq.
1554. Philip II marries Mary Tudor, X, xiv, 1, 8.
1555. Philip II ascends the throne, X, xiii, 1, 81.
1556. Abdication of Charles V, IX, 361.
1565. Spaniards massacre the Huguenots in Florida and settle St. Augustine, X, 70 et seq.
1566. The Netherlands revolt against Philip II and the Inquisition, X, 81.
1567. Alva is sent to govern Netherlands; he establishes the Council of Blood, X, 145.
1570. Spain joins the Holy League with Venice and the Papal States, X, 100. Don John, son of Charles V, defeats the Moors at Granada, 100.
1571. Don John destroys the Turkish fleet at Lepanto, X, 109 et seq., XII, 164.
1580. Philip II acquires Portugal, X, xix.
1586. Drake captures Cartagena, X, 230.
1587. Drake "singes the King of Spain's beard" at Cadiz, X, 240 et seq.
1588. Defeat of the Spanish Armada, X, 251 et seq.
1618. Outbreak of the Thirty Years' War, XI, 62 et seq.
1648. The Treaty of Westphalia ends the Thirty Years' War, XI, 285 et seq
1686. The League of Augsburg is formed, XII, 180.
1688. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle is signed, XII, 86.
1697. The Treaty of Ryswick is signed, XII, 327.
1701. Beginning of the War of the Spanish Succession, XII, 327.
1704. Spaniards and French unsuccessfully besiege Gibraltar, XIV, 116.
1727. Unsuccessful Spanish siege of Gibraltar, XIV, 116.
1779–1783. The British defend Gibraltar against Spaniards and French, XIV 116 et seq.
1797. The Battle of Cape St. Vincent, XIV, 353.
1805. The Battle of Trafalgar, XV, 105 et seq.
1806. Rule of Godoy, "Prince of the Peace," XV, 170.

A.D.

1807. Agreement with France for the division of Portugal, XV, 171.

1808. The French take Madrid, XV, 171; Charles IV abdicates in favor of Ferdinand, 171; Joseph Bonaparte proclaimed King, 171.

1809. The French are defeated at Corunna, XV, 172; English and Spaniards defeat the French at Talavera de la Reina, 173.

1810. Masséna takes Ciudad Rodrigo, XV, 174; revolution in Mexico, 189 et seq.; revolt of Spanish colonies in South America, 205 et seq.

1811. Wellington defeats Masséna at Fuentes de Onoro, XV, 174.

1812. Wellington takes Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz, defeats Marmont at Salamanca, XV, 179, and occupies Madrid, 179. Constitutional government established, XVI, 41.

1813. Wellington defeats the French at Vitoria, XV, 179; takes San Sebastian and enters France, 180.

1820. A military revolution breaks out, XVI, 44.

1821. Florida is ceded to the United States, XVI, 57 et seq.

1823. Despotism is resumed, XVI, 287.

1826. Last execution by the Spanish Inquisition, IX, xiv.

1830. Ferdinand VII revokes the Salic law, XVI, 287.

1833. A Carlist revolt, XVI, 287 et seq.

1834. A constitution is granted by royal statute, XVI, 288. A quadruple treaty is signed with Portugal, England, and France, 288.

1839. End of the Carlist revolt, XVI, 295.

1868. Isabella flies to France and is deposed, XVIII, 243 et seq.

1872. A Carlist war, XVIII, 243 et seq.

1898. Spain's fleet in Manila Bay is destroyed, XIX, 227 et seq.; defeated in the Battle of Santiago, 235 et seq.; a treaty of peace with the United States frees Cuba and cedes Porto Rico and the Philippines.

Sweden

1349. Outbreak of the black death, VII, 133.

1388. The Battle of Falkoping; defeat of King Albert, VII, 245.

1389. Siege of Calmar, VII, 246.

1397. The Union of Calmar, VII, 248.

1520. Christian II, King of Denmark and Norway, conquers Sweden, IX, 79.

1521. Gustavus Vasa begins the Siege of Stockholm, IX, 87.

1522. Christian II orders the slaughter of Swedish nobles, IX, 89.

1523. Gustavus Vasa is elected King at the Diet of Strengess, IX, 92.

1658. Karl Gustav captures Fuenen and Zealand, XII, 143.

1660. The Peace of Oliva is signed, XII, 143.

1675. The Battle of Fehrbellin, XII, 145.

1686. The League of Augsburg, XII, 180.

1709. Downfall of Charles XII at Poltava, XII, 352.

1756. Sweden joins the coalition against Frederick of Prussia, XIII, 205. See Norway.

Switzerland

A.D.

1291. The cantons form a league for protection and cooperation, IV, 28. The supposed exploits of William Tell occur, VII, 32.

1308. Resistance is made against Austrian extortion, VII, 28.

1313. The Bishop of Constance excommunicates the country for supporting Bavaria, VII, 37.

1348. Persecution of the Jews begins at Chillon, VII, 141.

1375. Invasion of De Courcy, VII, 238.

1386. Victory of Sempach, VII, 238 et seq.

1388. Leopold's sons renew the war; Austria is again defeated, VII, 241.

1497. A defensive league is formed by the confederated Swiss, VIII, 337.

1499. Independence is established, VIII, 336. Maximilian I invades Grisons, 338.

1501. The cantons of Basel and Schaffhausen join the Confederation, VIII, 340.

1503. The Swiss governments hire mercenaries to Pope Julius II, VIII, 342.

1513. Sforza defeats the French near Novara, VIII, 344.

1516. Peace with Francis I, King of France, VIII, 344.

1522. The Swiss and the French are defeated by Imperialists at Bicocca, VIII, 345.

1525. Swiss allies under Francis I are defeated by Charles V at Pavia, VIII, 345.

1536. Calvin makes Geneva his home, IX, 176.

1553. Calvin consents to the burning of Servetus, VII, 301.

1648. Independence is acknowledged, XI, 75.

1775. Pestalozzi begins his modern method of education, XIII, 364 et seq.

1798. Switzerland invaded by the French. The Helvetic Republic established.

1803. Napoleon gives the country a new constitution.

1815. The independence and neutrality of Switzerland are guaranteed by the Congress of Vienna.

1848. A new constitution is adopted.

1874. The constitution is changed once more.

Turkey

636. The Saracens conquer Syria, IV, 247.

1187. Saladin captures Jerusalem, VI, 41 et seq. Tyre is besieged by Saladin, 55.

1189. Turkey is overrun by the forces of Frederick Barbarossa, VI, 60.

1204. Constantinople is taken by Venetians and crusaders, VI, 121 et seq.

1326. Death of Osman; Orkhan captures Prusa and Nicomedia, VII, 147.

1330. Orkhan takes Nicæa, VII, 147.

1354. Suleiman seizes Gallipoli; first Turkish hold on Europe, VII, 147 et seq.

1453. Mahomet II, heading the Ottomans, takes Constantinople, VIII, 60 et seq.

1534. Solyman the Magnificent enters into alliance with Francis I, King of France, X, 100.

1535. Emperor Charles V defeats the Turks at Tunis, X, 100.

A.D.

1570. Sultan Selim II captures and pillages Nicosia, capital of Cyprus, X, 100.

1571. The Battle of Lepanto; Turkish naval power destroyed by the Holy League, X, 103 et seq., XII, 164.

1665. A treaty with Austria is concluded, XII, 164.

1683. The last Turkish invasion of Europe; the Turks are defeated at Vienna, XII, 164 et seq.

1711. The Treaty of Pruth, XIII, 16.

1723. Turkey at war with Persia, XIII, 75.

1768–1774. Turkey at war with Russia, XIII, 313.

1826. The Janizaries massacred, XVI, 128 et seq.

1827. Turkish sea-power destroyed at Navarino, XVI, 135 et seq.

1874. Massacre of Podgoritza, XIX, 1.

1876. The Andrassy Note is accepted, XIX, 5.

1877. The Russo-Turkish War begins, XIX, 1 et seq.

1878. The Berlin Congress is held, XIX, 33 et seq.

1897. Turkey at war with Greece, XIX, 208 et seq.

United States of America

1000. Leif Ericson winters in Vinland, V, 141.

1565. St. Augustine is founded, X, 70 et seq.

1584. First settlement in Virginia, X, 211 et seq.

1607. Jamestown founded, X, 350 et seq.

1609. Henry Hudson explores and names Hudson River, XI, 1 et seq.

1614. The Dutch settle New York, XI, 44 et seq.

1619. Negro slaves are introduced into Virginia, XI, 81 et seq. The first American legislature convenes in Virginia, XI, 76 et seq.

1620. The English pilgrims arrive at Plymouth, Mass., XI, 93 et seq.

1630. Boston is founded by Puritans, XI, 153.

1639. The first free constitution in the world, that of Connecticut, is written, XI, 205 et seq.

1649. Religious toleration is proclaimed in Maryland, XI, 303 et seq.

1664. New York is taken by the English, XII, 19.

1675. King Philip's War, XII, 125. William Penn becomes part proprietor of West New Jersey, 153.

1682. La Salle explores the Mississippi and names Louisiana, XII, 108 et seq. Philadelphia is founded, 153 et seq. William Penn concludes the "Great Treaty" with the Indians, 162.

1689. Tyranny of Andros in New England, XII, 241.

1692. The Salem witchcraft delusion, XII, 268 et seq.

1699. Colonization of Louisiana, XII, 297 et seq.

1717. Sir Robert Montgomery attempts to colonize Georgia, XIII, 44.

1729. Carolina is divided into two royal provinces, XIII, 45.

1732. Settlement of Georgia, XIII, 44.

1733. James Oglethorpe concludes a treaty with Indians, XIII, 55.

1747. Benjamin Franklin begins his experiments with electricity, XIII, 130.

A.D.

1755. Braddock's expedition against Fort Duquesne is defeated by the French and Indians, XIII, 163 et seq.

1758. Fort Duquesne is captured by the English, XIII, 267.

1761. James Otis successfully opposes writs of assistance, XIV, 1.

1763. Pontiac forms a conspiracy to unite the Indian tribes in an endeavor to exterminate the whites, XIII, 267 et seq. Florida is ceded to Great Britain by Spain, XVI, 57.

1765. The colonies begin their active opposition to the Stamp Act, XIII, 289 et seq. England passes the Stamp Act (repealed in 1766), XIV, 1.

1770. The Boston Massacre, XIV, 1.

1773. The tea-party in Boston harbor, XIII, 333 et seq.

1774. The Boston Port Bill is passed by Parliament, XIV, 1. The First C[illegible] tinental Congress, 2.

1775. The Battle of Lexington, XIV, 1 et seq. The Battle of Bunker Hill, 19 et seq. The second Continental Congress, 39. Washington made commander-in-chief of the Continental Army, 39.

1776. The Declaration of Independence is signed, XIV, 39 et seq. The British evacuate Boston, 39. Thomas Paine's *Common Sense* is published, 39. The Americans are defeated in the Battle of Long Island and at White Plains; Washington wins the Battle of Trenton, 51.

1777. Defeat of Burgoyne at Saratoga, XIV, 51 et seq. Washington defeats the British at Princeton; Stark is victorious at Bennington; the Americans are defeated on the Brandywine and at Germantown, 51.

1777–1778. Sufferings of Washington's soldiers at Valley Forge, XIV, 97.

1779. John Paul Jones wins the first victory of the American navy, XIV, 68 et seq. Stony Point is taken by the British, but recaptured by Anthony Wayne, 97.

1780. William Penn purchases a large tract in East New Jersey, XII, 153. Conspiracy and desertion of Benedict Arnold, XIV, 97.

1781. American victory at the Battle of the Cowpens, Green is defeat[illegible] Guilford Court House, XIV, 97. Siege and surrender of Corn[illegible] at Yorktown, 97 et seq. Florida is ceded to Spain by Great Bri[illegible] XVI, 57.

1782. End of the Revolutionary War; provisional articles of peace are signed at Paris, XIV, 137 et seq.

1783. A definitive treaty of peace with Great Britain is signed at Paris, XIV, 137.

1787. The first cotton-mill in America is built at Beverly, Mass., XIII, 341. Formation of the Constitution, XIV, 173 et seq. Slavery is prohibited in the Northwest Territory, XVI, 14.

1789. Inauguration of Washington as President, XIV, 197 et seq.

1790. The Quaker Yearly Meeting in Pennsylvania presents a memorial asking Congress to abolish slavery, XVI, 14.

1791. The Bank of the United States is established, XIV, 230 et seq.

1793. Eli Whitney invents the cotton-gin, XIII, 341.

1796. Washington delivers his Farewell Address, XIV, 206 et seq.

1797. Inauguration of President John Adams.

A.D.

1800. An outbreak of religious fervor, VII, 188.

1801. Rise of the Democratic party, XV, 18 et seq. Inauguration of President Thomas Jefferson.

1803. Purchase of Louisiana, XII, 297, XV, 39 et seq.

1804. The Tripolitan War, XV, 58 et seq. The Lewis and Clark expedition, 84 et seq.

1807. Fulton's steamboat makes its first trip on the Hudson, XV, 159 et seq.

1809. Inauguration of President James Madison.

1812. War with Great Britain begins, XV, 241 et seq. Louisiana is admitted to the Union, XVI, 14.

1813. Harrison defeats Proctor and Tecumseh in the Battle of the Thames, XV, 253. Perry's victory on Lake Erie, 268 et seq.

1814. The Hartford Convention, XV, 326 et seq. The British troops burn the Government buildings in Washington, 295 et seq.

1815. The Battle of New Orleans; the British defeated disastrously, XV, 343 et seq. Treaty of Ghent, peace with Great Britain, XVI, 14.

1817. Inauguration of President James Monroe. July 4, the first ground was broken at Rome, N. Y., for the Erie Canal, XVI, 101.

1820. Passage of the Missouri Compromise, XVI, 14 et seq.

1821. Acquisition of Florida from Spain, XVI, 57 et seq.

1823. President Monroe, in his message to Congress, formulates the Monroe Doctrine, XVI, 80 et seq.

1825. Inauguration of President John Quincy Adams. The Erie Canal is opened, XVI, 94.

1829. Andrew Jackson is inaugurated President of the United States, XVI, 143 et seq.

1832. South Carolina attempts nullification, XVI, 267 et seq.

1837. Inauguration of President Martin Van Buren.

1838. Samuel F. B. Morse invents the telegraph, XVII, 1 et seq.

1841. Inauguration of President William Henry Harrison. Died one month later.

1844. The first telegraph line built, from Baltimore to Washington.

1845. Inauguration of President James Knox Polk.

1846. California is acquired by the United States, XVII, 34 et seq. War with Mexico begins, 66 et seq.

1847. The American forces capture the city of Mexico, XVII, 82.

1848. By the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo peace is made with Mexico, and large territory ceded to the United States. The Mormons migrate to Utah, XVII, 94 et seq. Discovery of gold in California, 188 et seq.

1849. Inauguration of President Zachary Taylor.

1853. Inauguration of President Franklin Pierce. A world's fair held in New York.

1854. Perry's mission to Japan induces that Government to open its ports to commerce, XVII, 265 et seq. The Republican party is organized, its distinctive principle being opposition to the extension of slavery, 256 et seq. The Missouri Compromise abolished.

A.D.

1857. Inauguration of President James Buchanan.

1861. Inauguration of President Abraham Lincoln. Secession of Southern States. The arguments of Davis and Lincoln, XVIII, 1 et seq. The Battle of Bull Run, 26 et seq.

1862. The battle between the Monitor and the Merrimac, XVIII, 38 et seq. Farragut captures New Orleans, 46 et seq. McClellan's Peninsula campaign, 53 et seq. Preliminary Emancipation Proclamation, 71 et seq.

1863. The Battle of Gettysburg, XVIII, 77 et seq. The fall of Vicksburg, 110 et seq. Final Emancipation Proclamation, 74 et seq.

1864. Destruction of the Alabama, XVIII, 124 et seq. Sherman's March to the Sea, 135 et seq.

1865. At Appomattox, Va., General Lee surrenders the Army of Northern Virginia to General Grant, which virtually ends the war of secession, XVIII, 153 et seq.

1866. The Atlantic cable, as designed by Cyrus W. Field, successfully laid, XVIII, 175 et seq.

1867. Alaska is purchased from Russia, XVIII, 206 et seq.

1869. Inauguration of President Ulysses S. Grant. Completion of the Pacific Railroad, XVIII, 287 et seq.

1872. The Geneva arbitration on the Alabama claims, XVIII, 367 et seq.

1876. Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia.

1877. Inauguration of President Rutherford B. Hayes.

1879. Resumption of specie payments.

1881. Inauguration of President James Abram Garfield.

1884. Exposition in New Orleans.

1885. Inauguration of President Grover Cleveland.

1886. Destructive earthquake in Charleston, S. C.

1889. Inauguration of President Benjamin Harrison.

1893. Inauguration of President Grover Cleveland. Columbian Exposition in Chicago.

1895. Cotton States Exposition in Atlanta.

1897. Inauguration of President William McKinley.

1898. War with Spain: Battle of Manila Bay, Spanish fleet destroyed, XIX, 227 et seq; Battles of Santiago, Cuba, Spanish fleet destroyed and city captured, 235 et seq. The Hawaiian Islands annexed, 269 et seq.

1901. Pan-American Exposition in Buffalo. President McKinley is assassinated.

1902. Exposition in Charleston, S. C.

1903. Final treaty for the construction of the Panama Canal, XIX, 360 et seq.

1904. Louisiana Purchase Exposition in St. Louis.

1905. Inauguration of President Theodore Roosevelt. Lewis and Clark Exposition in Portland, Ore.

END OF VOLUME XX

2516-194

RICKS COLLEGE
DAVID O. McKAY LIBRARY
REXBURG, IDAHO 83440

BMT
D20 .H3 1905
The great events by famous historians : a comprehensive and readable account of the wor
Johnson, Rossiter, 1840-1931.
[redacted]